

[19] Patents Registry
The Hong Kong Special Administrative Region
香港特別行政區
專利註冊處

[11] 1256754 B
EP 3371179 B1

[12] **STANDARD PATENT (R) SPECIFICATION**
轉錄標準專利說明書

[21] Application no. 申請編號 18115834.8
[51] Int. Cl. C07D 413/14 (2006.01) C07D 413/06 (2006.01)
[22] Date of filing 提交日期 11.12.2018
A61K 31/395 (2006.01) A61P 35/00 (2006.01)

[54] NOVEL CRYPTOPHYCIN COMPOUNDS AND CONJUGATES, THEIR PREPARATION AND THEIR THERAPEUTIC USE
新念珠藻素化合物和綴合物、它們的製備以及它們的治療用途

[30] Priority 優先權 05.11.2015 EP 15306751.7	[73] Proprietor 專利所有人 SANOFI 54, rue La Boétie 75008 Paris FRANCE
[43] Date of publication of application 申請發表日期 04.10.2019	[72] Inventor 發明人 BIGOT, Antony BOUCHARD, Hervé BRUN, Marie-Priscille CLERC, François ZHANG, Jidong
[45] Date of publication of grant of patent 批予專利的發表日期 05.06.2020	[74] Agent and / or address for service 代理人及/或送達地址 KWAN, WONG & PARTNERS Unit 1406, 14/F., The Broadway 54-62 Lockhart Road, Wanchai HONG KONG
[86] International application no. 國際申請編號 PCT/EP2016/076603	
[87] International publication no. and date 國際申請發表編號及日期 WO2017/076998 11.05.2017	
EP Application no. & date 歐洲專利申請編號及日期 EP 16791017.3 03.11.2016	
EP Publication no. & date 歐洲專利申請發表編號及日期 EP 3371179 12.09.2018	
Date of grant in designated patent office 指定專利當局批予專利日期 07.08.2019	



(11) **EP 3 371 179 B1**

(12) **EUROPEAN PATENT SPECIFICATION**

(45) Date of publication and mention of the grant of the patent:
07.08.2019 Bulletin 2019/32

(51) Int Cl.:
C07D 413/14 ^(2006.01) **C07D 413/06** ^(2006.01)
A61K 31/395 ^(2006.01) **A61P 35/00** ^(2006.01)

(21) Application number: **16791017.3**

(86) International application number:
PCT/EP2016/076603

(22) Date of filing: **03.11.2016**

(87) International publication number:
WO 2017/076998 (11.05.2017 Gazette 2017/19)

(54) **NOVEL CRYPTOPHYCIN COMPOUNDS AND CONJUGATES, THEIR PREPARATION AND THEIR THERAPEUTIC USE**

NEUE VERBINDUNGEN VON CRYPTOPHYCIN UND KONJUGATE, HERSTELLUNG UND VERWENDUNG DAVON IN THERAPIE

NOUVEAUX COMPOSES DE CRYPTOPHYCIN ET CONJUGUES, LEUR PREPARATION ET LEUR APPLICATION EN THERAPEUTIQUE

(84) Designated Contracting States:
AL AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS IT LI LT LU LV MC MK MT NL NO PL PT RO RS SE SI SK SM TR
Designated Validation States:
MA

(74) Representative: **Nony**
11 rue Saint-Georges
75009 Paris (FR)

(30) Priority: **05.11.2015 EP 15306751**

(43) Date of publication of application:
12.09.2018 Bulletin 2018/37

(73) Proprietor: **SANOFI**
75008 Paris (FR)

(72) Inventors:
• **BIGOT, Antony**
75008 Paris (FR)
• **BOUCHARD, Hervé**
75008 Paris (FR)
• **BRUN, Marie-Priscille**
75008 Paris (FR)
• **CLERC, François**
75008 Paris (FR)
• **ZHANG, Jidong**
75008 Paris (FR)

(56) References cited:
WO-A1-2011/001052 US-A1- 2002 128 185

- **KOTOKU N ET AL: "Synthesis of 15,20-triamide analogue with polar substituent on the phenyl ring of arenastatin A, an extremely potent cytotoxic spongean depsipeptide", BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, PERGAMON, GB, vol. 14, no. 22, 15 November 2006 (2006-11-15), pages 7446-7457, XP027992176, ISSN: 0968-0896 [retrieved on 2006-11-15]**
- **VISHAL A. VERMA ET AL: "The cryptophycins as potent payloads for antibody drug conjugates", BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY LETTERS, vol. 25, no. 4, 1 February 2015 (2015-02-01), pages 864-868, XP055212909, ISSN: 0960-894X, DOI: 10.1016/j.bmcl.2014.12.070**
- **MCCOMBS JESSICA R ET AL: "Antibody Drug Conjugates: Design and Selection of Linker, Payload and Conjugation Chemistry", THE AAPS JOURNAL, SPRINGER US, BOSTON, vol. 17, no. 2, 22 January 2015 (2015-01-22), pages 339-351, XP035473697, DOI: 10.1208/S12248-014-9710-8**

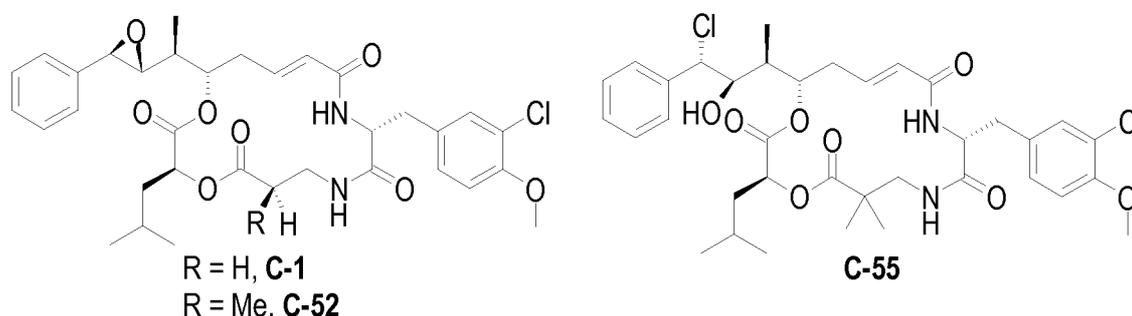
Note: Within nine months of the publication of the mention of the grant of the European patent in the European Patent Bulletin, any person may give notice to the European Patent Office of opposition to that patent, in accordance with the Implementing Regulations. Notice of opposition shall not be deemed to have been filed until the opposition fee has been paid. (Art. 99(1) European Patent Convention).

EP 3 371 179 B1

Description

[0001] The present invention relates to new cryptophycin compounds, to new cryptophycin payloads, to new cryptophycin conjugates, to compositions containing them and to their therapeutic use, especially as anticancer agents. The invention also relates to the process for preparing these conjugates.

[0002] Cryptophycins are secondary metabolites belonging to the class of depsipeptide macrocycles produced by cyanobacteria of the genus *Nostoc*. The first representative of this class of molecules, cryptophycin-1 (**C-1**), was isolated in 1990 from cyanobacterium *Nostoc sp* (ATCC 53789; see Eißler S., et al., *Synthesis* 2006, 22, 3747-3789). Cryptophycins **C-1** and **C-52**, which are characterized by an epoxide function, were discovered to have *in vitro* and *in vivo* antitumor activity in the early 1990s. The chlorohydrins of these, **C-8** and **C-55**, were markedly more active but could not be formulated as stable solutions (Bionpally R.R., et al., *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* 2003, 52, 25-33). Their higher activity was correlated by their putative ability to generate the corresponding epoxides in cells. With no method to adequately stabilize the chlorohydrins at the time, cryptophycin **C-52** (LY355703) entered clinical trials, produced marginal antitumor activity in two phase II lung cancer trials with 30-40% stable disease and was thus discontinued (Edelman M.J., et al., *Lung Cancer* 2003, 39, 197-99 and Sessa C., et al., *Eur J Cancer* 2002, 38, 2388-96).



[0003] Considering their high potency and common mechanism of action with maytansinoids and auristatins, the two cytotoxic molecules validated in the clinic for antibody-drug conjugates (ADC), this series was considered as a potential tubulin binder for ADC. Therefore conjugates in the cryptophycin series were developed starting from derivatization at the *para*-benzylic position of the macrocycle (Al-Awar R.S., et al., *J Med Chem* 2003, 46, 2985-3007).

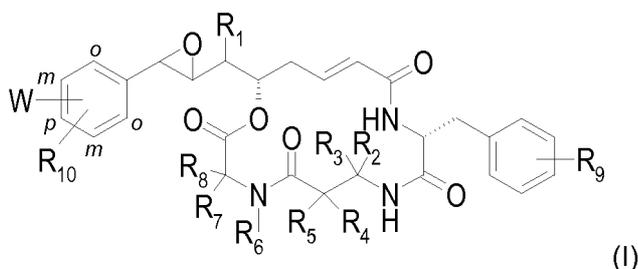
[0004] WO2011/001052 describes cryptophycin antibody-drug conjugates for which the cytotoxic moiety is linked to the antibody through the *para*-benzylic position using various kinds of linkers. They might be cleavable, disulfide or protease-sensitive, or non-cleavable.

[0005] Further optimization of cryptophycin antibody-drug conjugates described in WO2011/001052 led to potent cryptophycin conjugates which displayed promising antitumor activity but were found unstable in the plasma of mice while being stable in the plasma of non-rodent species. Therefore, there was a need for cryptophycin conjugates exhibiting improved stability properties.

[0006] The purpose of this invention is that of proposing new cryptophycin macrocycles which once conjugated to an antibody are stable in mice plasma and new cryptophycin conjugates composed of those stable macrocycles.

Summary of the invention

[0007] In this respect, the invention relates to cryptophycin compounds of formula (I):



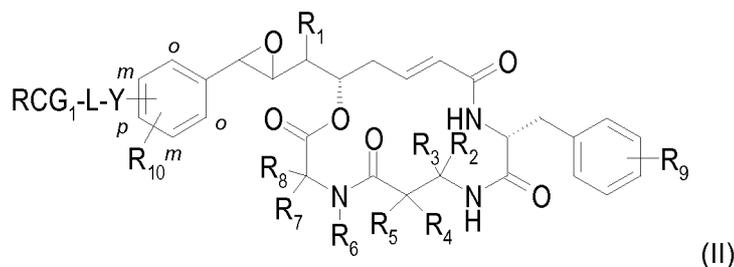
wherein:

- R_1 represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group;
- R_2 and R_3 represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group; or alternatively R_2 and R_3 form together with the carbon atom to which they are attached a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl or a (C₃-C₆)heterocycloalkyl group;
- R_4 and R_5 represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NH(R_{12}) group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-OH group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-SH group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-CO₂H group; or alternatively R_4 and R_5 form together with the carbon atom to which they are attached a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl or a (C₃-C₆)heterocycloalkyl group;
- R_6 represents a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group;
- R_7 and R_8 represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-CO₂H group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-N(C₁-C₆)alkyl₂ group; or alternatively R_7 and R_8 form together with the carbon atom to which they are attached a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl group or a (C₃-C₆)heterocycloalkyl group;
- R_9 represents one or more substituents of the phenyl nucleus chosen, independently of each other, from: a hydrogen atom, -OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, a halogen atom, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl, -N(C₁-C₆)alkyl₂, -NH(C₁-C₆)cycloalkyl or (C₃-C₆)heterocycloalkyl;
- R_{10} represents at least one substituent of the phenyl nucleus chosen from a hydrogen atom and a group (C₁-C₄)alkyl;
- W represents

- (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NH(R_{11}), more particularly (CH₂)_nNHR₁₁;
 - (C₁-C₆)alkyl-OH, more particularly (CH₂)_nOH;
 - (C₁-C₆)alkyl-SH, more particularly (CH₂)_nSH;
 - CO₂H or C(=O)NH₂;
 - (C₁-C₆)alkyl-CO₂H or (C₁-C₆)alkyl-C(=O)NH₂; or
 - (C₁-C₆)alkyl-N₃.
- W being positioned in an *ortho* (*o*), *meta* (*m*) or *para* (*p*) position of the phenyl nucleus;

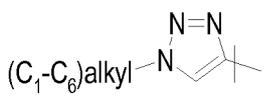
- R_{11} and R_{12} represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or (C₁-C₆)alkyl, more particularly a methyl group;
- n represents an integer between 1 and 6.

[0008] The invention further relates to cryptophycin payloads of formula (II):



wherein:

- $R_1, R_2, R_3, R_4, R_5, R_6, R_7, R_8, R_9$ and R_{10} are as defined in formula (I);
- Y represents (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NR₁₁ or (C₁-C₆)alkyl-O or (C₁-C₆)alkyl-S; or alternatively Y represents C(=O)O, C(=O)NH, (C₁-C₆)alkyl-C(=O)O or (C₁-C₆)alkyl-C(=O)NH; or alternatively Y represents (C₁-C₆)alkyl-triazole-like

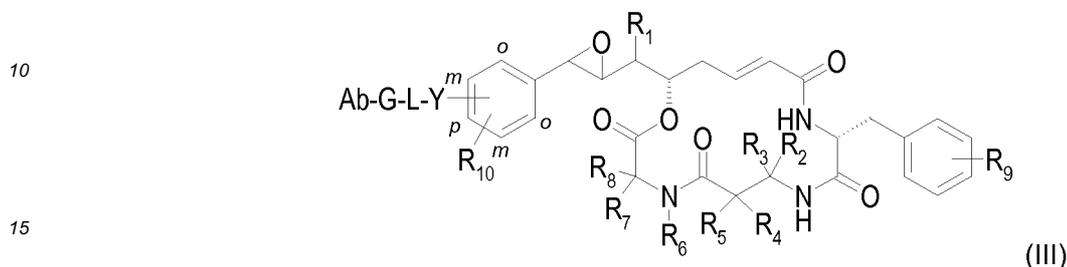


Y being positioned in an *ortho* (*o*), *meta* (*m*) or *para* (*p*) position of the phenyl nucleus;

- R_{11} represents a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group;

- **L** represents a linker;
- **RCG1** represents a reactive chemical group present at the end of the linker, **RCG1** being reactive towards a reactive chemical group present on an antibody.

5 **[0009]** The invention also relates to conjugates of formula (III):



wherein:

- 20
- **R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅, R₆, R₇, R₈, R₉** and **R₁₀** are as defined in formula (I);
 - **Y** and **L** are as defined in formula (II);
 - **G** represents the product of reaction between **RCG1**, a reactive chemical group present at the end of the linker and **RCG2**, an orthogonal reactive chemical group present on the antibody (Ab);
 - **Ab** represents an antibody.
- 25

[0010] Each substituent **R₁** to **R₁₁** may also adopt one of the spatial configurations (e.g. R or S or alternatively Z or E) as described in the examples.

[0011] The compounds of formula (I), (II) and (III) may contain one or more asymmetric carbon atoms. They may therefore exist in the form of enantiomers or diastereoisomers. These enantiomers and diastereoisomers, and also mixtures thereof, including racemic mixtures, form part of the invention.

30

[0012] The compounds of formula (I), including those that are illustrated, may exist in the form of bases or of acid-addition salts, especially of pharmaceutically acceptable acids.

Definitions

35

[0013] In the context of the present invention, certain terms have the following definitions:

- alkenyl group: a hydrocarbon group obtained by removing one hydrogen atom from an alkene. The alkenyl group may be linear or branched. Examples that may be mentioned include ethenyl (-CH=CH₂, also named vinyl) and propenyl (-CH₂-CH=CH₂, also named allyl).
 - alkoxy group: a group -O-alkyl, in which the alkyl group is as defined below;
 - alkyl group: a linear or branched saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon-based group obtained by removing a hydrogen atom from an alkane. Examples that may be mentioned include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, neopentyl, 2,2-dimethylpropyl and hexyl groups;
 - alkylene group: a saturated divalent group of empirical formula -C_nH_{2n}-, obtained by removing two hydrogen atoms from an alkane. The alkylene group may be linear or branched. Examples that may be mentioned include methylene (-CH₂-), ethylene (-CH₂CH₂-), propylene (-CH₂CH₂CH₂-), butylene (-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-) and hexylene (-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-) groups or the following branched groups
- 40
- 45



preferably, the alkylene group is of the formula -(CH₂)_n-, n representing an integer; in the ranges of values, the limits are included (e.g. a range of the type "n ranging from 1 to 6" or "between 1 and 6" includes limits 1 and 6);

55

- antibody: an antibody with affinity for a biological target, more particularly a monoclonal antibody. The function of the antibody is to direct the biologically active compound as a cytotoxic compound towards the biological target. The antibody may be monoclonal, polyclonal or multispecific; it may also be an antibody fragment; it may also be

a murine, chimeric, humanized or human antibody. An "antibody" may be a natural or conventional antibody in which two heavy chains are linked to each other by disulfide bonds and each heavy chain is linked to a light chain by a disulfide bond (also referred to as a "full-length antibody"). The terms "conventional (or full-length) antibody" refers both to an antibody comprising the signal peptide (or pro-peptide, if any), and to the mature form obtained upon secretion and proteolytic processing of the chain(s). There are two types of light chain, lambda (λ) and kappa (κ). There are five main heavy chain classes (or isotypes) which determine the functional activity of an antibody molecule: IgM, IgD, IgG, IgA and IgE. Each chain contains distinct sequence domains. The light chain includes two domains or regions, a variable domain (VL) and a constant domain (CL). The heavy chain includes four domains, a variable domain (VH) and three constant domains (CH1, CH2 and CH3, collectively referred to as CH). The variable regions of both light (VL) and heavy (VH) chains determine binding recognition and specificity to the antigen. The constant region domains of the light (CL) and heavy (CH) chains confer important biological properties such as antibody chain association, secretion, trans-placental mobility, complement binding, and binding to Fc receptors (FcR). The Fv fragment is the N-terminal part of the Fab fragment of an immunoglobulin and consists of the variable portions of one light chain and one heavy chain. The specificity of the antibody resides in the structural complementarity between the antibody combining site and the antigenic determinant. Antibody combining sites are made up of residues that are primarily from the hypervariable or complementarity determining regions (CDRs). Occasionally, residues from nonhypervariable or framework regions (FR) influence the overall domain structure and hence the combining site. Complementarity Determining Regions or CDRs refer to amino acid sequences which together define the binding affinity and specificity of the natural Fv region of a native immunoglobulin binding site. The light and heavy chains of an immunoglobulin each have three CDRs, designated CDR1-L, CDR2-L, CDR3-L and CDR1-H, CDR2-H, CDR3-H, respectively. A conventional antibody antigen-binding site, therefore, includes six CDRs, comprising the CDR set from each of a heavy and a light chain V region.

As used herein, the term "antibody" denotes both conventional (full-length) antibodies and fragments thereof, as well as single domain antibodies and fragments thereof, in particular variable heavy chain of single domain antibodies. Fragments of (conventional) antibodies typically comprise a portion of an intact antibody, in particular the antigen binding region or variable region of the intact antibody, and retain the biological function of the conventional antibody. Examples of such fragments include Fv, Fab, F(ab')₂, Fab', dsFv, (dsFv)₂, scFv, sc(Fv)₂ and diabodies.

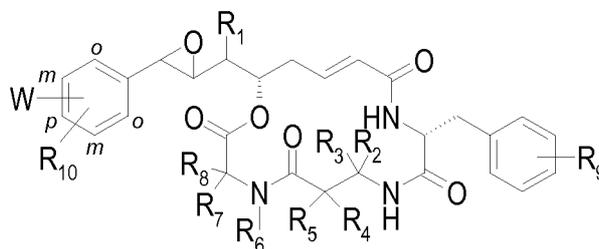
The function of the antibody is to direct the biologically active compound as a cytotoxic compound towards the biological target.

- aryl group: a cyclic aromatic group containing between 5 to 10 carbon atoms. Examples of aryl groups include phenyl, tolyl, xylyl, naphthyl;
- biological target: an antigen (or group of antigens) preferably located at the surface of cancer cells or stromal cells associated with this tumour; these antigens may be, for example, a growth factor receptor, an oncogene product or a mutated "tumor suppressant" gene product, an angiogenesis-related molecule or an adhesion molecule;
- conjugate: an antibody-drug conjugate or ADC, i.e. an antibody to which is covalently attached via a linker at least one molecule of a cytotoxic compound;
- cycloalkyl group: a cyclic alkyl group comprising between 3 and 6 carbon atoms engaged in the cyclic structure. Examples that may be mentioned include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl groups;
- DAR (drug-to-antibody ratio): an average number of cytotoxic molecules attached *via* a linker to an antibody;
- halogen: any of the four elements fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine;
- heteroaryl group: an aryl group containing between 2 to 10 carbon atoms and between 1 to 5 heteroatoms such as nitrogen, oxygen or sulphur engaged in the ring and connected to the carbon atoms forming the ring. Examples of heteroaryl groups include pyridyl, pyrimidyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, indolyl, imidazo-pyridyl, pyrazolyl;
- heterocycloalkyl group: a cycloalkyl group containing between 2 to 8 carbon atoms and between 1 to 3 heteroatoms, such as nitrogen, oxygen or sulphur engaged in the ring and connected to the carbon atoms forming the ring. Examples include aziridinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, tetrahydrofuranlyl, tetrahydrothiofuranlyl, tetrahydropyranlyl, azetidiny, oxetanyl and pyranlyl;
- linker: a group of atoms or a single bond that can covalently attach a cytotoxic compound to an antibody in order to form a conjugate;
- fragment: simpler molecules that allow the total synthesis of cryptophycin compounds;
- payload: a cytotoxic compound to which is covalently attached a linker;
- reactive chemical group: group of atoms that can promote or undergo a chemical reaction.

Abbreviations

[0014] ADC: antibody-drug conjugate; AcOH: acetic acid; AIBN: azobisisobutyronitrile; ALK: (C₁-C₁₂)alkylene group,

more particularly (C₁-C₆)alkylene, more particularly of the form -(CH₂)_n-, n being an integer from 1 to 12 and preferably from 1 to 6; aq.: aqueous; Ar: argon; AUC: area under the curve; BEMP: 2-*tert*-butylimino-2-diethylamino-1,3-dimethylperhydro-1,3,2-diazaphosphorine; BF₃: boron trifluoride; Boc₂O: di-*tert*-butyl-dicarbonate; BuLi: butyl lithium; CAN: ceric ammonium nitrate; Cbz: carboxybenzyl; CHCl₃: chloroform; CH₃CN: acetonitrile; CH₃I: methyl iodide; CO₂: carbon dioxide; CL: clearance; *m*-CPBA: *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid; CR: complete response; crypto denotes the unit of formula



crypto especially denoting one of the **D₁-D₁₉** cryptophycin compounds described later or a cryptophycin compound of an example; D1 refers to an ADC with a DAR of 1, D2 to an ADC with a DAR of 2, etc.; d: day; DAR: drug-to-antibody ratio; DBU: 8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene; DCC: N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide; DCE: dichloroethane; DCM: dichloromethane; DDQ: 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone; DIC: N,N'-diisopropylcarbodiimide; DIAD: diisopropylazodicarboxylate; DIEA: N,N-diisopropylethylamine; DMA: dimethylacetamide; DMAP: 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine; DME: dimethoxyethane; DMEM: Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium; DMEM/F12: Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium Nutrient Mixture F-12; DMF: dimethylformamide; DMSO: dimethylsulfoxide; DPBS: Dulbecco's phosphate-buffered saline; DPPA: diphenylphosphorazide (PhO)₂P(=O)N₃; DSC: N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate; EDA: ethylenediamine; EDC: 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide; EDTA: ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid; EEDQ: N-ethoxycarbonyl-2-ethoxy-1,2-dihydroquinoline; ELSD: evaporating light scattering detector; eq.: equivalent; ES: electrospray; EtOAc: ethyl acetate; Et₂O: diethyl ether; EtOH: ethanol; Ex.: example; FCS: foetal calf serum; Fmoc: 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl; FmocOSu: N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyloxy) succinimide; GI: electroinductive group; Grubbs I: benzylidene-bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)dichlororuthenium; Grubbs II: (1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene)dichloro(phenylmethylene)(tricyclohexylphosphine)ruthenium; h: hour; H₂O: water; Hal: halogen; HATU: 1-[bis(dimethylamino)methylene]-1H-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinium 3-oxid hexafluorophosphate; HCl: chlorohydric acid; HEPES: 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazineethanesulfonic acid; HIC: hydrophobic interaction chromatography; HOAt: 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole; HOBT: 1-hydroxy-benzotriazole; HPLC: high performance liquid chromatography; HRMS: high resolution mass spectrometry; IC₅₀: median inhibitory concentration; i.e.: *id est* meaning that is; IEC: ion exchange chromatography; iPrOH: 2-propanol; iPr₂O: diisopropyl ether; i.v.: intravenous; K₂CO₃: potassium carbonate; LDA: lithium diisopropylamide; LiOH: lithium hydroxide; marg.: marginally; MeOH: methanol; MeTHF: 2-methyl-tetrahydrofuran; MgSO₄: magnesium sulfate; min: minute; MNBA: 2-methyl-6-nitrobenzoic anhydride; MTBE: methyl *tert*-butyl ether; MTD: maximum tolerated dose; NaH: sodium hydride; NaHSO₄: sodium bisulfate; Na₂S₂O₃: sodium thiosulfate; NaCl: sodium chloride; NaHCO₃: sodium hydrogen carbonate; NaHSO₃: sodium bisulfite; NaHSO₄: sodium hydrogen sulfate; NaOH: sodium hydroxide; NH₄Cl: ammonium chloride; NHS: N-hydroxysuccinimide; NMP: 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidone; NMR: nuclear magnetic resonance; P₂-Et: 1-ethyl-2,2,4,4,4-pentakis(dimethylamino)-2λ5,4λ5-catenadi(phosphazene); PBS: phosphate-buffered saline; PEG: polyethylene glycol; PK: pharmacokinetics; PMB: *para*-methoxybenzyl; PNGase F: Peptide-N-Glycosidase F; PPh₃: triphenylphosphine; ppm: parts per million; PR: partial response; QS: *quantum satis* meaning the amount what is needed; Q-Tof: quadrupole time-of-flight; quant.: quantitative yield; RCG: reactive chemical group; RT: room temperature; sat.: saturated; s.c.: subcutaneously; SCID: severe combined immunodeficiency; SEC: size exclusion chromatography; TBAF: tetrabutylammonium fluoride; tBuOK: potassium *tert*-butoxide; TCEP: tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine hydrochloride; TEA: triethylamine; TEMPO: (2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidin-1-yl)oxyl; TFA: trifluoroacetic acid; TFS: tumor-free survivor; THF: tetrahydrofuran; THP: tetrahydropyran; TLC: thin layer chromatography; t_{1/2}: half-life; t_R: retention time; *p*-TsOH: *para*-toluenesulfonic acid; UPLC: Ultra Performance Liquid Chromatography; UV: ultra-violet; V_{ss}: apparent volume of distribution at steady state.

Figures

[0015]

- Figure 1: High resolution mass spectrum of Ex.3
 Figure 2: High resolution mass spectrum of Ex.7
 Figure 3: High resolution mass spectrum of Ex.10

Figure 4: High resolution mass spectrum of Ex.14

Figure 5: High resolution mass spectrum of Ex.20

Figure 6: High resolution mass spectrum of Ex.23

Figure 7: *In vivo* efficacy of Ex.3 against MDA-MB-231 xenograft in SCID mice

Figure 8: *In vivo* efficacy of Ex.7 against MDA-MB-231 xenograft in SCID mice

Figure 9: *In vivo* efficacy of Ex.10 against MDA-MB-231 xenograft in SCID mice

Figure 10: *In vivo* efficacy of Ex.14 against MDA-MB-231 xenograft in SCID mice

Figure 11: *In vivo* efficacy of Ex.20 against MDA-MB-231 xenograft in SCID mice

Figure 12: *In vivo* efficacy of Ex.23 against MDA-MB-231 xenograft in SCID mice

Figure 13: *In vivo* PK profile of ADC1 following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice

Figure 14: *In vivo* PK profile of ADC1 following a single i.v. administration in non-rodent species

Figure 15: *In vivo* PK profile of Ex.3 following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice

Figure 16: *In vivo* PK profile of Ex.7 following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice

Figure 17: HRMS spectrum of deglycosylated ADC1 at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice

Figure 18: HRMS spectrum of ADC2 light chain at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice

Figure 19: HRMS spectrum of deglycosylated ADC1 at 6 d following a single i.v. administration in non-rodent species

Figure 20: HRMS spectrum of Ex.3 at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice

Figure 21: HRMS spectrum of Ex.7 at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice

Figure 22: HRMS spectrum of Ex.10 at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice

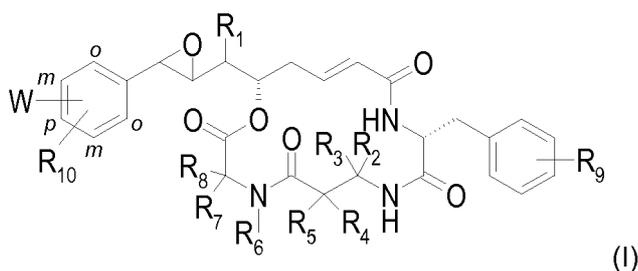
Figure 23: HRMS spectrum of Ex.14 at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice

Figure 24: HRMS spectrum of Ex.20 at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice

Figure 25: HRMS spectrum of Ex.23 at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice

Detailed description of the invention

[0016] The invention relates to cryptophycin compounds of formula (I):

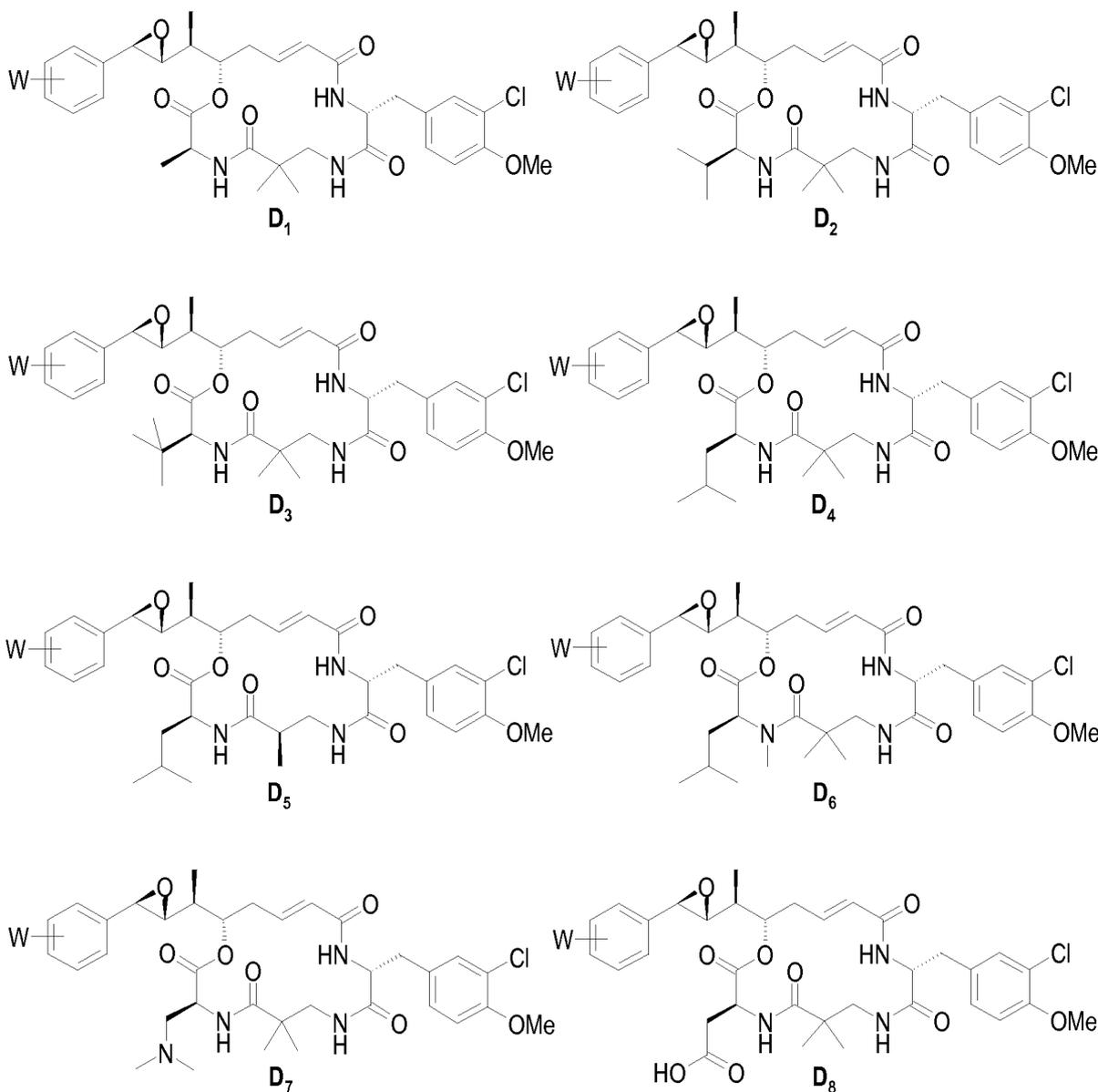


wherein:

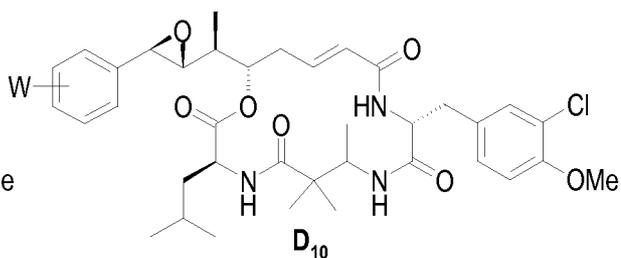
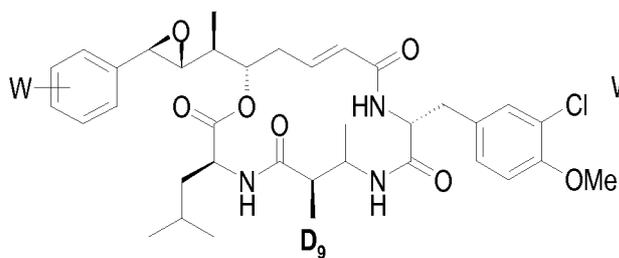
- **R₁** represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group;
- **R₂** and **R₃** represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group; or alternatively **R₂** and **R₃** form together with the carbon atom to which they are attached a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl or a (C₃-C₆)heterocycloalkyl group;
- **R₄** and **R₅** represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NH(R₁₂) group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-OH group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-SH group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-CO₂H group; or alternatively **R₄** and **R₅** form together with the carbon atom to which they are attached a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl or a (C₃-C₆)heterocycloalkyl group;
- **R₆** represents a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group;
- **R₇** and **R₈** represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-CO₂H group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-N(C₁-C₆)alkyl₂ group; or alternatively **R₇** and **R₈** form together with the carbon atom to which they are attached a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl group or a (C₃-C₆)heterocycloalkyl group;
- **R₉** represents one or more substituents of the phenyl nucleus chosen, independently of each other, from: a hydrogen atom, -OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, a halogen atom, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl or -N(C₁-C₆)alkyl₂ or -NH(C₁-C₆)cycloalkyl or (C₃-C₆)heterocycloalkyl group;
- **R₁₀** represents at least one substituent of the phenyl nucleus chosen from a hydrogen atom and a group (C₁-C₄)alkyl;
- **W** represents

- (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NH(R₁₁), more particularly (CH₂)_nNHR₁₁;
 - (C₁-C₆)alkyl-OH, more particularly (CH₂)_nOH;
 - (C₁-C₆)alkyl-SH, more particularly (CH₂)_nSH;
 - CO₂H or C(=O)NH₂;
 - 5 • (C₁-C₆)alkyl-CO₂H or (C₁-C₆)alkyl-C(=O)NH₂; or
 - (C₁-C₆)alkyl-N₃.
- W** is positioned in an *ortho* (*o*), *meta* (*m*) or *para* (*p*) position of the phenyl nucleus;
- **R₁₁** and **R₁₂** represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a group (C₁-C₆)alkyl, more particularly a methyl group;
 - 10 • **n** represents an integer between 1 and 6.

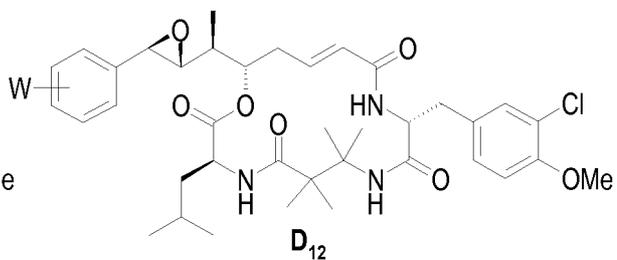
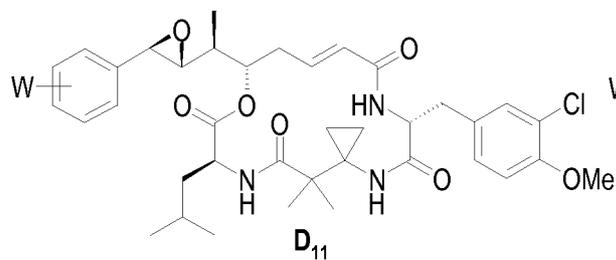
[0017] The cryptophycin compound may be one of the following D₁-D₁₉:



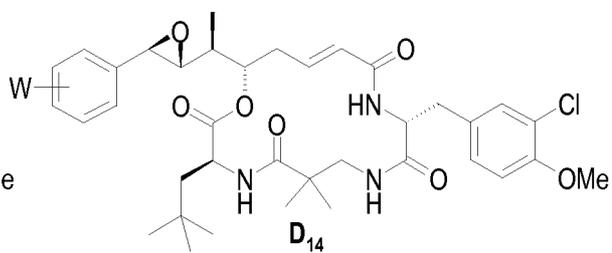
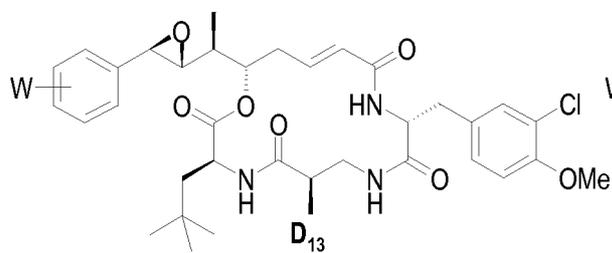
5



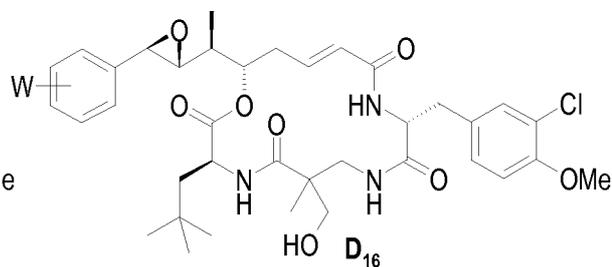
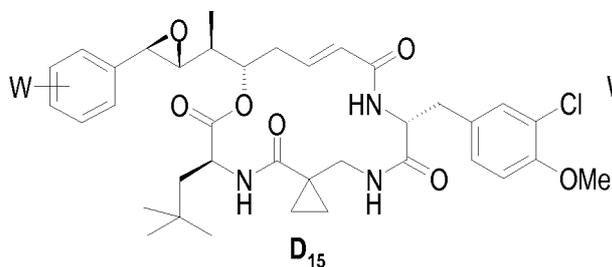
10



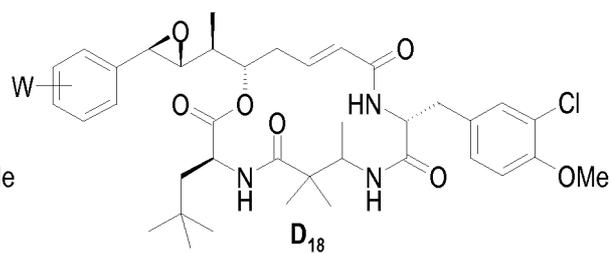
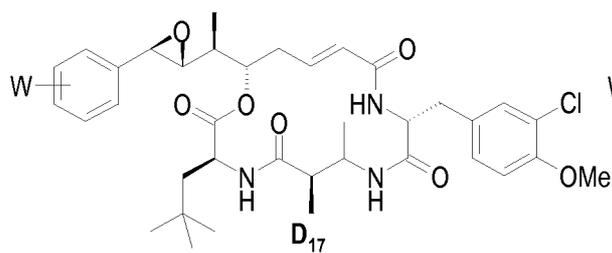
20



30

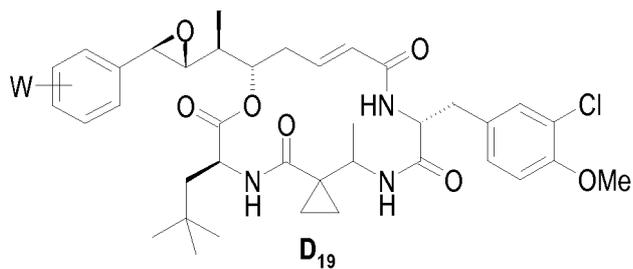


40



45

50



55

wherein:

- **W** and **R**₁₂ are as defined in formula (I);

[0018] Or the cryptophycin compound may be an equivalent unit described in one of the examples.

[0019] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a first group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which **R**₁ represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl, in particular a methyl group.

[0020] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a second group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which each of **R**₂ and **R**₃ represents a hydrogen atom.

[0021] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a third group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which one of **R**₂ and **R**₃ represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl, in particular a methyl group, and the other one represents a hydrogen atom.

[0022] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a fourth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which **R**₂ and **R**₃ form together with the carbon atom to which they are attached a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl group, in particular a cyclopropyl group.

[0023] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a fifth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which each of **R**₄ and **R**₅ represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl, in particular a methyl group.

[0024] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a sixth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which **R**₆ represents a hydrogen atom.

[0025] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a seventh group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which **R**₇ and **R**₈ represent independently of each other an hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group.

[0026] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, an eighth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which **R**₉ represents two substituents selected from a methoxy group and a chlorine atom. More particularly, the phenyl nucleus comprises two substituents in positions 3 and 4 on the phenyl nucleus. Preferably, it is 3-Cl and 4-methoxy.

[0027] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a ninth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which **R**₁₀ represents a hydrogen atom.

[0028] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a tenth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which **W** is positioned in the *para* position of the phenyl nucleus.

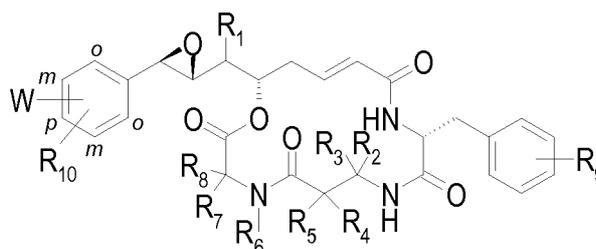
[0029] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a eleventh group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which **W** is selected from (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NHR₁₁, in particular (C₁-C₃)alkyl-NHR₁₁, particularly a CH₂-NH₂ group, (C₁-C₆)alkyl-OH, in particular (C₁-C₃)alkyl-OH, particularly a CH₂-OH group, (C₁-C₆)alkyl-SH, in particular (C₁-C₃)alkyl-SH and (C₁-C₆)alkyl-CO₂H, in particular (C₁-C₃)alkyl-CO₂H.

[0030] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a twelfth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which **R**₁ represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl, in particular a methyl group, each of **R**₂ and **R**₃ represents a hydrogen atom, **R**₆ represents a hydrogen atom, **R**₉ represents two substituents selected from a methoxy group and a chlorine atom, more particularly, the phenyl nucleus comprises two substituents in positions 3 and 4 on the phenyl nucleus, preferably, it is 3-Cl and 4-methoxy and **R**₁₀ represents a hydrogen atom.

[0031] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a thirteenth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which **R**₁ represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl, in particular a methyl group, **R**₂ and **R**₃ represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl, in particular a methyl group, and the other one represents a hydrogen atom, **R**₆ represents a hydrogen atom, **R**₉ represents two substituents selected from a methoxy group and a chlorine atom, more particularly, the phenyl nucleus comprises two substituents in positions 3 and 4 on the phenyl nucleus, preferably, it is 3-Cl and 4-methoxy and **R**₁₀ represents a hydrogen atom.

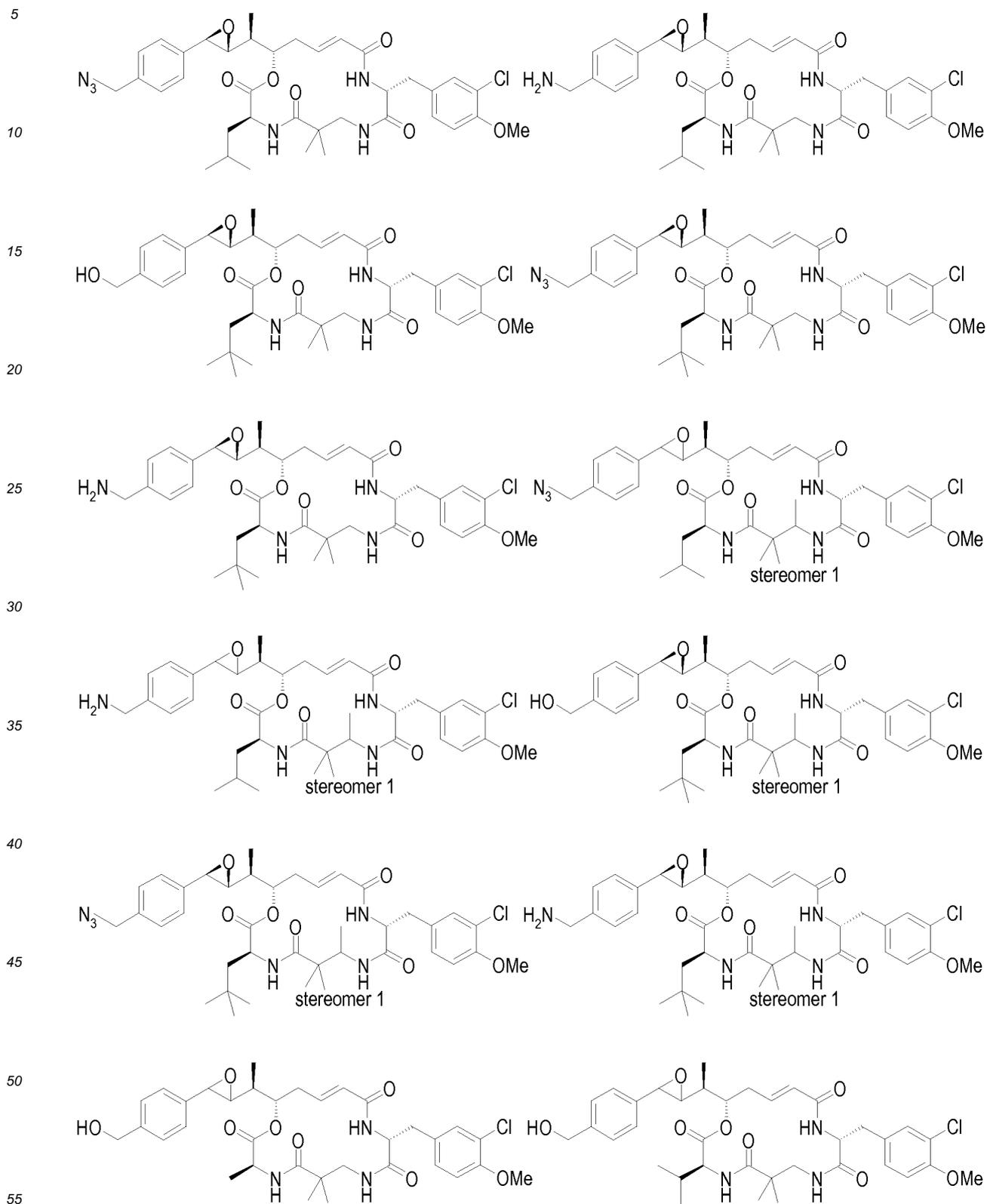
[0032] Alternatively, **W** is selected from (CH₂)_nNHR₁₁, (CH₂)_nSH from (CH₂)_nOH, wherein n represents an integer between 1 and 6.

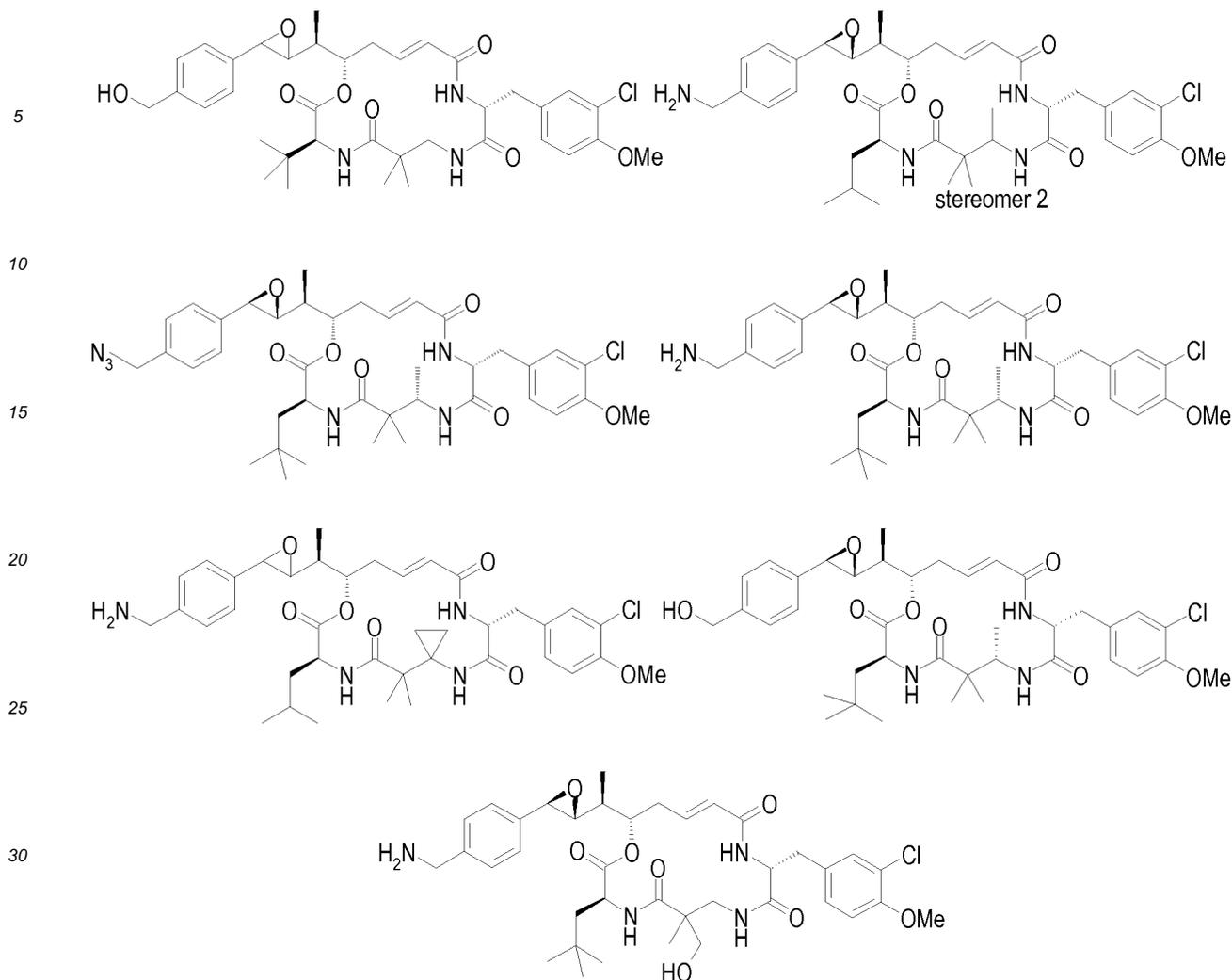
[0033] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a fourteenth group of compounds is composed of the compounds of the following structure (beta epoxide configuration):



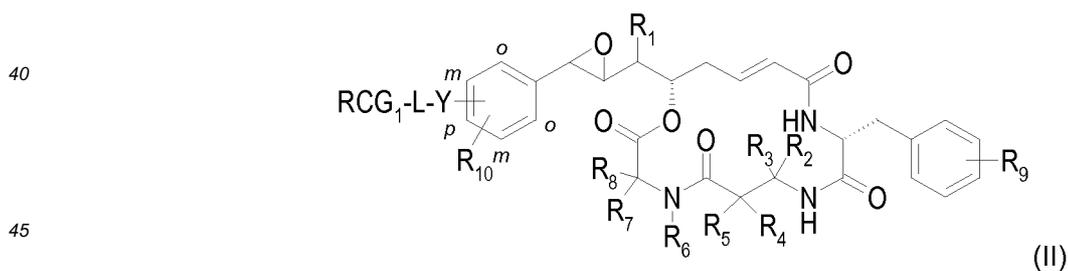
[0034] All these sub-groups taken alone or in combination are part of the invention.

[0035] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are the subject matter of the invention, mention may be made in particular of the following compounds:



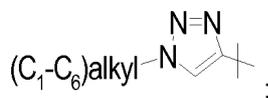


[0036] The invention further relates to cryptophycin payloads of formula (II):



wherein:

- 50
- $R_1, R_2, R_3, R_4, R_5, R_6, R_7, R_8, R_9$ and R_{10} are as defined in formula (I);
 - Y represents $(C_1-C_6)alkyl-NR_{11}$ or $(C_1-C_6)alkyl-O$ or $(C_1-C_6)alkyl-S$;
or alternatively Y represents $C(=O)O$, $C(=O)NH$, $(C_1-C_6)alkyl-C(=O)O$ or $(C_1-C_6)alkyl-C(=O)NH$; or alternatively Y represents $(C_1-C_6)alkyl-triazole-like$
- 55



Y is positioned in an *ortho* (*o*), *meta* (*m*) or *para* (*p*) position of the phenyl nucleus;

- R₁₁ represents a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group;
- L represents a linker;
- RCG₁ represents a reactive chemical group present at the end of the linker, RCG₁ being reactive towards a reactive chemical group present on an antibody.

[0037] Among the compounds of formula (II) that are subject matter of the invention, a first group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which R₁ represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl, in particular a methyl group.

[0038] Among the compounds of formula (II) that are subject matter of the invention, a second group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which each of R₂ and R₃ represents a hydrogen atom.

[0039] Among the compounds of formula (II) that are subject matter of the invention, a third group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which one of R₂ and R₃ represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group, in particular a methyl group and the other one represents a hydrogen atom.

[0040] Among the compounds of formula (II) that are subject matter of the invention, a fourth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which R₂ and R₃ form together with the carbon atom to which they are attached a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl group, in particular a cyclopropyl group.

[0041] Among the compounds of formula (II) that are subject matter of the invention, a fifth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which each of R₄ and R₅ represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group, in particular a methyl group.

[0042] Among the compounds of formula (II) that are subject matter of the invention, a sixth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which R₆ represents a hydrogen atom.

[0043] Among the compounds of formula (II) that are subject matter of the invention, a seventh group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which R₇ and R₈ represent independently of each other an hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group.

[0044] Among the compounds of formula (II) that are subject matter of the invention, an eighth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which R₉ represents two substituents selected from a methoxy group and a chlorine atom. More particularly, the phenyl nucleus comprises two substituents in positions 3 and 4 on the phenyl nucleus. Preferably, it is 3-Cl and 4-methoxy.

[0045] Among the compounds of formula (II) that are subject matter of the invention, a ninth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which R₁₀ represents a hydrogen atom.

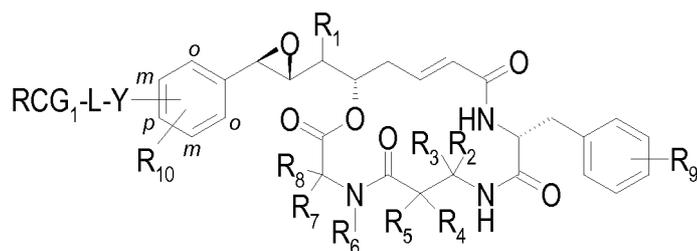
[0046] Among the compounds of formula (II) that are subject matter of the invention, a tenth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which Y is positioned in the *para* position of the phenyl nucleus.

[0047] Among the compounds of formula (II) that are subject matter of the invention, an eleventh group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which Y represents (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NR₁₁ in particular (C₁-C₃)alkyl-NR₁₁ more particularly CH₂-NH.

[0048] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a twelfth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which R₁ represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl, in particular a methyl group, each of R₂ and R₃ represents a hydrogen atom, R₆ represents a hydrogen atom, R₉ represents two substituents selected from a methoxy group and a chlorine atom, more particularly, the phenyl nucleus comprises two substituents in positions 3 and 4 on the phenyl nucleus, preferably, it is 3-Cl and 4-methoxy and R₁₀ represents a hydrogen atom.

[0049] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a thirteenth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which R₁ represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl, in particular a methyl group, R₂ and R₃ represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl, in particular a methyl group, and the other one represents a hydrogen atom, R₆ represents a hydrogen atom, R₉ represents two substituents selected from a methoxy group and a chlorine atom, more particularly, the phenyl nucleus comprises two substituents in positions 3 and 4 on the phenyl nucleus, preferably, it is 3-Cl and 4-methoxy and R₁₀ represents a hydrogen atom.

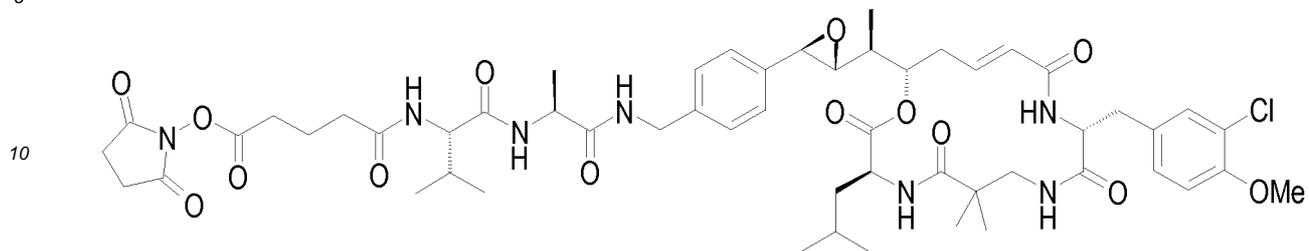
[0050] Among the compounds of formula (II) that are subject matter of the invention, a fourteenth group of compounds is composed of the compounds of the following structure (beta epoxide configuration):



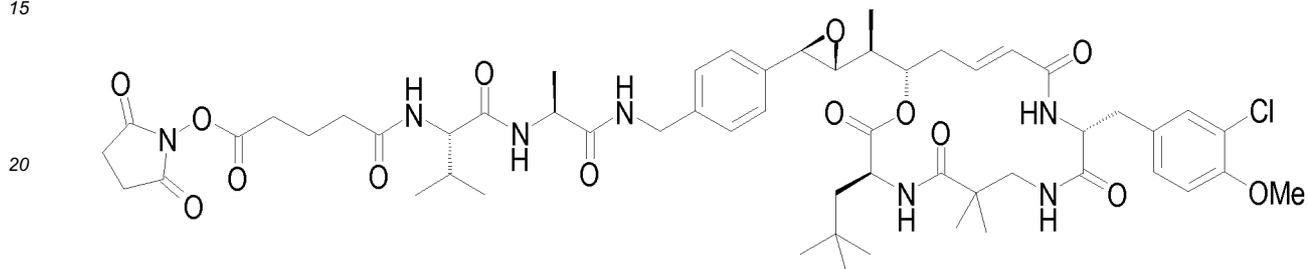
[0051] All these sub-groups taken alone or in combination are part of the invention.

[0052] Among the compounds of formula (II) that are the subject matter of the invention, mention may be made in particular of the following compounds:

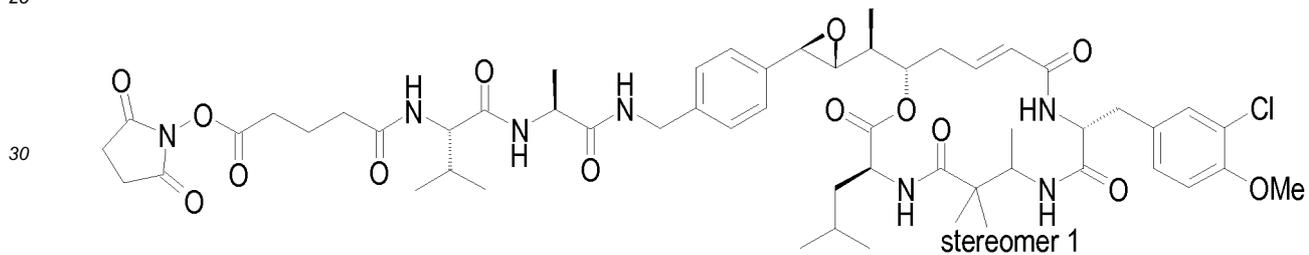
5



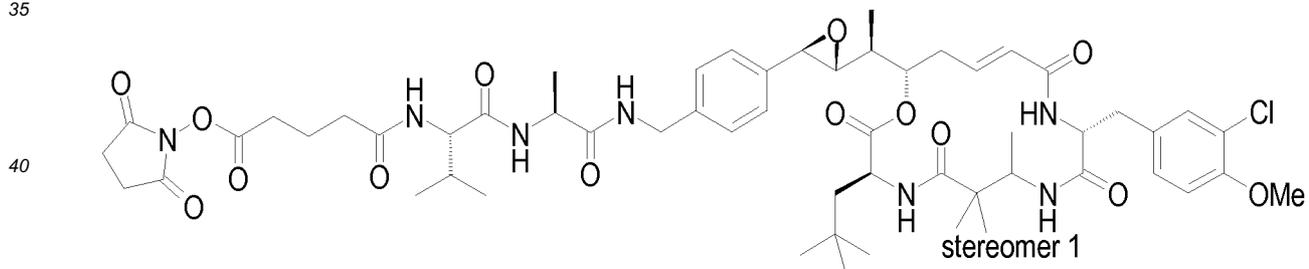
15



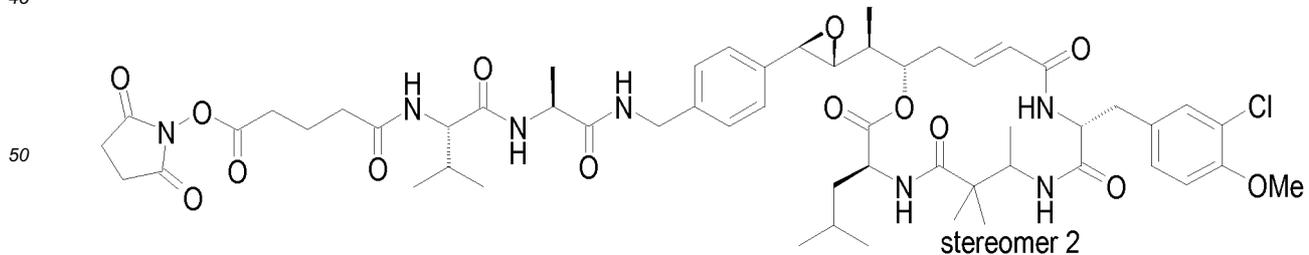
25



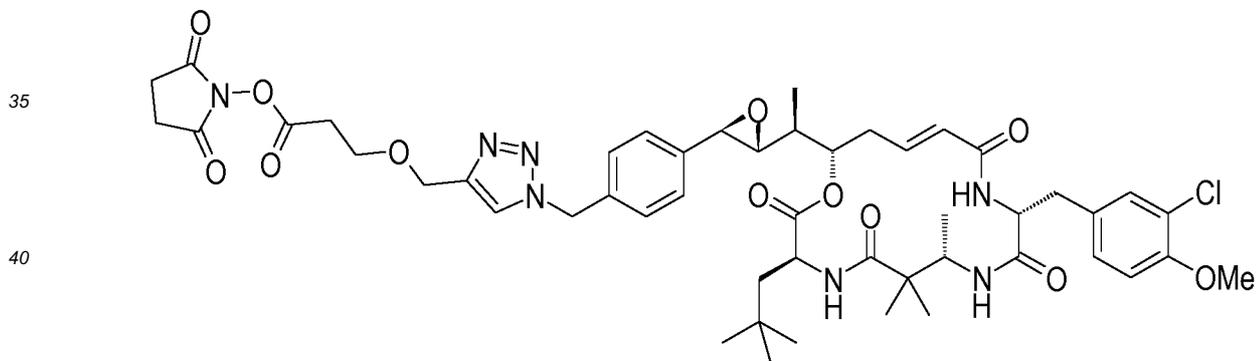
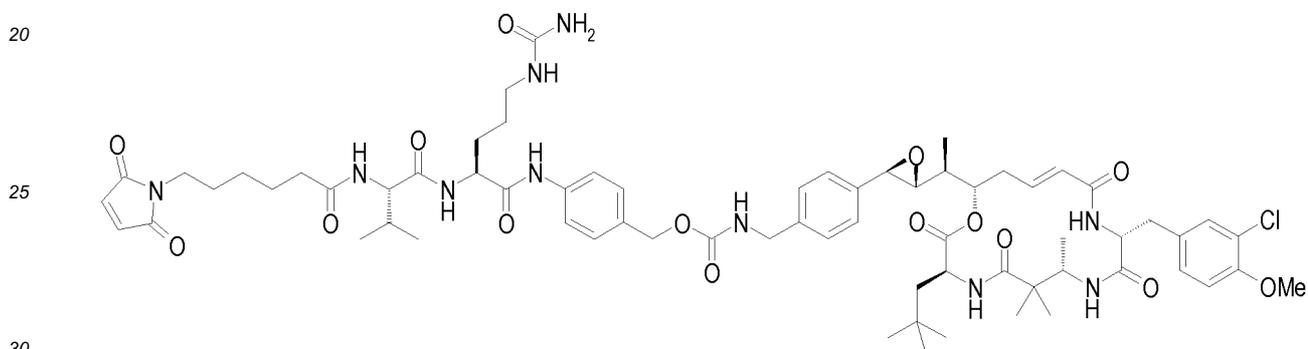
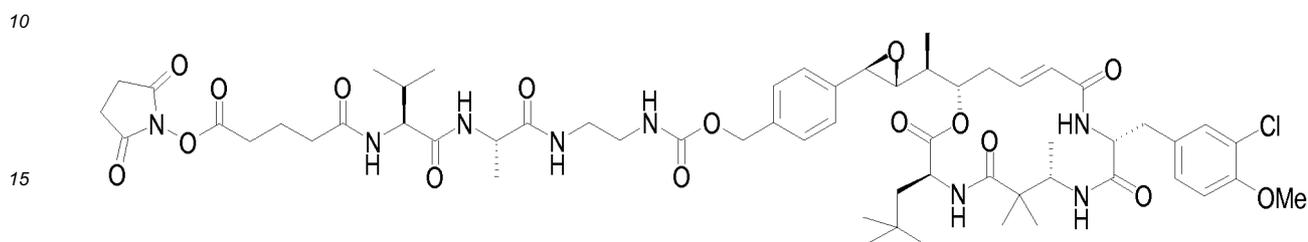
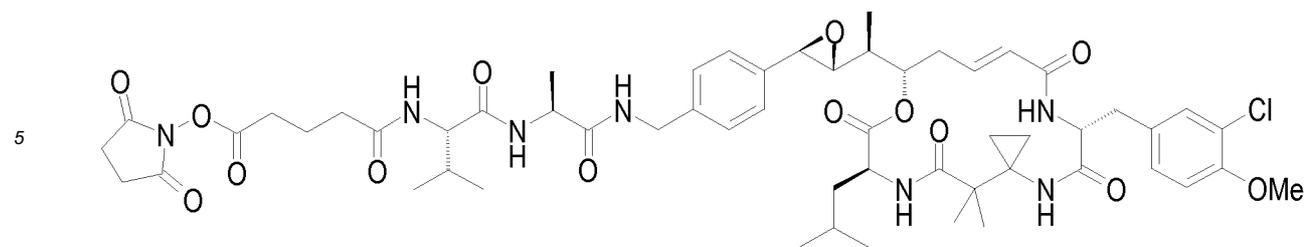
35



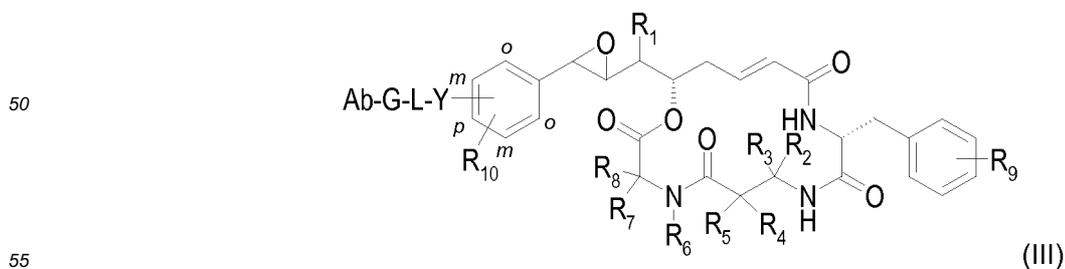
45



55



45 **[0053]** The invention also relates to conjugates of formula (III):



wherein:

- R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} are as defined in formula (I);
- Y and L are as defined in formula (II);
- G represents the product of reaction between $RCG1$, a reactive chemical group present at the end of the linker and $RCG2$, an orthogonal reactive chemical group present on the antibody (Ab);
- Ab represents an antibody.

[0054] Among the compounds of formula (III) that are subject matter of the invention, a first group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which R_1 represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl, in particular a methyl group.

[0055] Among the compounds of formula (III) that are subject matter of the invention, a second group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which each of R_2 and R_3 represents a hydrogen atom.

[0056] Among the compounds of formula (III) that are subject matter of the invention, a third group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which one of R_2 and R_3 represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group, in particular a methyl group and the other one represents a hydrogen atom.

[0057] Among the compounds of formula (III) that are subject matter of the invention, a fourth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which R_2 and R_3 form together with the carbon atom to which they are attached a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl group, in particular a cyclopropyl group.

[0058] Among the compounds of formula (III) that are subject matter of the invention, a fifth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which each of R_4 and R_5 represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group, in particular a methyl group.

[0059] Among the compounds of formula (III) that are subject matter of the invention, a sixth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which R_6 represents a hydrogen atom.

[0060] Among the compounds of formula (III) that are subject matter of the invention, a seventh group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which R_7 and R_8 represent independently of each other an hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group.

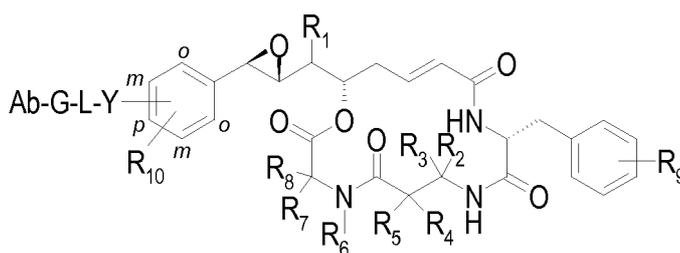
[0061] Among the compounds of formula (III) that are subject matter of the invention, an eighth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which R_9 represents two substituents selected from a methoxy group and a chlorine atom. More particularly, the phenyl nucleus comprises two substituents in positions 3 and 4 on the phenyl nucleus. Preferably, it is 3-Cl and 4-methoxy.

[0062] Among the compounds of formula (III) that are subject matter of the invention, a ninth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which R_{10} represents a hydrogen atom.

[0063] Among the compounds of formula (II) that are subject matter of the invention, a tenth group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which Y is positioned in the *para* position of the phenyl nucleus.

[0064] Among the compounds of formula (III) that are subject matter of the invention, an eleventh group of compounds is composed of the compounds for which Y represents (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NR₁₁ in particular (C₁-C₃)alkyl-NR₁₁ more particularly CH₂-NH.

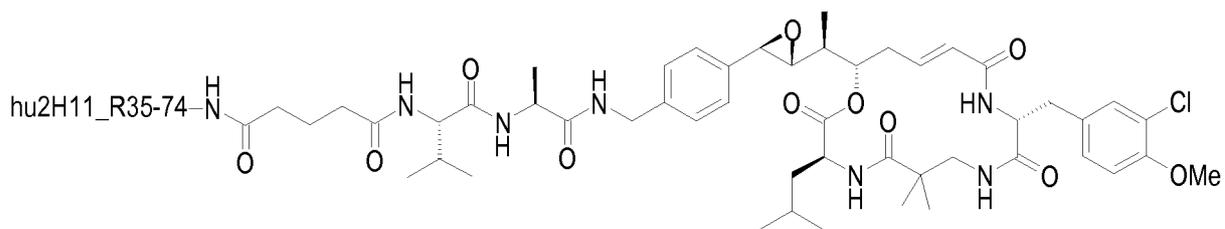
[0065] Among the compounds of formula (I) that are subject matter of the invention, a twelfth group of compounds is composed of the compounds of the following structure (beta epoxide configuration):



[0066] All these sub-groups taken alone or in combination are part of the invention.

[0067] Among the compounds of formula (III) that are the subject matter of the invention, mention may be made in particular of the following compounds:

5

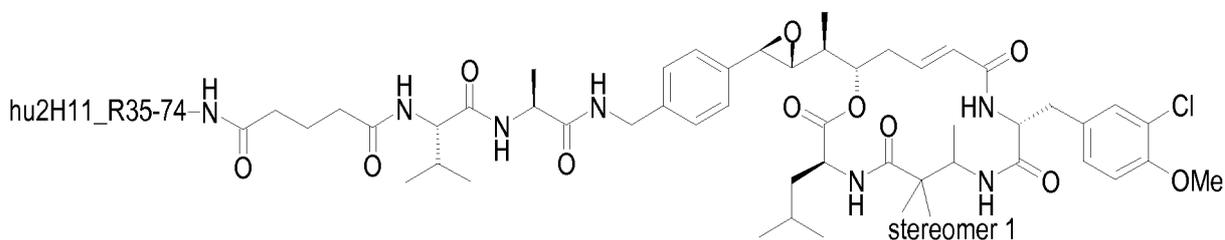


10



15

20



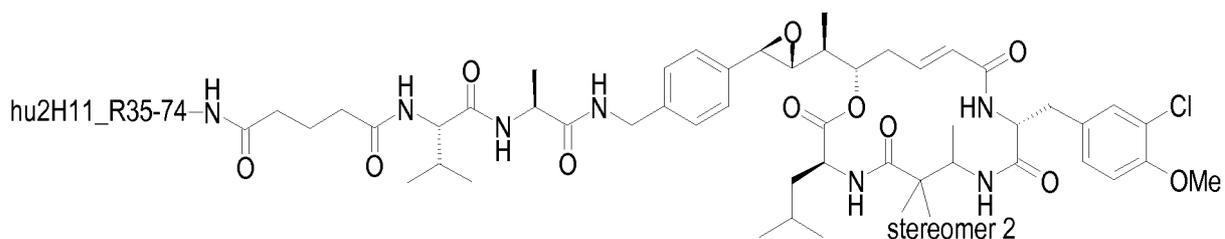
25

30



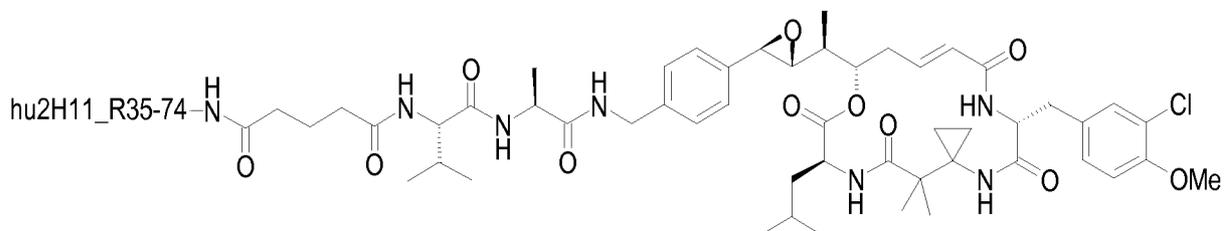
35

40

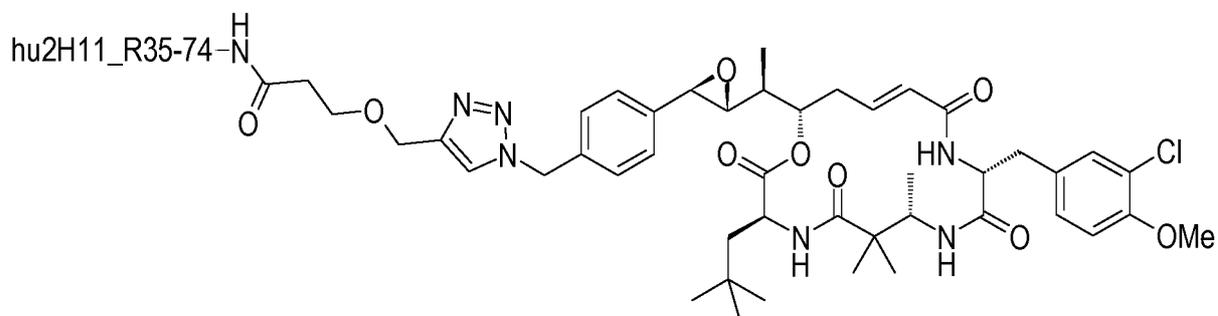
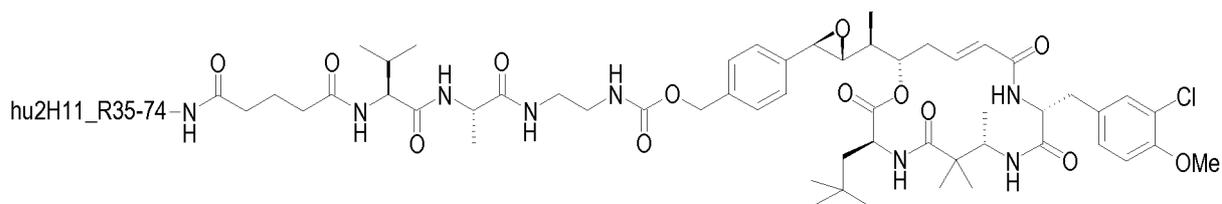


45

50



55

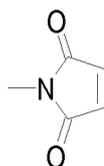


[0068] The attachment between the cryptophycin payload of formula (II) and the antibody, in order to obtain the conjugate of formula (III), is produced by means of a reactive chemical group **RCG1** present on the payload that is reactive towards a reactive group **RCG2** present on the antibody. The reaction between **RCG1** and **RCG2** ensures the attachment of the compound of formula (II) to the antibody by formation of a covalent bond. In the conjugate of formula (III), parts of **RCG1** and **RCG2** can remain forming the attachment between the linker and the antibody.

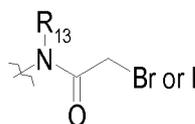
[0069] Examples of **RCG1** that may be mentioned include:

(i) the $-C(=O)-Z_aR_a$ reactive group for which Z_a represents a single bond, O or NH, more particularly O, and R_a represents a hydrogen atom or a (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_3-C_7) cycloalkyl, alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl or (C_3-C_7) heterocycloalkyl group. The aryl group may be substituted by 1 to 5 groups chosen from halogen, in particular F, alkyl, alkoxy, nitro and cyano groups;

(ii) one of the following reactive groups: the maleimido



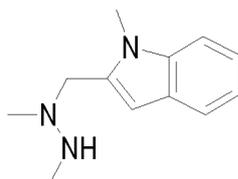
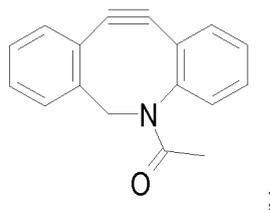
group; the haloacetamido



50 group with R_{13} representing a hydrogen atom or a (C_1-C_6) alkyl group, more particularly Me; -Cl; -N₃; -OH; -SH; -NH₂; -C≡CH or an activated C=C such as a cyclooctyne moiety like

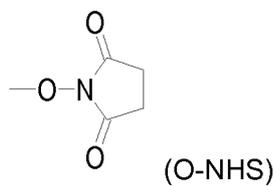
55

EP 3 371 179 B1

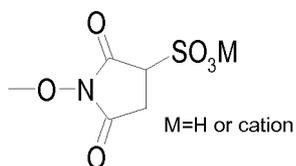


described in Agarwal P., et al., Bioconjugate Chem 2013, 24, 846-851.

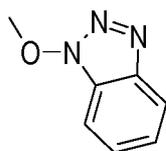
[0070] More particularly, $-Z_aR_a$ may represent $-OH$, $-OCH_3$, $-OCH_2CH=CH_2$,



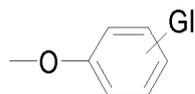
or



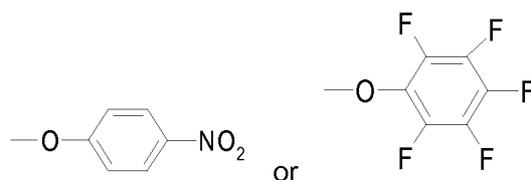
where cation represents for example sodium, potassium or cesium or



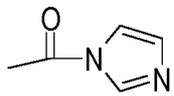
or the



group in which GI represents at least one electroinductive group such as $-NO_2$ or $-Hal$, especially $-F$. They may be, for example, the following groups:



Another type of $-C(=O)Z_aR_a$ group is the following:



15 More particularly, **RCG1** may be chosen from one of those described in the examples.

[0071] Examples of **RCG2** that may be mentioned include (Garnett M.C., et al., *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews* 2001, 53, 171-216):

- 20
- (i) ϵ -amino groups of lysines borne by the side chains of the lysine residues that are present at the surface of an antibody;
 - (ii) α -amino groups of N-terminal amino acids of antibody heavy and light chains;
 - (iii) the saccharide groups of the hinge region;
 - (iv) the thiols of cysteines generated by reducing intra-chain disulfide bonds or the thiols of engineered cysteines;
 - (v) amide groups borne by the side chains of some glutamine residues that are present at the surface of an antibody;
 - 25 (vi) aldehyde groups introduced using formylglycine generating enzyme.

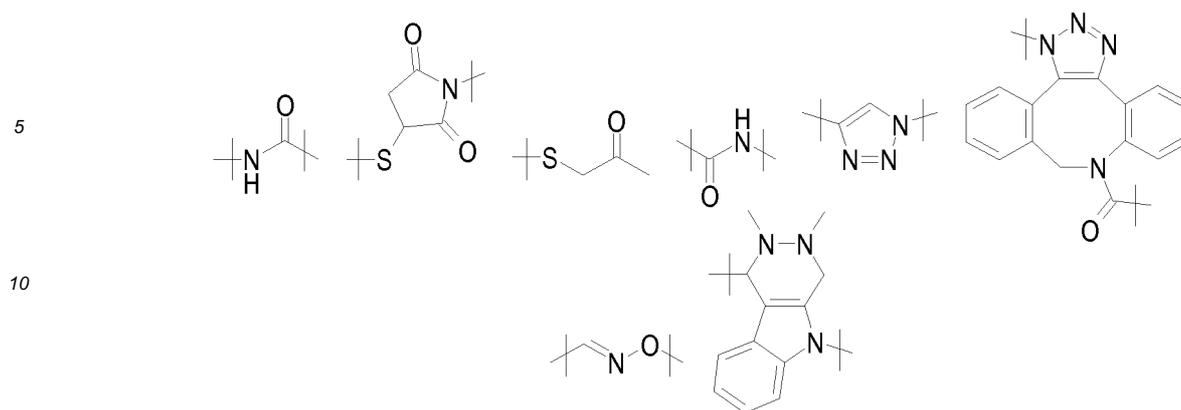
30 **[0072]** More recently, other conjugation approaches have been considered, for instance the introduction of cysteines by mutation (Junutula J.R., et al., *Nature Biotechnology* 2008, 26, 925-932), the introduction of unnatural amino acids allowing other types of chemistry (Axup J.Y., et al., *PNAS* 2012, 109, 40, 16101-16106) or the conjugation on antibody glycans (Zhou Q., et al., *Bioconjugate Chem.* 2014, 25, 510-520). Another approach for site-specific modifications of antibodies is based on enzymatic labeling using for example bacterial transglutaminase (Jeger S., et al., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2010, 49, 9995-9997; Strop P., et al., *Chem. Biol.* 2013, 20, 161-167) or formylglycine generating enzyme (Hudak J.E., et al., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2012, 51, 4161-4165). For a review of site-specific conjugation strategies, see Agarwal P. and Bertozzi C.R., *Bioconjugate Chem* 2015, 26, 176-192. These conjugation technologies may also be applied to cryptophycin payloads described in the present invention.

35 **[0073]** It is also possible to chemically modify the antibody so as to introduce novel reactive chemical groups **RCG2**. Thus, it is well known to those skilled in the art how to modify an antibody with the aid of a modifying agent introducing for example activated disulfide, thiol, maleimido or haloacetamido groups (see especially WO2005/077090 page 14 and WO2011/001052). The modification makes it possible to improve the conjugation reaction and to use a wider variety of groups **RCG1**.

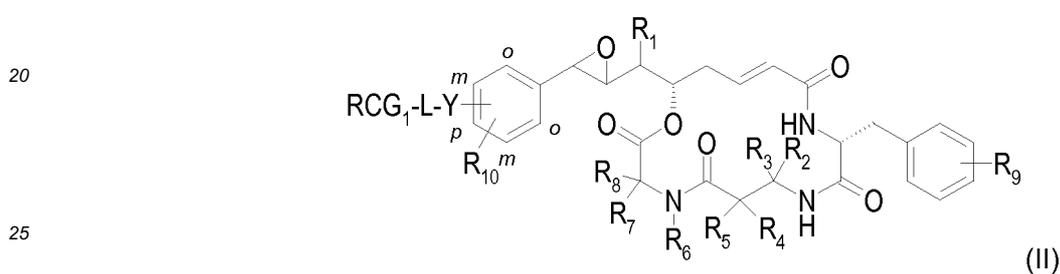
40 **[0074]** More particularly, in the case where **RCG1** is of the type (ii) above, it is possible to chemically modify the antibody using an adequate modifying agent or to introduce one or more unnatural amino acids so as to introduce the adequate functions **RCG2**. For example:

- 45
- when **RCG1** represents a N-hydroxysuccinimidyl ester, **RCG2** represents a $-NH_2$ group;
 - when **RCG1** represents a maleimido or haloacetamido function or a $-Cl$ group, **RCG2** may be a $-SH$ group;
 - when **RCG1** represents a $-N_3$ group, **RCG2** may be a $-C\equiv CH$ group or an activated $C=C$ such as a cyclooctyne moiety;
 - when **RCG1** represents a $-OH$ or $-NH_2$ group, **RCG2** may be a carboxylic acid or amide function;
 - when **RCG1** represents a $-SH$ group, **RCG2** may be a maleimido or haloacetamido function;
 - 50 - when **RCG1** represents a $-C\equiv CH$ function or an activated $C=C$, **RCG2** may be a $-N_3$ group;
 - when **RCG1** represents a $-O$ -alkyl hydroxylamine function or a Pictet-Spengler reaction substrate, **RCG2** may be an aldehyde or ketone function.

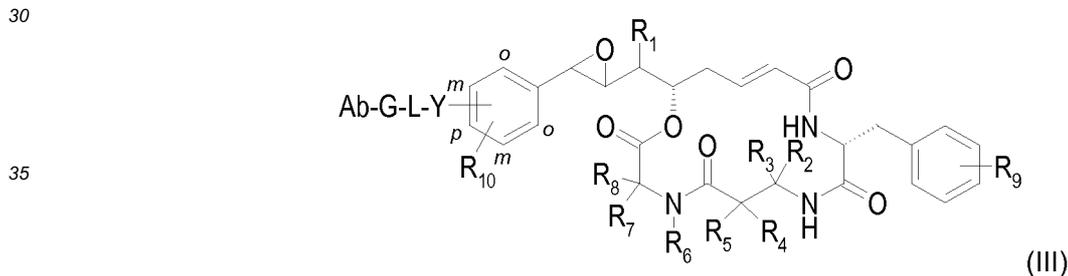
55 **[0075]** Examples of **G** that may be mentioned include:



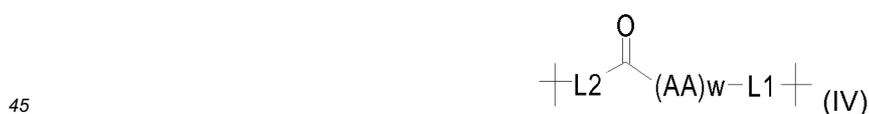
[0076] The invention relates to cryptophycin payloads of formula (II) and to conjugates of formula (III):



and



40 in which the linker L is of formula (IV):



in which:

50 ■ **L1** represents

- a single bond or a $\text{NR}_{16}(\text{hetero})\text{aryl-CR}_{15}\text{R}_{14}\text{-O-C(=O)}$ group if $\text{Y} = (\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-N}(\text{R}_{11})$;
- a $\text{NR}_{18}\text{-(C}_2\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-NR}_{17}\text{-C(=O)}$ group or a $\text{NR}_{16}(\text{hetero})\text{aryl-CR}_{15}\text{R}_{14}\text{-O-C(=O)NR}_{18}\text{-(C}_2\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-NR}_{17}\text{-C(=O)}$ group if $\text{Y} = (\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-O-}$ or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkylS}$;
- a $\text{NR}_{16}(\text{hetero})\text{aryl-CR}_{15}\text{R}_{14}$ group if $\text{Y} = \text{C(=O)O}$, C(=O)NH , $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-C(=O)O}$ or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-C(=O)NH}$;

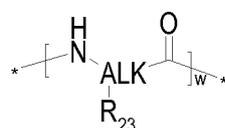
- 55
- **R₁₁**, **R₁₄**, **R₁₅**, **R₁₆**, **R₁₇** and **R₁₈** represent, independently of each other, H or a $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ group;
 - **(AA)_w** represents a sequence of **w** amino acids **AA** connected together via peptide bonds;
 - **w** represents an integer ranging from 1 to 12, preferably from 1 to 6 and more particularly 2 or 3;

EP 3 371 179 B1

- **L2** represents a single bond or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-(OCH₂CH₂)_i group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-(OCH₂CH₂)_i-O(C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (CH₂CH₂O)_i(C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a CH(SO₃H)-(C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-CH(SO₃H) group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-cyclohexyl group or a NR₁₉-(C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a NR₂₀-(CH₂CH₂O)_i(C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a NR₂₁-aryl group or a NR₂₁-heteroaryl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NR₂₂C(=O)-(C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NR₂₂C(=O)-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-(OCH₂CH₂)_i group. More particularly L2 represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-(OCH₂CH₂)_i group or a CH(SO₃H)-(C₁-C₆)alkyl group;
- **R₁₉, R₂₀, R₂₁ and R₂₂** represent, independently of each other, H or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group;
- **i** represents an integer between 1 and 50 and preferably between 1 and 10 (i may take all the values between 1 and 50).

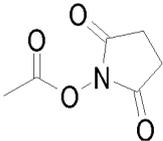
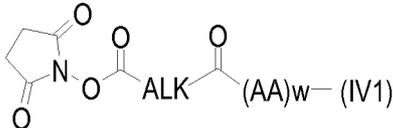
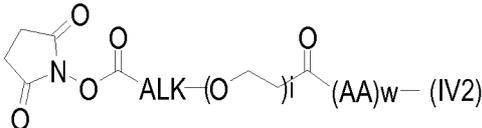
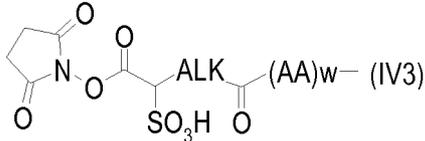
[0077] **AA** denotes a natural or unnatural amino acid, of configuration D or L, more particularly chosen from: alanine (Ala), β-alanine, γ-aminobutyric acid, 2-amino-2-cyclohexylacetic acid, 2-amino-2-phenylacetic acid, arginine (Arg), asparagine (Asn), aspartic acid (Asp), citrulline (Cit), cysteine (Cys), α,α-dimethyl-γ-aminobutyric acid, β,β-dimethyl-γ-aminobutyric acid, glutamine (Gln), glutamic acid (Glu), glycine (Gly), histidine (His), isoleucine (Ile), leucine (Leu), lysine (Lys), ε-acetyl-lysine (AcLys), methionine (Met), ornithine (Orn), phenylalanine (Phe), proline (Pro), serine (Ser), threonine (Thr), tryptophan (Trp), tyrosine (Tyr), valine (Val). More particularly, AA is chosen from alanine (Ala), citrulline (Cit), glutamine (Gln), glycine (Gly), ε-acetyl-lysine (AcLys), valine (Val).

[0078] The sequence (AA)_w has the formula:



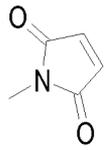
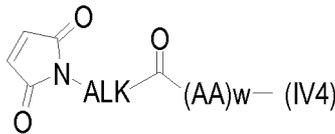
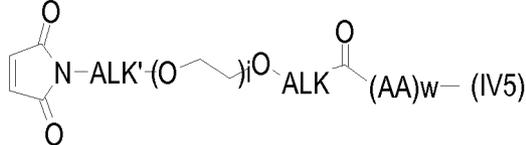
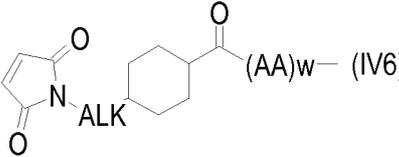
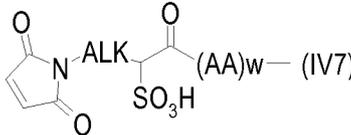
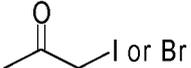
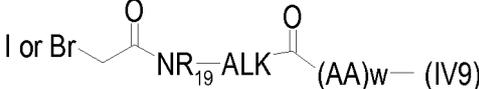
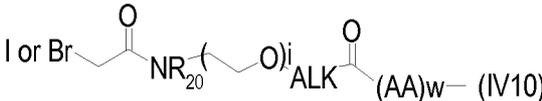
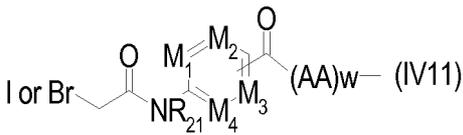
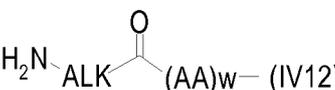
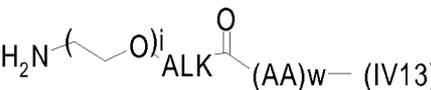
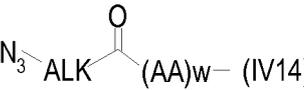
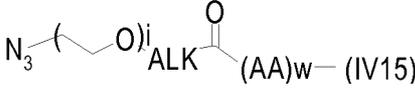
in which **R₂₃** represents the side chain of one of the amino acids described above. Examples of sequences are as follows: Gly-Gly, Phe-Lys, Val-Lys, Val-AcLys, Val-Cit, Phe-Phe-Lys, D-Phe-Phe-Lys, Gly-Phe-Lys, Ala-Lys, Val-Ala, Phe-Cit, Leu-Cit, Ile-Cit, Trp-Cit, Phe-Ala, Ala-Phe, Gly-Gly-Gly, Gly-Ala-Phe, Gly-Val-Cit, Gly-Phe-Leu-Cit, Gly-Phe-Leu-Gly, Ala-Leu-Ala-Leu.

[0079] For Y = (C₁-C₆)alkyl-N(R₁₁) and more particularly CH₂NH, **RCG1-L** may be one of the following (IV1-17):

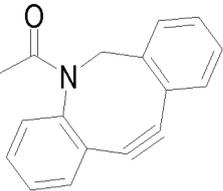
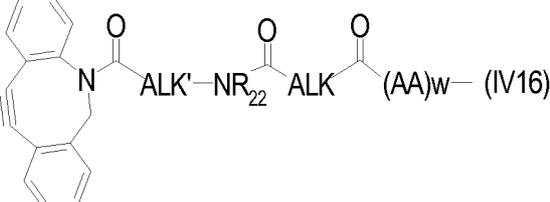
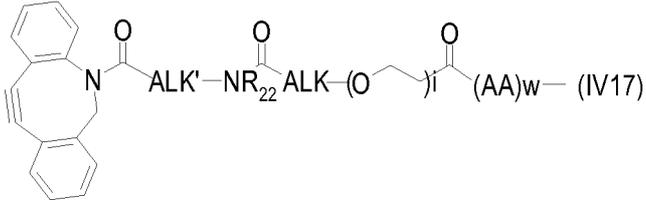
RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
	 <p>(IV1)</p>
	 <p>(IV2)</p>
	 <p>(IV3)</p>

EP 3 371 179 B1

(continued)

RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
<p>5</p> <p>10</p> <p>15</p> <p>20</p> 	 <p>(IV4)</p>
	 <p>(IV5)</p>
	 <p>(IV6)</p>
	 <p>(IV7)</p>
	<p>30</p> <p>35</p> <p>40</p> 
 <p>(IV9)</p>	
 <p>(IV10)</p>	
 <p>(IV11)</p>	
<p>45</p> <p>50</p> <p>-NH₂</p>	 <p>(IV12)</p>
	 <p>(IV13)</p>
<p>55</p> <p>-N₃</p>	 <p>(IV14)</p>
	 <p>(IV15)</p>

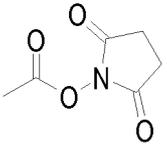
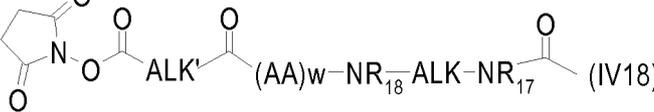
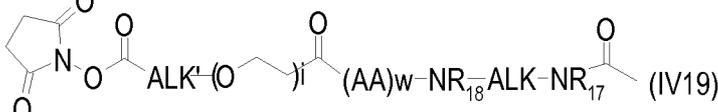
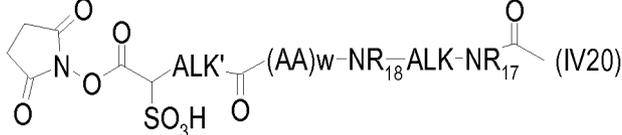
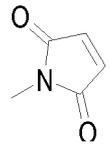
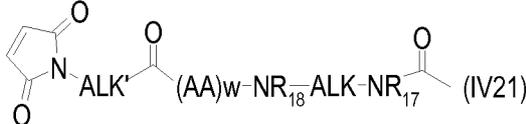
(continued)

RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
	
	

in which:

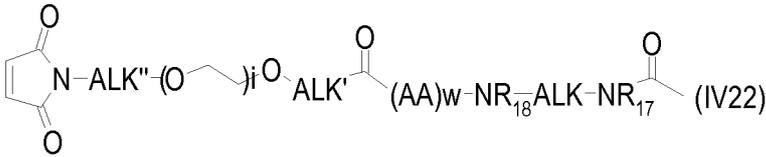
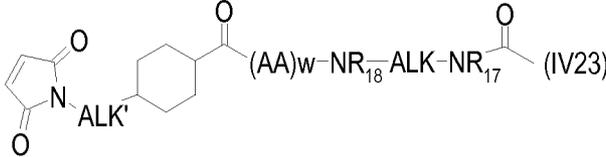
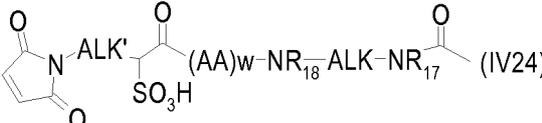
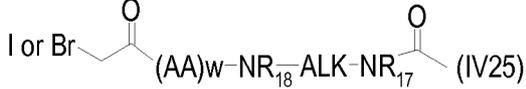
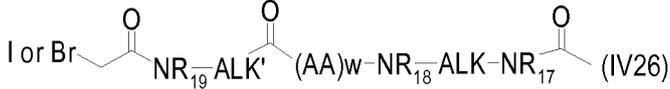
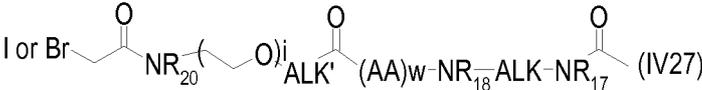
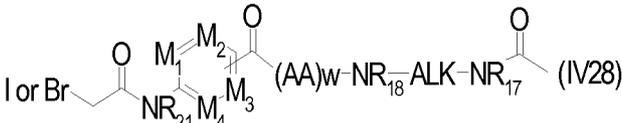
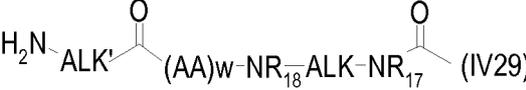
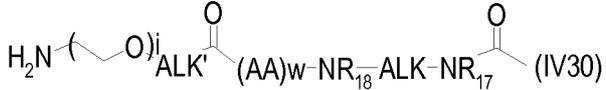
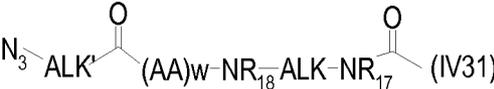
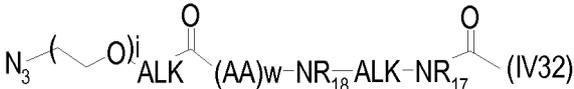
- **(AA)_w** represents a sequence of **w** amino acids **AA** connected together *via* peptide bonds as described above;
- **w** represents an integer ranging from 1 to 12, preferably from 1 to 6 and more particularly 2 or 3;
- **i** represents an integer between 1 and 50 and preferably between 1 and 10 (*i* may take all the values between 1 and 50);
- **M₁**, **M₂**, **M₃** and **M₄** are chosen, independently of each other, from CR₂₄ and N;
- **R₁₉**, **R₂₀**, **R₂₁**, **R₂₂** and **R₂₄** represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group, more particularly a hydrogen atom or a methyl group.

[0080] For Y = (C₁-C₆)alkyl-O or (C₁-C₆)alkyl-S and more particularly CH₂O or CH₂S, **RCG1-L** may be one of the following (IV18-34):

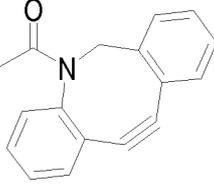
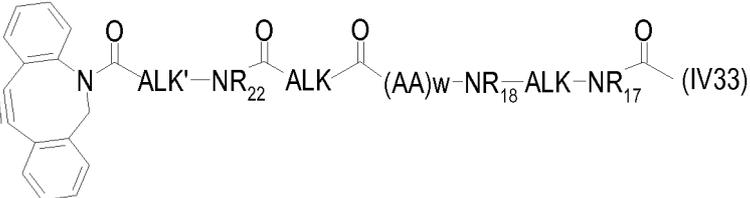
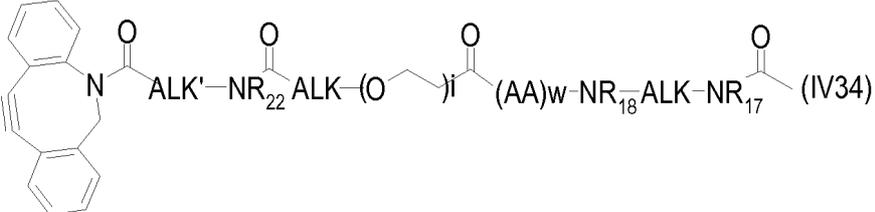
RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
	
	
	
	

EP 3 371 179 B1

(continued)

RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
5	 <p>(IV22)</p>
10	 <p>(IV23)</p>
15	 <p>(IV24)</p>
20	 <p>(IV25)</p>
25	 <p>(IV26)</p>
30	 <p>(IV27)</p>
35	 <p>(IV28)</p>
40	 <p>(IV29)</p>
45	 <p>(IV30)</p>
50	 <p>(IV31)</p>
55	 <p>(IV32)</p>

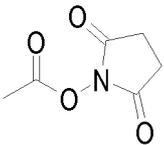
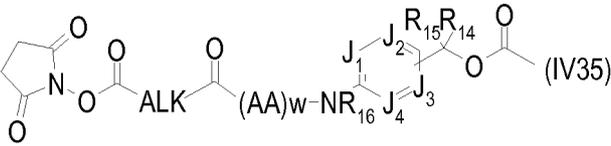
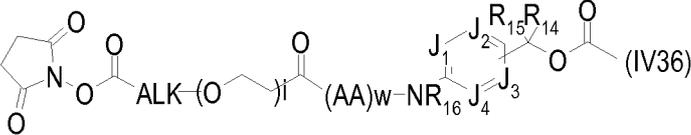
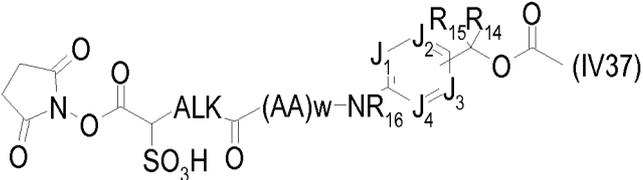
(continued)

RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
	
	

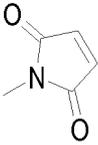
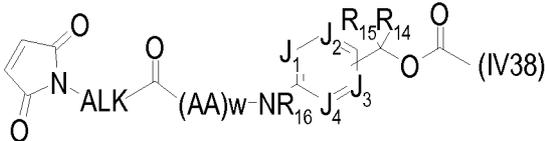
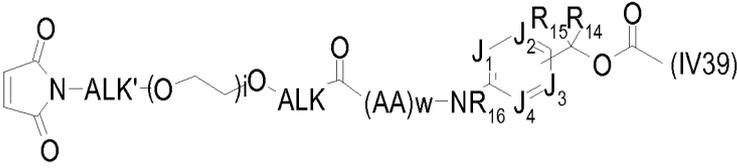
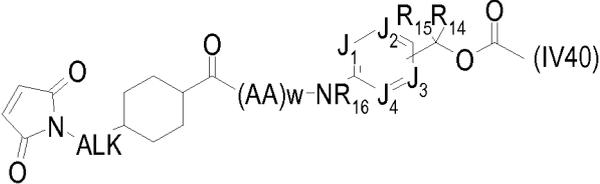
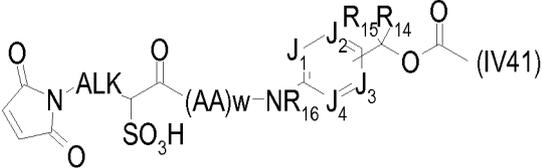
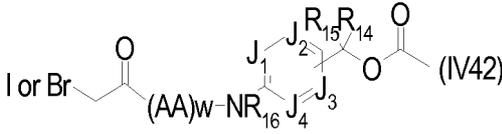
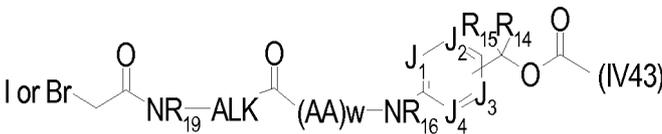
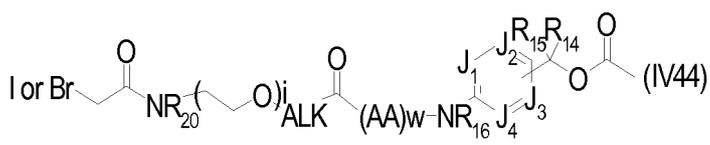
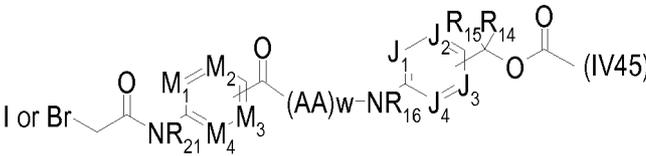
in which:

- $(AA)_w$ represents a sequence of w amino acids AA connected together *via* peptide bonds as described above;
- w represents an integer ranging from 1 to 12, preferably from 1 to 6 and more particularly 2 or 3;
- i represents an integer between 1 and 50 and preferably between 1 and 10 (i may take all the values between 1 and 50);
- M_1, M_2, M_3 and M_4 are chosen, independently of each other, from CR_{24} and N ;
- $R_{17}, R_{18}, R_{19}, R_{20}, R_{21}, R_{22}$ and R_{24} represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C1-C6)alkyl group, more particularly a hydrogen atom or a methyl group.

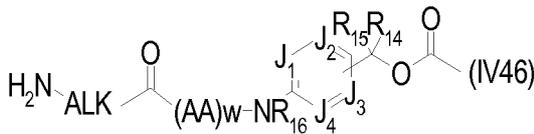
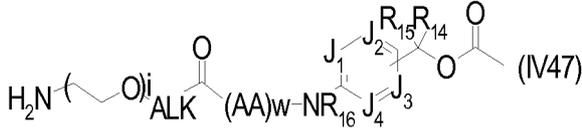
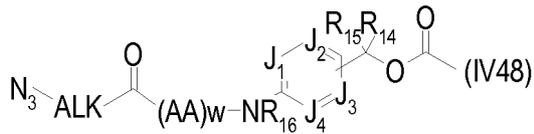
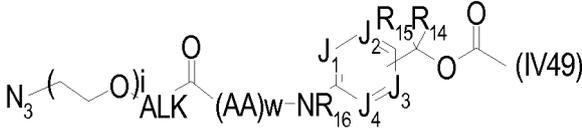
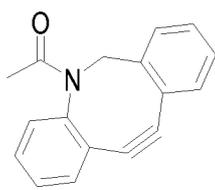
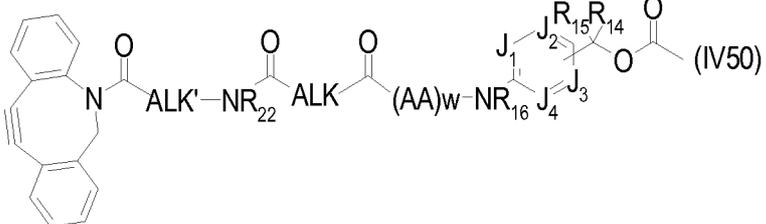
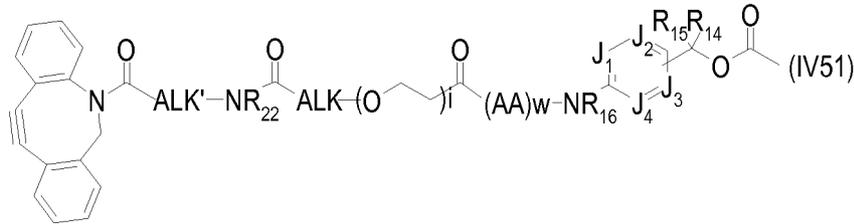
[0081] For $Y = (C_1-C_6)alkyl-N(R_{11})$ and more particularly CH_2NH , **RCG1-L** may also be one of the following (IV35-51):

RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
	
	
	

(continued)

RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
<p>5</p>  <p>10</p>	 (IV38)
<p>15</p>	 (IV39)
<p>20</p>	 (IV40)
<p>25</p>	 (IV41)
<p>30</p>	 (IV42)
<p>35</p>	 (IV43)
<p>40</p>	 (IV44)
<p>45</p>	 (IV45)
<p>50</p>	
<p>55</p>	

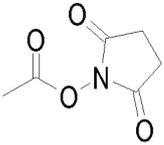
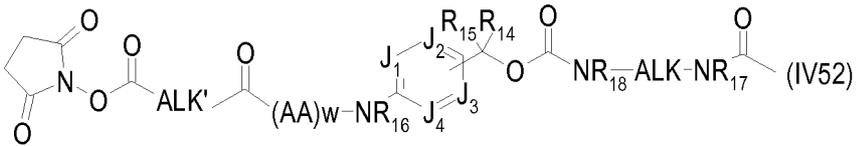
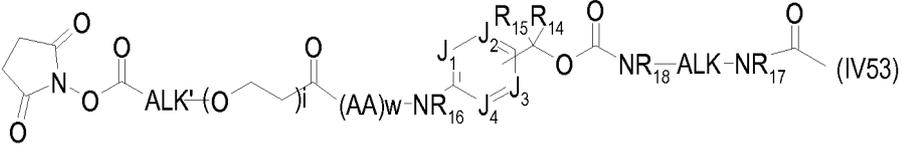
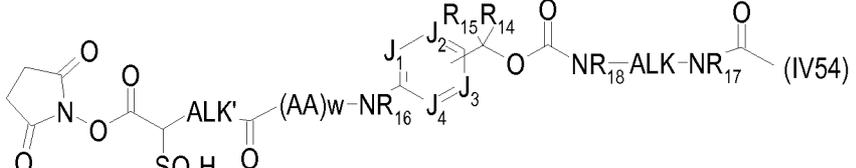
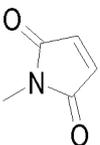
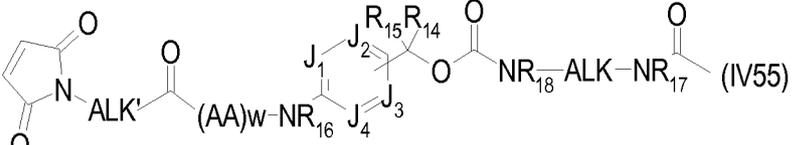
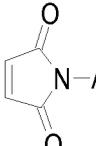
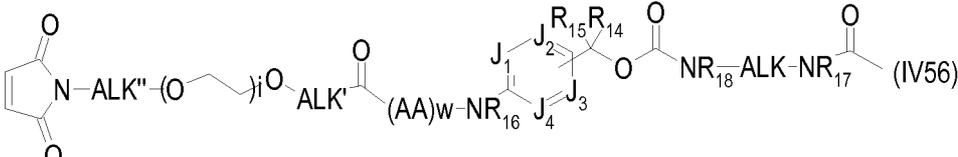
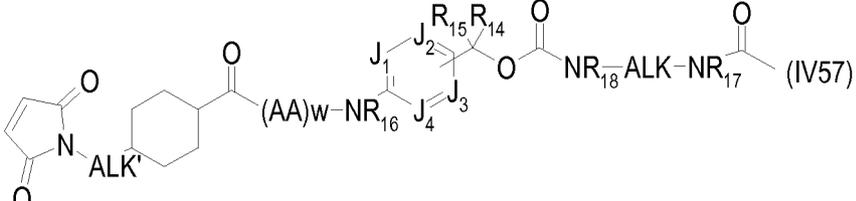
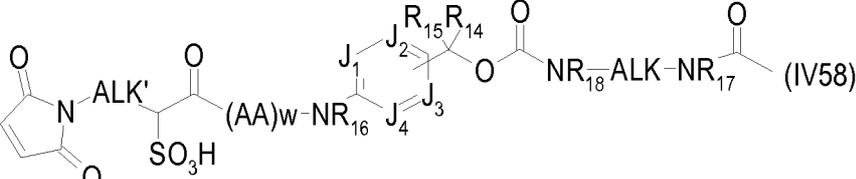
(continued)

RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
-NH ₂	 (IV46)
	 (IV47)
-N ₃	 (IV48)
	 (IV49)
	 (IV50)
	 (IV51)

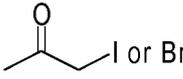
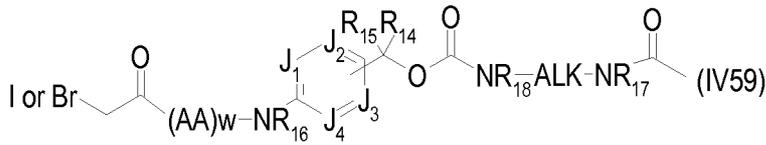
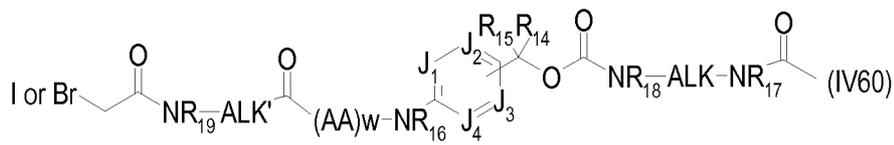
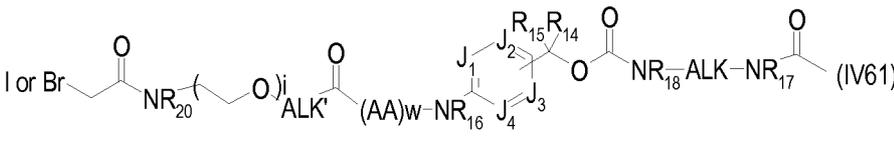
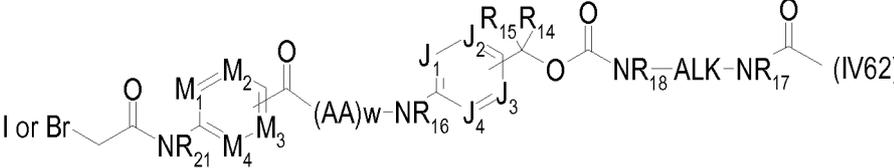
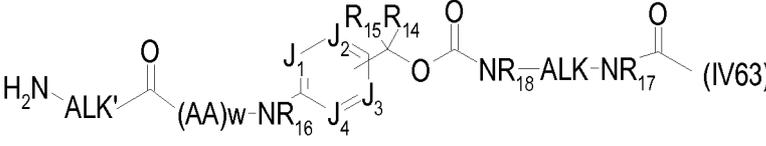
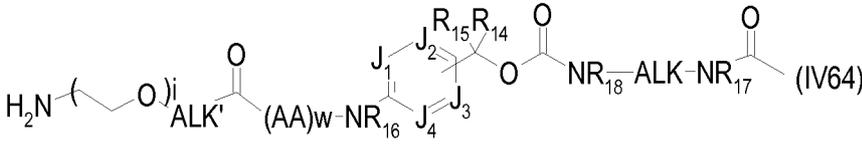
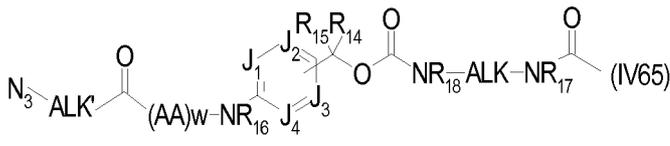
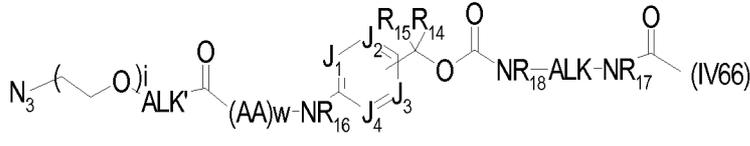
in which:

- (AA)_w represents a sequence of *w* amino acids **AA** connected together *via* peptide bonds as described above;
- *w* represents an integer ranging from 1 to 12, preferably from 1 to 6 and more particularly 2 or 3;
- *i* represents an integer between 1 and 50 and preferably between 1 and 10 (*i* may take all the values between 1 and 50);
- J₁, J₂, J₃ and J₄ are chosen, independently of each other, from CR₂₄ and N;
- M₁, M₂, M₃ and M₄ are chosen, independently of each other, from CR₂₄ and N;
- R₁₄, R₁₅, R₁₆, R₁₉, R₂₀, R₂₁, R₂₂ and R₂₄ represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group, more particularly a hydrogen atom or a methyl group.

[0082] For Y = (C₁-C₆)alkyl-O or (C₁-C₆)alkyl-S and more particularly CH₂O or CH₂S, **RCG1-L** may also be one of the following (IV52-68):

RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
<p>5</p> 	<p>  (IV52) </p> <p>  (IV53) </p> <p>  (IV54) </p>
<p>25</p> 	<p>  (IV55) </p>
<p>30</p> 	<p>  (IV56) </p> <p>  (IV57) </p> <p>  (IV58) </p>

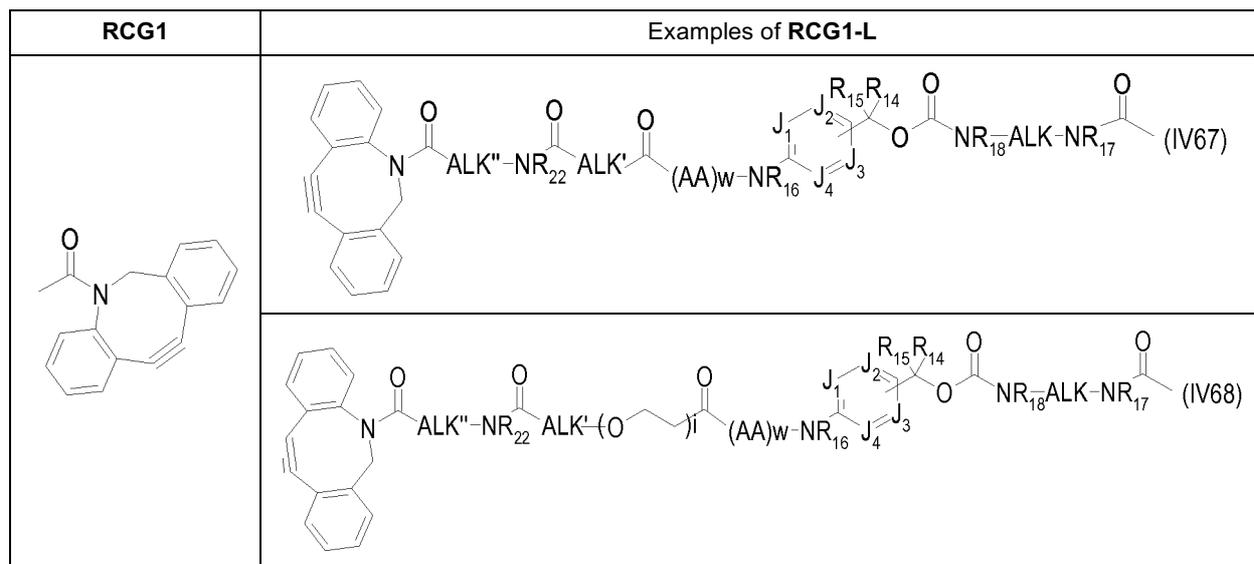
(continued)

RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
<p>5</p> <p>10</p> <p>15</p>  <p>I or Br</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Examples of RCG1-L</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(IV59)</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">(IV60)</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">(IV61)</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">(IV62)</p> 
<p>30</p> <p>-NH₂</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">(IV63)</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">(IV64)</p> 
<p>40</p> <p>-N₃</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">(IV65)</p> 
<p>45</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">(IV66)</p> 

50

55

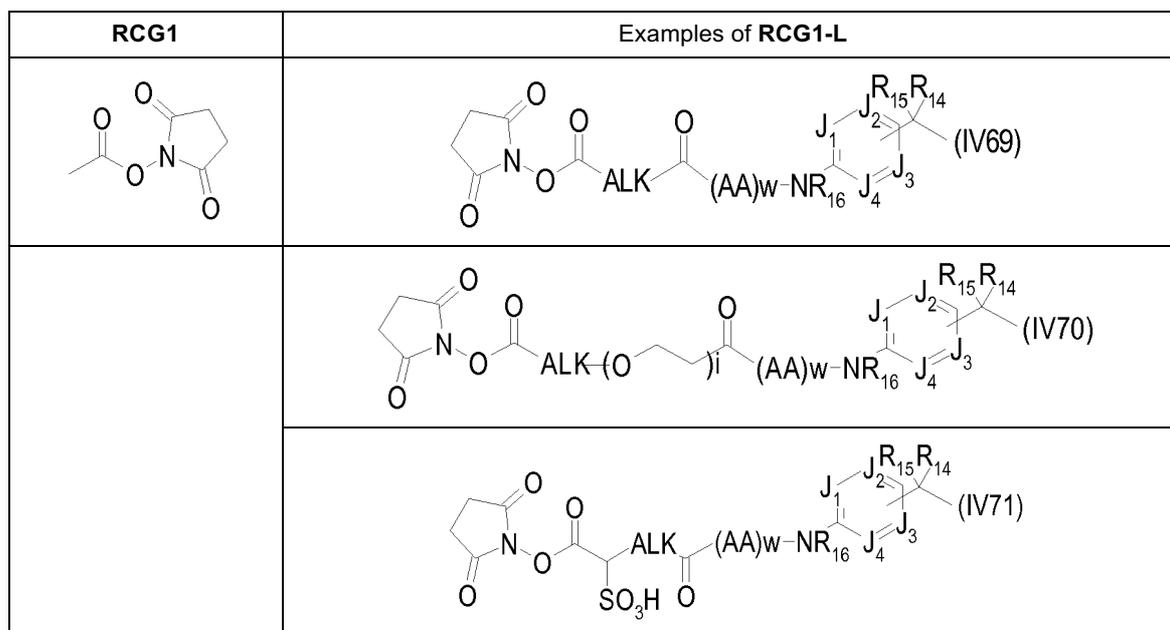
(continued)



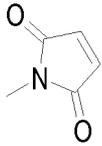
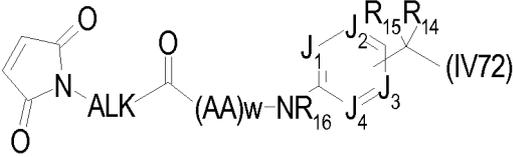
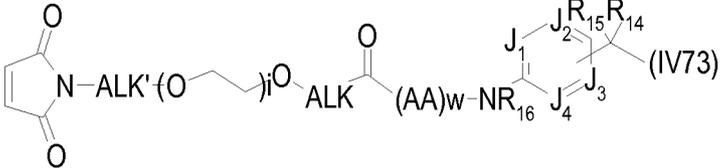
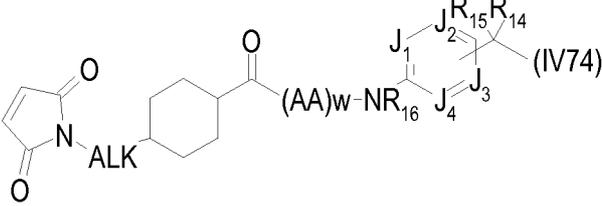
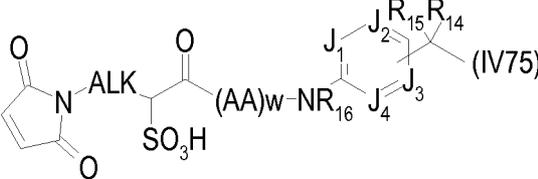
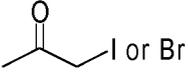
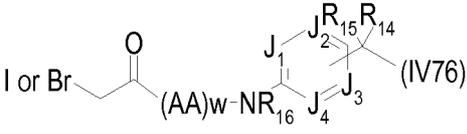
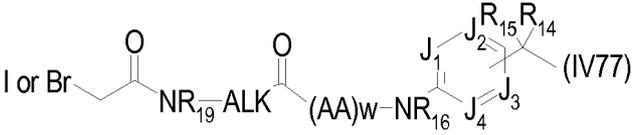
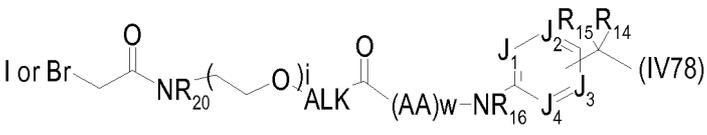
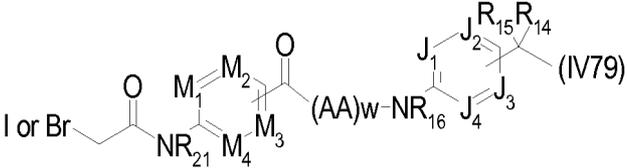
in which:

- **(AA)_w** represents a sequence of **w** amino acids **AA** connected together *via* peptide bonds as described above;
- **w** represents an integer ranging from 1 to 12, preferably from 1 to 6 and more particularly 2 or 3;
- **i** represents an integer between 1 and 50 and preferably between 1 and 10 (*i* may take all the values between 1 and 50);
- **J₁**, **J₂**, **J₃** and **J₄** are chosen, independently of each other, from CR₂₄ and N;
- **M₁**, **M₂**, **M₃** and **M₄** are chosen, independently of each other, from CR₂₄ and N;
- **R₁₄**, **R₁₅**, **R₁₆**, **R₁₇**, **R₁₈**, **R₁₉**, **R₂₀**, **R₂₁**, **R₂₂** and **R₂₄** represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group, more particularly a hydrogen atom or a methyl group.

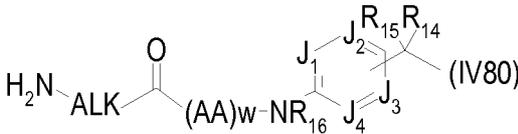
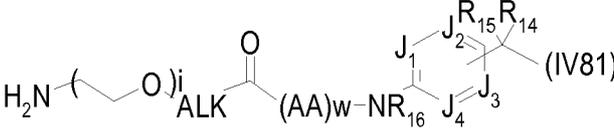
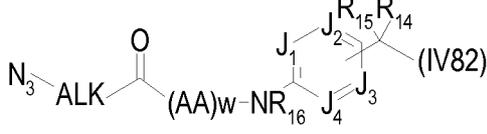
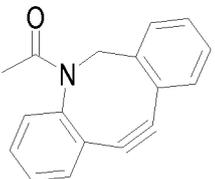
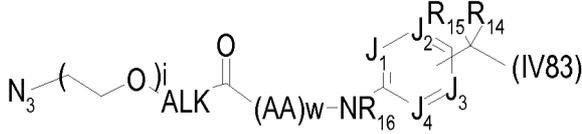
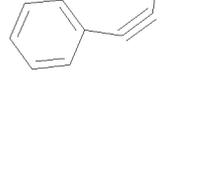
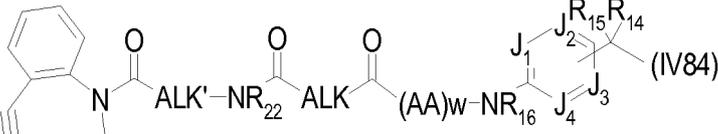
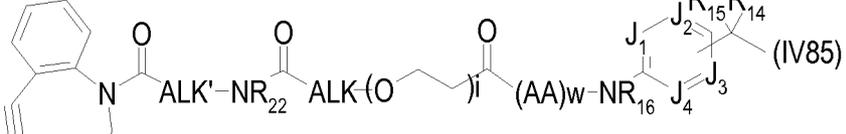
[0083] For Y = C(=O)O, C(=O)NH, (C₁-C₆)alkyl-C(=O) or (C₁-C₆)alkyl-C(=O)NH and more particularly C(=O)O or CH₂-C(=O)O, **RCG1-L** may be one of the following (IV69-85):



(continued)

RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
<p>5</p> <p>10</p> <p>15</p> <p>20</p> <p>25</p> <p>30</p> 	<p>(IV72)</p>  <p>(IV73)</p>  <p>(IV74)</p>  <p>(IV75)</p> 
<p>35</p> <p>40</p> <p>45</p> <p>50</p> <p>55</p> 	<p>(IV76)</p>  <p>(IV77)</p>  <p>(IV78)</p>  <p>(IV79)</p> 

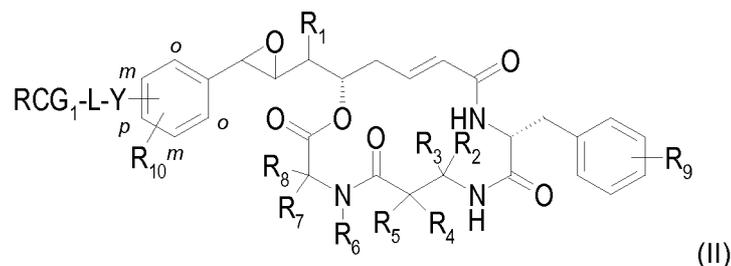
(continued)

RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
-NH ₂	<div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(IV80)</p> </div>
-N ₃	<div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(IV81)</p> </div>
-N ₃	<div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(IV82)</p> </div>
<div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(IV84)</p> </div>	<div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(IV83)</p> </div>
<div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(IV85)</p> </div>	<div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(IV84)</p> </div>
	<div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(IV85)</p> </div>

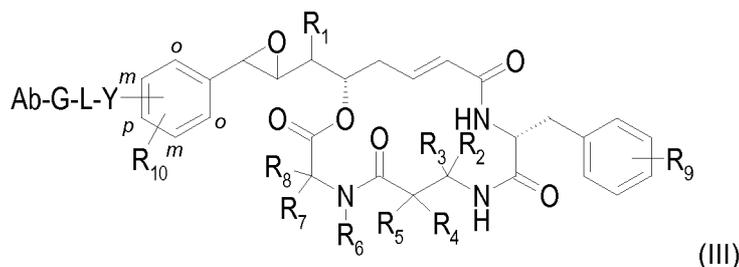
in which:

- (AA)_w represents a sequence of *w* amino acids **AA** connected together *via* peptide bonds as described above;
- *w* represents an integer ranging from 1 to 12, preferably from 1 to 6 and more particularly 2 or 3;
- *i* represents an integer between 1 and 50 and preferably between 1 and 10 (*i* may take all the values between 1 and 50);
- J₁, J₂, J₃ and J₄ are chosen, independently of each other, from CR₂₄ and N;
- M₁, M₂, M₃ and M₄ are chosen, independently of each other, from CR₂₄ and N;
- R₁₄, R₁₅, R₁₆, R₁₉, R₂₀, R₂₁, R₂₂ and R₂₄ represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group, more particularly a hydrogen atom or a methyl group.

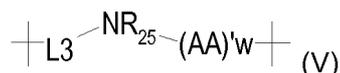
[0084] For Y = C(=O) or (C₁-C₆)alkyl-C(=O), the invention also relates to cryptophycin payloads of formula (II) and to conjugates of formula (III):



10 and



20 in which the linker L is of formula (V):

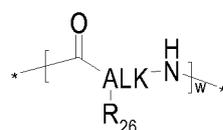


30 in which:

- (AA)'_w represents a sequence of **w** amino acids **AA** connected together *via* peptide bonds;
- **w** represents an integer ranging from 1 to 12, preferably from 1 to 6 and more particularly 2 or 3;
- **R**₂₅ represents a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group;
- **L3** represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (CH₂CH₂O)_i-(C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-(OCH₂CH₂)_i group or a CH(SO₃H)-(C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-(OCH₂CH₂)_i-O(C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a NR₁₉-(C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a NR₂₀-(CH₂CH₂O)_iCH₂CH₂ group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-cyclohexyl-C(=O)NR₁₉-(C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-cyclohexyl-C(=O)NR₂₀-(CH₂CH₂O)_i-CH₂CH₂ group or a NR₂₁-aryl-C(=O)NR₁₉-(C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a NR₂₁-heteroaryl-C(=O)NR₁₉-(C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NR₂₂C(=O)(CH₂CH₂O)_i-(C₁-C₆)alkyl group;
- **R**₁₉, **R**₂₀, **R**₂₁, **R**₂₂ and **R**₂₅ represents a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group;
- **RCG1** represents a reactive chemical group that is reactive towards a reactive chemical group present on the antibody, as defined above;
- **R**₁, **R**₂, **R**₃, **R**₄, **R**₅, **R**₆, **R**₇, **R**₈, **R**₉ and **R**₁₀ are as defined above.

35 [0085] **AA** denotes a natural or unnatural amino acid, of configuration D or L, more particularly chosen from: alanine (Ala), β-alanine, γ-aminobutyric acid, 2-amino-2-cyclohexylacetic acid, 2-amino-2-phenylacetic acid, arginine (Arg), asparagine (Asn), aspartic acid (Asp), citrulline (Cit), cysteine (Cys), α,α-dimethyl-γ-aminobutyric acid, β,β-dimethyl-γ-aminobutyric acid, glutamine (Gln), glutamic acid (Glu), glycine (Gly), histidine (His), isoleucine (Ile), leucine (Leu), lysine (Lys), ε-acetyl-lysine (AcLys), methionine (Met), ornithine (Orn), phenylalanine (Phe), proline (Pro), serine (Ser), threonine (Thr), tryptophan (Trp), tyrosine (Tyr), valine (Val). More particularly, AA is chosen from alanine (Ala), citrulline (Cit), glutamine (Gln), glycine (Gly), ε-acetyl-lysine (AcLys), valine (Val)

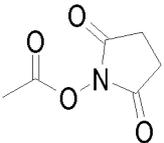
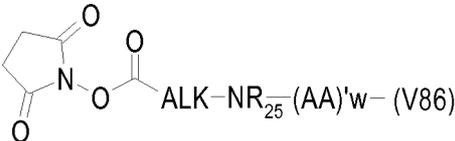
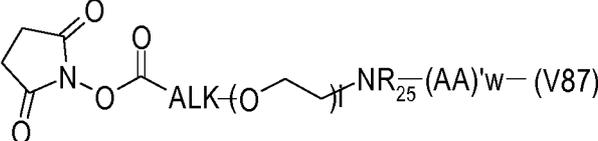
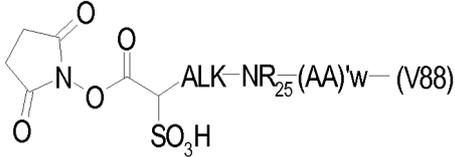
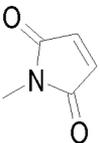
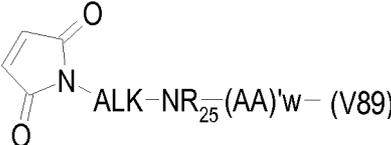
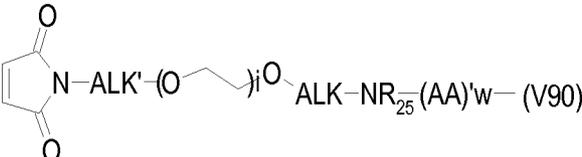
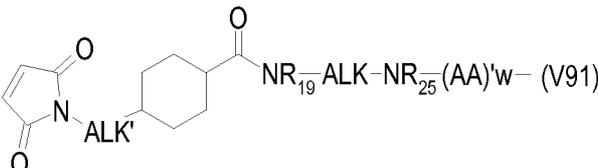
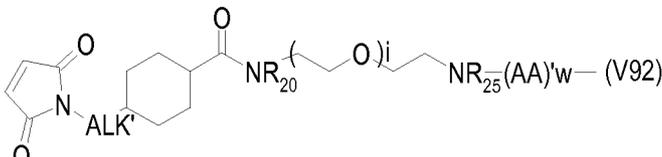
40 [0086] The sequence (AA)'_w has the formula:



EP 3 371 179 B1

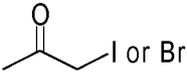
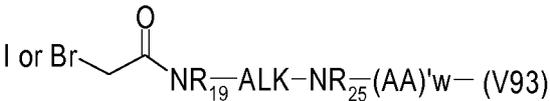
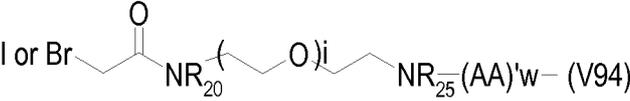
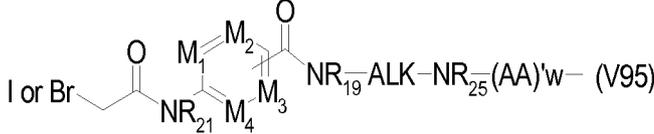
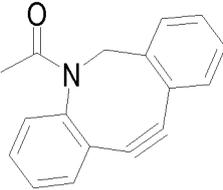
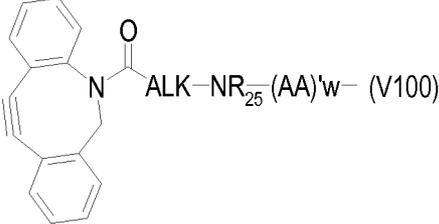
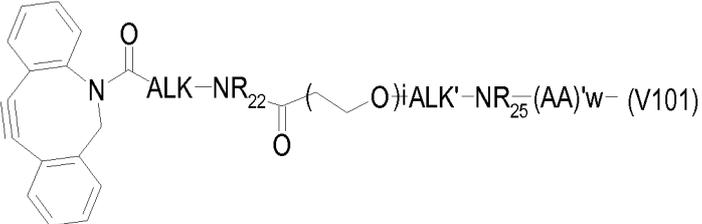
in which R_{26} represents the side chain of one of the amino acids described above. Examples of sequences are as follows: Gly-Gly, Lys-Phe, Lys-Val, AcLys-Val, Cit-Val, Lys-Phe-Phe, Lys-Phe-DPhe, Lys-Phe-Gly, Lys-Ala, Ala-Val, Cit-Phe, Cit-Leu, Cit-Ile, Cit-Trp, Ala-Phe, Phe-Ala, Gly-Gly-Gly, Phe-Ala-Gly, Cit-Val-Gly, Cit-Leu-Phe-Gly, Gly-Leu-Phe-Gly, Leu-Ala-Leu-Ala.

5 **[0087]** For $Y = C(=O)$ or $(C_1-C_6)alkyl-C(=O)$ and more particularly $C(=O)$ or $CH_2-C(=O)$, **RCG1-L** may be one of the following (V86-101):

RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
	 <p>(V86)</p>
	 <p>(V87)</p>
	 <p>(V88)</p>
	 <p>(V89)</p>
	 <p>(V90)</p>
	 <p>(V91)</p>
	 <p>(V92)</p>

55

(continued)

RCG1	Examples of RCG1-L
	
	
	
-NH ₂	H ₂ N-ALK-NR ₂₅ -(AA)'w- (V96)
	H ₂ N-(CH ₂ -CH ₂ -O) _i -ALK-NR ₂₅ -(AA)'w- (V97)
-N ₃	N ₃ -ALK-NR ₂₅ -(AA)'w- (V98)
	N ₃ -(CH ₂ -CH ₂ -O) _i -ALK-NR ₂₅ -(AA)'w- (V99)
	
	

45 in which:

- (AA)_w represents a sequence of **w** amino acids **AA** connected together *via* peptide bonds as described above;
- **w** represents an integer ranging from 1 to 12, preferably from 1 to 6 and more particularly 2 or 3;
- **i** represents an integer between 1 and 50 and preferably between 1 and 10 (*i* may take all the values between 1 and 50);
- **M₁**, **M₂**, **M₃** and **M₄** are chosen, independently of each other, from CR₂₄ and N;
- **R₁₉**, **R₂₀**, **R₂₁**, **R₂₂**, **R₂₄** and **R₂₅** represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group, more particularly a hydrogen atom or a methyl group.

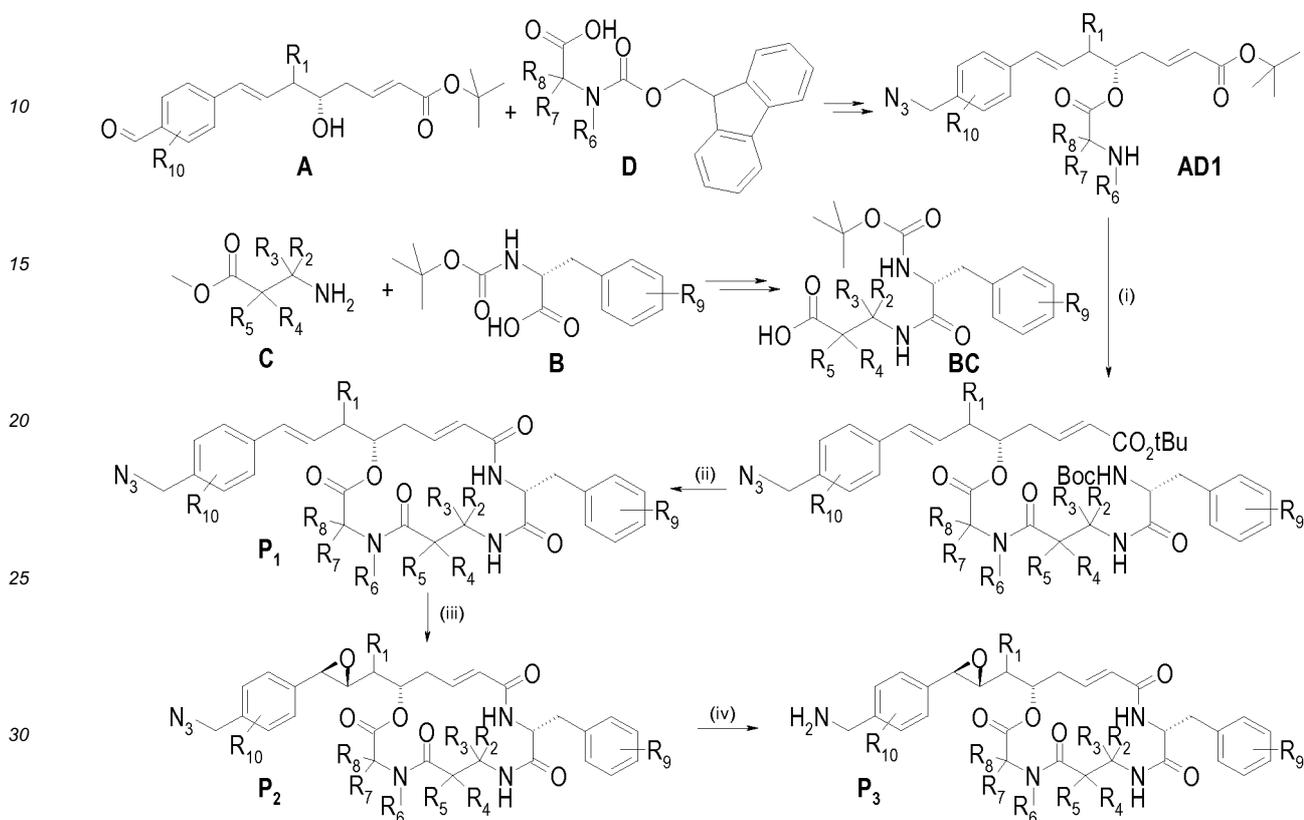
55 **[0088]** The linker **L** may also be chosen from the illustrated compounds.

[0089] In accordance with the invention, the compounds of general formula (I), (II) and (III) can be prepared by the following processes.

Process for preparing the cryptophycin compounds

General route A for the preparation of the compounds of formula (I) in the case where $W=CH_2N_3$ or CH_2NH_2

5 [0090]



Scheme 1

35 [0091] Fragments **A**, **B**, **C** and **D** allow the preparation of cryptophycin compounds **P1** to **P3** with the aid of the steps detailed below:

40 Step (i): peptidic coupling between fragments **AD1** and **BC** in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, HOAt and HATU;

Step (ii): deprotection in acidic conditions using for example TFA and macrocyclization in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, HOAt and HATU;

Step (iii): oxidation of the olefine to form the epoxide using, for example, m-CPBA;

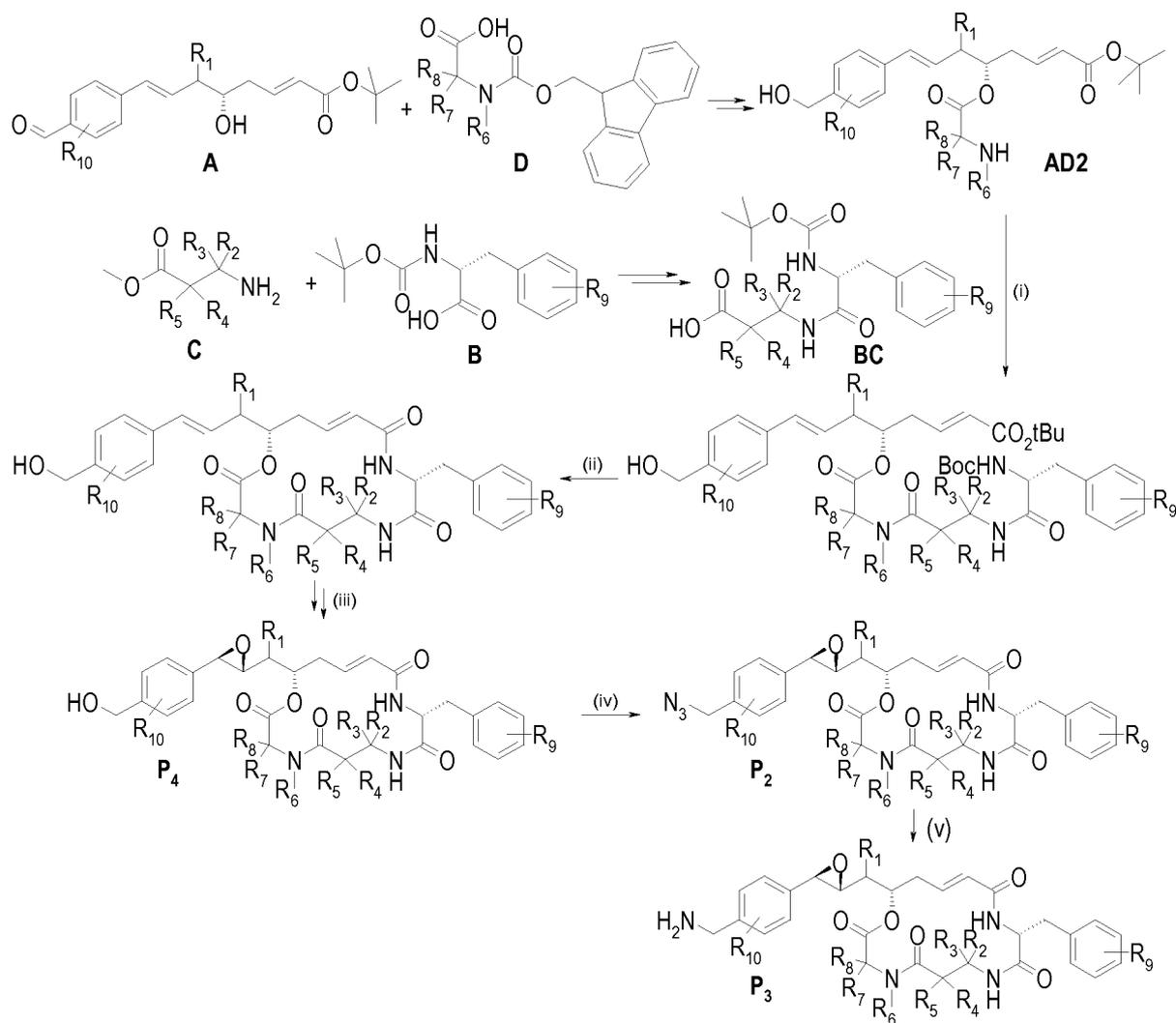
Step (v): reduction of the azido group using, for example, TCEP.

45 [0092] Fragments **A** and **B** were prepared according to the synthesis described below. Fragments **C** protected as methyl esters are commercially available for $R_4=H$, $R_5=Me$ (R), $R_2=R_3=H$ (CAS number [92535-26-7]); $R_4=H$, $R_5=Me$ (S), $R_2=R_3=H$ (CAS number [118138-56-0]); $R_4=R_5=Me$, $R_2=R_3=H$ (CAS number [25307-82-8]); $R_2=H$, $R_3=Me$ (R), $R_4=H$, $R_5=Me$ (R) (CAS number [86544-92-5]); $R_2=H$, $R_3=Me$ (S), $R_4=H$, $R_5=Me$ (R) (CAS number [86544-93-6]); $R_2=H$, $R_3=Me$ (R), $R_4=R_5=Me$ (CAS number [1315052-25-5]); $R_2=H$, $R_3=Me$ (S), $R_4=R_5=Me$ (CAS number [1315050-96-4]); $R_2=H$, $R_3=iPr$ (R), $R_4=R_5=Me$ (CAS number [1314999-06-8]); $R_2=H$, $R_3=iPr$ (S), $R_4=R_5=Me$ (CAS number [1315054-33-1]); $R_2=R_3=R_4=R_5=Me$ (CAS number [90886-53-6]); R_4 and R_5 form together with the carbon atom to which they are attached a cyclopropyl group (CAS number [914226-26-9]). They may also be prepared as described in the examples. Non-commercially available fragments **C** were prepared as described in the examples. All fragments **D** are commercially available: L-Fmoc-Ala-OH (CAS number [35661-39-3]); L-Fmoc-Val-OH (CAS number [68858-20-8]); L-Fmoc-*tert*-Leu-OH (CAS number [132684-60-7]); L-Fmoc-Leu-OH (CAS number [35661-60-0]); L-Fmoc-NMe-Leu-OH (CAS number [103478-62-2]); L-Fmoc-3-dimethylamino-Ala-OH (CAS number [587880-86-2]); L-Fmoc-(Oallyl)Asp-OH (CAS number [146982-24-3]); L-Fmoc-4-methyl-Leu-OH (CAS number [139551-74-9]). Building blocks **AD1** and **BC**

were prepared according to the synthesis described below.

General route B for the preparation of the compounds of formula (I) in the case where $W=CH_2OH$ or CH_2N_3 or CH_2NH_2

[0093]



Scheme 2

[0094] Fragments **A**, **B**, **C** and **D** allow the preparation of cryptophycin compounds P_2 to P_4 with the aid of the steps detailed below:

Step (i): peptidic coupling between fragments **AD1** and **BC** in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, HOAt and HATU;

Step (ii): deprotection in acidic conditions using for example TFA, macrocyclization in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, HOAt and HATU and acetate hydrolysis at pH 6-7 using for example NaOH in a mixture of water and AcOEt;

Step (iii): benzylic alcohol protection as a silyl ether using for example chlorotriisopropylsilane in the presence of a base such as, for example, imidazole; oxidation of the olefine to form the epoxide using, for example, *m*-CPBA; deprotection of the silyl ether using, for example, a TBAF solution.

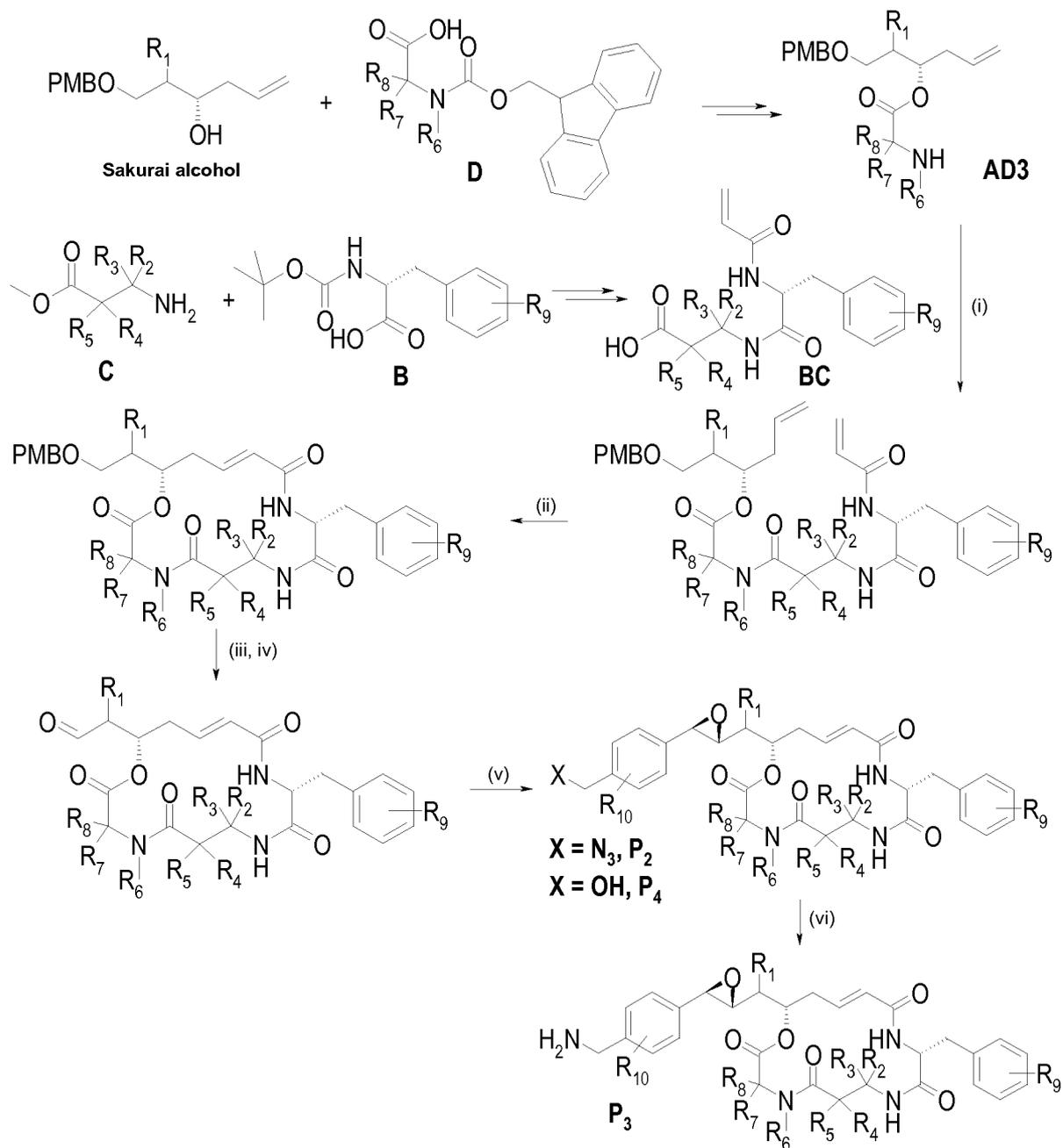
Step (iv): azidation in the presence of DPPA and a base such as, for example, DBU;

Step (v): reduction of the azido group using, for example, TCEP.

[0095] Fragments **A** and **B** were prepared according to the synthesis described below. Fragments **C** were either commercially available as reported in the previous section or prepared as described in the examples. All fragments **D** are commercially available as reported in the previous section. Building blocks **AD2** and **BC** were prepared according to the synthesis described below.

General route C for the preparation of the compounds of formula (I) in the case where W = CH₂OH or CH₂N₃ or CH₂NH₂

[0096]



Scheme 3

[0097] Sakurai alcohol and fragments **B**, **C** and **D** allow the preparation of cryptophycin compounds **P₂** to **P₄** with the aid of the steps detailed below:

Step (i): peptidic coupling between fragments AD3 and alternative BC in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, HOAt and HATU;

Step (ii): macrocyclization by ring closing metathesis in the presence of a catalyst such as, for example, Grubbs I catalyst;

Step (iii): deprotection of the p-methoxybenzyl ether in acidic conditions such as, for example, 10% TFA;

Step (iv): oxidation of the alcohol using an oxidizing agent such as, for example, TEMPO in the presence of sodium hypochlorite;

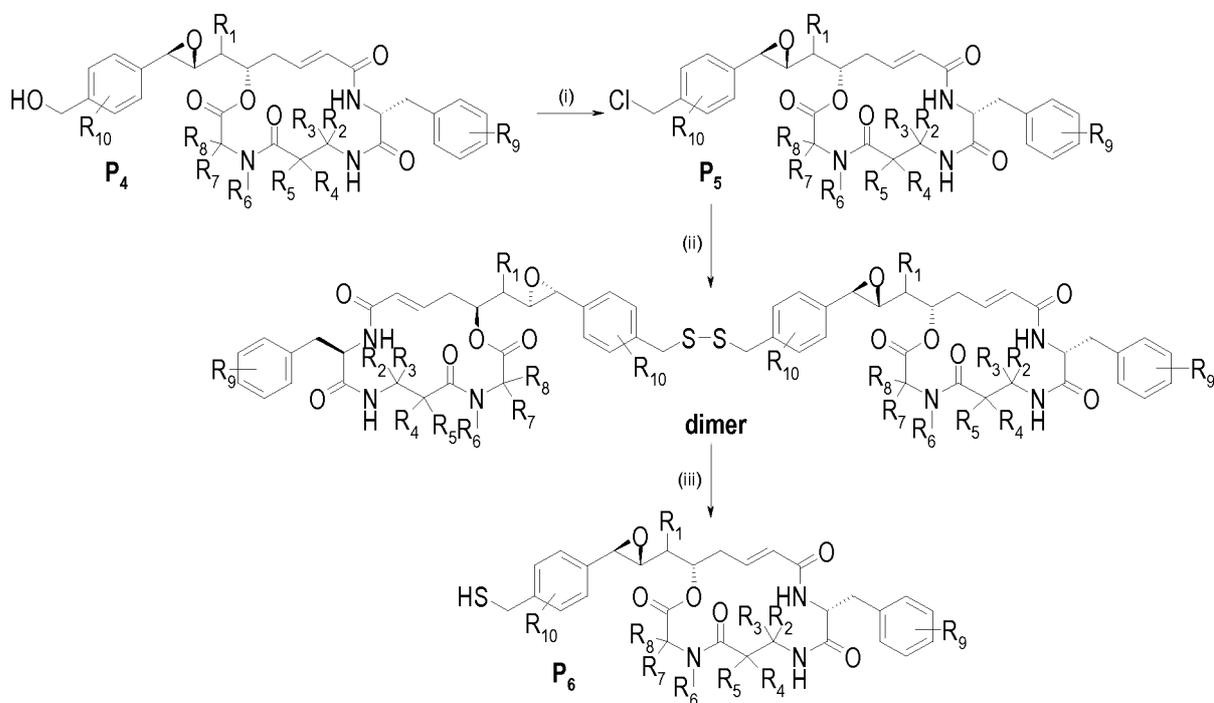
Step (v): introduction of the epoxide by asymmetric Corey-Chaykovsky reaction using appropriately substituted isothiocineole-derived chiral sulfonium in the presence of a base such as, for example, phosphazene base P₂-Et;

Step (vi): reduction of the azido group using, for example, TCEP.

[0098] Sakurai alcohol and fragment **B** were prepared according to the synthesis described below. Fragments **C** were either commercially available as reported in the previous section or prepared as described in the examples. All fragments **D** are commercially available as reported in the previous section. Building blocks **AD3** and alternative **BC** were prepared according to the synthesis described below.

Preparation of the compounds of formula (I) in the case where W=CH₂SH

[0099]



Scheme 4

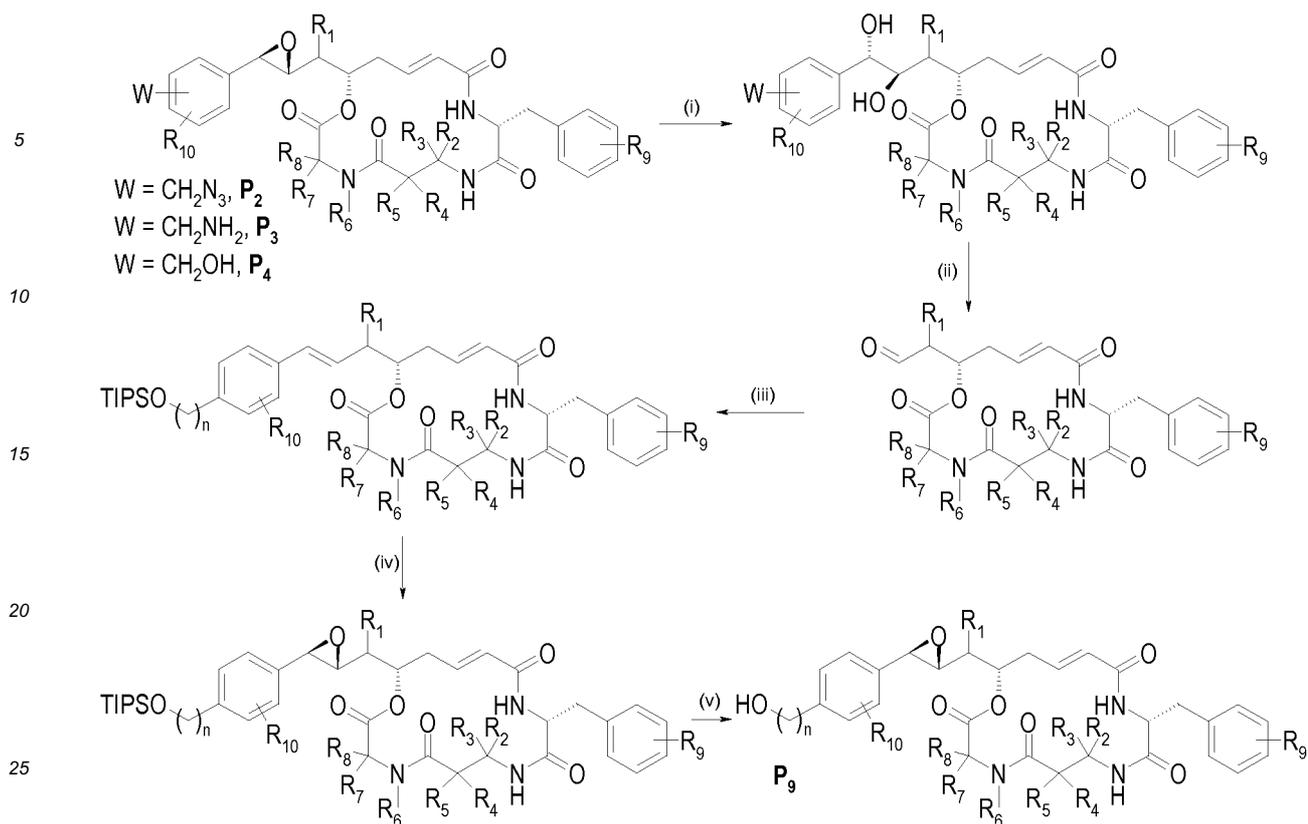
[0100] **P₄** allows the preparation of other cryptophycin compounds **P₅** and **P₆** with the aid of the steps detailed below:

Step (i): introduction of the chloro group using methanesulfonyl chloride in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (ii): functionalization using tetrabutylammonium trimethylsilylthiolate prepared *in situ* from TBAF and hexamethyldisilathiane according to Hu J., et al., J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 4959-496: in the course of this reaction, the intermediate dimer depicted in Scheme 3 is usually formed;

Step (iii): reduction of the dimer using a phosphine such as, for example, TCEP.

[0101] Schemes 1, 2, 3 and 4 describe the cases n=1 but may also apply for the preparation of compounds of formula (I) in the case where n>1 starting from **P₂**, **P₃** or **P₄** with the aid of the steps detailed below and described in Scheme 2 of WO2011/001052:



Scheme 5

- 30 Step (i): opening of the epoxide ring in acidic medium so as to obtain the diol function; concentrated perchloric acid may be used, for example;
- Step (ii): oxidative cleavage of the diol using, for example, sodium periodate;
- Step (iii): Wittig reaction using a suitable phosphonium halide, for example a bromide, and a strong base, for instance BuLi;
- 35 Step (iv): oxidation of the olefine to form the epoxide using, for example, m-CPBA;
- Step (v): deprotection of the silyl ether using, for example, a TBAF solution.

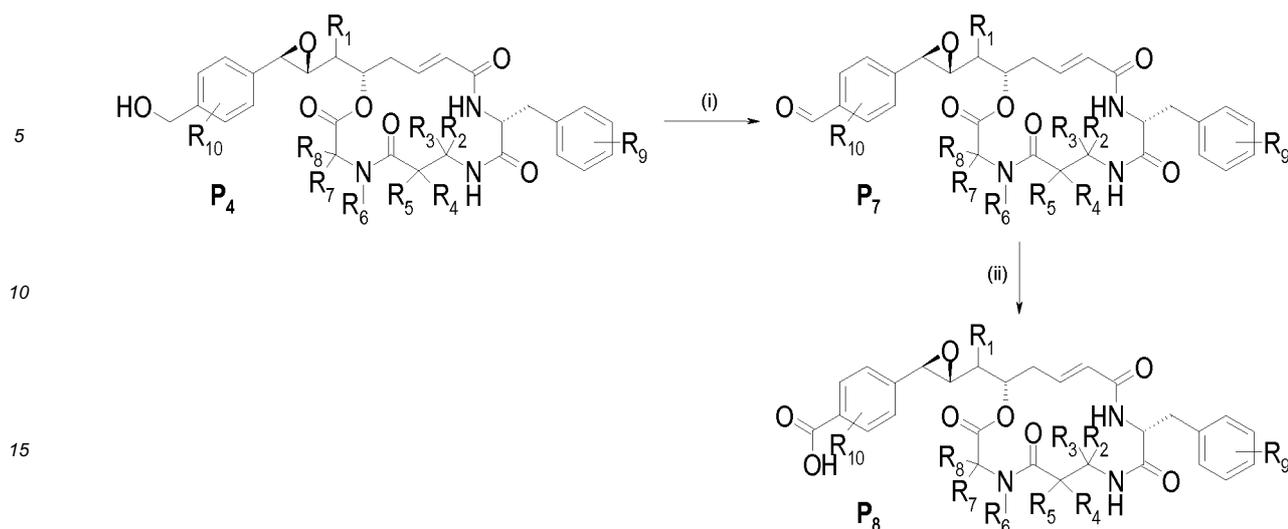
Preparation of the compounds of formula (I) in the case where W=CO₂H

40 [0102]

45

50

55



Scheme 6

[0103] P_4 allows the preparation of other cryptophycin compounds P_7 and P_8 with the aid of the steps detailed below:

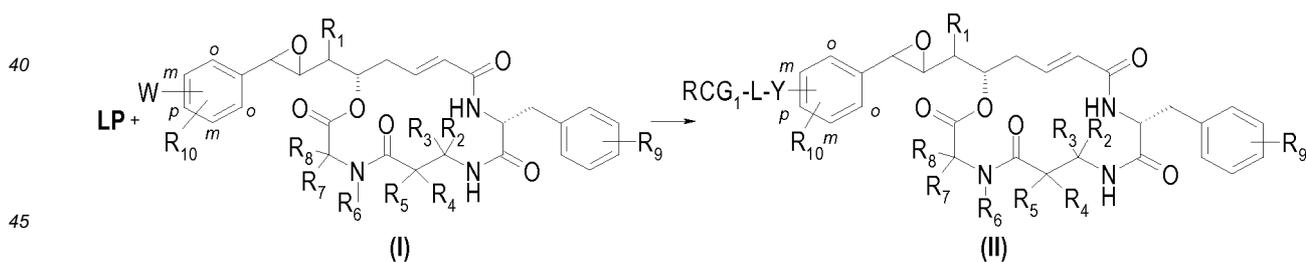
Step (i): oxidation using the Dess-Martin reagent;

Step (ii): oxidation of Pinnick type in the presence of 2-methyl-2-butene (Pinnick H.W., Tetrahedron 1981, 37, 2091-2096).

[0104] Scheme 6 describes the case $n=0$ but may also apply for the preparation of compounds of formula (I) in the case where $W=(CH_2)_nCO_2H$ starting from an analog of P_4 bearing a $(CH_2)_{n+1}OH$ group. Schemes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 are given for a linker in the *para* position, but may identically apply for the *ortho* or *meta* positions. Similarly, they are given for a cryptophycin compound, but may also apply to the preparation of other compounds of formula (I), especially D_1 - D_{19} .

Process for preparing the cryptophycin payloads

[0105] The compounds of formula (II) might be prepared according to Scheme 7 starting with a cryptophycin compound of formula (I) and a linker precursor (LP):



Scheme 7

W represents

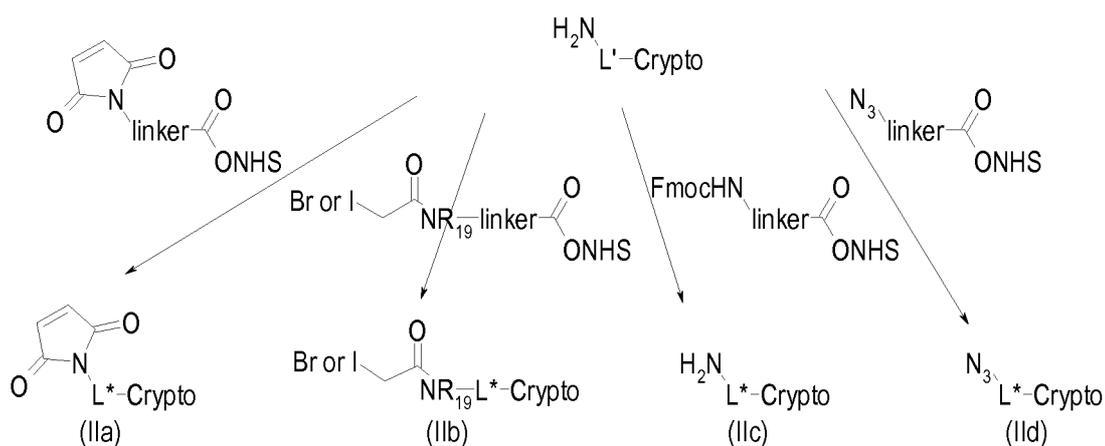
- (C_1-C_6) alkyl-NH(R_{11}), more particularly $(CH_2)_nNHR_{11}$;
- (C_1-C_6) alkyl-OH, more particularly $(CH_2)_nOH$;
- (C_1-C_6) alkyl-SH, more particularly $(CH_2)_nSH$;
- CO_2H ;
- (C_1-C_6) alkyl- CO_2H , more particularly $(CH_2)_nCO_2H$; or
- (C_1-C_6) alkyl- N_3 .

in which R_{11} represents a hydrogen atom or a group (C_1-C_6) alkyl, more particularly a methyl group.

[0106] The linker precursor **LP** has the function of introducing a precursor of the linker **L** into the cryptophycin compound after reaction between the group **W** and a chemical function present on **LP**.

[0107] In **Scheme 7**, several steps and/or reactions may be necessary to prepare the cryptophycin payload (II) starting from the cryptophycin compound (I). For example, in the case where $Z_aR_a = -O-NHS$, a linker **L** for which $Z_aR_a = -O-allyl$ may be introduced using the corresponding linker precursor, followed by deprotecting the ester function and introducing $-O-NHS$. Deprotection may be performed by treatment with a palladium catalyst, for example $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ in the presence of a scavenger amine, for example morpholine; the activation may be performed with DSC in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA or with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, DCC. This conversion of a group Z_aR_a into another group Z_aR_a (e.g. $-O-allyl \rightarrow -O-NHS$) may be applied to obtain other groups Z_aR_a , especially those described previously.

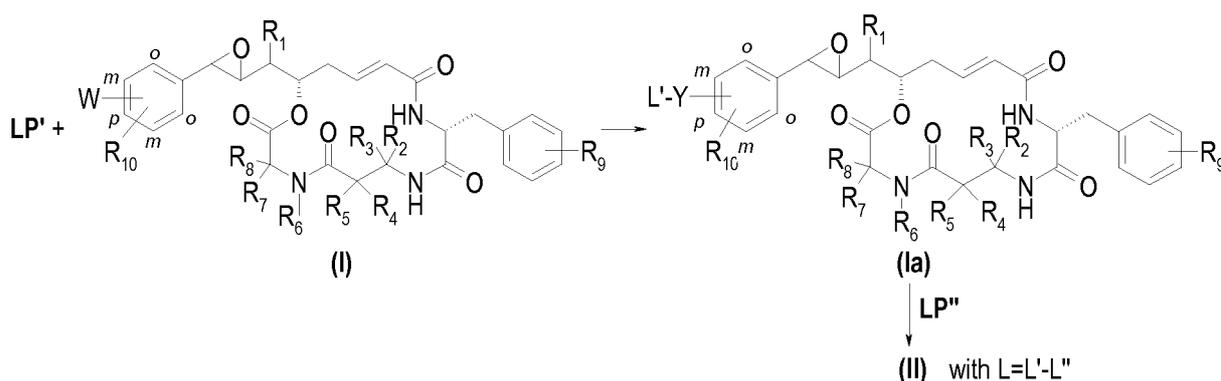
[0108] **Scheme 7'** similarly illustrates the preparation of a cryptophycin compound comprising a linker bearing respectively, a maleimido, a haloacetamido, an amino or an azido group (**L*** represents a fragment of a linker such that **L** = $-L^*$ -maleimido or **L** = $-L^*$ -haloacetamido or **L** = $-L^*-NH_2-$ or **L** = $-L^*-N_3$).



Scheme 7'

[0109] These compounds are obtained by reaction between a cryptophycin compound comprising a linker **L'** comprising an amino group and a modifying agent for introducing, respectively, a maleimido, a haloacetamido, an amino or an azido group.

[0110] The compounds of formula (II) might alternatively be prepared according to **Scheme 8** starting with the same cryptophycin compound of formula (I) and another linker precursor (**LP'**):



Scheme 8

[0111] In **Scheme 8**, several steps and/or reactions may be necessary to arrive at the cryptophycin payload (II) starting from the cryptophycin compound (I). For example, in the case where $Z_aR_a = -O-NHS$, a protected linker precursor **L'** may be introduced, followed by deprotection and coupling to a linker precursor **L''** to introduce the carboxylic acid function that may be directly activated to $Z_aR_a = -O-NHS$ or first deprotected and subsequently activated (**L'** and **L''** represent fragments of linker such that $L=L'-L''$). Deprotection may be performed by treatment with a base, for example, piperidine; coupling to a linker **L''** may proceed through opening of a cyclic anhydride, for example, glutaric anhydride; the activation

may be performed with DSC in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA or with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, DCC.

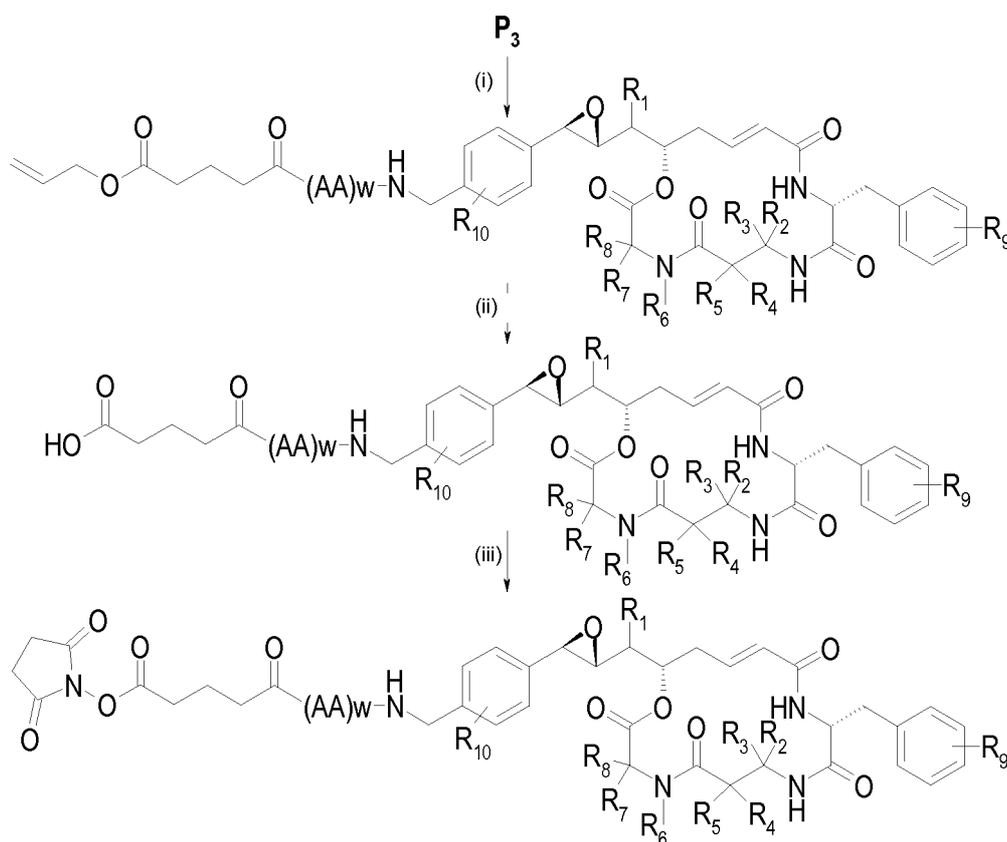
[0112] An example of reaction between the group **W** and a chemical function present on **LP** is an amidation either between a linker precursor **LP** bearing a carboxylic acid function and $W=(CH_2)_nNH_2$ or between a linker precursor **LP** bearing an amine function and $W=CO_2H$ or $(CH_2)_nCO_2H$: this reaction may be performed in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDCI or HOBt. It is also possible to react a linker precursor **LP** bearing an amine function and $W'=(CH_2)_nO-C(=O)-O-(4\text{-nitrophenyl})$ obtained from $W=(CH_2)_nOH$ and *p*-nitrophenyl chloroformate (activation of the alcohol in the form of carbonate) according to the scheme below ($R_{17} = H$ or $(C_1-C_6)\text{alkyl}$):



[0113] The same kind of reaction can also be performed between a linker precursor **LP** bearing an alcohol function activated as a carbonate and $W=(CH_2)_nNH_2$. Another example of reaction is an esterification between a linker precursor bearing an alcohol function and $W=CO_2H$ or $(CH_2)_nCO_2H$: this reaction may be performed in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, MNBA. Another example of reaction is a copper-catalyzed azide-alkyne cycloaddition between a linker precursor bearing an alkyne function and $W=(CH_2)_nN_3$: this reaction may be performed in the presence of copper sulfate and sodium ascorbate.

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where $W=(CH_2)_nNH_2$ and $L=(IV1)$ with $n=1$, $R_{15}=H$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ based on Scheme 7

[0114]



Scheme 9

Step (i): peptidic coupling in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, EDC and HOBt, and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

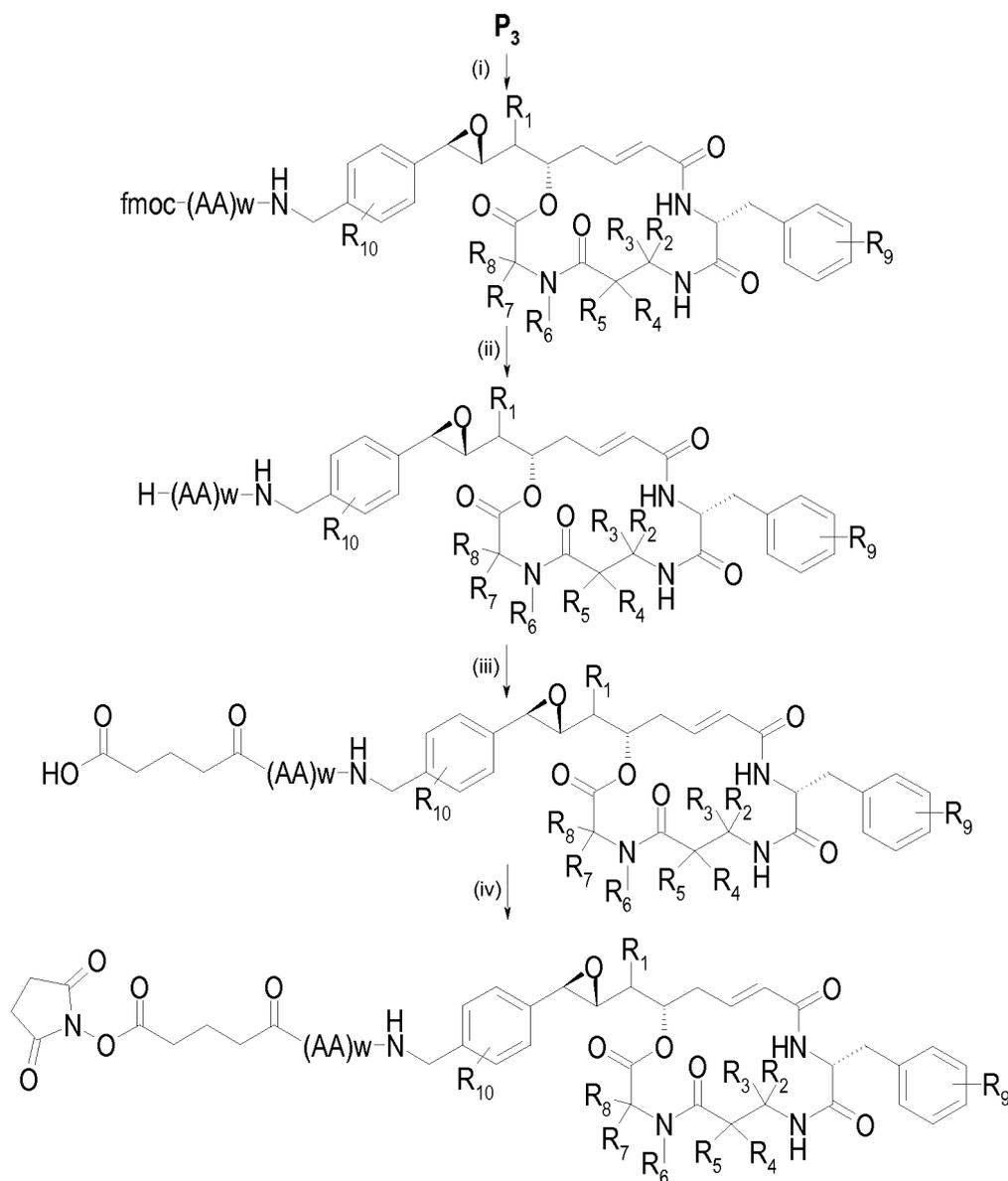
Step (ii): deprotection of the allyl ester in the presence of a catalyst such as, for example, tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine)palladium;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester by treatment with DSC in the presence of a base such as,

for example, DIEA.

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where $W=(CH_2)_nNH_2$ and $L=(IV1)$ with $n=1$, $R_{11}=H$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ based on Scheme 8

[0115]



Scheme 10

Step (i): peptidic coupling in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, EDC and HOBT and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the Fmoc amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): coupling to glutaric anhydride;

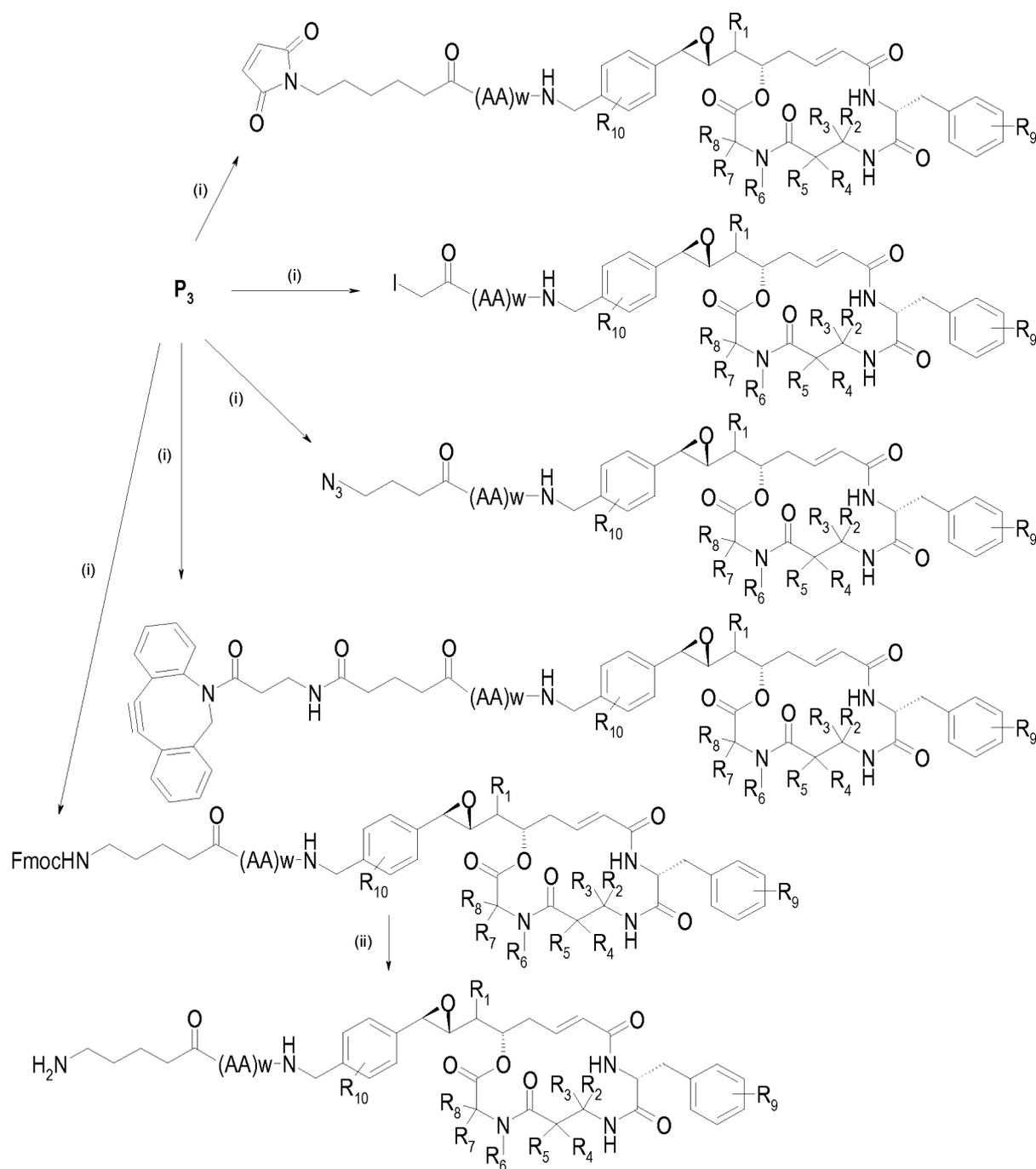
Step (iv): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester by treatment with DSC in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

[0116] Schemes 9 and 10 describe the case L(IV1) with $n=1$, $R_n=H$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ but they may also apply to other linkers L with $RCG1=C(=O)ONHS$, namely the case L(IV1) with $n \neq 1$ and/or $R_{11} \neq H$ and/or $ALK \neq (CH_2)_3$ and the cases L(IV2) and L(IV3). They are given for a linker in the *para* position, but may identically apply for the *ortho* or *meta* positions.

Similarly, they are given for a cryptophycin compound, but may also apply to the preparation of other compounds of formula (I), especially D₁-D₁₉.

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where W=(CH₂)_nNH₂ with n=1, R₁₁=H and RCG1=maleimido, haloacetamido, NH₂, N₃ or cyclooctyne namely linkers L(IV4) to L(IV17)

[0117]



Scheme 11

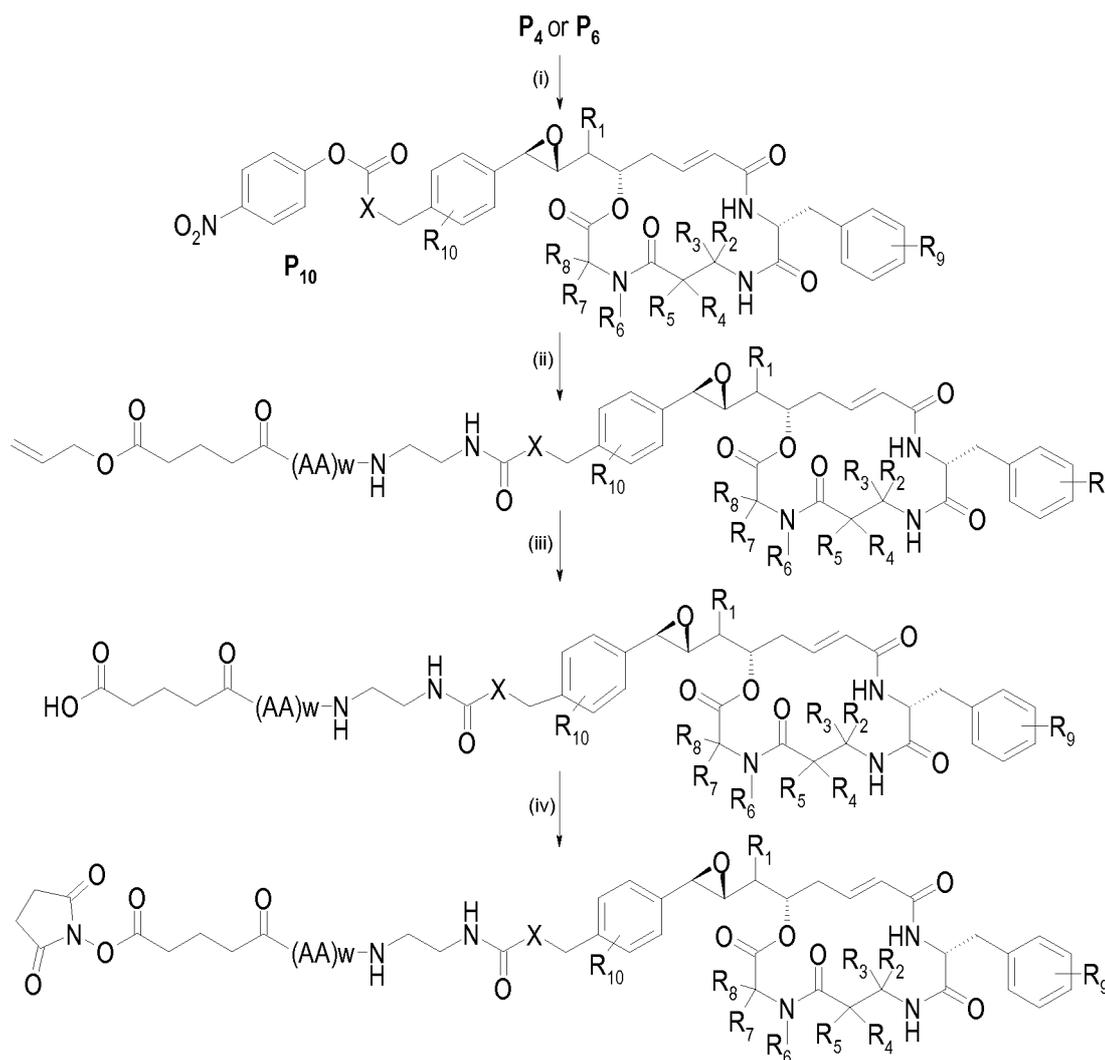
Step (i): peptidic coupling in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, EDC and HOBT and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the Fmoc amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine.

[0118] **Scheme 11** describes the cases **L(IV4)** with $n=1$, $R_{11}=H$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_5$, **L(IV8)** with $n=1$ and $R_{11}=H$, **L(IV12)** with $n=1$, $R_{11}=H$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_4$, **L(IV14)** with $n=1$, $R_{11}=H$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ and **L(IV16)** with $n=1$, $R_{11}=H$, $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ and $ALK'=(CH_2)_2$ but it may also apply to other linkers **L(IV4)** to **L(IV17)** with $RCG1$ =maleimido, iodoacetamido, NH_2 , N_3 or cyclooctyne. It is depicted for an iodoacetamido reactive group but may identically apply for a bromoacetamido reactive group. It is given for a linker in the *para* position, but may identically apply for the *ortho* or *meta* positions. Similarly, it is given for a cryptophycin compound, but may also apply to the preparation of other compounds of formula (I), especially D_1 - D_{19} .

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where $W=(CH_2)_nX$ with $X=O$ or S and **L(IV18) with $n=1$, R_{17} and $R_{18}=H$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ based on Scheme 7**

[0119]



Scheme 12

Step (i): activation of the benzylic alcohol or benzylic thiol as a p-nitrophenyl-(thio)carbonate by treatment with p-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (ii): formation of the (thio)carbamate by reacting with an amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (iii): deprotection of the allyl ester in the presence of a catalyst such as, for example, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium;

Step (iv): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester by treatment with DSC in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where $W=(CH_2)_nX$ with $X=O$ or S and $L=(IV18)$ with $n=1$, R_{17} and $R_{18}=H$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ based on Scheme 8

[0120]

5

10

15

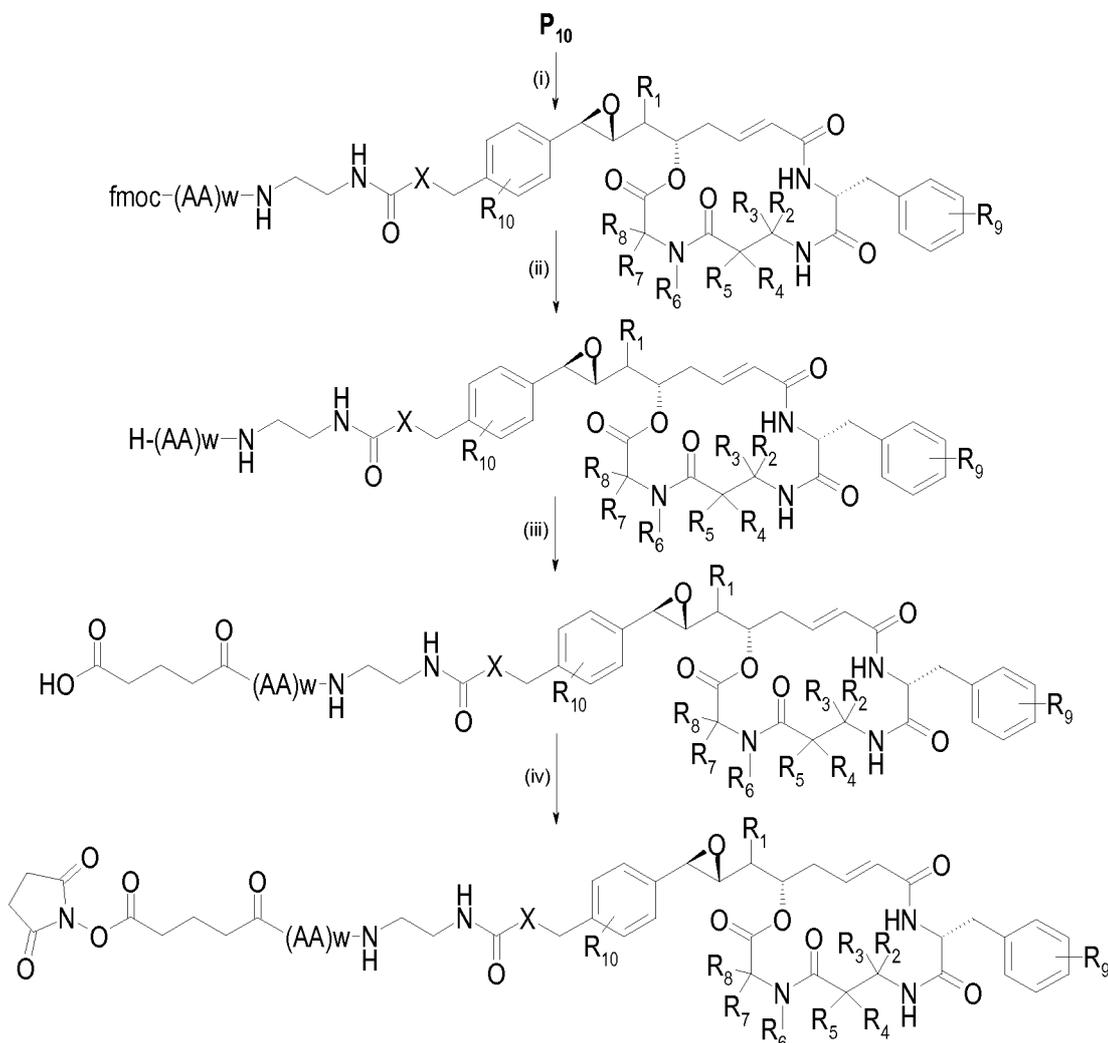
20

25

30

35

40



Scheme 13

Step (i): formation of the (thio)carbamate by reacting with an amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the Fmoc amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

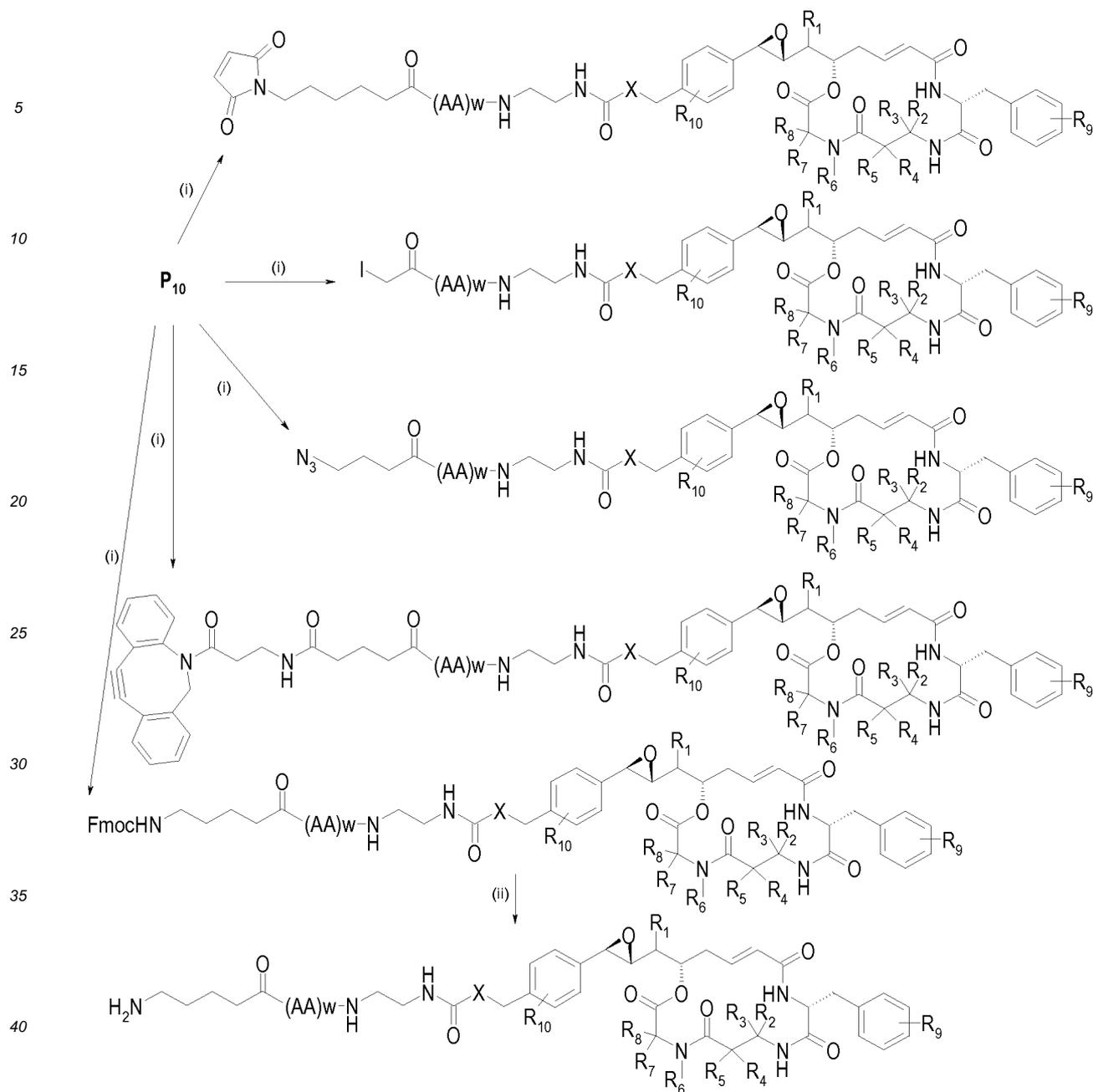
Step (iii): coupling to glutaric anhydride;

Step (iv): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester by treatment with DSC in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

[0121] **Schemes 12 and 13** describe the case $L(IV18)$ with $n=1$, R_{17} and $R_{18}=H$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ but they may also apply to other linkers L with $RCG1=C(=O)ONHS$, namely the case $L(IV18)$ with $n \neq 1$ and/or R_{17} , $R_{18} \neq H$ and/or $ALK \neq (CH_2)_3$ and the cases $L(IV19)$ and $L(IV20)$. They are given for a linker in the *para* position, but may identically apply for the *ortho* or *meta* positions. Similarly, they are given for a cryptophycin compound, but may also apply to the preparation of other compounds of formula (I), especially D_1 - D_{19} .

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where $W=(CH_2)_nX$ with $X=O$ or S and $RCG1=$ maleimido, haloacetamido, NH_2 , N_3 or cyclooctyne namely linkers $L(IV21)$ to $(IV34)$

[0122]



Scheme 14

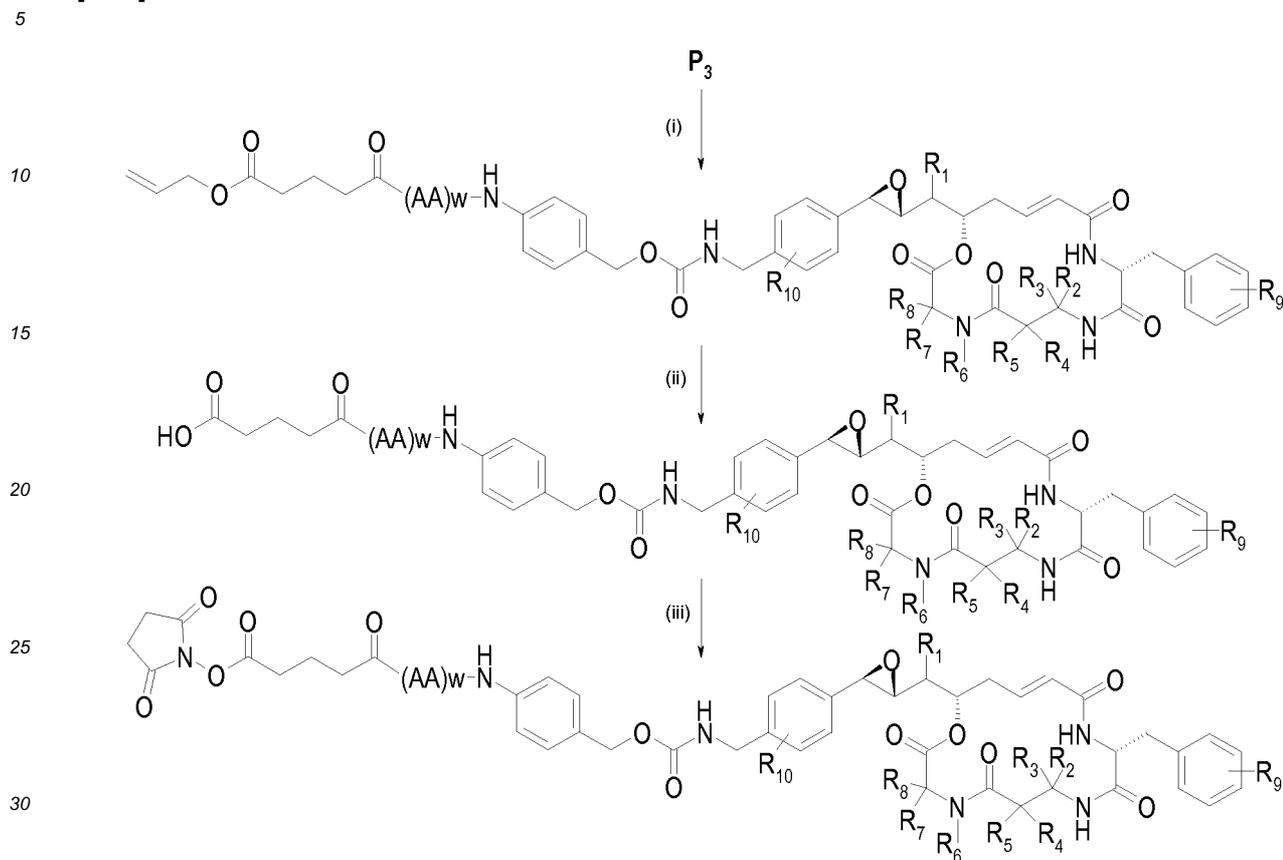
Step (i): formation of the (thio)carbamate, the reaction is performed in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the Fmoc amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine.

[0123] Scheme 14 describes the case **L(IV21)** with $n=1$, R_{17} and $R_{18}=\text{H}$ and $\text{ALK}=(\text{CH}_2)_5$, the case **L(IV25)** with $n=1$ and R_{17} and $R_{18}=\text{H}$, the case **L(IV29)** with $n=1$, R_{17} and $R_{18}=\text{H}$ and $\text{ALK}=(\text{CH}_2)_4$, the case **L(IV31)** with $n=1$, R_{17} and $R_{18}=\text{H}$ and $\text{ALK}=(\text{CH}_2)_3$ and the case **L(IV33)** with $n=1$, R_{17} , R_{18} and $R_{22}=\text{H}$, $\text{ALK}=(\text{CH}_2)_3$ and $\text{ALK}'=(\text{CH}_2)_2$ but it may also apply to other linkers **L(IV21 to 34)** with $\text{RCG1}=\text{maleimido}$, iodoacetamido , NH_2 , N_3 or cyclooctyne . It is depicted for an iodoacetamido reactive group but may identically apply for a bromoacetamido reactive group. It is given for a linker in the *para* position, but may identically apply for the *ortho* or *meta* positions. Similarly, it is given for a cryptophycin compound, but may also apply to the preparation of other compounds of formula (I), especially $\text{D}_1\text{-D}_{19}$.

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where $W=(CH_2)_nNH_2$ and $L=(IV35)$ with $n=1$, $R_{11}=R_{14}-R_{15}-R_{16}-H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ based on Scheme 7

[0124]

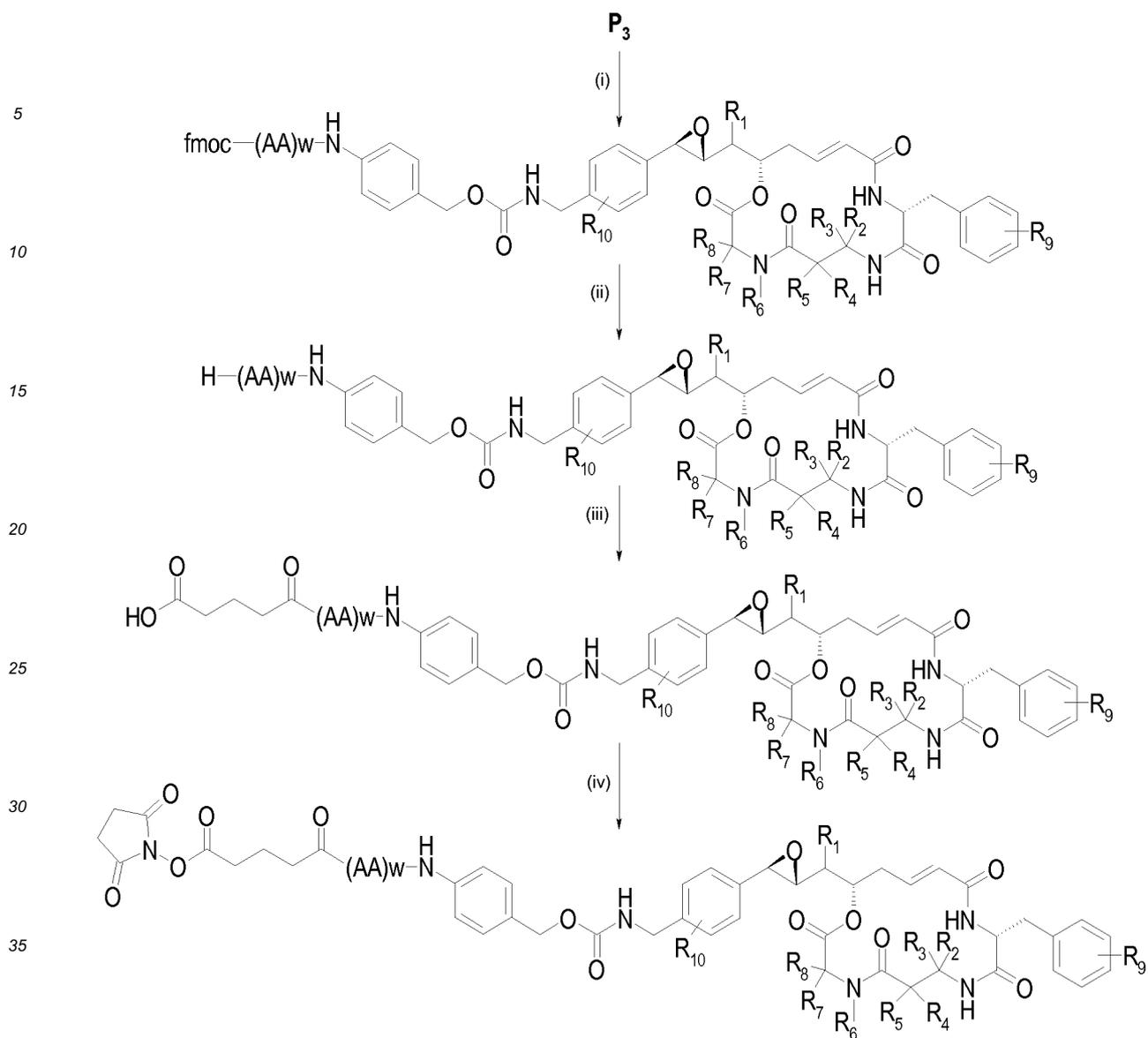


Scheme 15

Step (i): formation of the carbamate, the reaction is performed in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;
 Step (ii): deprotection of the allyl ester in the presence of a catalyst such as, for example, tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine)palladium;
 Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester by treatment with DSC in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where $W=(CH_2)_nNH_2$ and $L=(IV35)$ with $n=1$, $R_{11}=R_{14}-R_{15}-R_{16}-H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ based on Scheme 8

[0125]



Scheme 16

Step (i): formation of the carbamate, the reaction is performed in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA in the presence of a suitable p-nitrophenylcarbonate reagent;

Step (ii): deprotection of the Fmoc amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

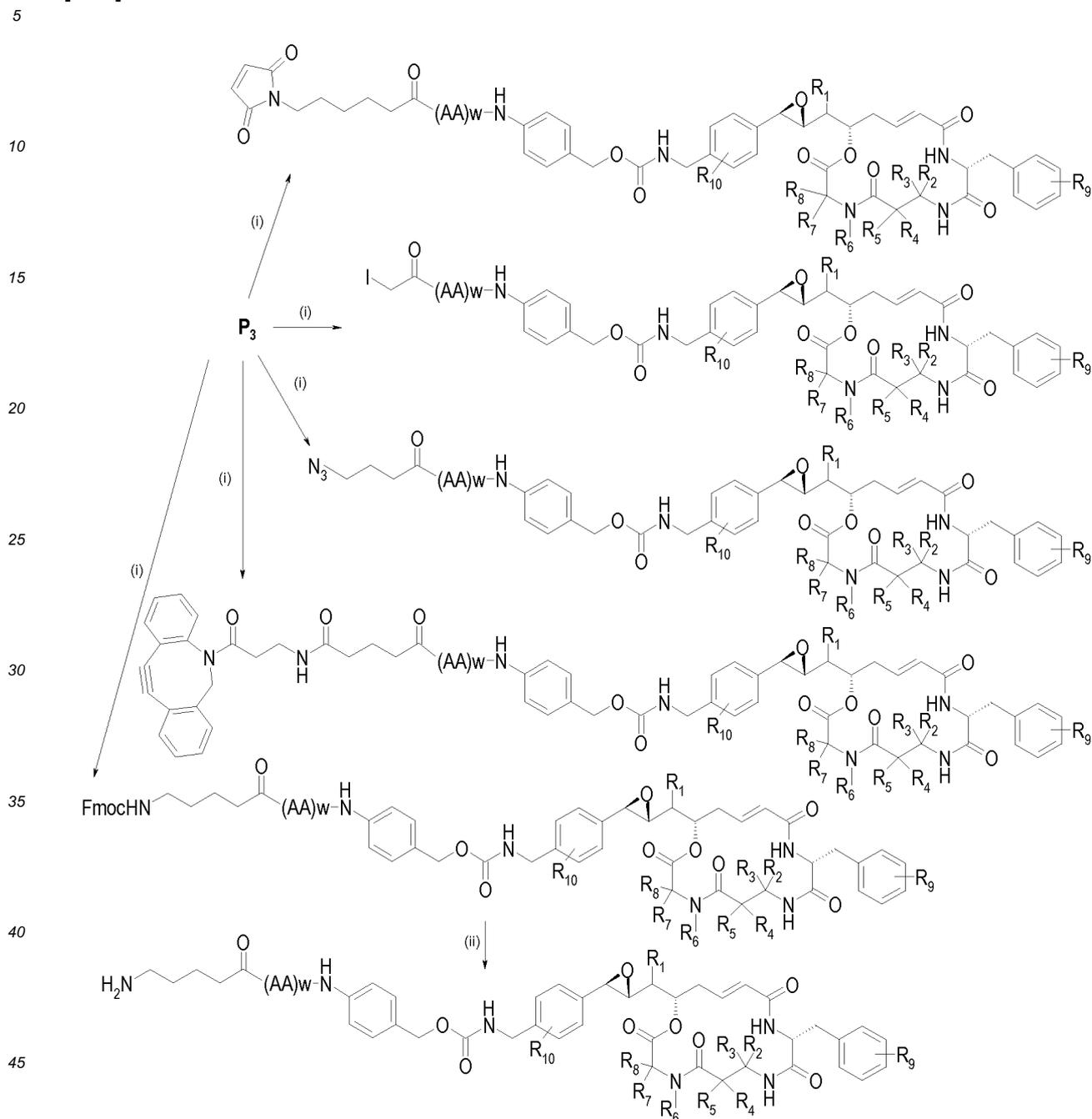
Step (iii): coupling to glutaric anhydride;

Step (iv): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester by treatment with DSC in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

[0126] Schemes 15 and 16 describe the case **L(IV35)** with $n=1$, $R_{11}=R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a *para*-benzylic alcohol and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ but they may also apply to other linkers **L** with $RCG1=C(=O)ONHS$, namely the case **L(IV35)** with $n \neq 1$ and/or $R_{11}, R_{14}, R_{15}, R_{16} \neq H$ and/or $J_1, J_2, J_3, J_4 \neq CH$ and/or an *ortho*-benzylic alcohol and/or $ALK \neq (CH_2)_3$ and the cases **L(IV36)** and **L(IV37)**. They are given for a linker in the *para* position, but may identically apply for the *ortho* or *meta* positions. Similarly, they are given for a cryptophycin compound, but may also apply to the preparation of other compounds of formula (I), especially D_1 - D_{19} .

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where $W=(CH_2)_nNH_2$ with $n=1$, $R_{11}=R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$ and $RCG1=$ maleimido, haloacetamido, NH_2 , N_3 or cyclooctyne namely linkers L(IV38) to L(IV151)

[0127]



Scheme 17

50 Step (i): formation of the carbamate, the reaction is performed in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA in the presence of a suitable *p*-nitrophenylcarbonate reagent;

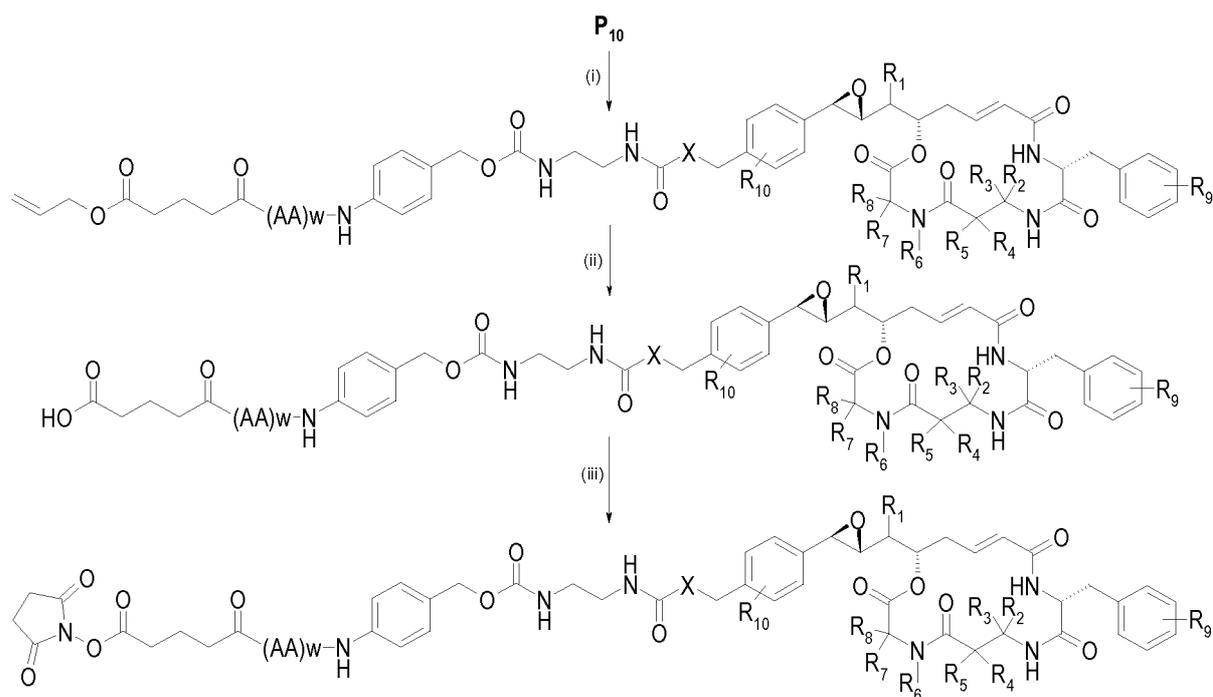
Step (ii): deprotection of the Fmoc amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine.

55 **[0128]** Scheme 17 describes the cases **L(IV38)** with $n=1$, $R_{11}=R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a *para*-benzylic alcohol and $ALK=(CH_2)_5$, **L(IV42)** with $n=1$, $R_{11}=R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=H$ and $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$ and a *para*-benzylic alcohol, **L(IV46)** with $n=1$, $R_{11}=R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a *para*-benzylic alcohol and $ALK=(CH_2)_4$, **L(IV48)** with $n=1$, $R_{11}=R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a *para*-benzylic alcohol and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ and **L(IV50)** with $n=1$, $R_{11}=R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=R_{22}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a *para*-benzylic alcohol, $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ and $ALK'=(CH_2)_2$ but it may also

apply to other linkers **L(IV38)** to **L(IV51)** with RCG1=maleimido, iodoacetamido, NH₂, N₃ or cyclooctyne. It is given with a *para*-benzylic alcohol but it may also apply to an *ortho*-benzylic alcohol. It is depicted for an iodoacetamido reactive group but may identically apply for a bromoacetamido reactive group. It is given for a linker in the *para* position, but may identically apply for the *ortho* or *meta* positions. Similarly, it is given for a cryptophycin compound, but may also apply to the preparation of other compounds of formula (I), especially D₁-D₁₉.

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where W=(CH₂)_nX with X=O or S and L=(IV52) with n=1, R₁₄=R₁₅=R₁₆=R₁₇=R₁₈=H, J₁=J₂=J₃=J₄=CH and ALK=(CH₂)₃ based on Scheme 7

[0129]



Scheme 18

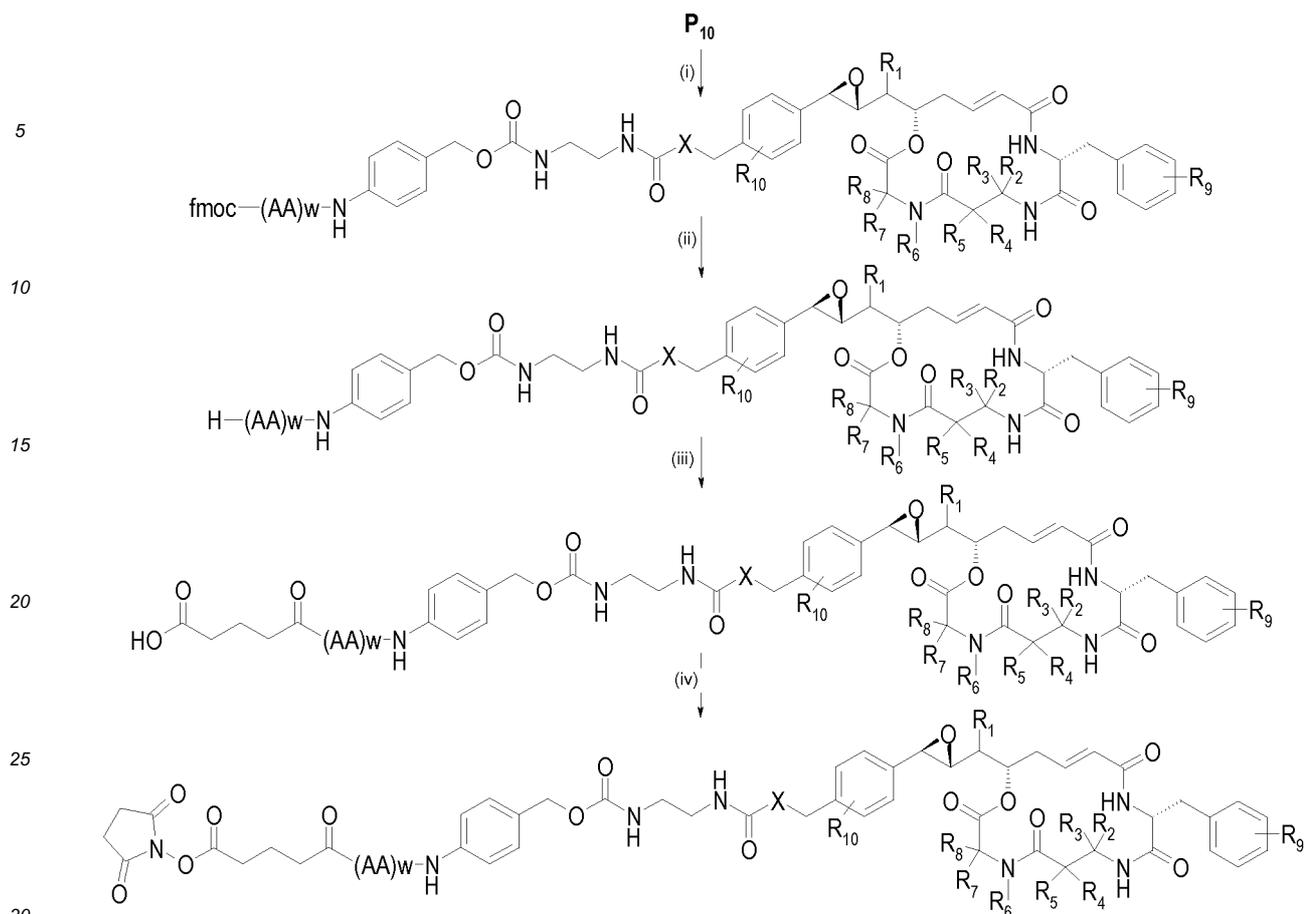
Step (i): formation of the (thio)carbamate by reacting with an amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the allyl ester in the presence of a catalyst such as, for example, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester by treatment with DSC in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where W=(CH₂)_nX with X=O or S and L=(IV52) with n=1, R₁₄=R₁₅=R₁₆=R₁₇=R₁₈=H, J₁=J₂=J₃=J₄=CH and ALK=(CH₂)₃ based on Scheme 8

[0130]



Scheme 19

Step (i): formation of the (thio)carbamate by reacting with an amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the Fmoc amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

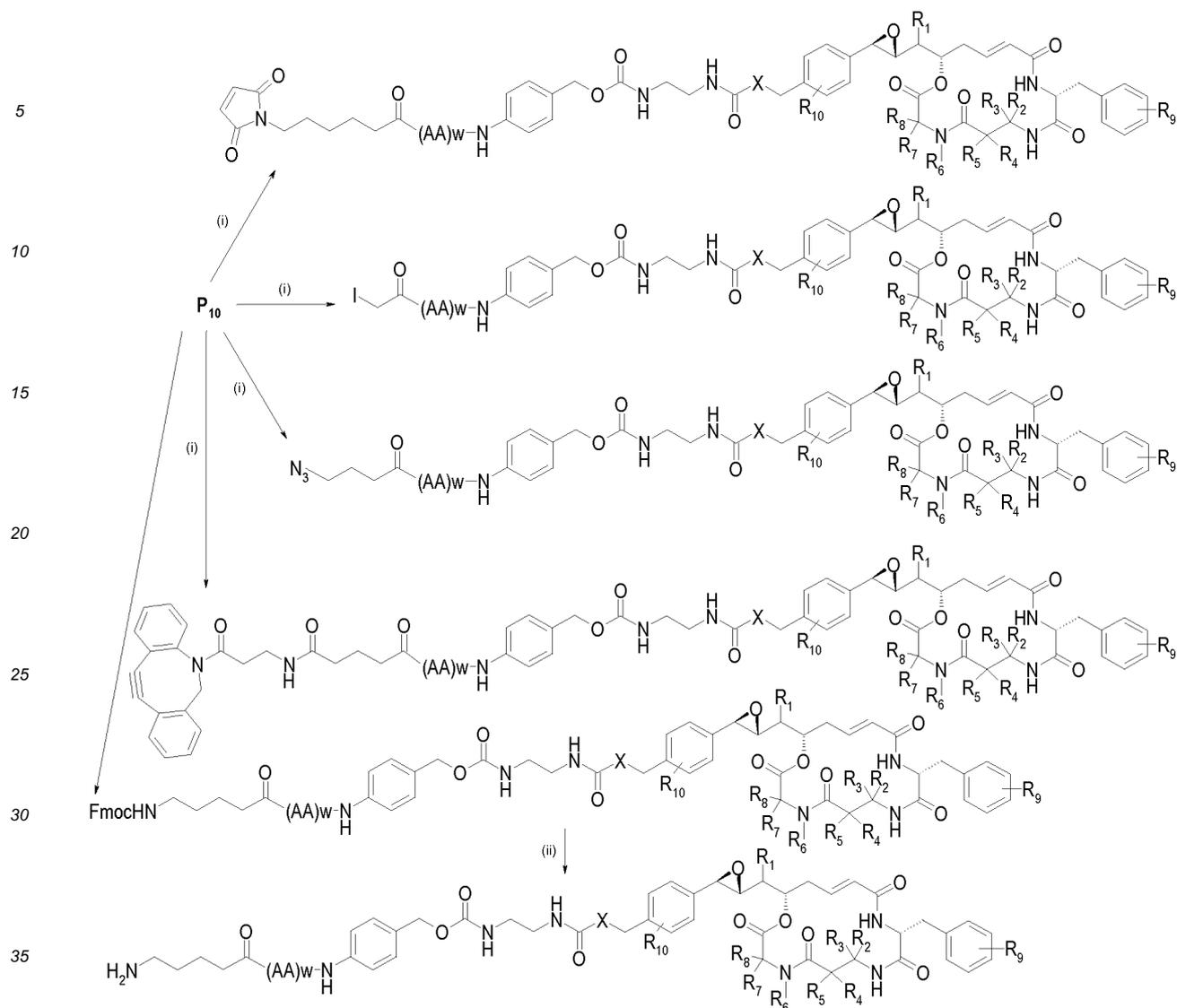
Step (iii): coupling to glutaric anhydride;

Step (iv): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester by treatment with DSC in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

[0131] Schemes 18 and 19 describe the case **L(IV52)** with $n=1$, $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=R_{17}=R_{18}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a *para*-benzylic alcohol and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ but they may also apply to other linkers **L** with $RCG1=C(=O)ONHS$, namely the case **L(IV52)** with $n \neq 1$ and/or R_{14} , R_{15} , R_{16} , R_{17} , $R_{18} \neq H$ and/or J_1 , J_2 , J_3 , $J_4 \neq CH$ and/or an *ortho*-benzylic alcohol and/or $ALK \neq (CH_2)_3$ and the cases **L(IV53)** and **L(IV54)**. They are given for a linker in the *para* position, but may identically apply for the *ortho* or *meta* positions. Similarly, they are given for a cryptophycin compound, but may also apply to the preparation of other compounds of formula (I), especially D_1 - D_{19} .

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where $W=(CH_2)_nX$ with $X=O$ or S and $RCG1=$ maleimido, haloacetamido, NH_2 , N_3 or cyclooctyne namely linkers **L(IV55)** to **(IV68)**

[0132]



Scheme 20

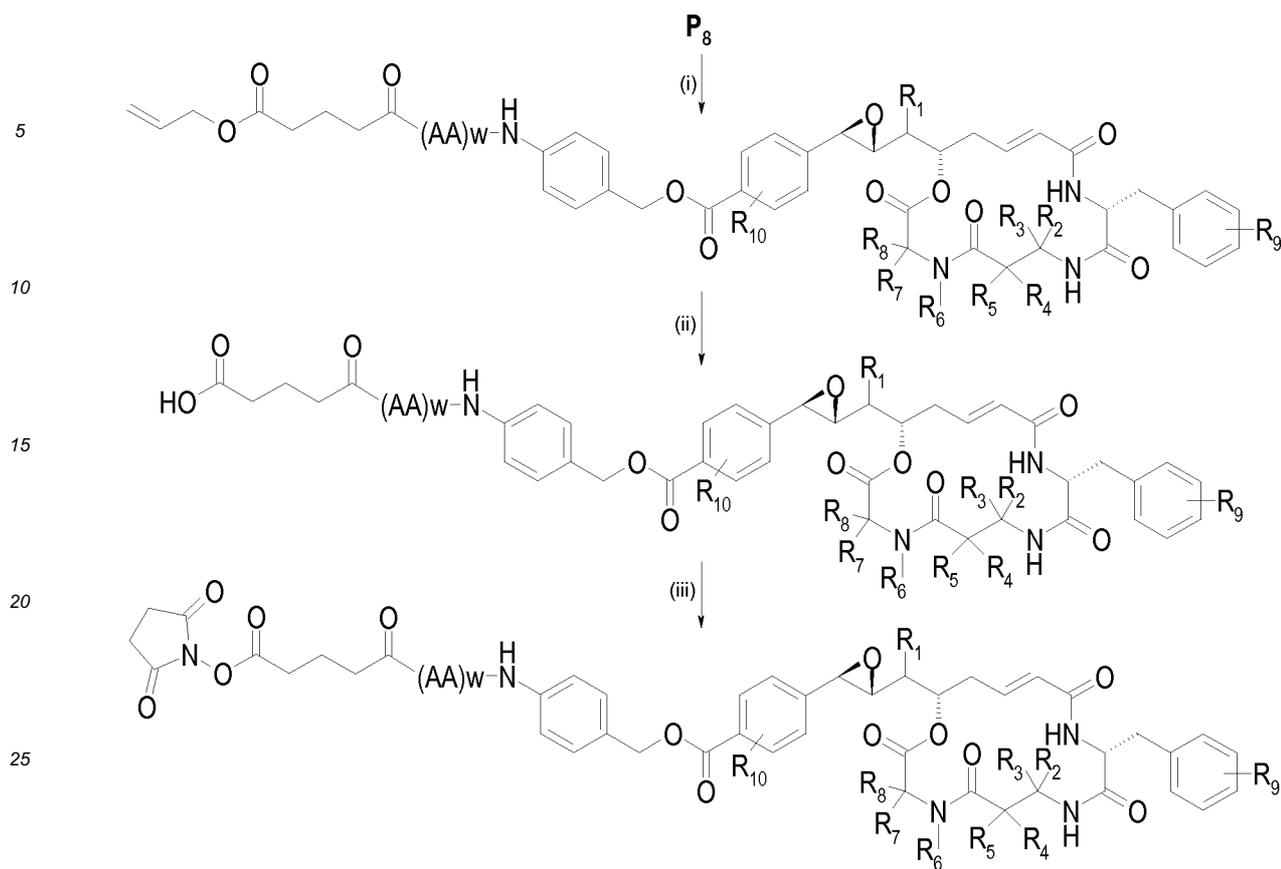
Step (i): formation of the (thio)carbamate by reacting with an amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the Fmoc amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine.

[0133] Scheme 20 describes the case **L(IV55)** with $n=1$, $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=R_{17}=R_{18}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a para-benzylic alcohol, $ALK=(CH_2)_2$ and $ALK'=(CH_2)_5$, the case **L(IV59)** with $n=1$, $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=R_{17}=R_{18}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a para-benzylic alcohol and $ALK=(CH_2)_2$, the case **L(IV63)** with $n=1$, $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=R_{17}=R_{18}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a para-benzylic alcohol, $ALK=(CH_2)_2$ and $ALK'=(CH_2)_4$, the case **L(IV65)** with $n=1$, $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=R_{17}=R_{18}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a para-benzylic alcohol, $ALK=(CH_2)_2$ and $ALK'=(CH_2)_3$ and the case **L(IV67)** with $n=1$, $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=R_{17}=R_{18}=R_{22}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a para-benzylic alcohol, $ALK=(CH_2)_2$, $ALK'=(CH_2)_5$ and $ALK''=(CH_2)_2$ but it may also apply to other linkers **L(IV55 to 68)** with R_{CG1} =maleimido, iodoacetamido, NH_2 , N_3 or cyclooctyne. It is depicted for an iodoacetamido reactive group but may identically apply for a bromoacetamido reactive group. It is given for a linker in the *para* position, but may identically apply for the *ortho* or *meta* positions. Similarly, it is given for a cryptophycin compound, but may also apply to the preparation of other compounds of formula (I), especially D_1 - D_{19} .

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where $W=C(=O)O$ and **L(IV69)** with $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ based on Scheme 7

[0134]



Scheme 21

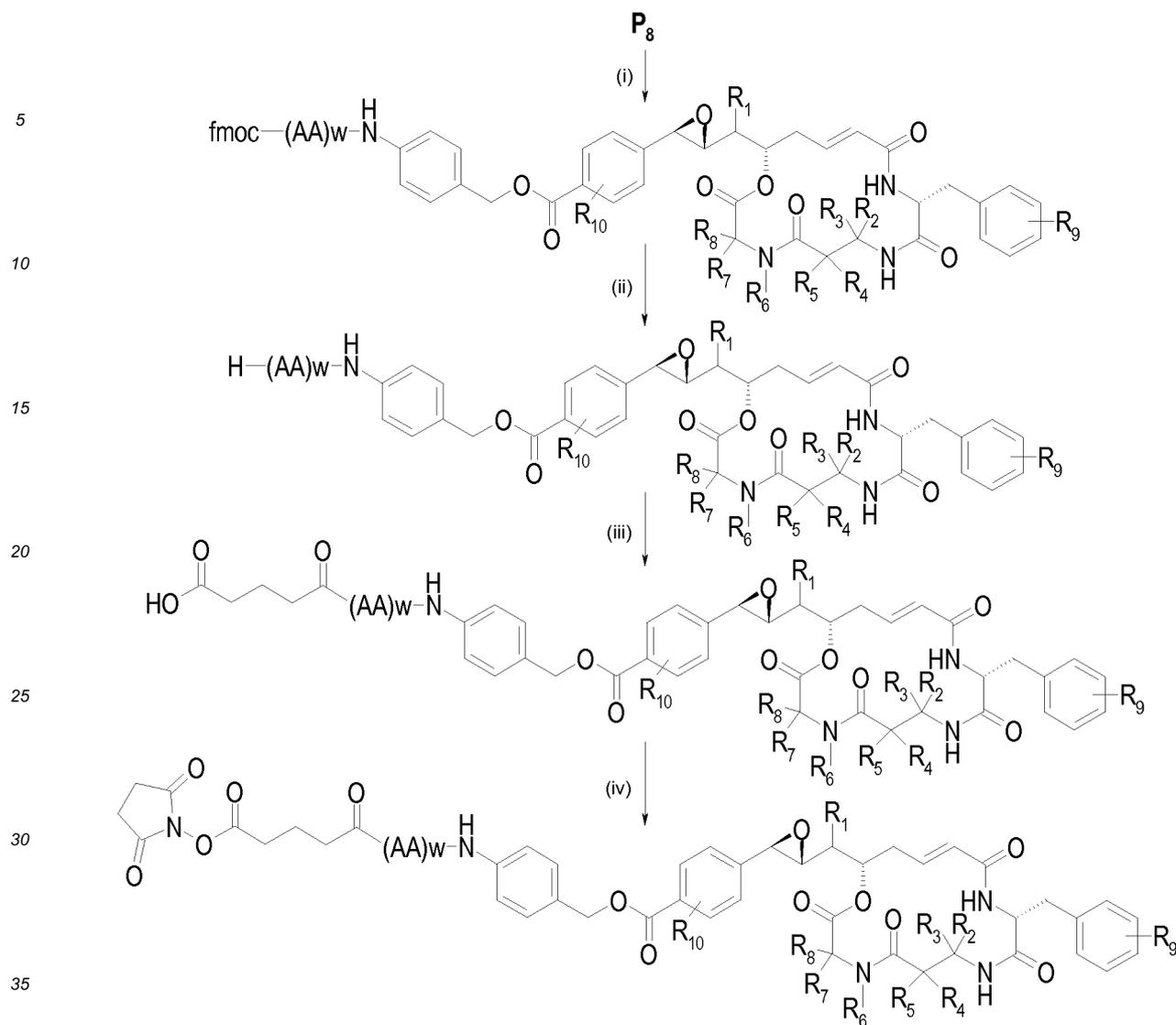
Step (i): esterification in the presence of a coupling reagent such as, for example, MNBA and a base such as, for example, DMAP and DIEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the allyl ester in the presence of a catalyst such as, for example, tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine)palladium;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester by treatment with DSC in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where $W=C(=O)O$ and $L=(IV69)$ with $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ based on Scheme 8

[0135]



Scheme 22

40 Step (i): esterification in the presence of a coupling reagent such as, for example, MNBA and a base such as, for example, DMAP and DIEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the Fmoc amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

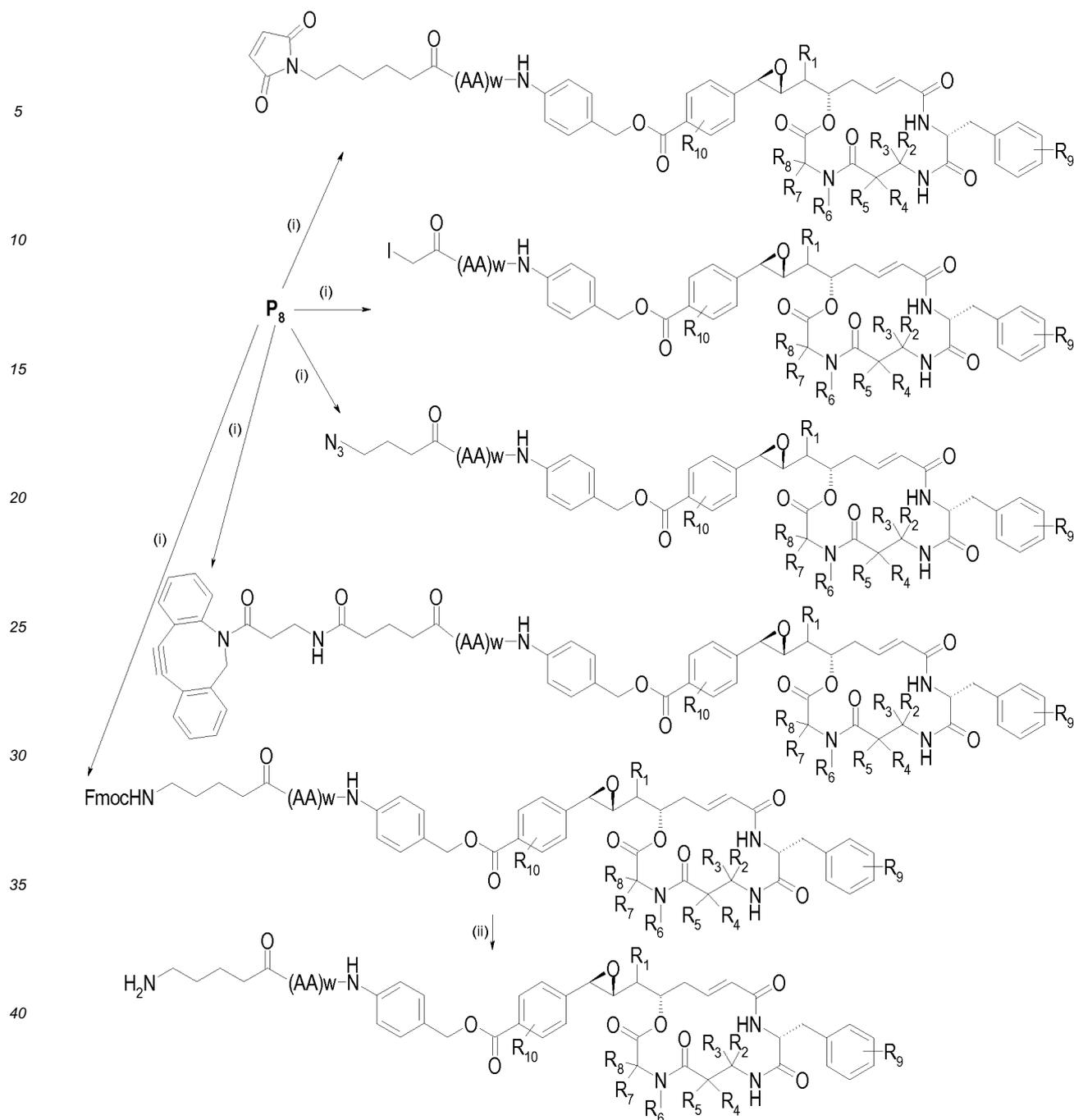
Step (iii): coupling to glutaric anhydride;

45 Step (iv): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester by treatment with DSC in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

50 **[0136]** Schemes 21 and 22 describe the case **L(IV69)** with $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a *para*-benzylic alcohol and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ but they may also apply to other linkers **L** with $RCG1=C(=O)ONHS$, namely the case **L(IV69)** with R_{14} , R_{15} , $R_{16}\neq H$ and/or J_1 , J_2 , J_3 , $J_4\neq CH$ and/or an *ortho*-benzylic alcohol and/or $ALK\neq(CH_2)_3$ and the cases **L(IV70)** and **L(IV71)**. They are given for a linker in the *para* position, but may identically apply for the *ortho* or *meta* positions. Similarly, they are given for a cryptophycin compound, but may also apply to the preparation of other compounds of formula (I), especially D_1 - D_{19} .

55 **Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where $W=C(=O)O$ with $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$ and $RCG1=$ maleimido, haloacetamido, NH_2 , N_3 or cyclooctyne namely linkers **L(IV72)** to **L(IV85)****

[0137]



Step (i): esterification in the presence of a coupling reagent such as, for example, MNBA and a base such as, for example, DMAP and DIEA;

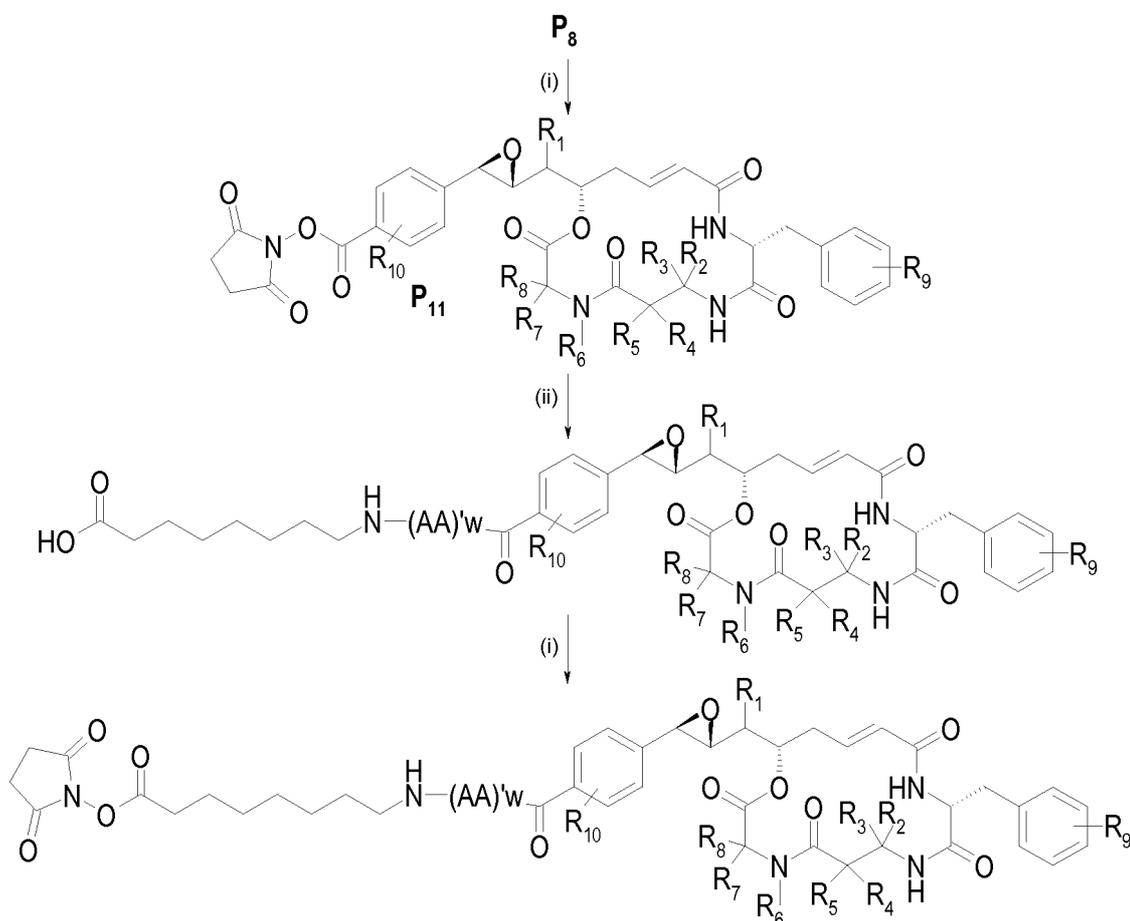
Step (ii): deprotection of the Fmoc amine in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine.

[0138] Scheme 23 describes the cases **L(IV72)** with $n=1$, $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a *para*-benzylic alcohol and $ALK=(CH_2)_5$, **L(IV76)** with $n=1$, $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=H$ and $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$ and a *para*-benzylic alcohol, **L(IV80)** with $n=1$, $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a *para*-benzylic alcohol and $ALK=(CH_2)_4$, **L(IV82)** with $n=1$, $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a *para*-benzylic alcohol and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ and **L(IV84)** with $n=1$, $R_{14}=R_{15}=R_{16}=R_{22}=H$, $J_1=J_2=J_3=J_4=CH$, a *para*-benzylic alcohol, $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ and $ALK'=(CH_2)_2$ but it may also apply to other linkers **L(IV72)** to **L(IV85)** with $RCG1$ =maleimido, iodoacetamido, NH_2 , N_3 or cyclooctyne. It is given with a *para*-benzylic alcohol but it may also apply to an *ortho*-benzylic alcohol. It is depicted for an iodoacetamido reactive group but may identically apply for a bromoacetamido reactive group. It is given for a linker in the *para* position, but may identically apply for the *ortho*

or *meta* positions. Similarly, it is given for a cryptophycin compound, but may also apply to the preparation of other compounds of formula (I), especially D₁-D₁₉.

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where W=C(=O)O and L=(V86) with R₂₅=H and ALK=(CH₂)₇

[0139]



Scheme 24

Step (i): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester by treatment with DSC in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

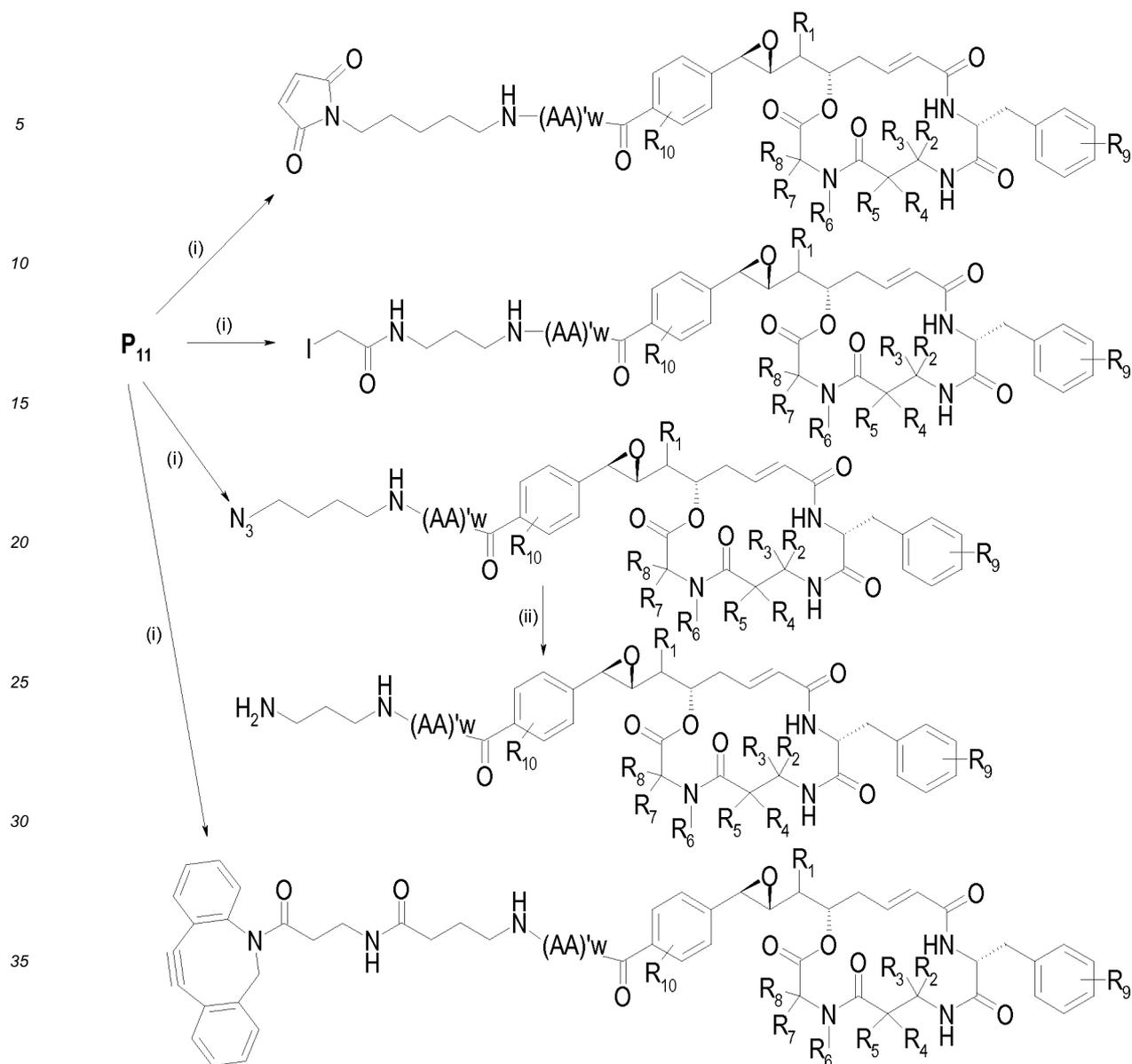
Step (ii): peptidic coupling in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester by treatment with DSC in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

[0140] **Scheme 24** describes the case L(V86) with R₂₅=H and ALK=(CH₂)₇ but they may also apply to other linkers L with RCG1=C(=O)ONHS, namely the case L(V86) with R₂₅≠H and/or ALK≠(CH₂)₇ and the cases L(V87) and L(V88). They are given for a linker in the *para* position, but may identically apply for the *ortho* or *meta* positions. Similarly, they are given for a cryptophycin compound, but may also apply to the preparation of other compounds of formula (I), especially D₁-D₁₉.

Preparation of the compounds of formula (II) in the case where W=C(=O)O with R₃₀=H and RCG1=maleimido, haloacetamido, NH₂, N₃ or cyclooctyne namely linkers L(V89) to L(V101)

[0141]



Scheme 25

Step (i): peptide coupling in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

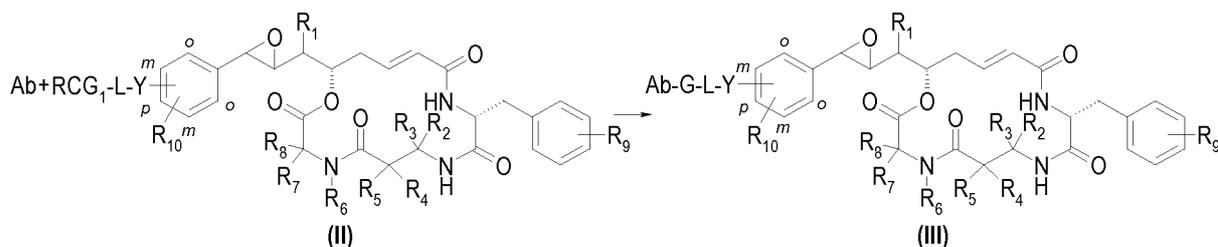
Step (ii): reduction of the azido by treatment with a reducing agent such as, for example, TCEP.

45 **[0142]** Scheme 25 describes the cases **L(V89)** with $R_{25}=H$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_5$, **L(V93)** with $R_{25}=H$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$, **L(V96)** with $R_{25}=H$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_4$, **L(V98)** with $R_{25}=H$ and $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ and **L(V100)** with $R_{22}=R_{25}=H$, $ALK=(CH_2)_3$ and $ALK'=(CH_2)_2$ but it may also apply to other linkers **L(V89)** to **L(V101)** with $RCG1$ =maleimido, iodoacetamido, NH_2 , N_3 or cyclooctyne. It is depicted for an iodoacetamido reactive group but may identically apply for a bromoacetamido reactive group. It is given for a linker in the *para* position, but may identically apply for the *ortho* or *meta* positions.

50 Similarly, it is given for a cryptophycin compound, but may also apply to the preparation of other compounds of formula (I), especially D_1 - D_{19} .

Process for preparing the cryptophycin conjugates

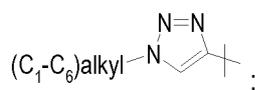
55 **[0143]** The compounds of formula (III) might be prepared according to **Scheme 26** starting with a cryptophycin payload of formula (II) and an antibody (Ab):



Scheme 26

in which:

- **Y** represents (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NR₁₁ or (C₁-C₆)alkyl-O or (C₁-C₆)alkyl-S;
or alternatively **Y** represents C(=O)O or O (C₁-C₆)alkyl-C(=O)O; or alternatively **Y** represents (C₁-C₆)alkyl-triazole-
like (C₁-C₆)alkyl



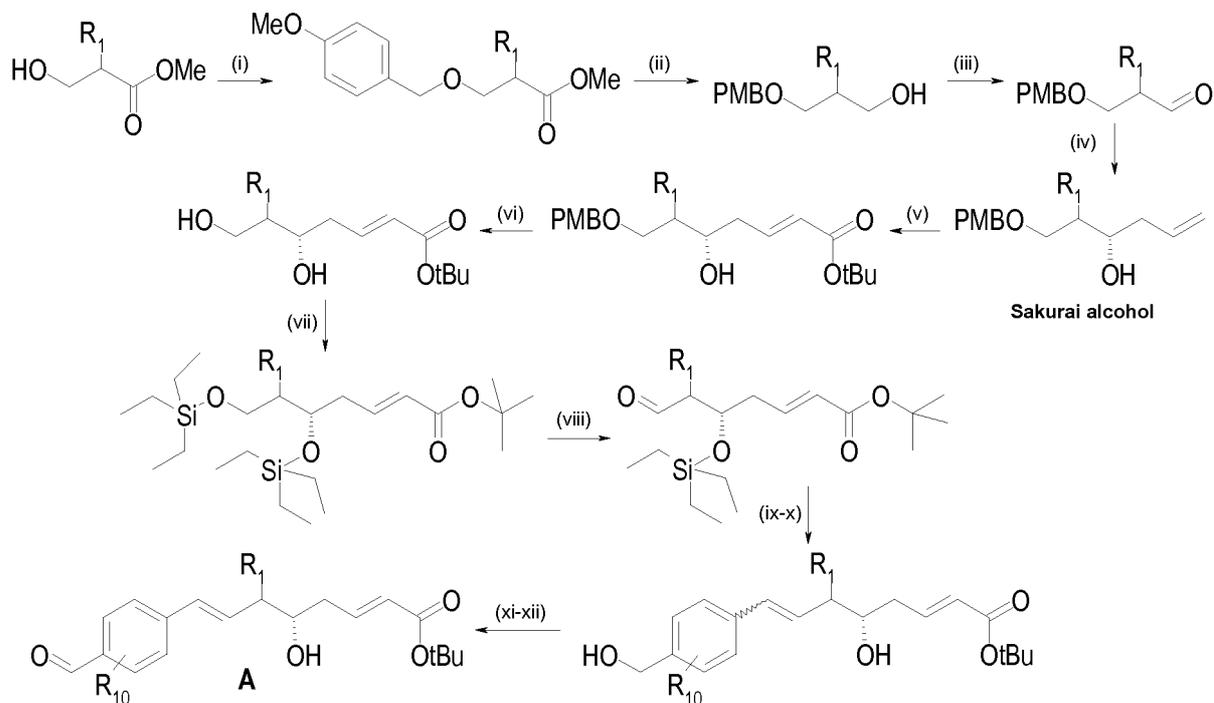
Y is positioned in an *ortho* (o), *meta* (m) or *para* (p) position of the phenyl nucleus;

- **R₁₁** represents a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group;
- **L** represents a linker positioned in an *ortho* (o), *meta* (m) or *para* (p) position of the phenyl nucleus, as defined above;
- **RCG1** represents a reactive chemical group that is reactive towards a reactive chemical group present on the antibody, as defined above;
- **Ab** represents an antibody.

Process for preparing the building blocks for the synthesis of cryptophycin compounds of formula (I)

General synthesis of fragment A

[0144]



Scheme 27

EP 3 371 179 B1

[0145] Fragment **A** may be prepared in 12 steps starting from appropriate hydroxy esters with the aid of the steps detailed below:

Step (i): protection of the alcohol as a *p*-methoxybenzyl ether using *p*-methoxybenzyl alcohol activated as a trichloroacetimidate in the presence of a catalytic amount of acid such as, for example, *p*-TsOH ;

Step (ii): reduction of the ester using a reducing agent such as, for example, lithium borohydride;

Step (iii): oxidation of the alcohol using an oxidizing agent such as, for example, TEMPO in the presence of sodium hypochlorite;

Step (iv): diastereoselective allylation using allyltributyltin in the presence of tin tetrachloride;

Step (v): cross metathesis using *tert*-butylacrylate in the presence of a catalyst such as, for example, Grubbs II catalyst;

Step (vi): deprotection of the *p*-methoxybenzyl ether using CAN and subsequent treatment with ethanedithiol in the presence of a catalytic amount of acid such as, for example, *p*-TsOH ;

Step (vii): protection of the alcohols as silyl ethers using chlorotriethylsilane in the presence of a base such as, for example, imidazole;

Step (viii): Swern oxidation using DMSO and oxalyl chloride in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (ix): Wittig reaction using a suitable phosphonium halide, for example a bromide, and a strong base such as, for example, BuLi;

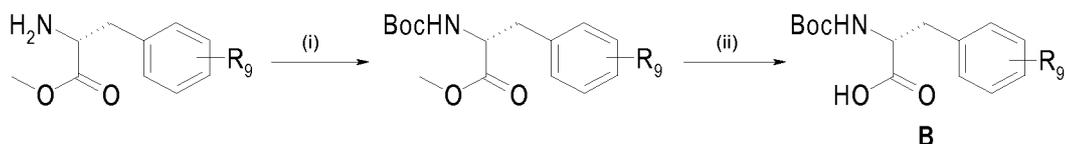
Step (x): deprotection of the silyl ether using, for example, a TBAF solution.

Step (xi): oxidation of the benzylic alcohol using an oxidizing agent such as, for example, manganese oxide;

Step (xii): isomerization of the double bond using AIBN in the presence of benzenethiol. Hydroxy esters are commercially available for R₁=Me (CAS number [72657-23-9]), Et (CAS number [72604-81-0]) and *i*Pr (CAS number [72604-82-1]). Preparation of phosphonium halides is described in WO2011/001052.

General synthesis of fragment B

[0146]



Scheme 28

[0147] Fragment **B** may be prepared in 2 steps starting from appropriate amino acids with the aid of the steps detailed below:

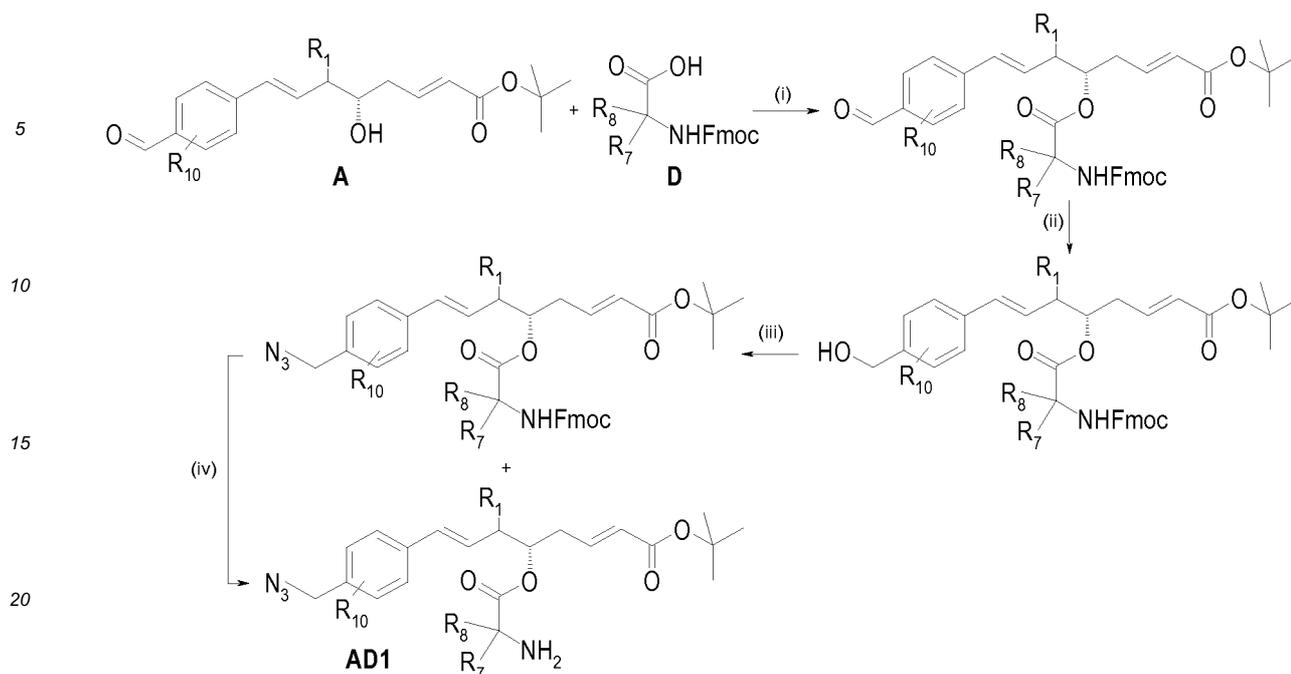
Step (i): protection of the amine by treatment with Boc₂O in the presence of a base such as, for example, TEA;

Step (ii): saponification of the methyl ester using a base such as, for example, LiOH.

[0148] Amino acids protected as methyl esters are commercially available for R₉=3-Cl, 4-OMe (CAS number [704870-54-2]); 3-Cl, 4-OEt (CAS number [1256963-00-9]); 3-Cl, 4-OPr (CAS number [1259709-59-9]); 3-Cl, 4-OMe, 5-F (CAS number [1213670-98-4]); 3-Cl, 4-OMe, 5-Cl (CAS number [1259701-42-2]); 3-Cl, 4-OMe, 5-OMe (CAS number [1212820-34-2]); 3-Cl, 4-OH, 5-OMe (CAS number [1213426-93-7]); 3-Cl, 4-NH₂ (CAS number [1213672-64-0]); 2-Cl, 3-Cl, 4-NH₂ (CAS number [1213607-49-8]); 3-Cl, 4-NH₂, 5-F (CAS number [1213400-66-8]); 3-Cl, 4-NH₂, 5-Cl (CAS number [1213480-30-8]).

General synthesis of building block AD1

[0149]



[0150] Fragments **A** and **D** allow the preparation of building block **AD1** with the aid of the steps detailed below:

Step (i): esterification of fragment **D** with fragment **A** in the presence of a coupling reagent such as, for example, MNBA and a base such as, for example, DMAP and DIEA;

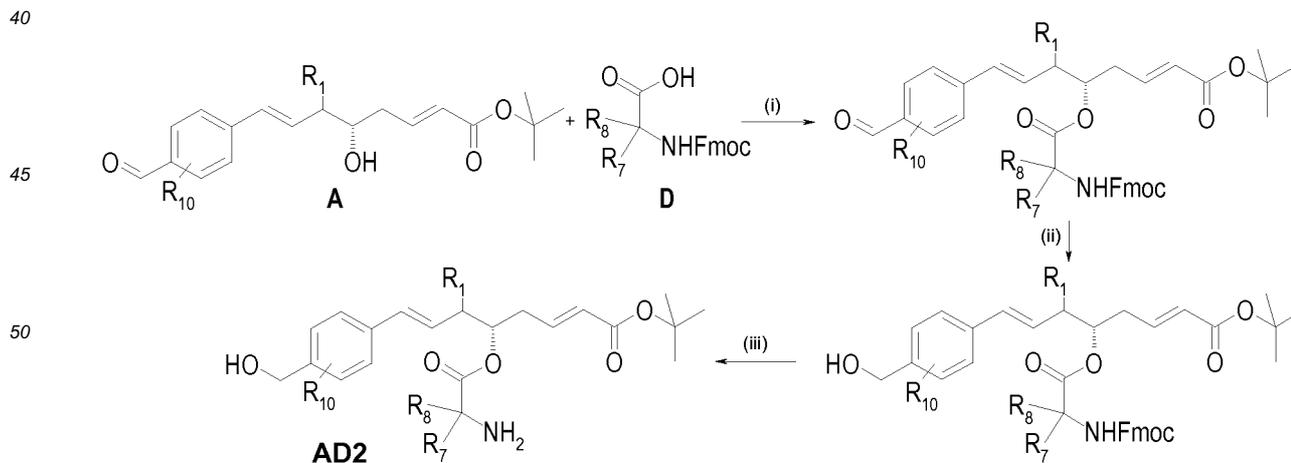
Step (ii): reduction of the aldehyde into an alcohol using a reducing agent such as, for example, sodium trimethoxyborohydride;

Step (iii): activation of the alcohol as a mesylate by treatment with methanesulfonyl chloride in the presence of a base such as, for example, TEA; substitution of the mesylate by an azido group by treatment with sodium azide;

Step (iv): deprotection of the amine by treatment with a base such as, for example, piperidine.

General synthesis of building block **AD2**

[0151]



[0152] Fragments **A** and **D** allow the preparation of building block **AD2** with the aid of the steps detailed below:

Step (i): esterification of fragment **D** with fragment **A** in the presence of a coupling reagent such as, for example, MNBA and a base such as, for example, DMAP and DIEA;

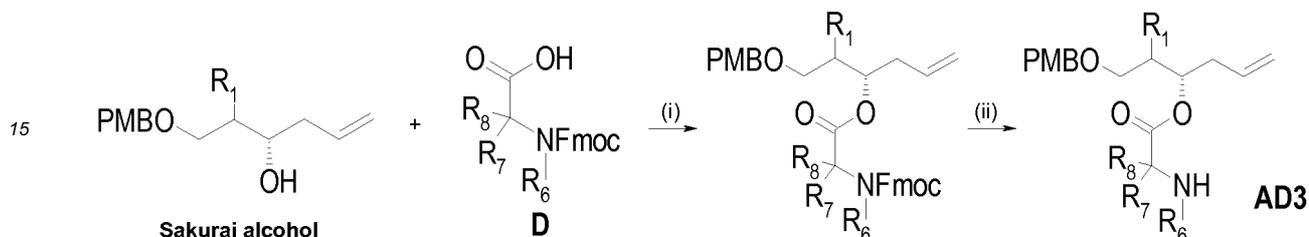
Step (ii): reduction of the aldehyde into an alcohol using a reducing agent such as, for example, sodium trimethoxyborohydride;

Step (iii): deprotection of the amine by treatment with a base such as, for example, piperidine.

General synthesis of building block AD3

[0153]

10



20

Scheme 31

Step (i): esterification of fragment **D** with Sakurai alcohol in the presence of a coupling reagent such as, for example, MNBA and a base such as, for example, DMAP and DIEA;

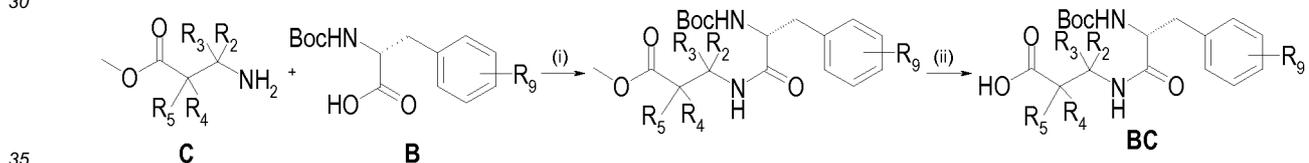
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine by treatment with a base such as, for example, piperidine.

25

General synthesis of building block BC

[0154]

30



35

Scheme 32

[0155] Fragments **B** and **C** allow the preparation of building block **BC** with the aid of the steps detailed below:

40

Step (i): peptidic coupling of fragment **B** with fragment **C** in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, HOBT and EDC and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (ii): saponification of the methyl ester using a base such as, for example, LiOH.

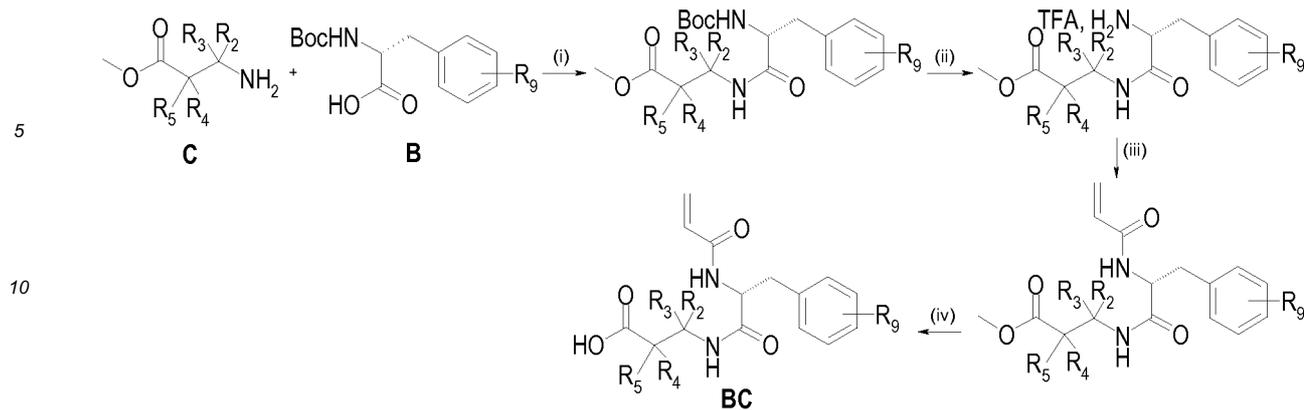
General synthesis of an alternative building block BC

45

[0156]

50

55



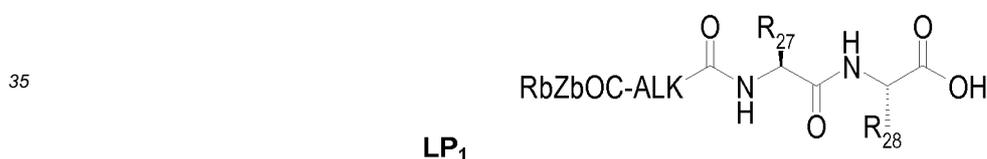
Scheme 33

[0157] Fragments B and C allow the preparation of an alternative building block BC with the aid of the steps detailed below:

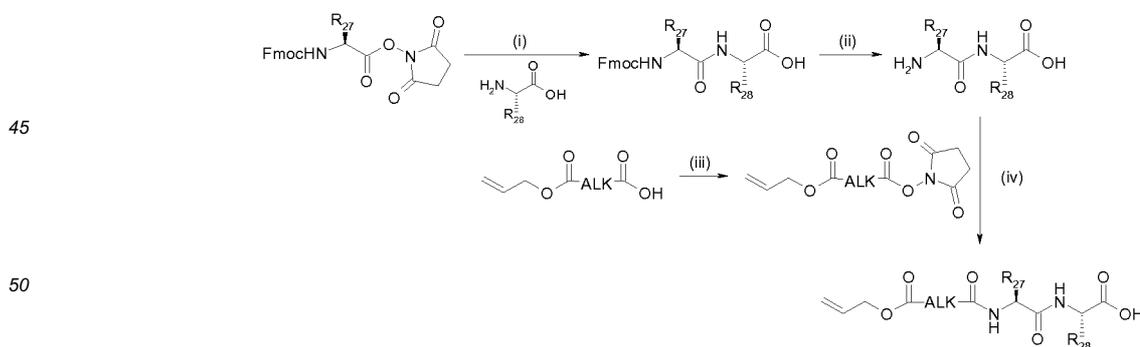
- 20 Step (i): peptidic coupling of fragment B with fragment C in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, HOBt and EDC and a base such as, for example, DIEA;
- Step (ii): deprotection of the Boc group in acidic conditions using, for example, TFA;
- Step (iii): formation of the acrylamide by treatment with acryloyl chloride in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;
- 25 Step (iv): saponification of the methyl ester using a base such as, for example, tBuOK.

Preparation of the linker precursors LP

30 **[0158]** LP may be one of the following; LP₁ to LP₁₀₁ are described using L amino acids but may also apply to D amino acids. They are given for w=2 but may similarly apply to w>2 by repeating as many times as required the peptide coupling step.



40 prepared according to the scheme below:



55 Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

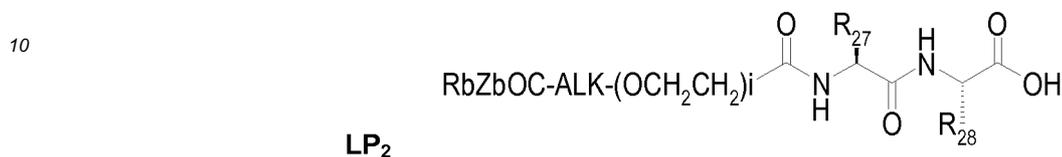
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such

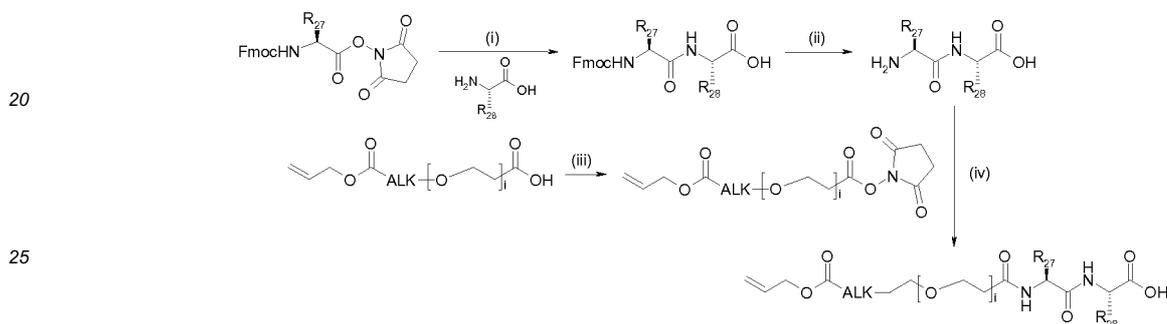
as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC;

Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed at RT in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

5 **[0159]** NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the diacids monoprotected as allyl esters are commercially available for n=2 (monoallyl succinate) or may be prepared by transesterification of the methyl or *tert*-butyl monoesters, which are commercially available for n=2 to 6.



15 prepared according to the scheme below:



30 Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-NHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

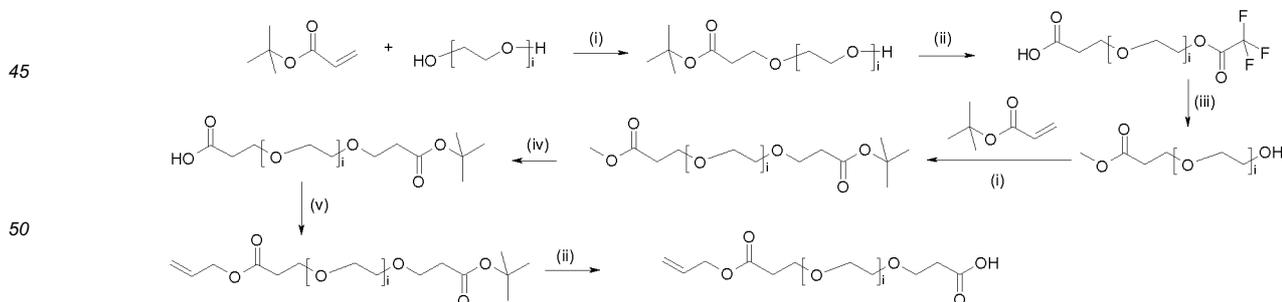
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, supported DCC;

35 Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

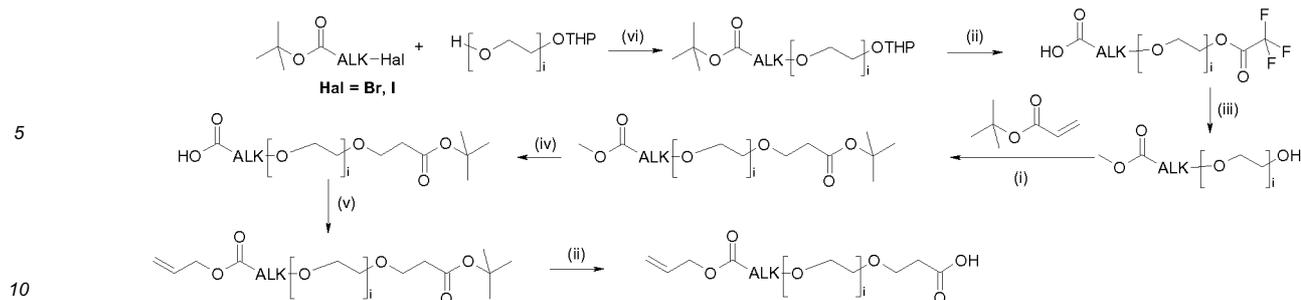
40 **[0160]** NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the PEG diacids monoprotected as allyl esters may be prepared according to the scheme below:

when $\text{ALK}=\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$



55 when $\text{ALK}\neq\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$

EP 3 371 179 B1



Step (i): elongation of the PEG chain; the reaction is performed in an anhydrous polar aprotic solvent such as THF or DMF by treatment of an unsaturated protected acid with the alkoxyde generated by the action of sodium in catalytic amount;

Step (ii): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid. In the latter case, trifluoroacetate of the alcohol function present on the structure may be formed. This trifluoroacetate is cleaved during the following step (iii);

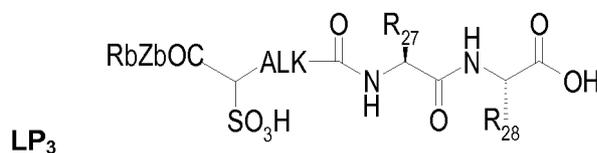
Step (iii): protection of the carboxylic acid as a methyl ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as MeOH, by treatment with trimethylsilyldiazomethane;

Step (iv): saponification of the methyl ester; the reaction is performed in a mixture of polar solvents such as a THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of LiOH;

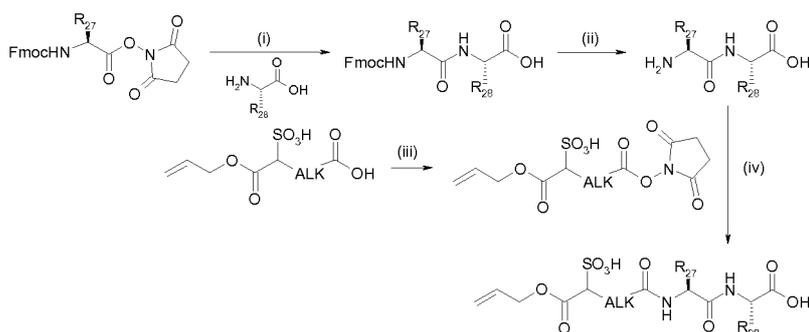
Step (v): protection of the carboxylic acid as an allyl ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM in the presence of allyl alcohol, a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC and a base such as, for example, DMAP;

Step (vi): elongation of the PEG chain; the reaction is performed in an anhydrous polar aprotic solvent such as THF or DMF by treatment of a halogenated ester with the alkoxyde of the PEG diol monoprotected as a THP ether. The preparation of this type of monoprotected PEG diol is well described in the literature: see, for example, Richard A., et al., Chem. Eur. J. 2005, 11, 7315-7321 or Sakellariou E.G., et al., Tetrahedron 2003, 59, 9083-9090.

[0161] The starting PEG diols are commercially available for i=3 to 12.



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

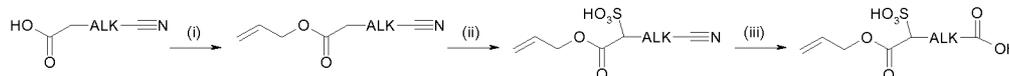
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a mixture DMF/H₂O by treatment with N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

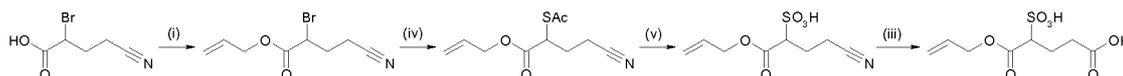
EP 3 371 179 B1

Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed at RT in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

[0162] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the sulfo diacids monoprotected as allyl ester may be prepared according to the scheme below:



alternative when ALK=CH₂CH₂



Step (i): protection of the carboxylic acid as an allyl ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM in the presence of allyl alcohol, a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC and a base such as, for example, DMAP;

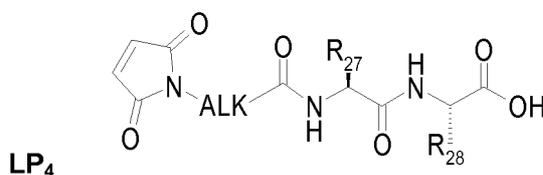
Step (ii): α -sulfonation of the carboxylic acid; the reaction is performed at 75°C in a polar aprotic solvent like DCE by treatment with chlorosulfonic acid in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

Step (iii): formation of the carboxylic acid moiety; the reaction is performed by treatment with sodium hydroxide;

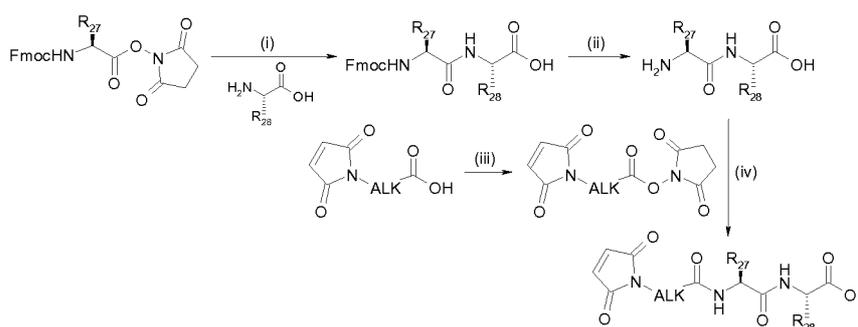
Step (iv): substitution of the bromide by a thioacetyle; the reaction is performed at -20°C in a polar aprotic solvent such as THF using thioacetic acid in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (v): formation of the sulfonic acid moiety; the reaction is performed at RT by treatment with hydrogen peroxide and acetic acid.

[0163] Cyano carboxylic acids are commercially available for n=1 to 12.



prepared according to the scheme below:



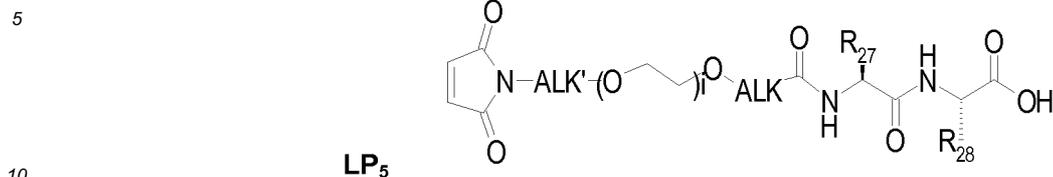
Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

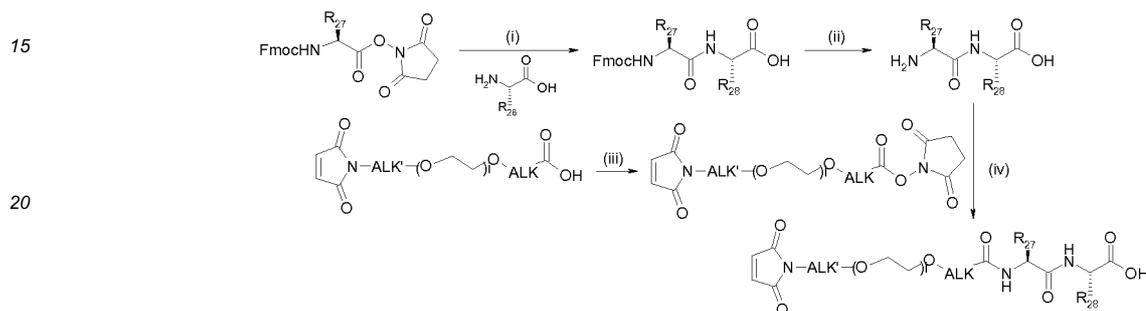
Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC;

Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

[0164] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the maleimido carboxylic acids are commercially available for n=1 to 12.



prepared according to the scheme below:



25 Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

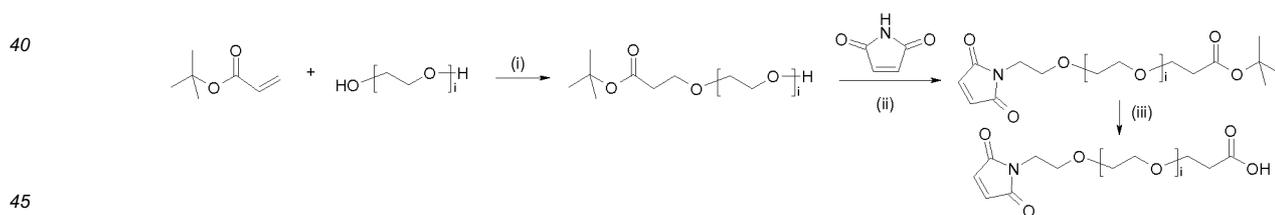
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

30 Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, supported DCC;

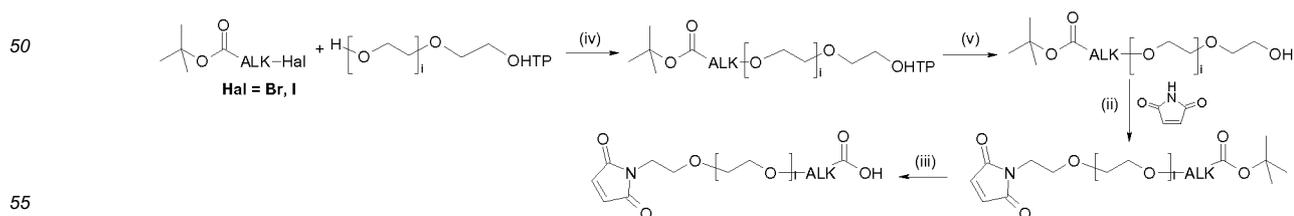
Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

35 [0165] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the maleimido acids are commercially available for ALK=ALK'=CH₂CH₂ and i=1 to 7 and may be otherwise prepared according to the scheme below:

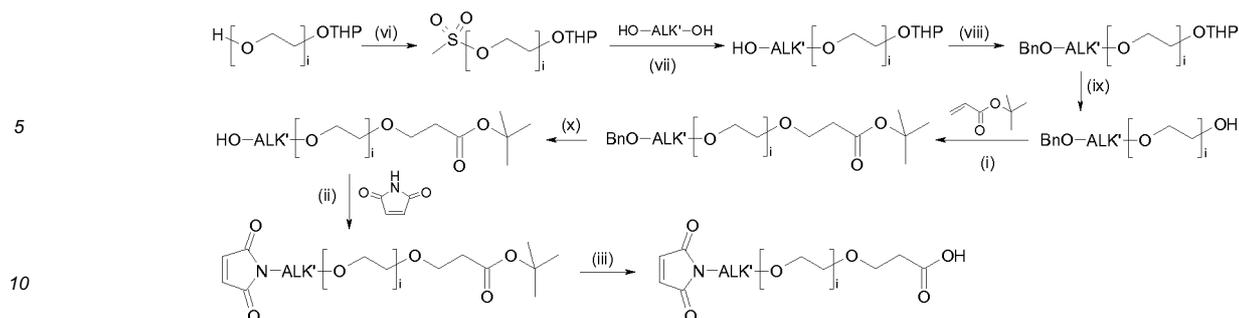
when ALK=ALK'=CH₂CH₂ and i>7



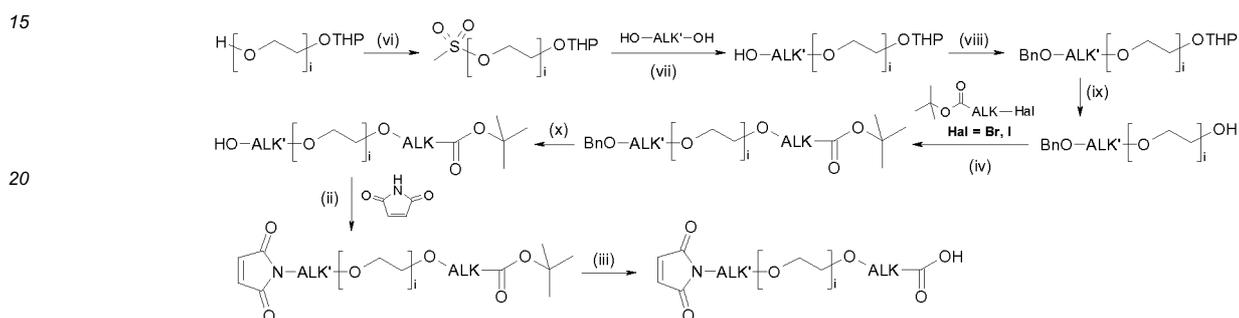
when ALK≠CH₂CH₂ and ALK'=CH₂CH₂



when ALK=CH₂CH₂ and ALK'≠CH₂CH₂



when ALK and $ALK' \neq CH_2CH_2$



Step (i): elongation of the PEG chain; the reaction is performed in an anhydrous polar aprotic solvent such as THF or DMF by treatment of an unsaturated protected acid with the alkoxyde generated by the action of sodium in catalytic amount;

Step (ii): Mitsunobu reaction on maleimide; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as THF by treatment of maleimide by the PEG hydroxy acid in the presence of PPh_3 and DIAD;

Step (iii): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid;

Step (iv): elongation of the PEG chain; the reaction is performed in an anhydrous polar aprotic solvent such as THF or DMF by treatment of a halogenated ester with the alkoxyde of the PEG diol monoprotected as the THP ether.

The preparation of this type of monoprotected PEG diol is well described in the literature: see, for example, Richard A., et al., Chem. Eur. J. 2005, 11, 7315-7321 or Sakellariou E.G., et al., Tetrahedron 2003, 59, 9083-9090;

Step (v): selective deprotection of THP ether; the reaction is performed in a polar protic solvent such as MeOH using a catalytic amount of acetyl chloride;

Step (vi): activation of the alcohol as a mesylate; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with methanesulfonyl chloride in the presence of a base such as, for example, TEA;

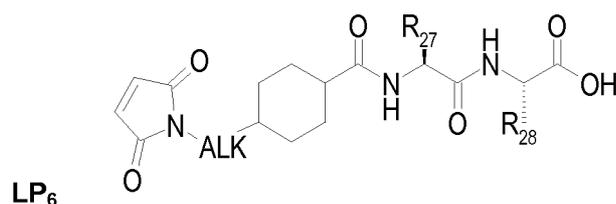
Step (vii): nucleophilic substitution; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DMF in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium hydride;

Step (viii): protection of the alcohol as a benzyl ether; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as THF by treatment with benzyl bromide in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium hydride;

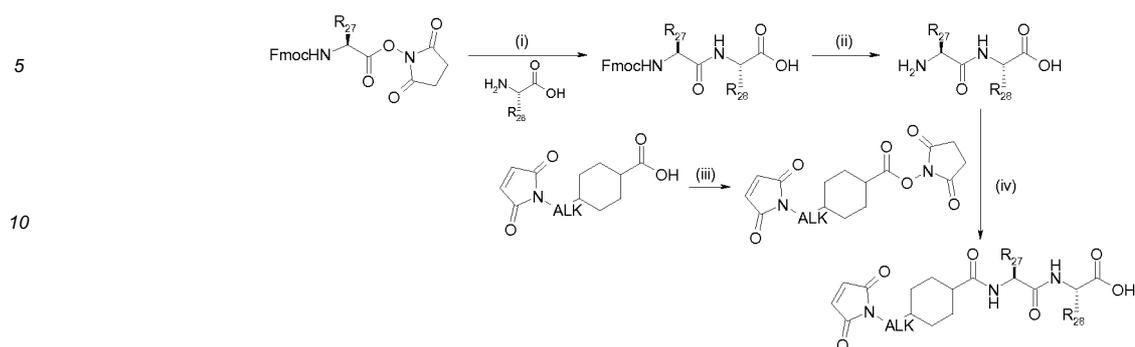
Step (ix): deprotection of the alcohol using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane);

Step (x): deprotection of the alcohol by hydrogenolysis in the presence of a catalyst such as, for example, palladium on carbon.

[0166] The starting PEG diols are commercially available for $i=3$ to 12. The starting ALK diols are commercially available for $n=1$ to 12.



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

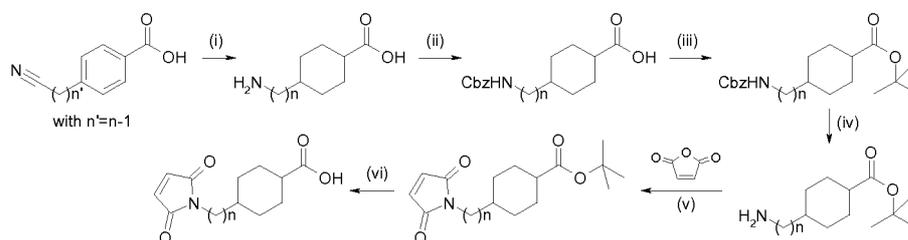
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a mixture DMF/H₂O by treatment with N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

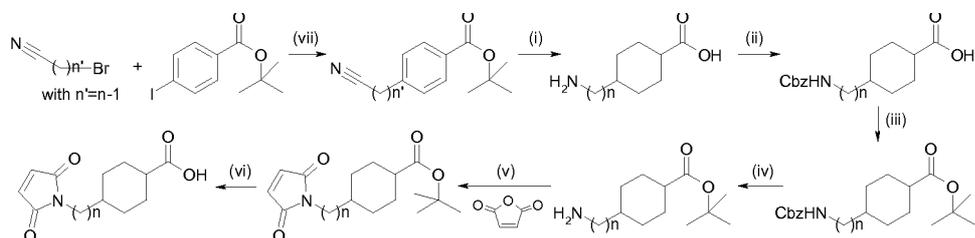
Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

[0167] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the maleimido cyclohexanecarboxylic acid is commercially available for ALK=CH₂ and may be otherwise prepared according to the scheme below:

When n=2 to 4



When n>4



Step (i): hydrogenation; the reaction is performed at 60°C in acetic acid in the presence of a catalyst such as platinum oxide under pressure of hydrogen, for example 60 psi;

Step (ii): protection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar protic solvent such as a dioxane/H₂O mixture by treatment with benzylchloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, NaOH;

Step (iii): protection of the carboxylic acid; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with tert-butanol in the presence of a coupling reagent such as, for example, EDC and a base such as, for example, DMAP;

Step (iv): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed by hydrogenolysis in a polar protic solvent such as

EP 3 371 179 B1

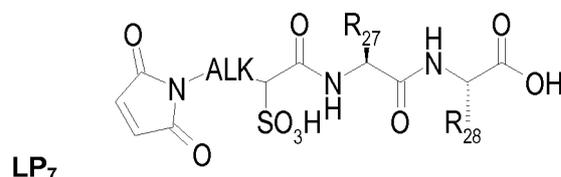
MeOH in the presence of a catalyst such as, for example, palladium;

Step (v): introduction of the maleimido moiety; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DMF by treatment with maleic anhydride in the presence of NHS and a coupling reagent such as, for example, EDC;

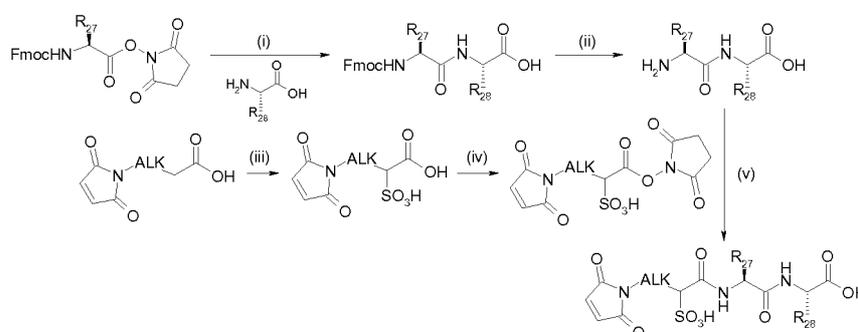
Step (vi): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid;

Step (vii): palladium-catalyzed coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as THF by treatment with the bromo-ALK-cyano derivative in the presence of lithium chloride, zinc and trimethylchlorosilane and a catalyst such as, for example, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium.

[0168] The suitable bromo-ALK-cyano derivatives are commercially available for n=1 to 12.



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

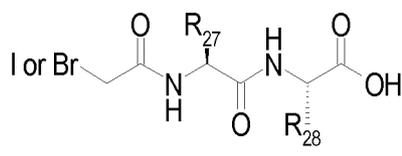
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): α -sulfonation of the carboxylic acid; the reaction is performed at 75°C in a polar aprotic solvent like DCE by treatment with chlorosulfonic acid in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

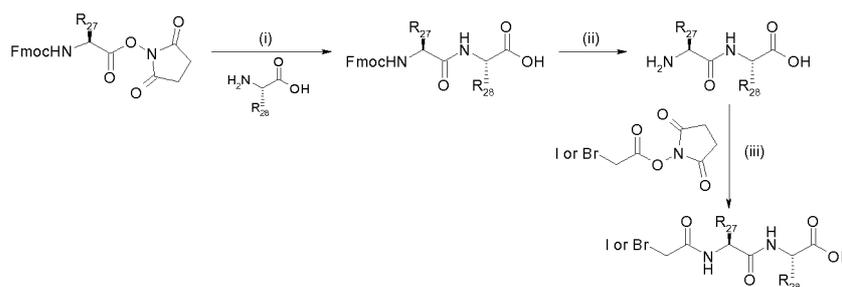
Step (iv): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed at RT in a polar solvent such as a mixture DMF/H₂O by treatment with N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (v): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed at RT in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

[0169] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the maleimido acids are commercially available for n=1 to 12.



prepared according to the scheme below:

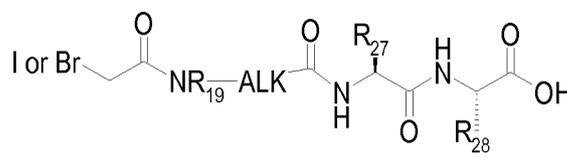


Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

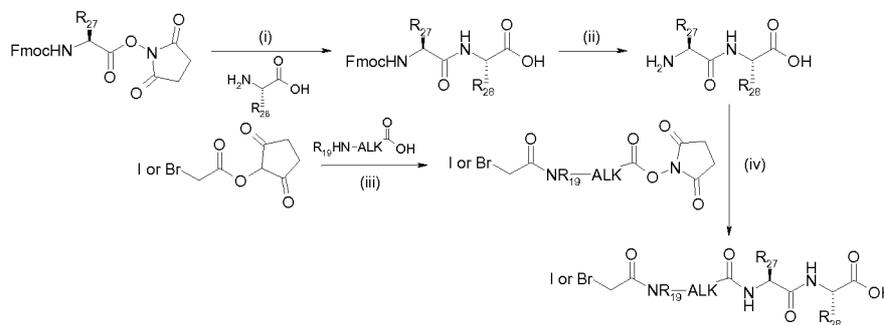
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

[0170] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetates are commercially available.



prepared according to the scheme below:



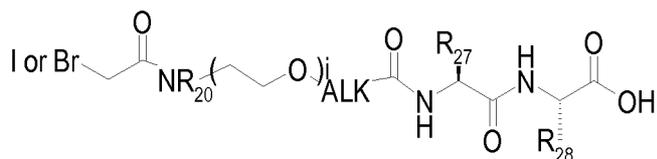
Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

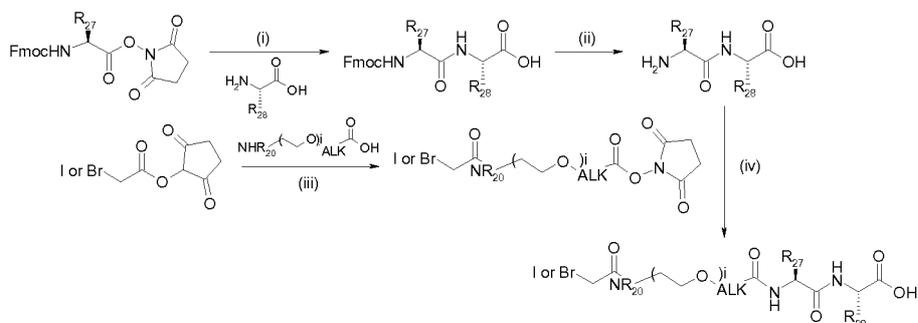
Step (iii): coupling and activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the coupling of N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetate with the amino carboxylic acid is performed at RT in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/DMF mixture followed by the addition of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate and a base, such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

[0171] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetates are commercially available, the amino carboxylic acids also for n=1 to 12 and the N-methylated amino carboxylic acids for n=1 to 7.

LP₁₀

prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-NHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

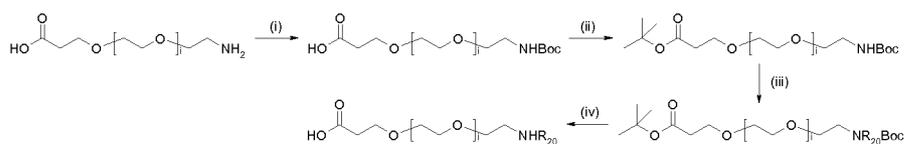
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): coupling and activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the coupling of N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetate with the amino carboxylic acid is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/DMF mixture followed by the addition of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

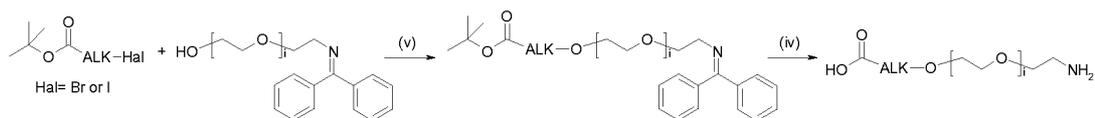
[0172] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetate are commercially available; in the case where ALK=CH₂CH₂ and R₂₀=H, the amino PEG carboxylic acids are commercially available for i=1 to 6 and otherwise may be prepared from *tert*-butyl acrylate and the corresponding amino-PEG-alcohol; in the case where ALK≠CH₂CH₂, they may be prepared according to the schemes below:

in the case where ALK=CH₂CH₂ and R₂₀≠H

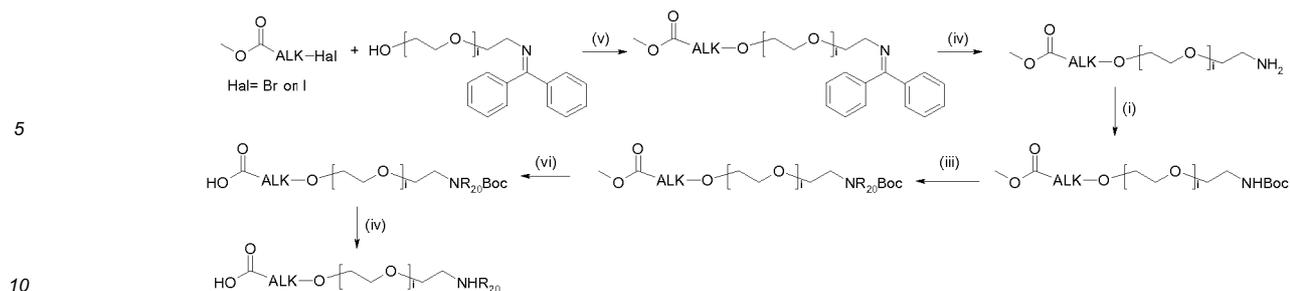


in the case where ALK≠CH₂CH₂

in the case where R₂₀=H



in the case where R₂₀≠H



Step (i): protection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treating the amine with di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate in the presence of a base such as, for example, TEA;

15 Step (ii): protection of the carboxylic acid; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with *tert*-butanol in the presence of a coupling reagent such as, for example, EDC and a base such as, for example, DMAP;

Step (iii): alkylation of the nitrogen atom; the reaction is performed in an anhydrous polar aprotic solvent such as THF by treatment with a base such as sodium hydride in the presence of a reagent bearing a leaving group such as a halide;

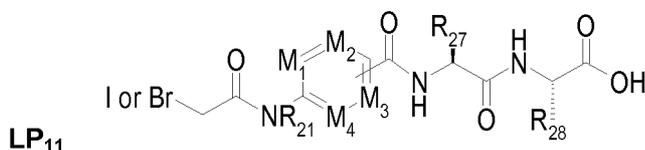
20 Step (iv): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid;

Step (v): elongation of the PEG chain; the reaction is performed in an anhydrous polar aprotic solvent such as THF or DMF by treatment of a halogenated ester with the alkoxyde of a benzophenone-imine-PEG-alcohol generated via the action of sodium hydride or potassium naphthalenide as described in WO2007/127440;

25 Step (vi): saponification of the ester; the reaction is performed by reacting the ester with LiOH in the presence of H₂O.

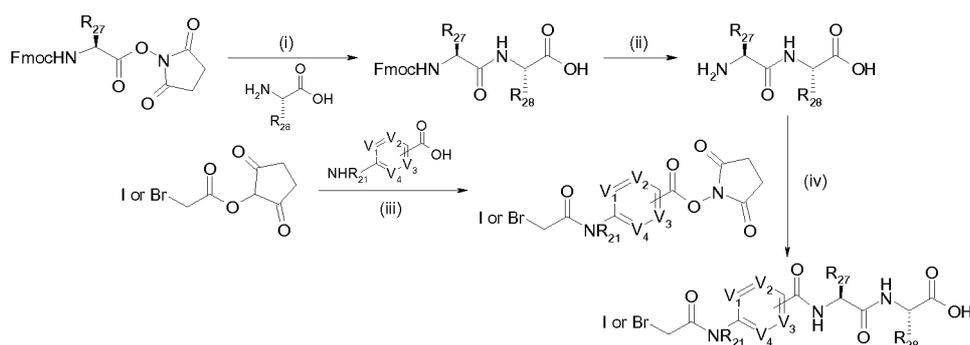
30 **[0173]** The amino-PEG-alcohols are commercially available, for example for *i*=3, 4, 7, 8 or may be prepared from the PEG diols, which are commercially available for *i*=3 to 12, according to the procedure described in US7230101. The protection of the amine function with benzophenone may be performed by azeotropic dehydration in the presence of a Lewis acid such as BF₃ etherate.

35



prepared according to the scheme below:

40



Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-NHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

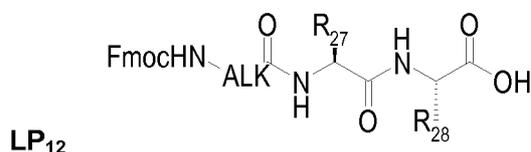
55 Step (ii): deprotection of the amine Fmoc; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): coupling and activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the coupling of N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetate with the amino carboxylic acid is performed at RT in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/DMF mixture followed by the addition of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

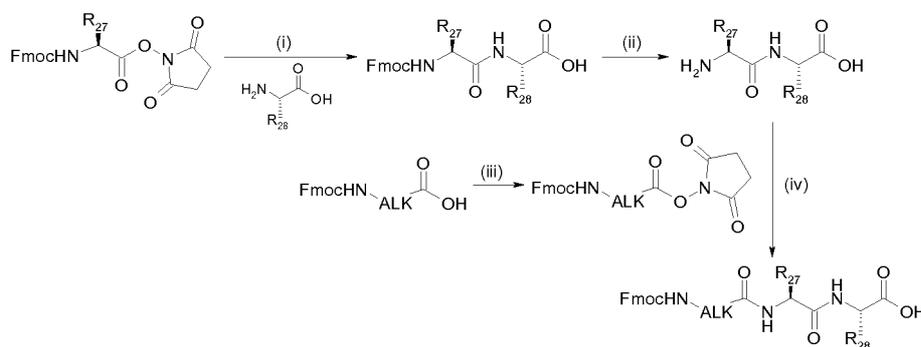
EP 3 371 179 B1

Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed at RT in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

[0174] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetate are commercially available; the amino-(hetero)aryl-carboxylic acids are commercially available, like for example 4-amino-2-benzoic acid, 6-amino-3-pyridine carboxylic acid, 5-amino-2-pyrazine carboxylic acid, 2-amino-5-pyrimidine carboxylic acid or 6-amino-1,2,4,5-tetrazine carboxylic acid.



prepared according to the scheme below:



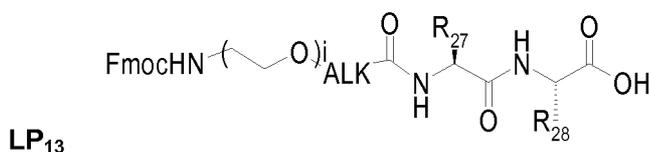
Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC;

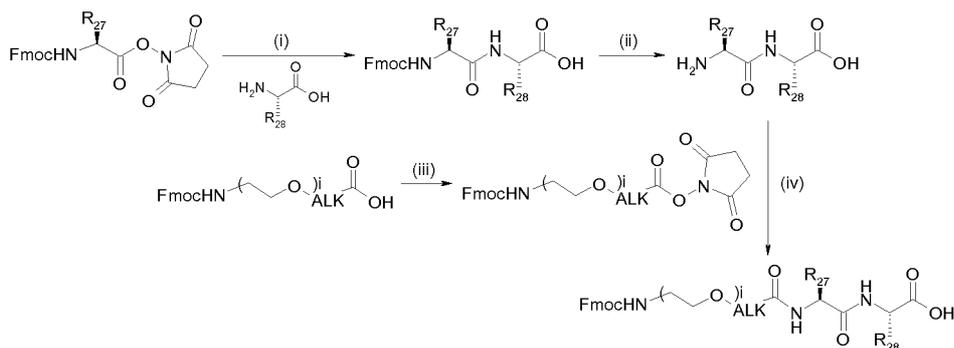
Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

[0175] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the amino carboxylic acids are commercially available for n=1 to 11.



prepared according to the scheme below:

EP 3 371 179 B1



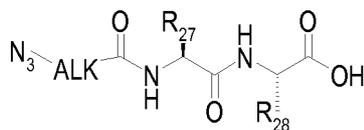
Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

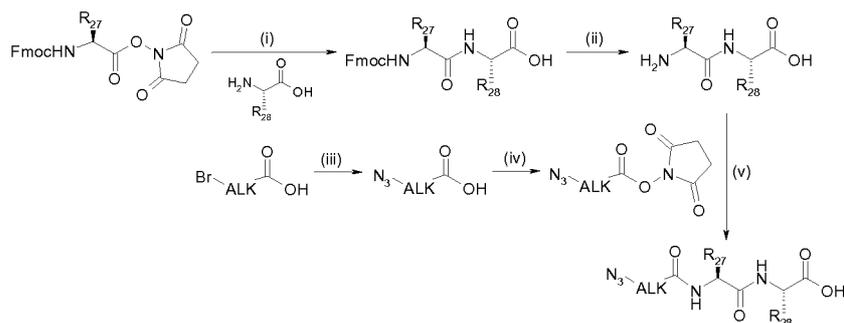
Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, supported DCC;

Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

[0176] NHS ester of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; in the case where ALK=CH₂CH₂, Fmoc-protected amino PEG carboxylic acids are commercially available for i=1 to 6 and otherwise may be prepared from *tert*-butyl acrylate and the corresponding amino-PEG-alcohol; in the case where ALK≠CH₂CH₂, they may be prepared according to the schemes described for linker precursor LP₁₀. Protection of the amine function may be realized by treatment with FmocOSu (CAS number [82911-69-1]) in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

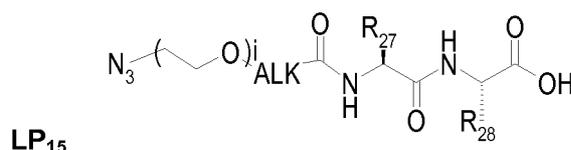
Step (iii): introduction of the azido group; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as an acetone/H₂O mixture by treatment with sodium azide;

Step (iv): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC;

Step (v): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

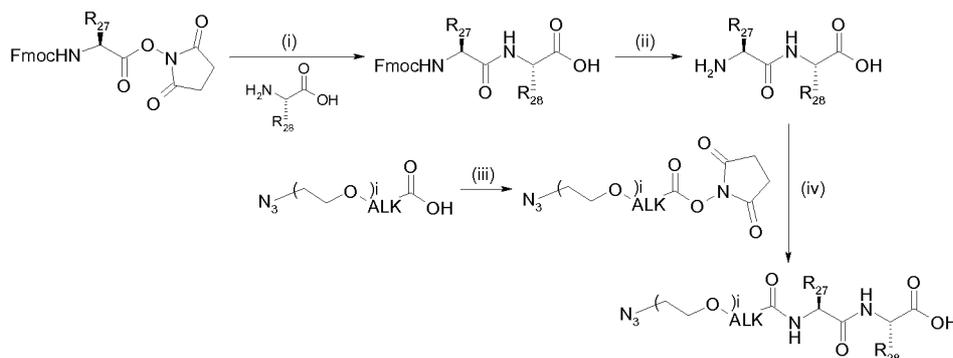
[0177] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; bromo carboxylic acids are commercially available for n=1 to 11.

5



10 prepared according to the scheme below:

15



20

25 Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, supported DCC;

30

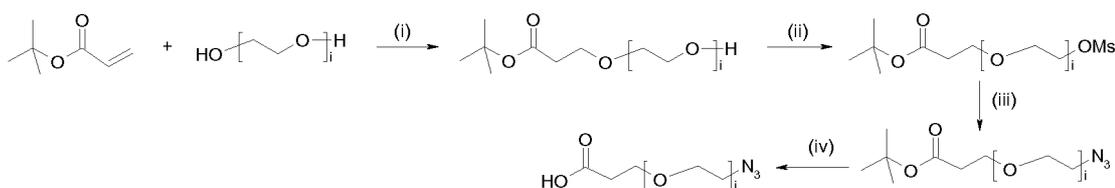
Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture.

35

[0178] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; azido PEG acids may be prepared according to the schemes below:

when $ALK=CH_2CH_2$

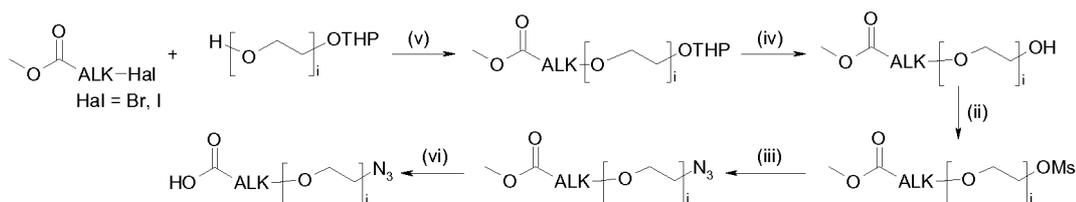
40



45

when $ALK \neq CH_2CH_2$

50



55

Step (i): elongation of the PEG chain; the reaction is performed in an anhydrous polar aprotic solvent such as THF or DMF by treatment of an unsaturated protected acid with the alkoxyde generated by the action of sodium in catalytic

amount;

Step (ii): activation of the alcohol function; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as DCM using methanesulfonyl chloride in the presence of a base such as, for example, TEA;

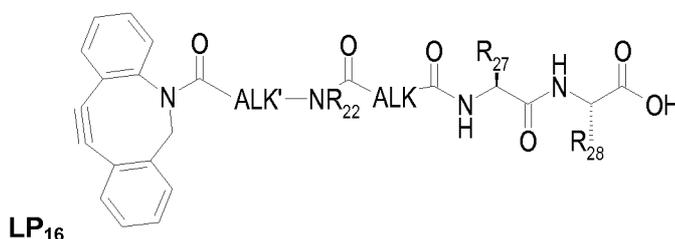
Step (iii): substitution of the mesylate by an azido group; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as an acetone/H₂O mixture by treatment with sodium azide;

Step (iv): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane);

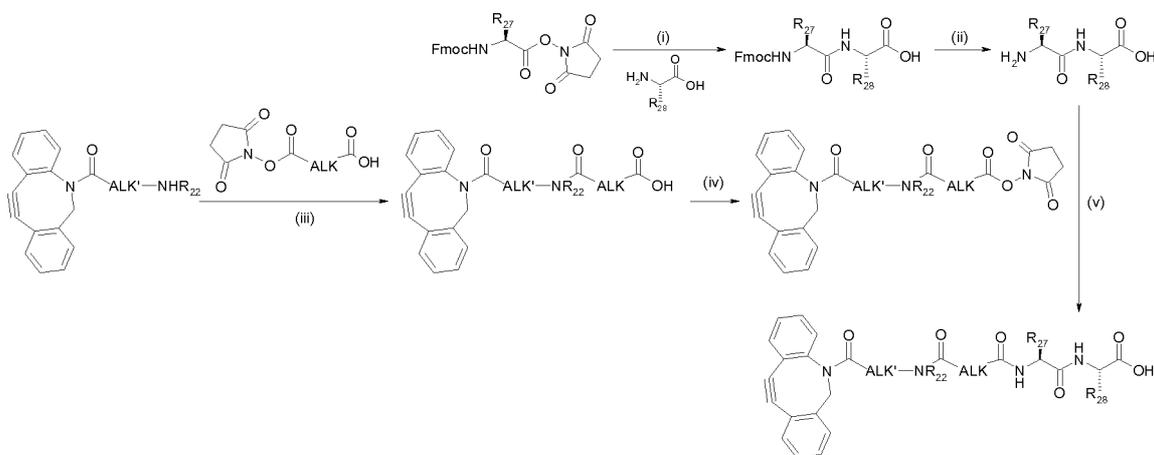
Step (v): elongation of the PEG chain; the reaction is performed in an anhydrous polar aprotic solvent such as THF or DMF by treatment of a halogenated ester with the alkoxyde of the PEG diol monoprotected as a THP ether, alkoxyde generated for example with sodium hydride. The preparation of this type of monoprotected PEG diol is well described in the literature: see, for example, Richard A. et al. Chem. Eur. J. 2005, 11, 7315-7321 or Sakellariou E.G., et al. Tetrahedron 2003, 59, 9083-9090;

Step (vi): saponification of the methyl ester; the reaction is performed at RT in a mixture of polar solvents such as a THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of LiOH.

[0179] The starting PEG diols are commercially available for $i=3$ to 12; the bromo methyl esters are commercially available for $n=1$ to 12.



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

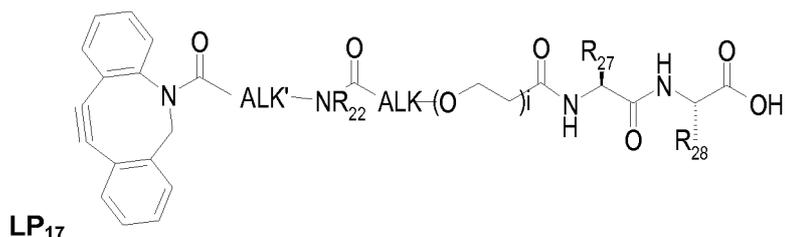
Step (iii): cyclooctyne coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as DCM;

Step (iv): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC;

Step (v): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM.

[0180] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; cyclooctynes are commercially available for $n=1, 2, 3$ and 5; diacids monoactivated as NHS ester are commercially available for $n=1$ to 3 and for $n=4$ to 10 they may be prepared by activating commercially available diacids with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, DCC and a base such as, for example, DMAP.

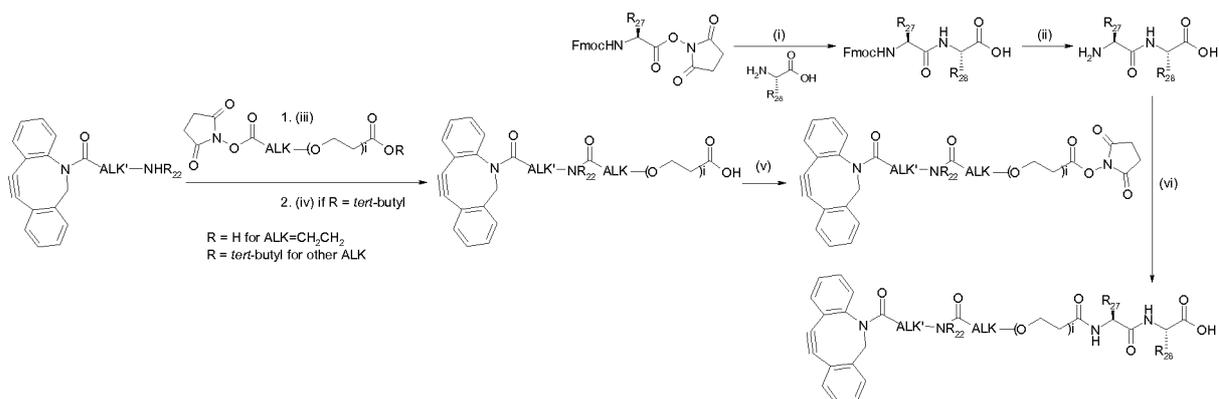
5



10 prepared according to the scheme below:

15

20



25

Step (i): peptide coupling between Fmoc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): cyclooctyne coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as DCM;

Step (iv): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane);

Step (v): activation of the cyclooctyne-PEG carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC;

Step (vi): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM.

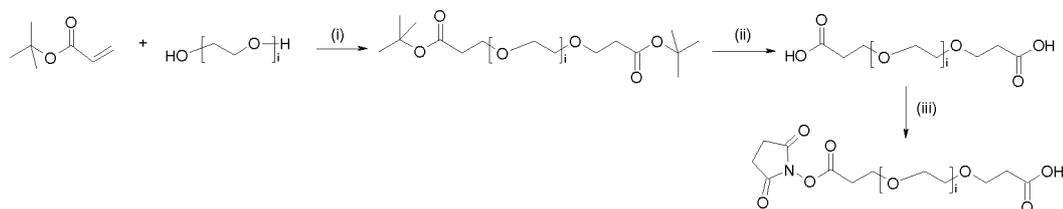
35

[0181] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; cyclooctynes are commercially available for n=1, 2, 3 and 5; the PEG diacids mono-activated as NHS ester are prepared according to the scheme below:

40

when ALK=CH₂CH₂

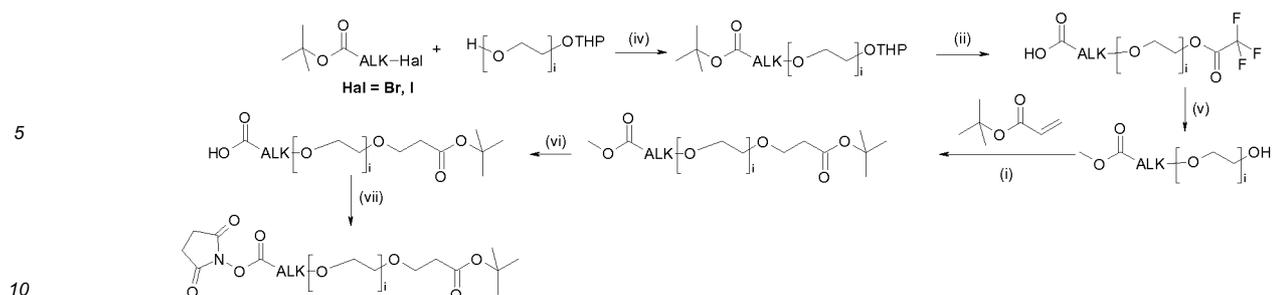
45



50

when ALK≠CH₂CH₂

55



Step (i): elongation of the PEG chain; the reaction is performed in an anhydrous polar aprotic solvent such as THF or DMF by treatment of an unsaturated protected acid with the alkoxyde generated by the action of sodium in catalytic amount;

Step (ii): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid;

Step (iii): mono-activation of one acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as THF using NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, DCC and a base such as, for example, DMAP;

Step (iv): elongation of the PEG chain; the reaction is performed in an anhydrous polar aprotic solvent such as THF or DMF by treatment of a halogenated ester with the alkoxyde of the PEG diol monoprotected as a THP ether. The preparation of this type of monoprotected PEG diol is well described in the literature: see, for example, Richard A., et al., Chem. Eur. J. 2005, 11, 7315-7321 or Sakellariou E.G., et al., Tetrahedron 2003, 59, 9083-9090;

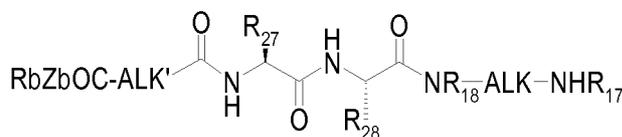
Step (v): protection of the carboxylic acid as a methyl ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as MeOH, by treatment with trimethylsilyldiazomethane;

Step (vi): saponification of the methyl ester; the reaction is performed in a mixture of polar solvents such as a THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of LiOH;

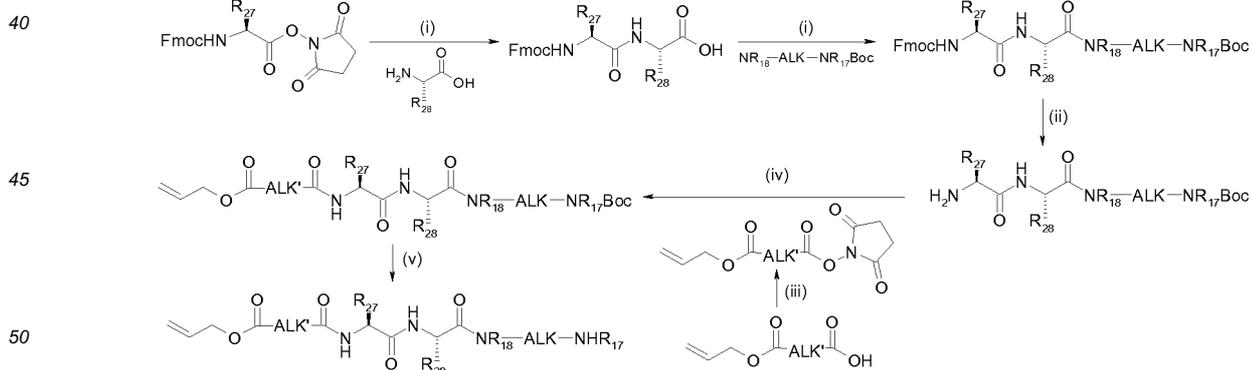
Step (vii): activation of the acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as THF using NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, DCC and a base such as, for example, DMAP.

[0182] The starting PEG diols are commercially available for $i=3$ to 12.

30



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such

55

EP 3 371 179 B1

as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC;

Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

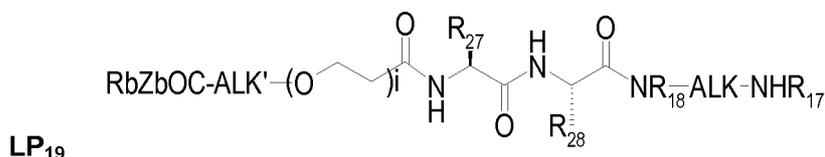
Step (v): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

5

[0183] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other. The diacids monoprotected as allyl esters are commercially available for n=2 (monoallyl succinate) or may be prepared by transesterification of the methyl or *tert*-butyl monoesters, which are commercially available for n'=2 to 6.

10

15

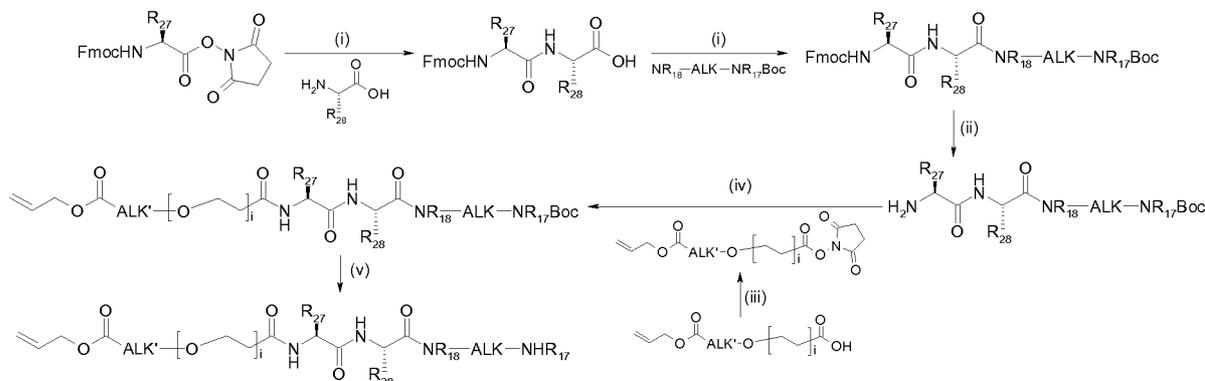


prepared according to the scheme below:

20

25

30



Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC;

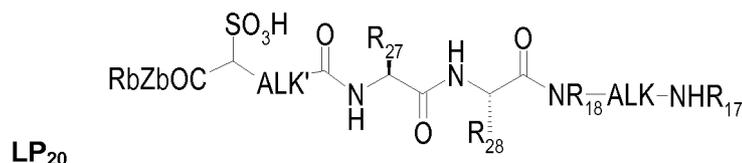
Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (v): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

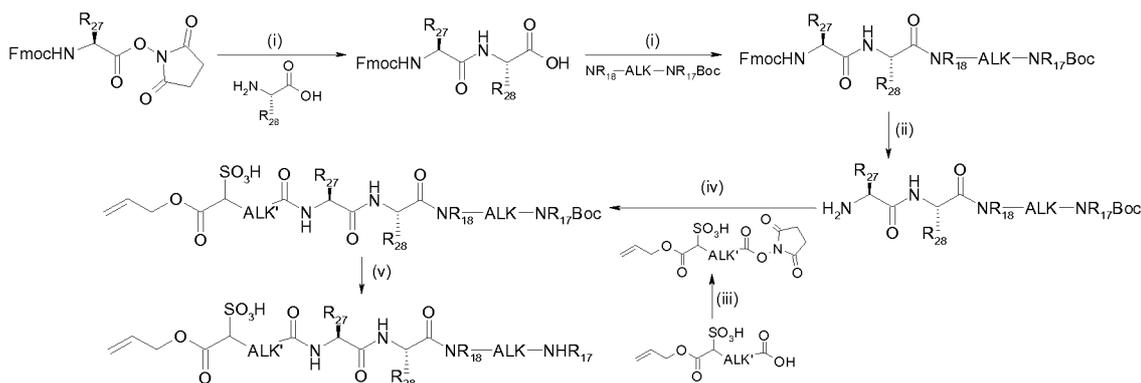
[0184] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; the PEG diacids monoprotected as allyl esters are prepared according to the schemes described for linker precursor LP₂.

50

55



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

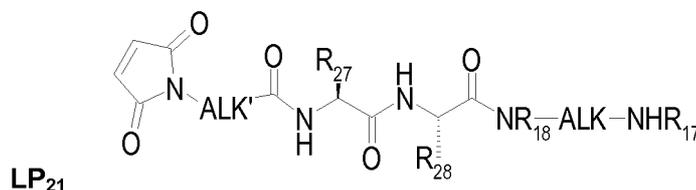
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC;

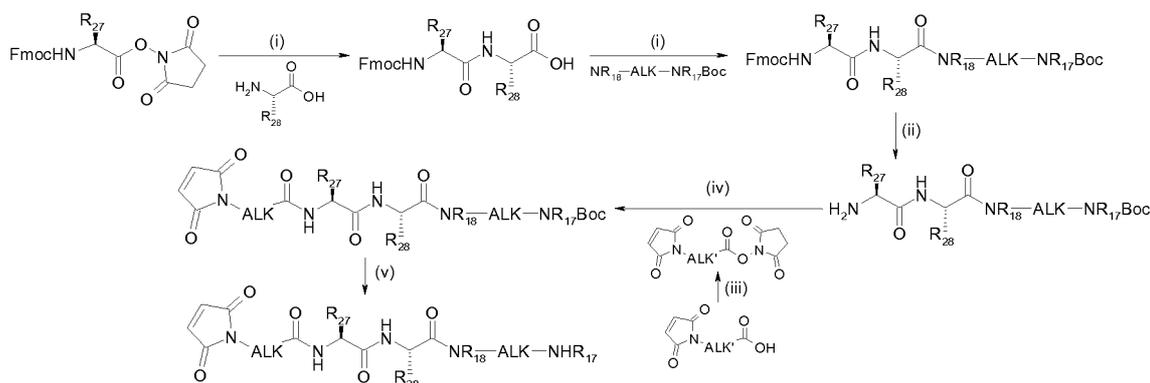
Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (v): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

[0185] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; the sulfo diacids monoprotected as allyl ester are prepared according to the schemes described for linker precursor LP₃.



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA.

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

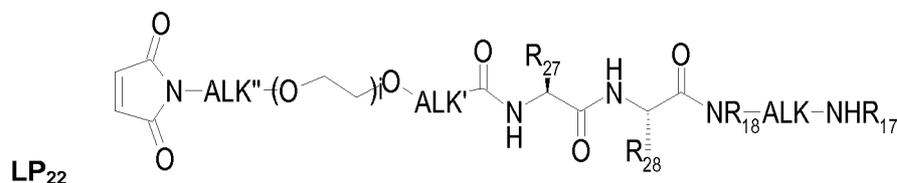
EP 3 371 179 B1

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC;

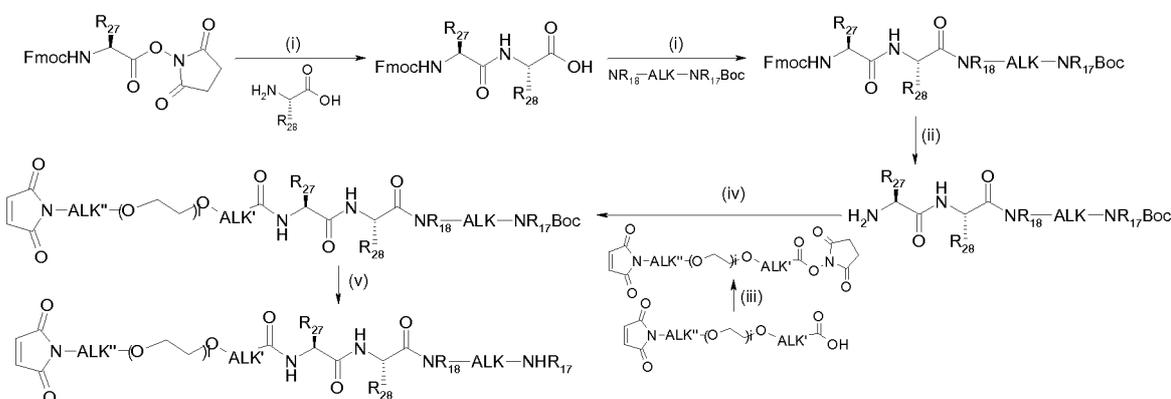
Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (v): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

[0186] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; the maleimido carboxylic acids are commercially available for n=1 to 12.



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

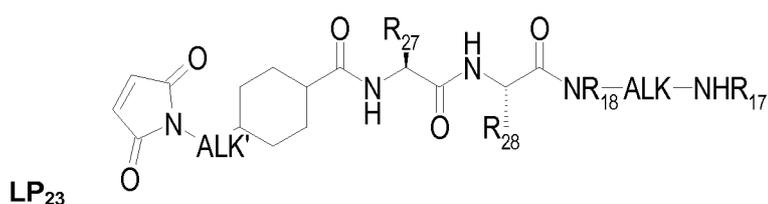
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, supported DCC;

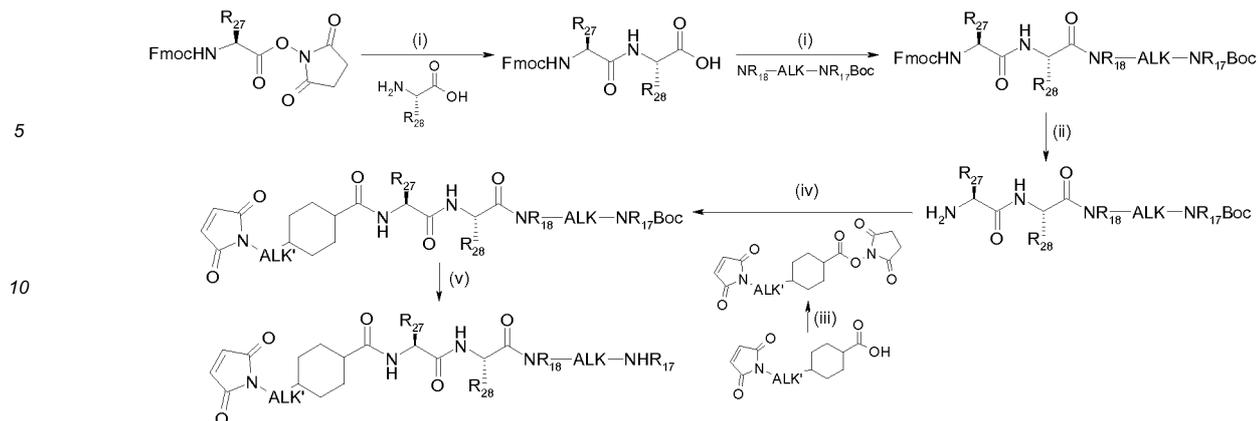
Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (v): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

[0187] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for ALK=ALK'=CH₂CH₂ and i=1 to 7 and are otherwise prepared according to the schemes described for linker precursor LP₅.



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

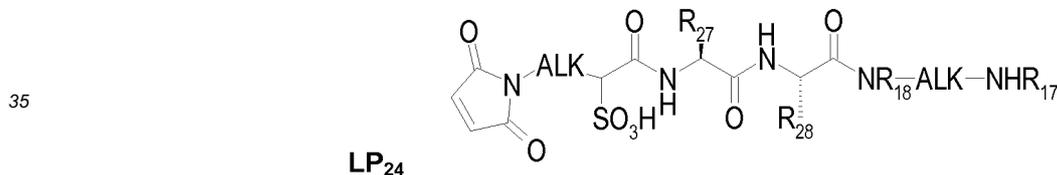
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC;

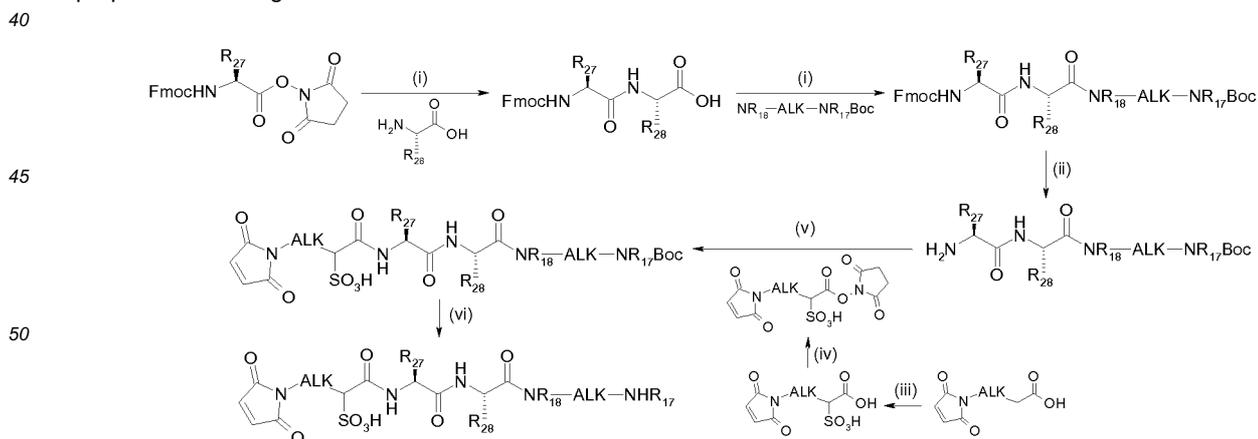
Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (v): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

[0188] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; the maleimido cyclohexanecarboxylic acid is commercially available for ALK=CH₂ and may otherwise be prepared according to the schemes described for linker precursor LP₆.



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in

EP 3 371 179 B1

the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

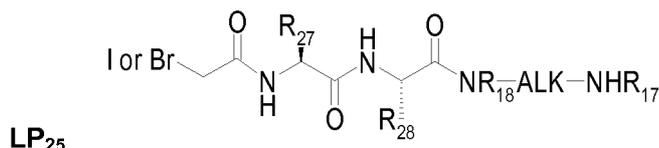
Step (iii): α -sulfonation of the carboxylic acid; the reaction is performed at 75°C in a polar aprotic solvent like DCE by treatment with chlorosulfonic acid in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (iv): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC;

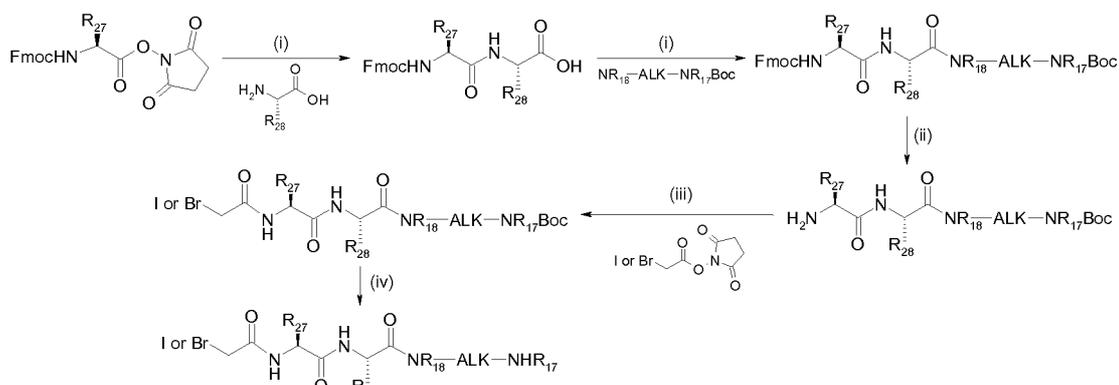
Step (v): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (vi): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

[0189] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; the maleimido acids are commercially available for n=1 to 12.



prepared according to the scheme below:



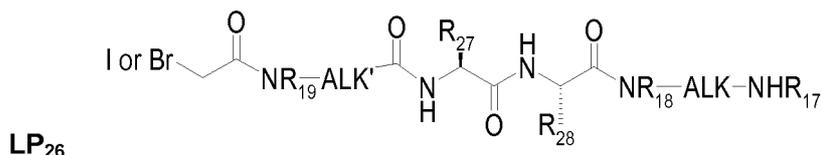
Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

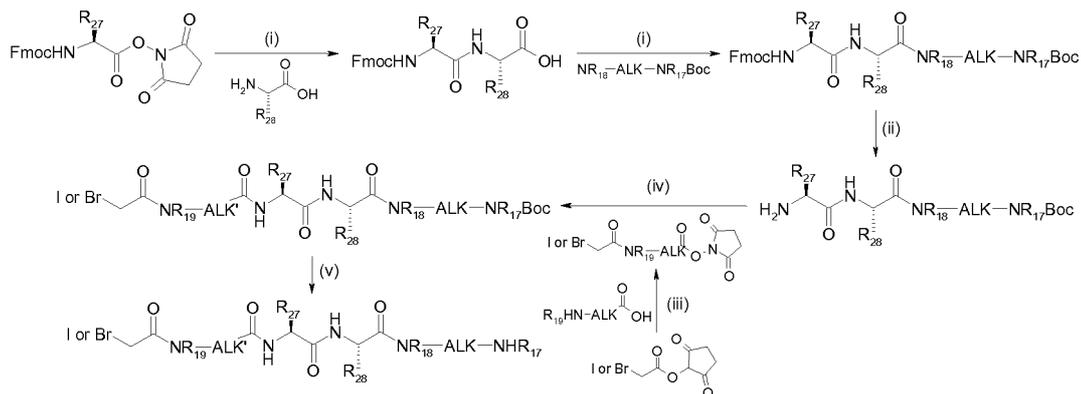
Step (iii): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (iv): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

[0190] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetates are commercially available.



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

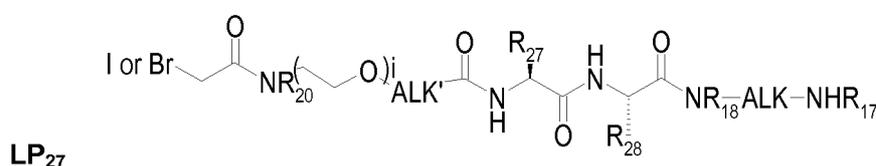
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): coupling and activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the coupling of N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetate with the amino carboxylic acid is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/DMF mixture followed by the addition of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

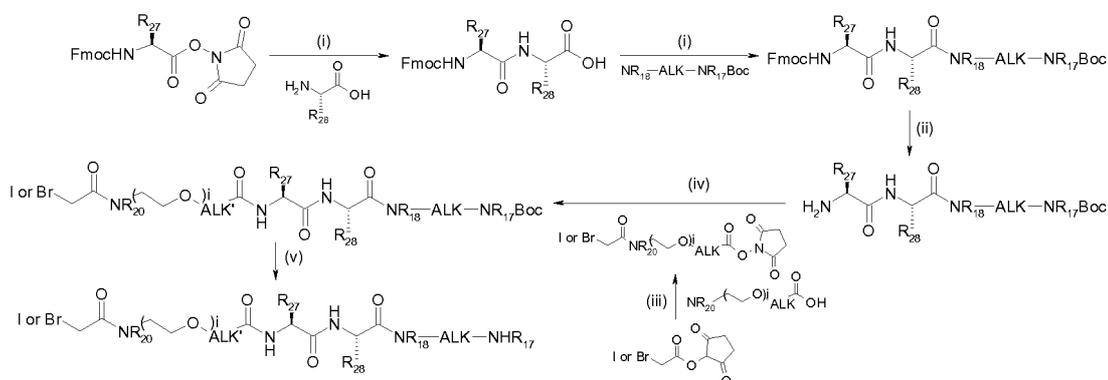
Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (v): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

[0191] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetates are commercially available; the amino carboxylic acids are commercially available for n=1 to 12 and the N-methylated amino carboxylic acids for n=1 to 7.



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in

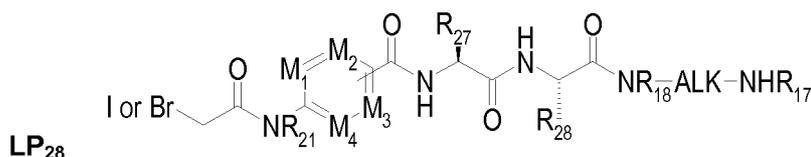
the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): coupling and activation of the carboxylic acid as NHS ester; the coupling of N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetate with the amino carboxylic acid is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/DMF mixture followed by the addition of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

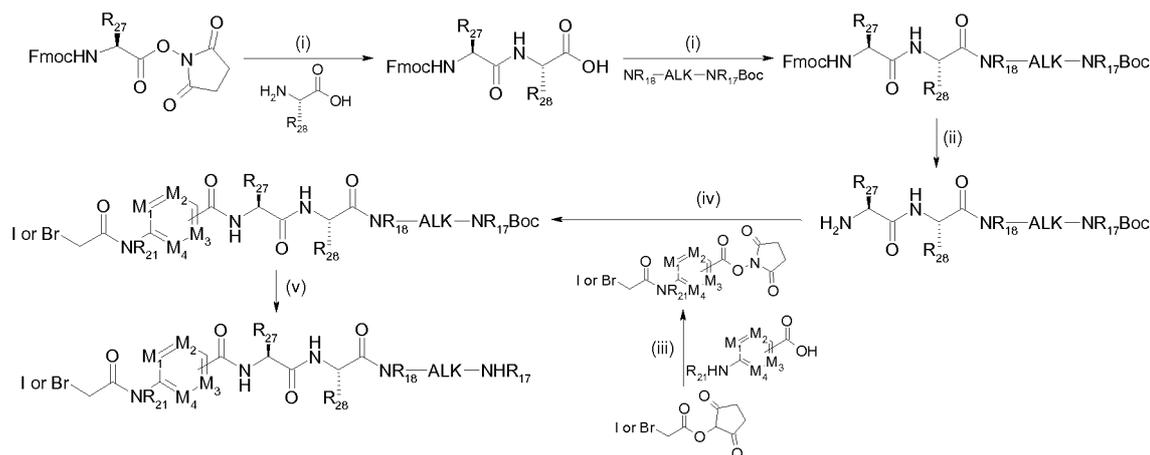
Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (v): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

[0192] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetate are commercially available; in the case where ALK=CH₂CH₂ and R₂₀=H, the amino PEG carboxylic acids are commercially available for and i=1 to 6 and otherwise may be prepared from *tert*-butyl acrylate and the corresponding amino-PEG-alcohol; in the case where ALK≠CH₂CH₂, they may be prepared according to the schemes described for linker precursor LP₁₀.



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

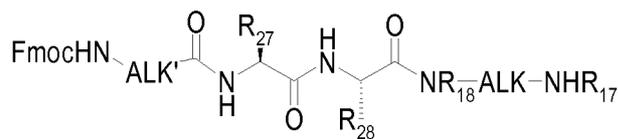
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): coupling and activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the coupling of N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetate with the amino carboxylic acid is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/DMF mixture followed by the addition of N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (v): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

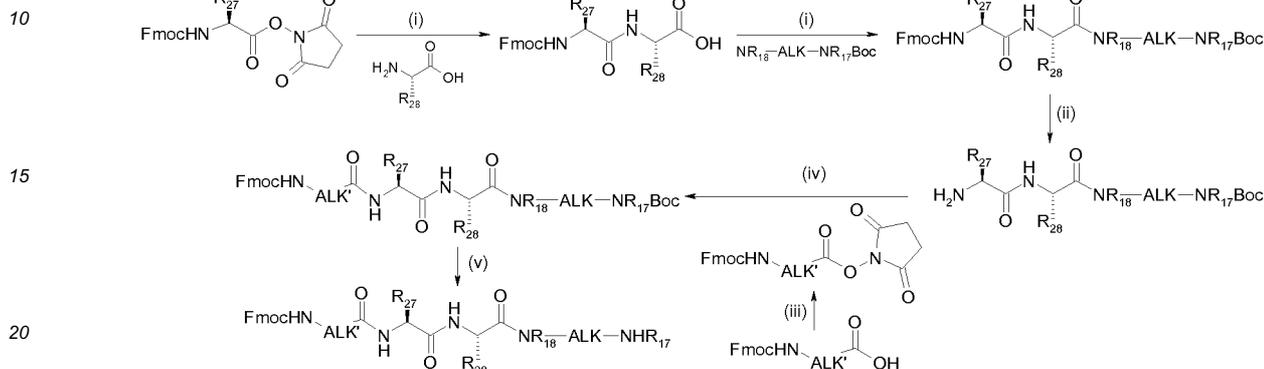
[0193] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetate are commercially available; the amino-(hetero)aryl-carboxylic acids are commercially available, like for example 4-amino-2-benzoic acid, 6-amino-3-pyridine carboxylic acid, 5-amino-2-pyrazine carboxylic acid, 2-amino-5-pyrimidine carboxylic acid or 6-amino-1,2,4,5-tetrazine carboxylic acid.



5

LP₂₉

prepared according to the scheme below:



15

20

Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

25

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC;

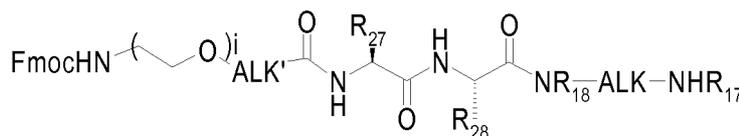
30

Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (v): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

[0194] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; the amino carboxylic acids are commercially available for n=1 to 12.

35

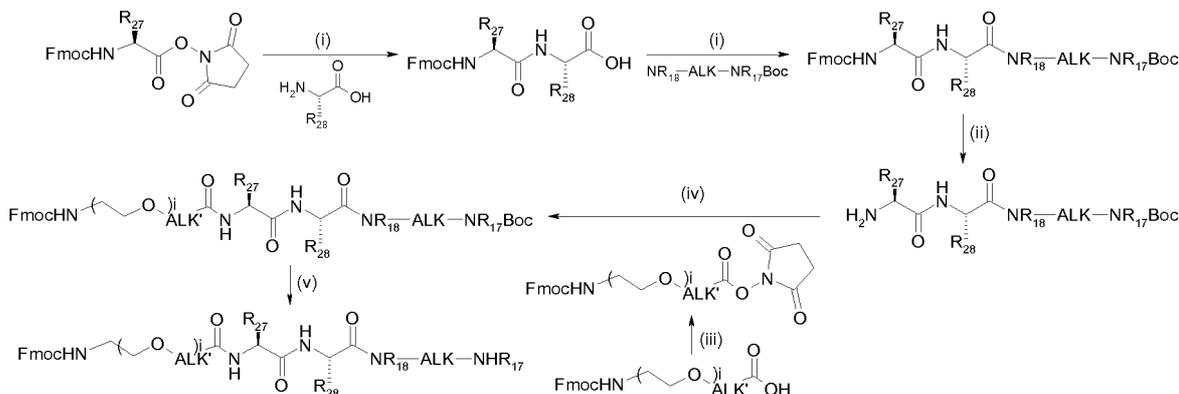


40

LP₃₀

prepared according to the scheme below:

45



50

55

EP 3 371 179 B1

Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

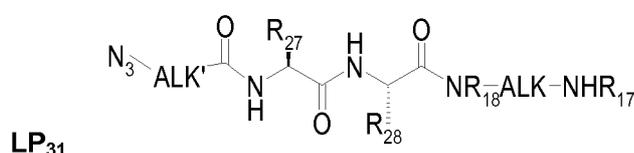
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, supported DCC;

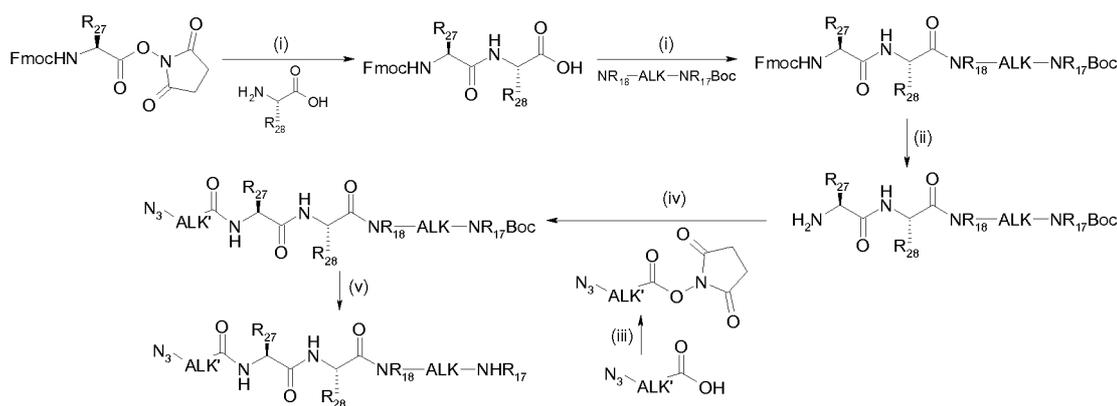
Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (v): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

[0195] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; Fmoc-protected amino PEG carboxylic acids are commercially available for and i=1 to 6 and otherwise may be prepared from *tert*-butyl acrylate and the corresponding amino-PEG-alcohol; in the case where ALK≠CH₂CH₂, they may be prepared according to the schemes for linker precursor LP₁₀. Protection of the amine function with a Fmoc group may be realized by treatment with FmocOSu (CAS number [82911-69-1]) in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

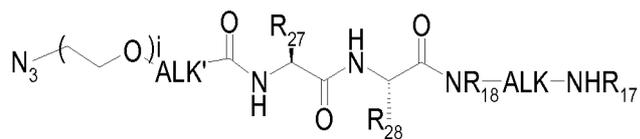
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EDC;

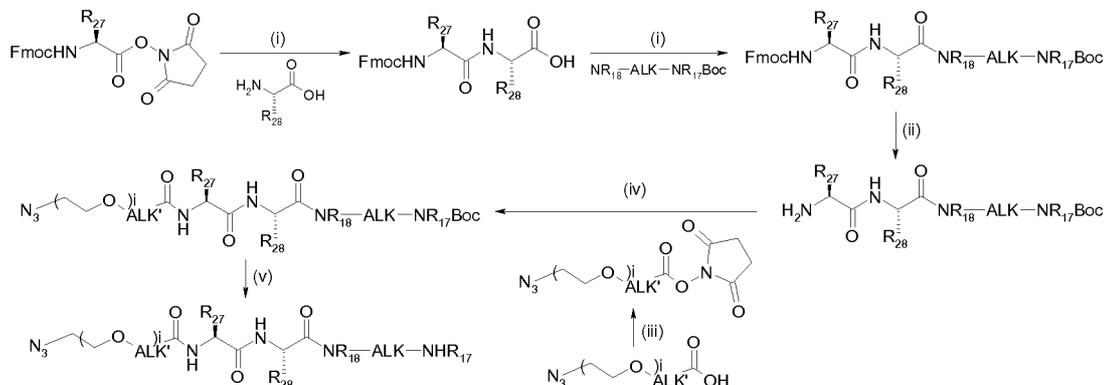
Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (v): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

[0196] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; the azido carboxylic acids may be prepared according to the schemes described for linker precursor LP₁₄.

LP₃₂

prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

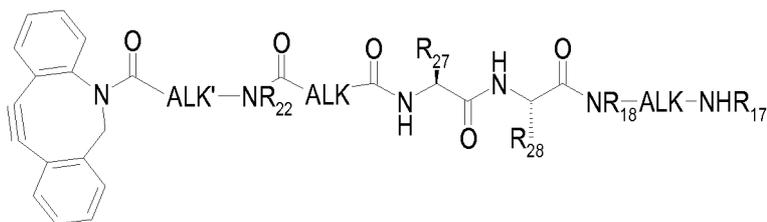
Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

Step (iii): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as DCM by treatment with NHS in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, supported DCC;

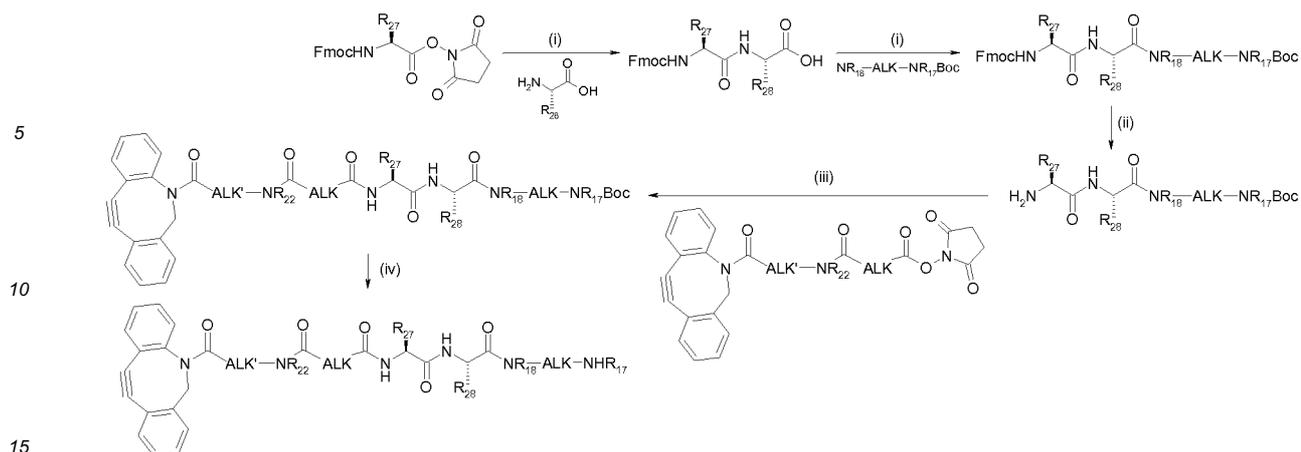
Step (iv): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (v): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

[0197] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; azido PEG carboxylic acids may be prepared according to the schemes described for linker precursor LP₁₅.

LP₃₃

prepared according to the scheme below:



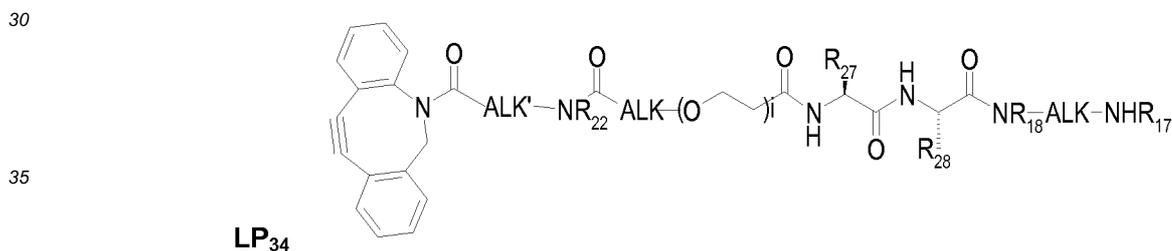
Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

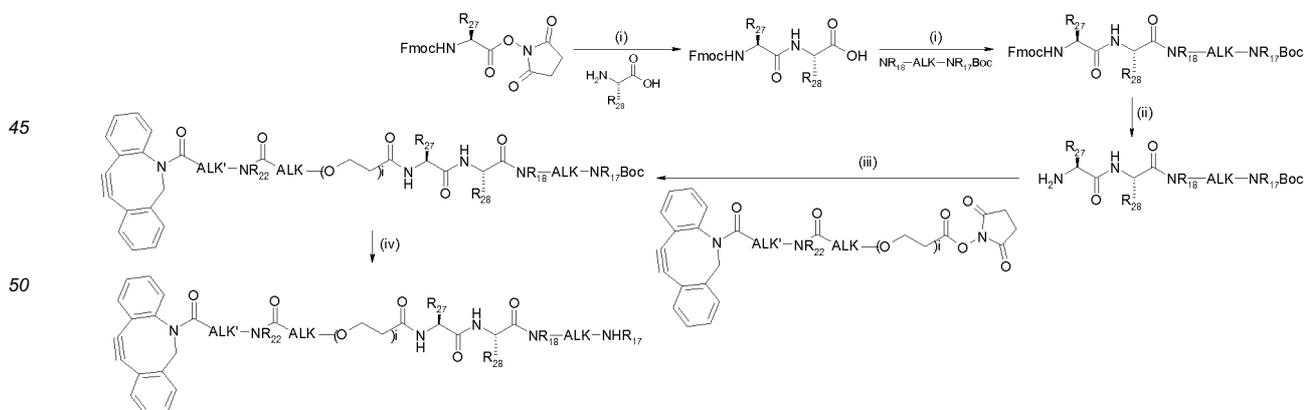
Step (iii): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (iv): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

[0198] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; cyclooctyne linkers activated as NHS esters may be prepared according to the schemes described for linker precursor LP₁₆.



prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as sodium bicarbonate or in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as propylphosphonic anhydride and a base such as, for example, TEA;

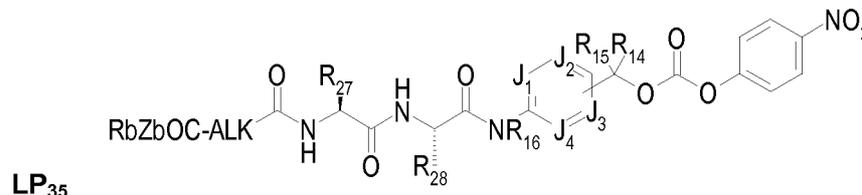
EP 3 371 179 B1

Step (ii): deprotection of the amine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, piperidine;

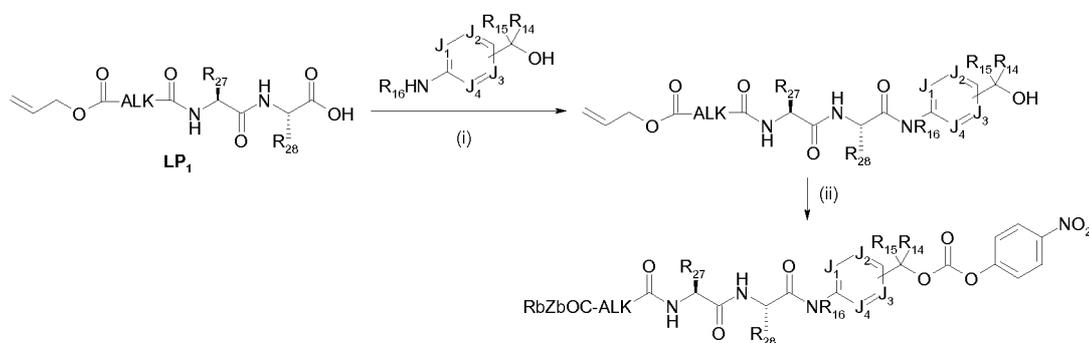
Step (iii): peptide coupling between the dipeptide and the NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (iv): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

[0199] NHS esters of Fmoc-L-amino acids are commercially available; the mono-protected diamines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and R₁₇ and R₁₈ = H or Me independently of each other; cyclooctyne linkers activated as NHS esters may be prepared according to the schemes described for linker precursor LP₁₇.



prepared according to the scheme below:

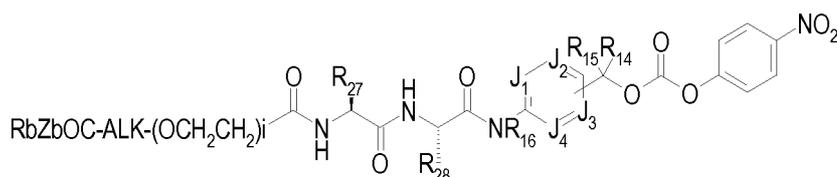


Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor LP₁ and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;

Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a p-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with p-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

[0200] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, 4-(hydroxymethyl)-aniline (CAS number [623-04-1]), 4-(1-hydroxyethyl)-aniline (racemic (CAS number [14572-89-5]) or enantiopure (R) (CAS number [210754-25-9]) or (S) (CAS number [500229-84-5])), 4-amino- α,α -dimethyl-benzenemethanol (CAS number [23243-04-1]), 4-amino- α -methoxy- α -methyl-benzenemethanol (CAS number [1379318-81-6]), 4-amino- α -methyl- α -trifluoromethyl-benzenemethanol (CAS number [851652-56-7]), 2-amino-benzenemethanol (CAS number [5344-90-1]), 2-amino- α -methyl-benzenemethanol (racemic (CAS number [10517-50-7]) or enantiopure (R) (CAS number [3205-21-8]) or (S) (CAS number [3205-21-8])), 6-amino-3-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [113293-71-3]), 6-amino- α -methyl-3-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [1335054-83-5]), 6-amino- α -ethyl-3-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [1355225-85-2]), 6-amino- α,α -dimethyl-3-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [843646-03-8]), 5-amino-3-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [873651-92-4]), 2-amino-3-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [23612-57-9]), 2-amino- α -methyl-3-pyridinemethanol (racemic (CAS number [869567-91-9]) or enantiopure (R) (CAS number [936718-01-3]) or (S) (CAS number [936718-00-2])), 2-amino- α -ethyl-3-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [914223-90-8]), 2-amino- α,α -dimethyl-3-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [213666-96-7]), 3-amino-4-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [152398-05-5]), 3-amino- α -methyl-4-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [1242470-88-7]), 3-amino- α,α -methyl-4-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [13357-81-8]), 4-amino-3-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [138116-34-4]), 4-amino- α -methyl-3-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [741223-49-4]), 4-amino- α,α -methyl-3-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [1339013-26-1]), 3-amino-2-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [52378-63-9]), 3-amino- α -methyl-2-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [954240-54-1]), 3-amino- α,α -methyl-2-pyridinemethanol (CAS number [899438-57-4]).

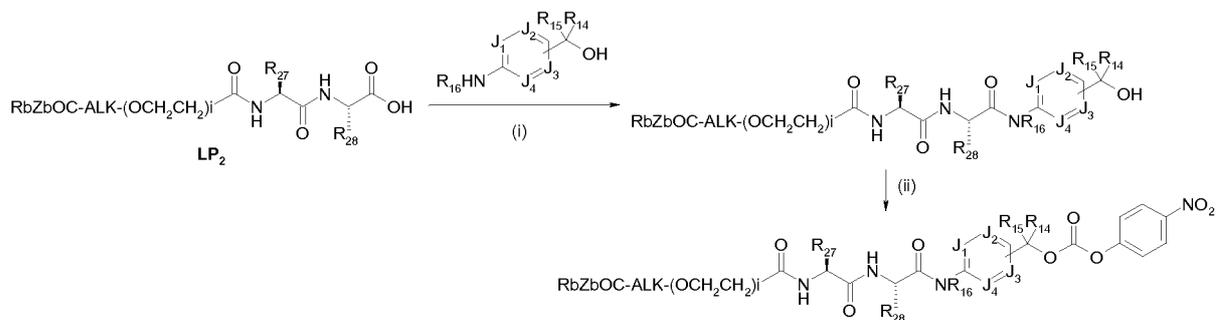
5

LP₃₆

prepared according to the scheme below:

10

15



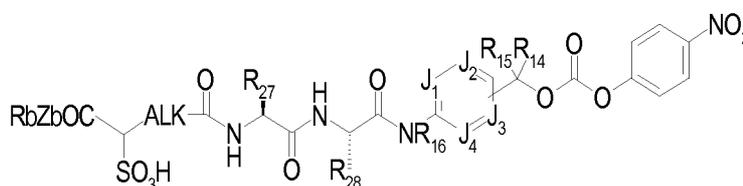
20

Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₂** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;
Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

25

[0201] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for **LP₃₅**.

30

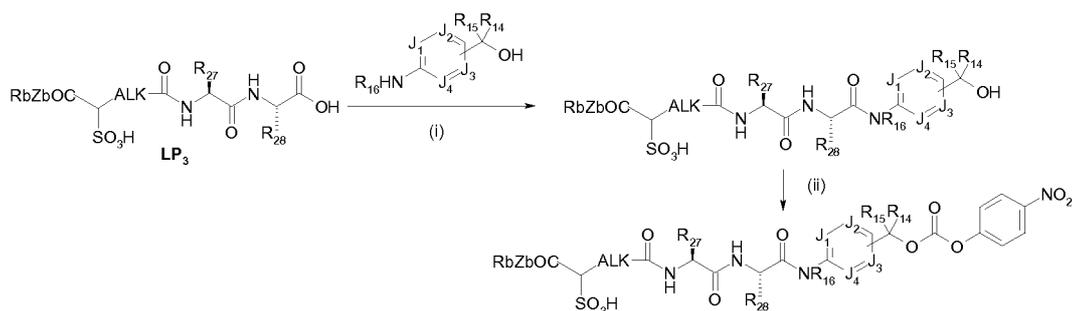
LP₃₇

35

prepared according to the scheme below:

40

45

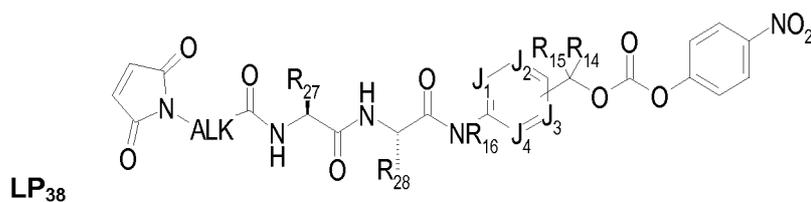


50

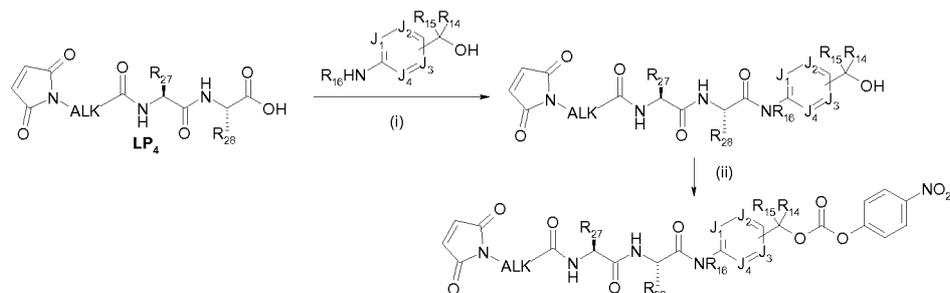
Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₃** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;
Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

55

[0202] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for **LP₃₅**.



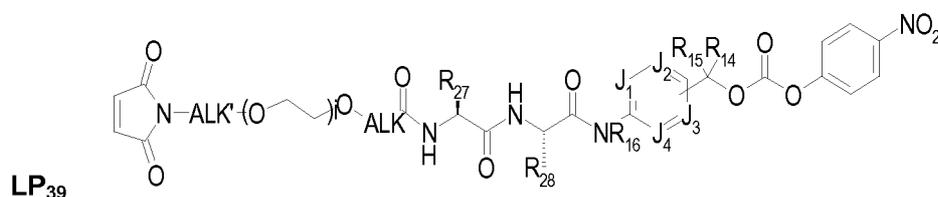
10 prepared according to the scheme below:



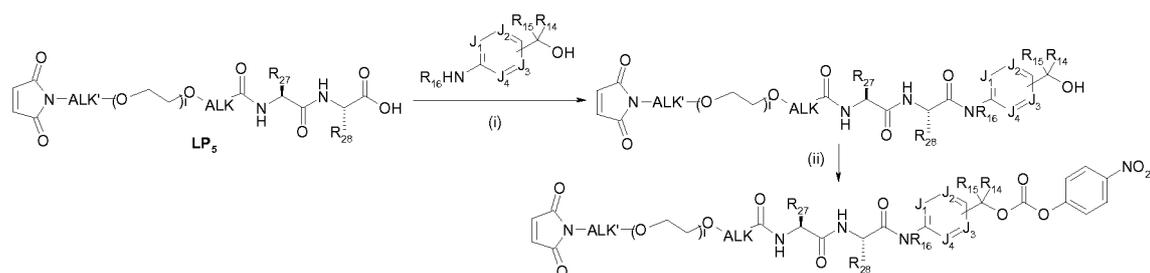
25 Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₄** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;

Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

[0203] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for **LP₃₅**.



35 prepared according to the scheme below:

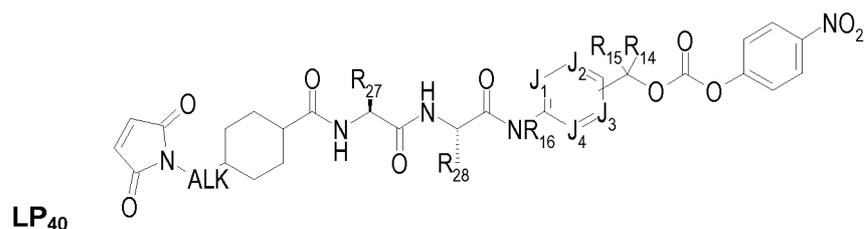


50 Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₅** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;

Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

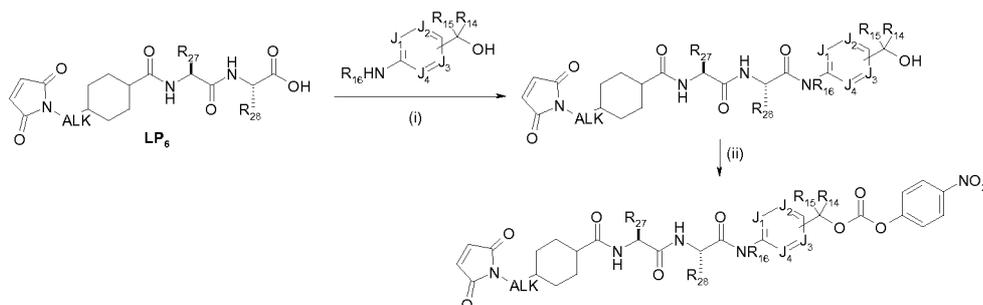
[0204] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for **LP₃₅**.

5



10 prepared according to the scheme below:

15



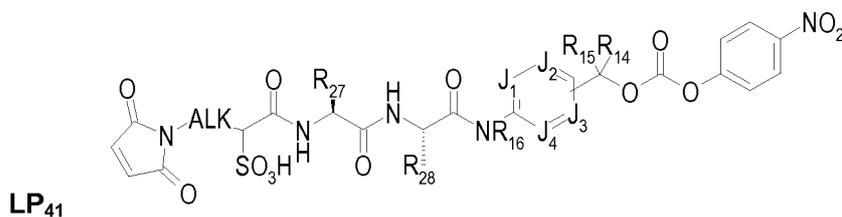
20

Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₆** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;
Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

25

[0205] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for **LP₃₅**.

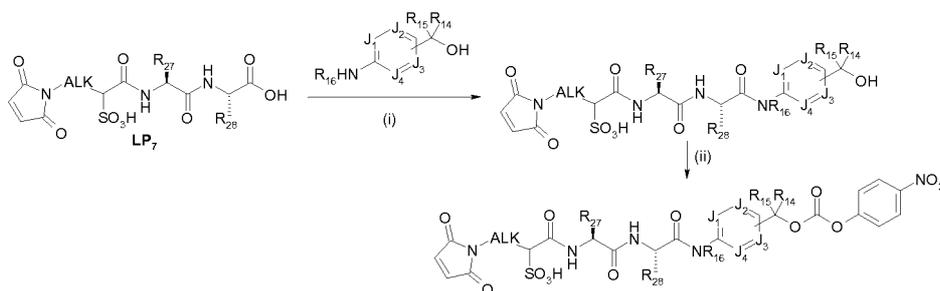
30



35

40 prepared according to the scheme below:

40



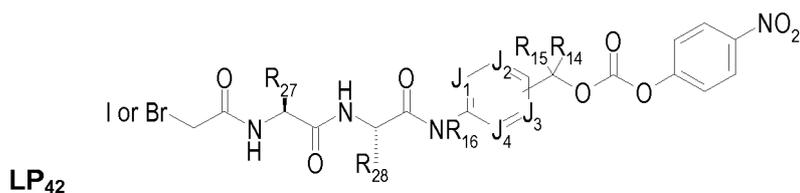
45

50

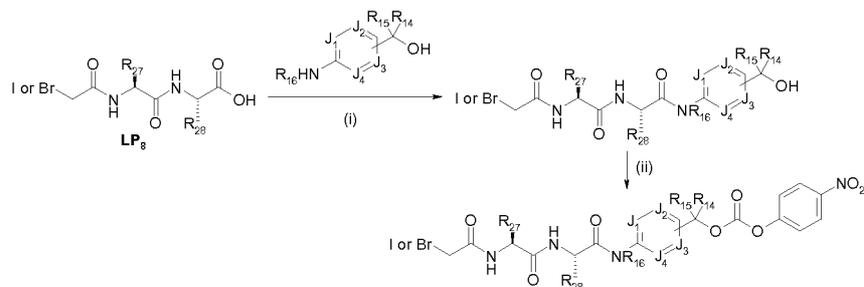
Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₇** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;
Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

55

[0206] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for **LP₃₅**.



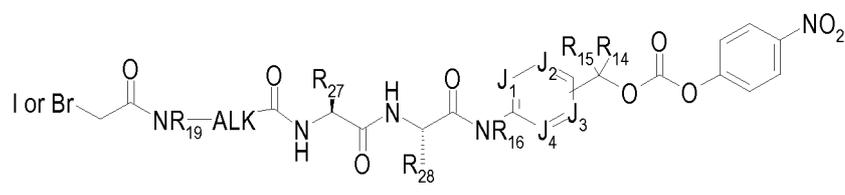
10 prepared according to the scheme below:



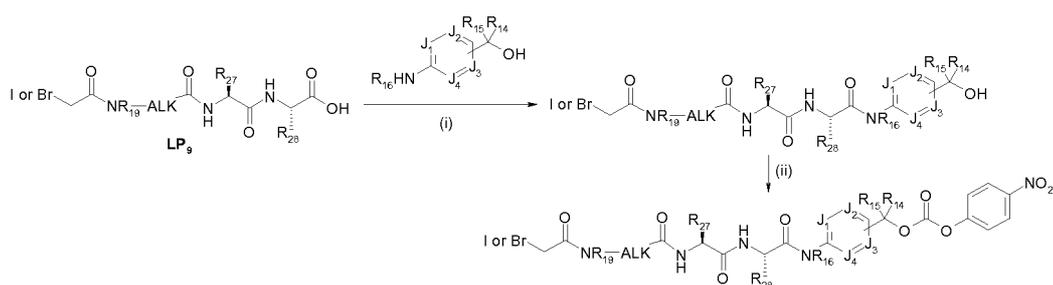
25 Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₈** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;

Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

[0207] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for **LP₃₅**.



35 prepared according to the scheme below:

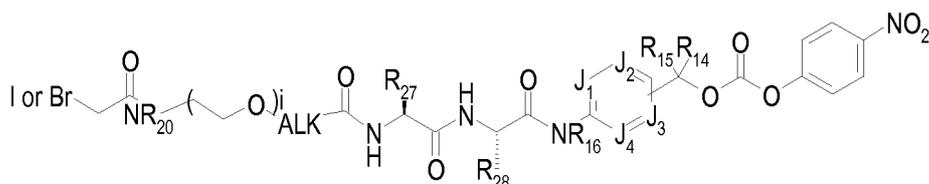


50 Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₉** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;

Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

55 **[0208]** Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for **LP₃₅**.

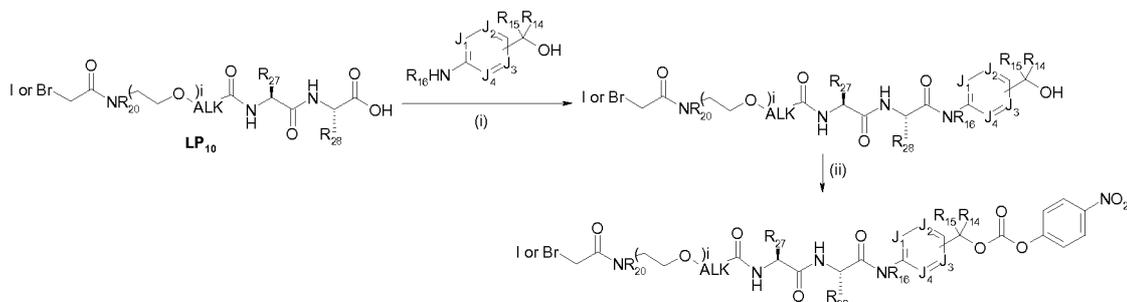
5

LP₄₄

prepared according to the scheme below:

10

15



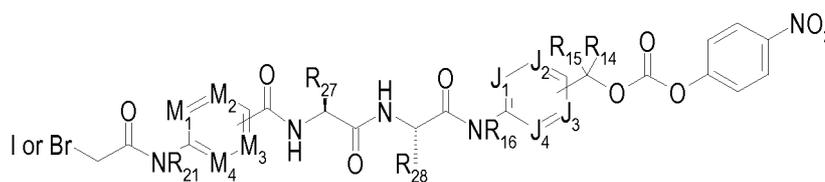
20

Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₁₀** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;
 Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

25

[0209] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for **LP₃₅**.

30

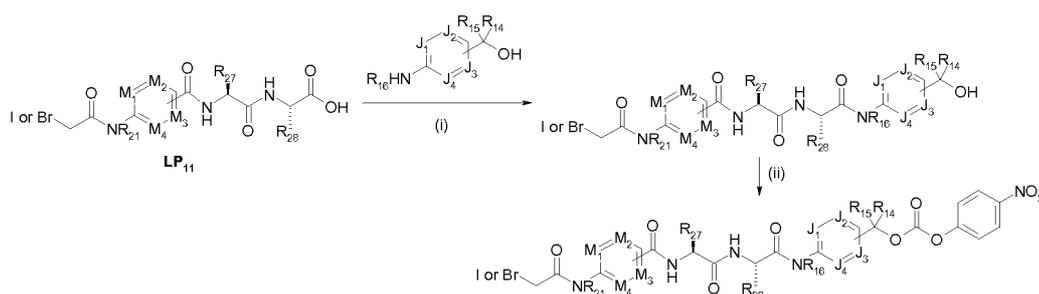
LP₄₅

35

prepared according to the scheme below:

40

45



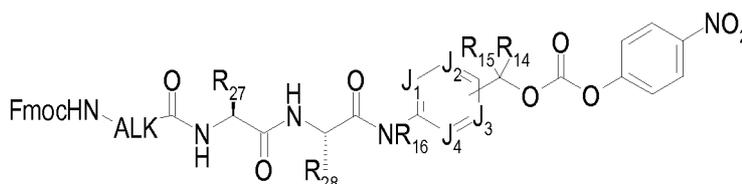
50

Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₁₁** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;
 Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

55

[0210] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for **LP₃₅**.

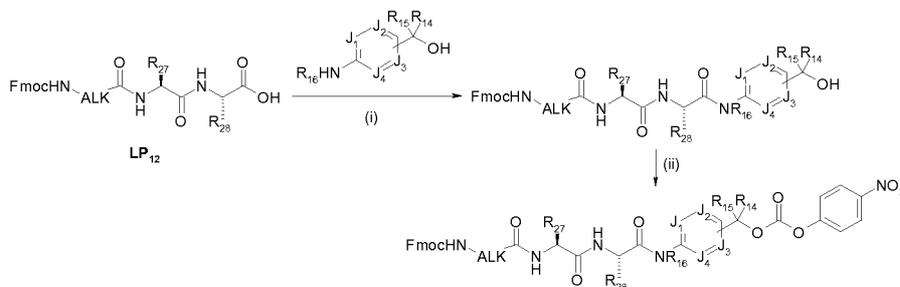
5

LP₄₆

prepared according to the scheme below:

10

15



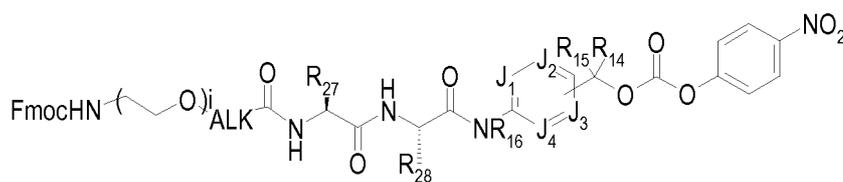
20

25

Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₁₂** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;
Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

[0211] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for **LP₃₅**.

30

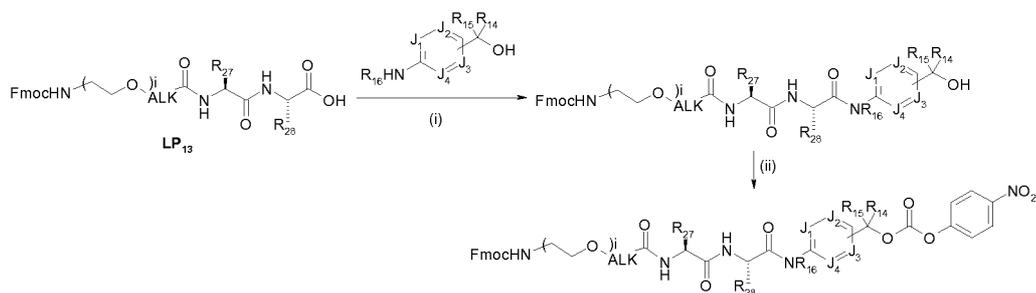
LP₄₇

35

prepared according to the scheme below:

40

45



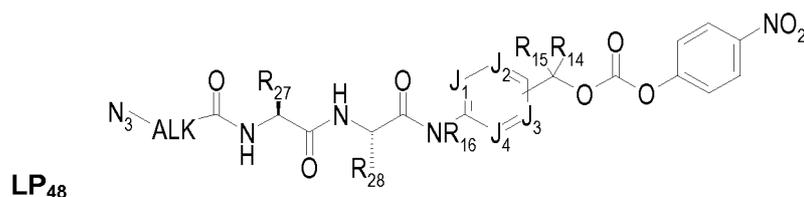
50

Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₁₃** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;
Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

55

[0212] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for **LP₃₅**.

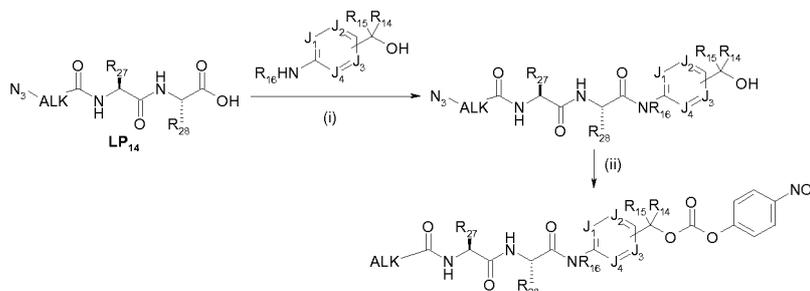
5



prepared according to the scheme below:

10

15



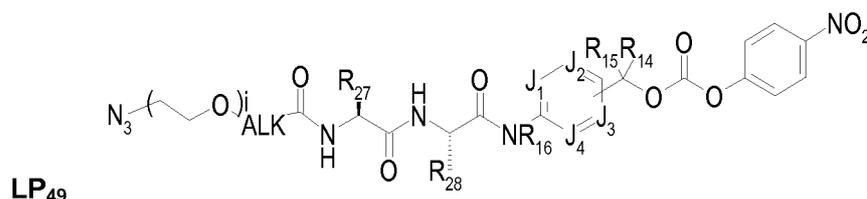
20

Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₁₄** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;
Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

25

[0213] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for **LP₃₅**.

30

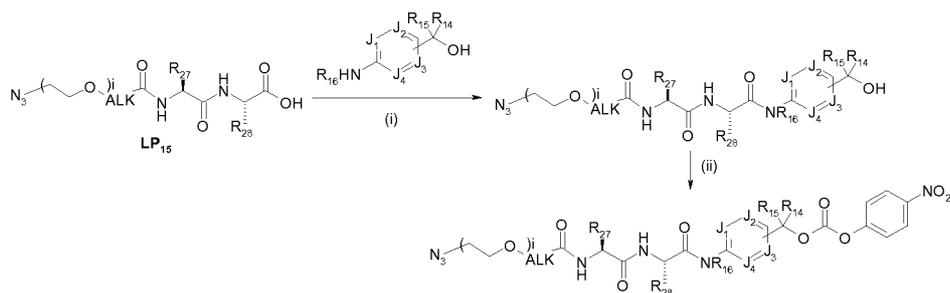


35

prepared according to the scheme below:

40

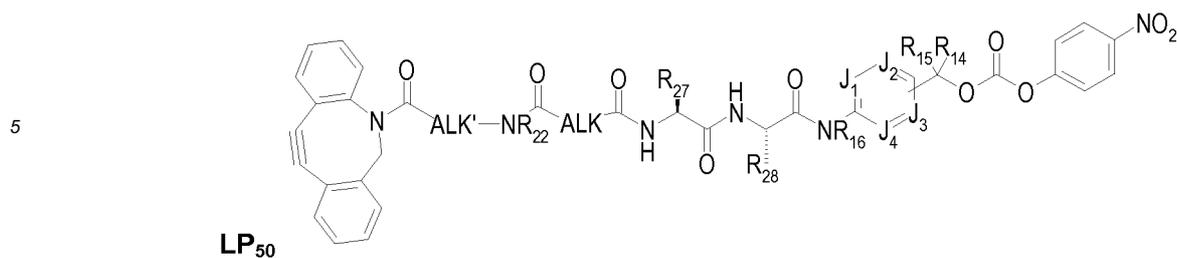
45



50

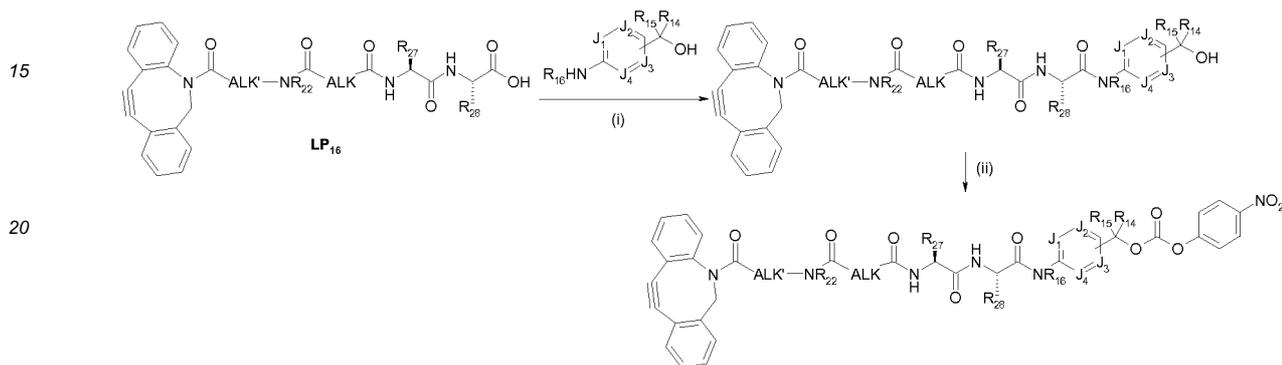
Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₁₅** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agents such as, for example, EEDQ;
Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

55



10

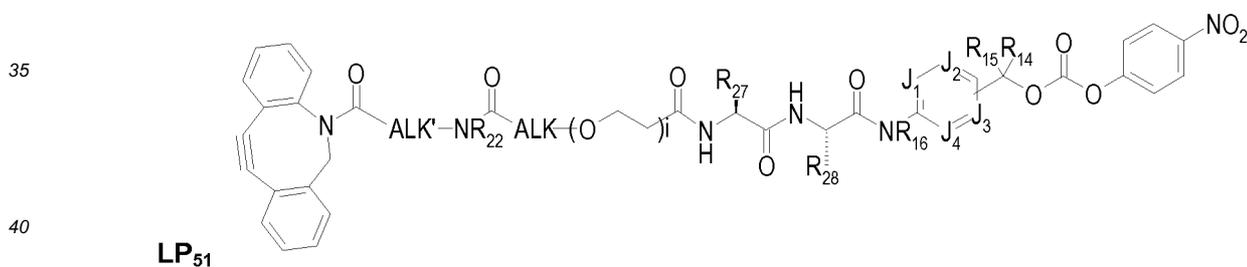
prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₁₆** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ; Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

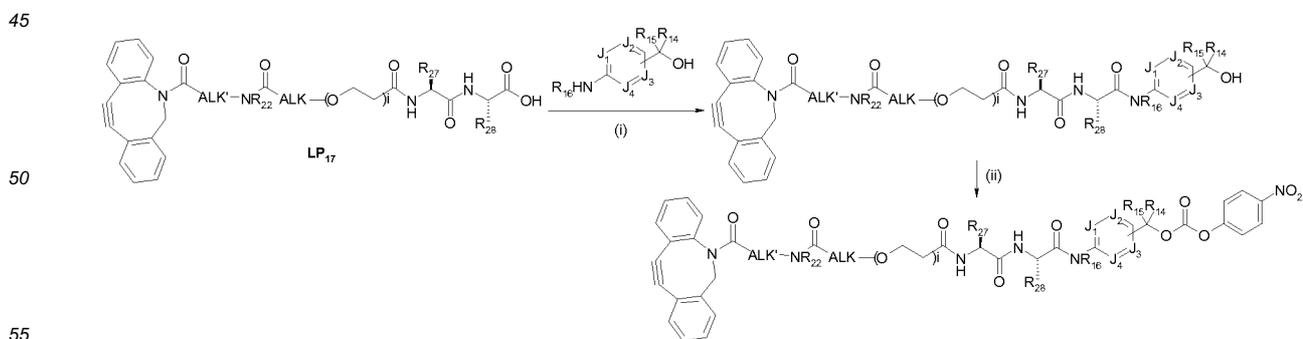
30

[0214] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for **LP₃₅**.



45

prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptide coupling between the linker precursor **LP₁₇** and an aniline derivative; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/MeOH mixture in the presence of a coupling agent such as, for example, EEDQ;

EP 3 371 179 B1

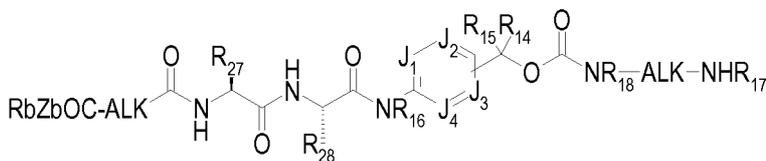
Step (ii): activation of the benzylic alcohol as a *p*-nitrophenyl-carbonate by treatment with *p*-nitrophenyl-chloroformate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA.

[0215] Many aniline derivatives are commercially available such as, for example, those listed for LP₃₅.

5

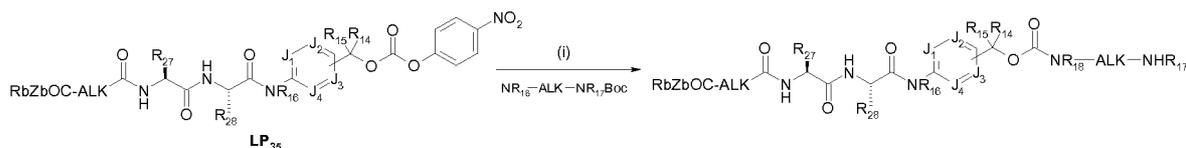
10

LP₅₂



prepared according to the scheme below:

15



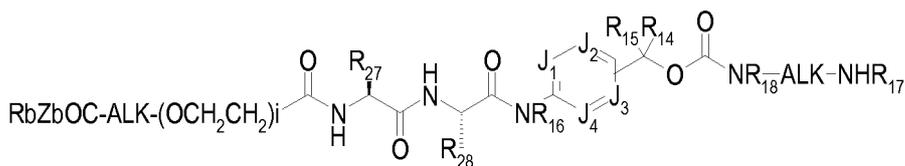
20

Step (i): formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor LP₃₅ and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

25

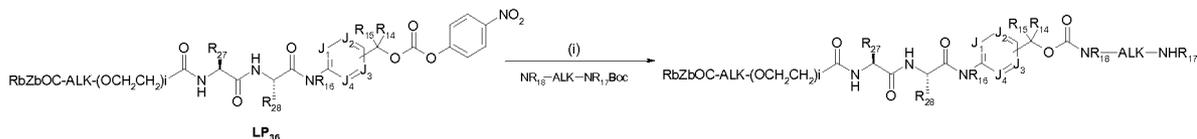
30

LP₅₃



prepared according to the scheme below:

35



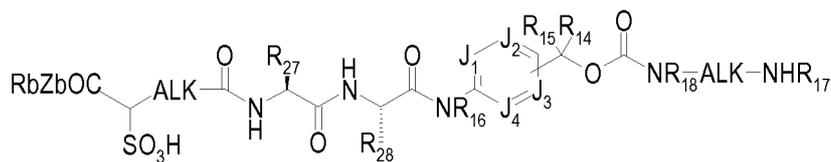
40

Step (i): formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor LP₃₆ and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

45

50

LP₅₄



prepared according to the scheme below:

55

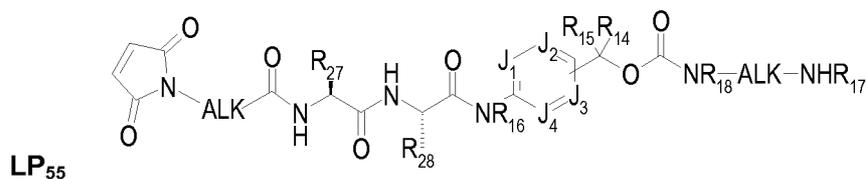


EP 3 371 179 B1

Step (i): formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor **LP₃₇** and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

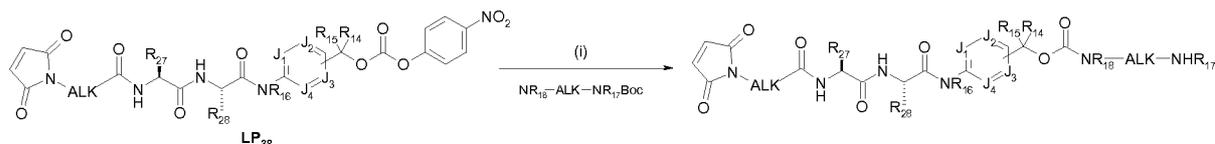
5

10



prepared according to the scheme below:

15

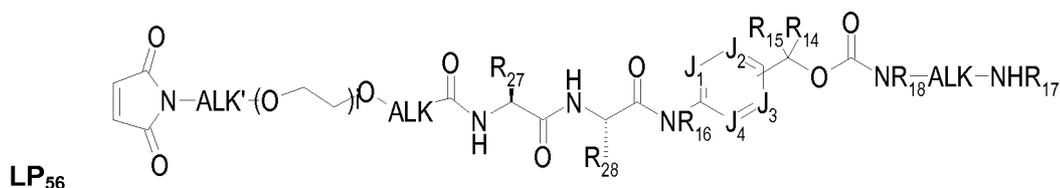


20

Step (i): formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor **LP₃₈** and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

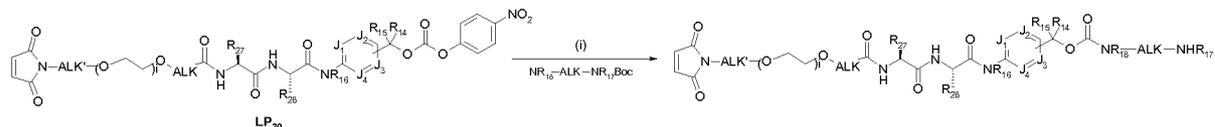
25

30



prepared according to the scheme below:

35

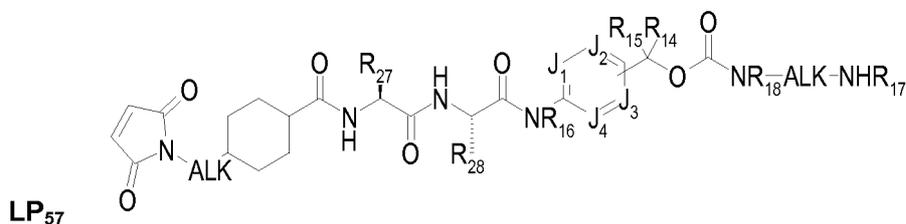


40

Step (i): formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor **LP₃₉** and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

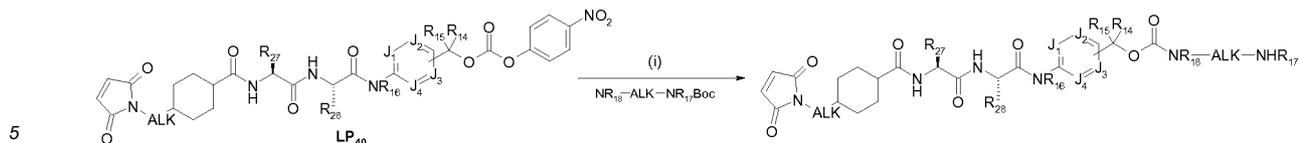
45

50



prepared according to the scheme below:

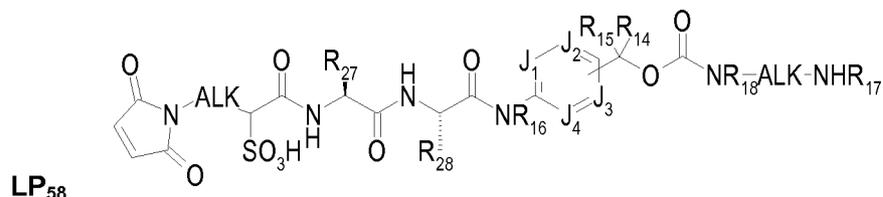
55



Step (i): formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor **LP₄₀** and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH_3CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

10

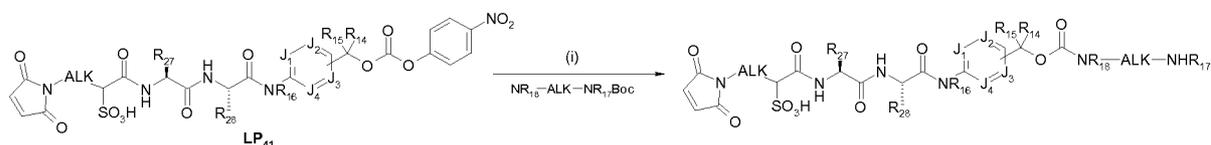
15



prepared according to the scheme below:

20

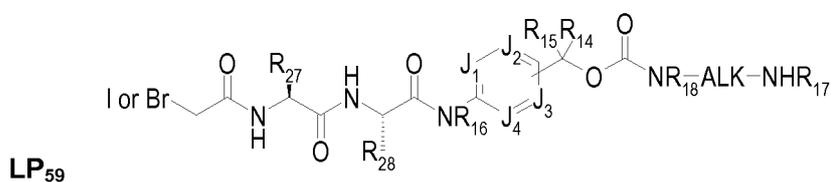
25



30

Step (i): formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor **LP₄₁** and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH_3CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

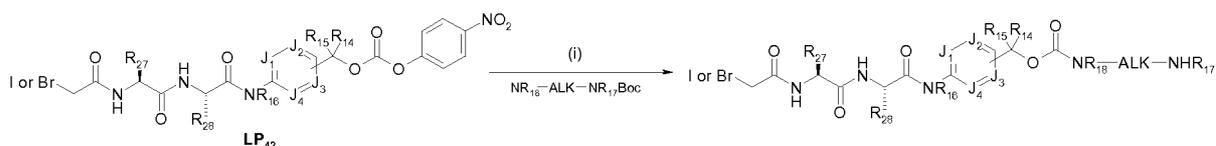
35



prepared according to the scheme below:

40

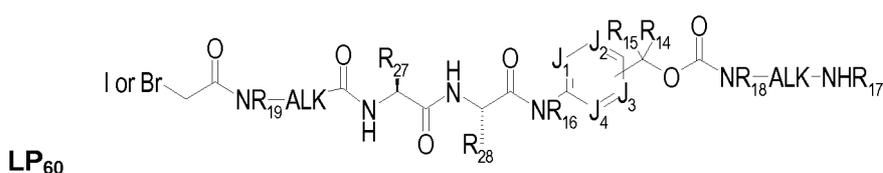
45



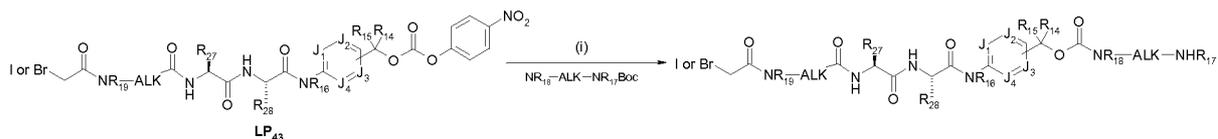
50

Step (i): formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor **LP₄₂** and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH_3CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

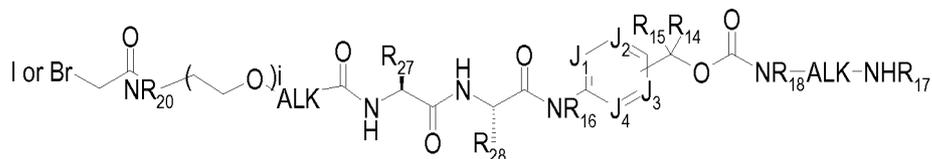
55



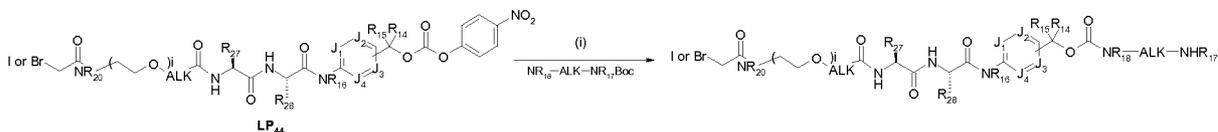
prepared according to the scheme below:



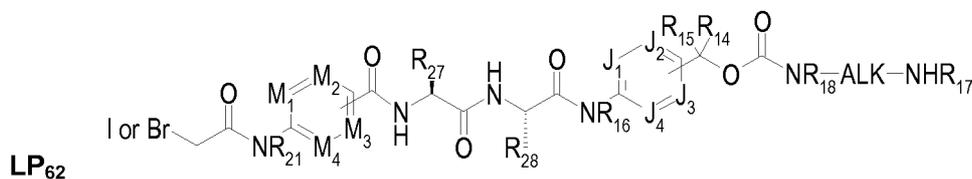
Step (i): formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor LP₄₃ and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH_3CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.



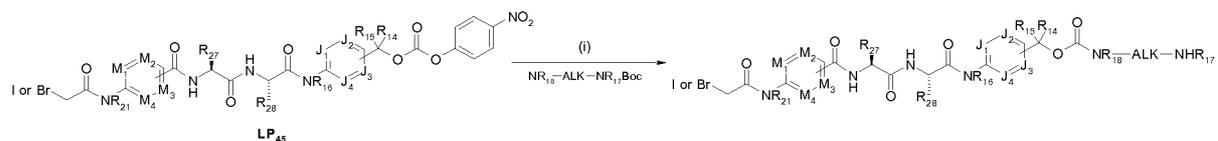
prepared according to the scheme below:



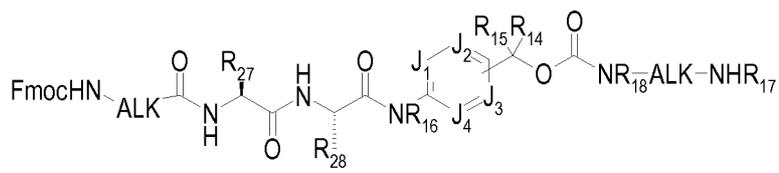
Step (i): formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor LP₄₄ and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH_3CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.



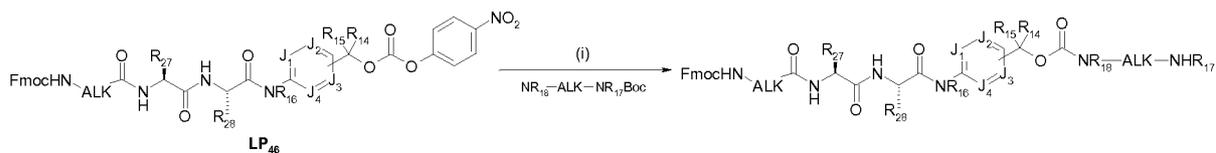
prepared according to the scheme below:



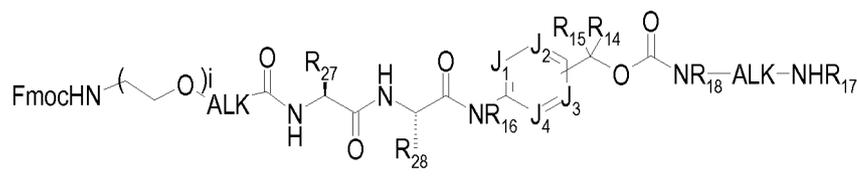
Step (i): formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor LP₄₅ and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH_3CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.



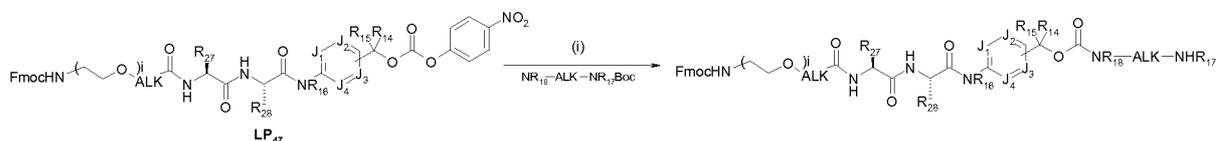
prepared according to the scheme below:



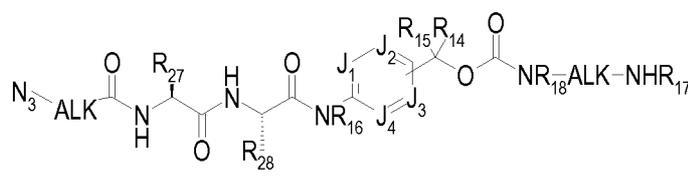
Step (i): formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor **LP₄₆** and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.



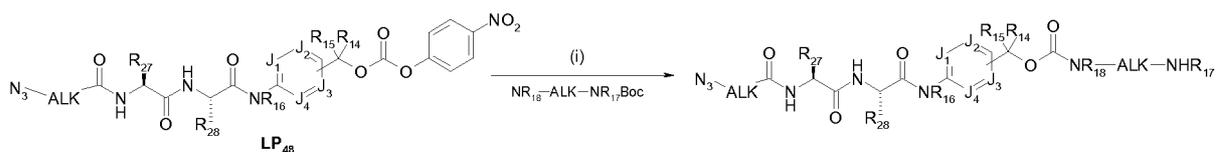
prepared according to the scheme below:



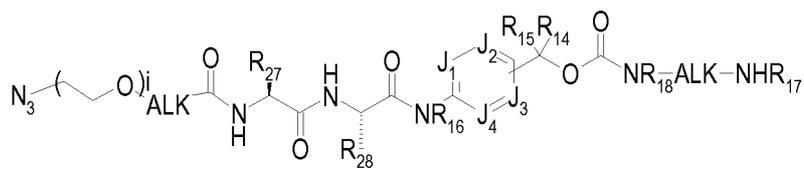
Step (i): formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor **LP₄₇** and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.



prepared according to the scheme below:

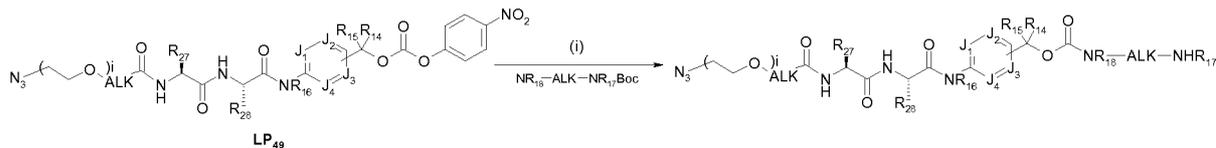


Step (i): formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor **LP₄₈** and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

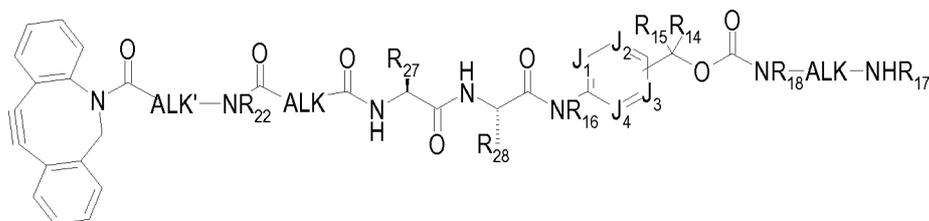


prepared according to the scheme below:

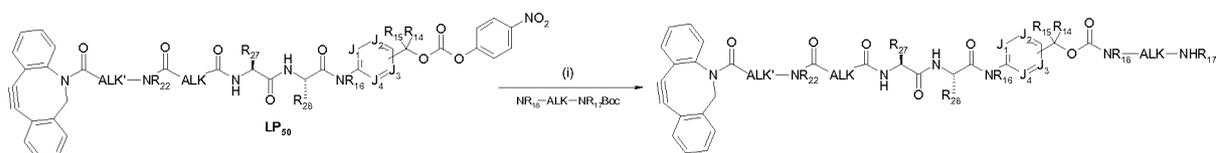
EP 3 371 179 B1



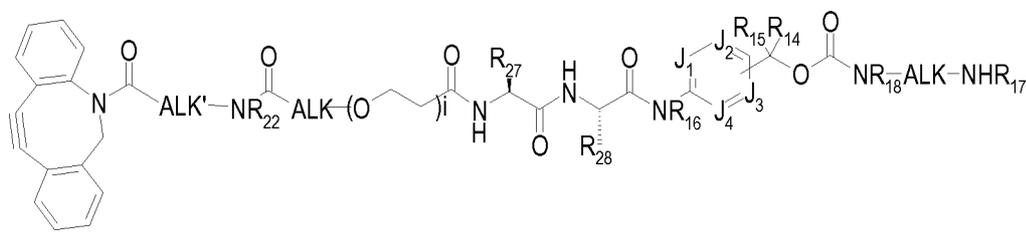
10 **Step (i):** formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor **LP₄₉** and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.



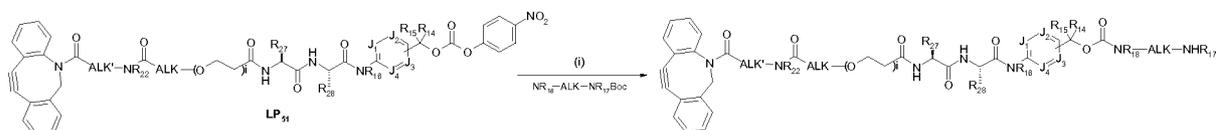
20 prepared according to the scheme below:



30 **Step (i):** formation of the carbamate between the linker precursor **LP₅₀** and a monoprotected diamine; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.



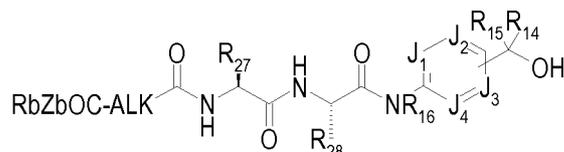
40 prepared according to the scheme below:



50 **Step (i):** formation of the carbamate; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid.

5

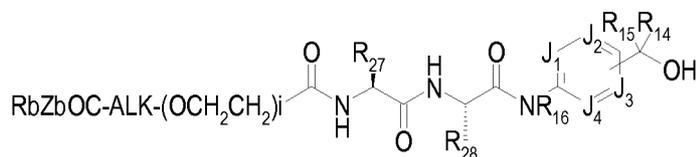
LP₆₉



prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor **LP₃₅**.

10

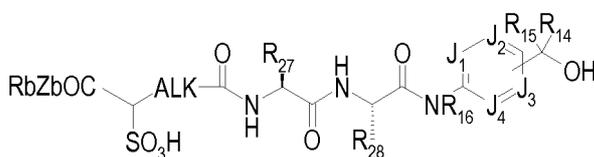
LP₇₀



prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor **LP₃₆**.

20

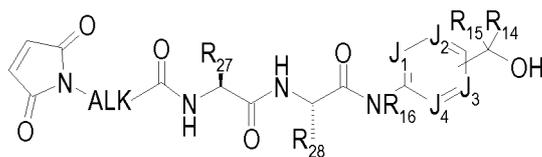
LP₇₁



prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor **LP₃₇**.

30

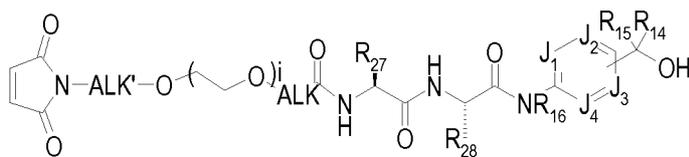
LP₇₂



prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor **LP₃₈**.

40

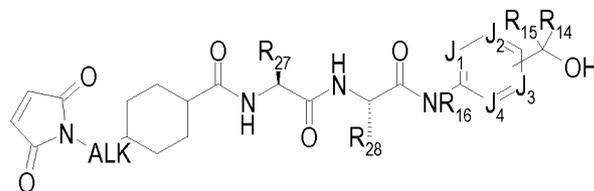
LP₇₃



prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor **LP₃₉**.

45

LP₇₄

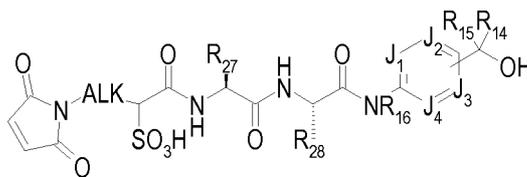


prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor **LP₄₀**.

55

5

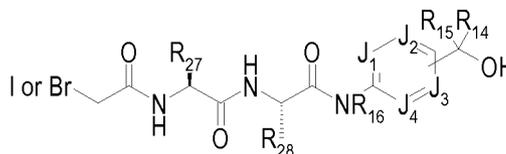
LP₇₅



prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor LP₄₁.

10

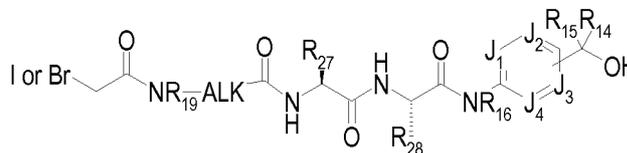
LP₇₆



prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor LP₄₂.

20

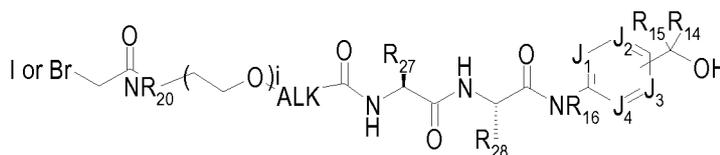
LP₇₇



prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor LP₄₃.

30

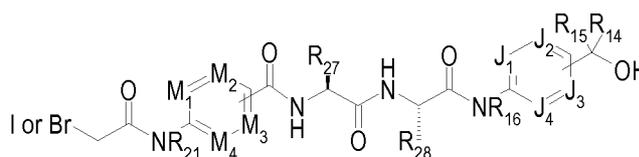
LP₇₈



prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor LP₄₄.

35

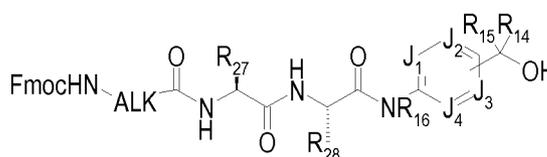
LP₇₉



prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor LP₄₅.

40

LP₈₀

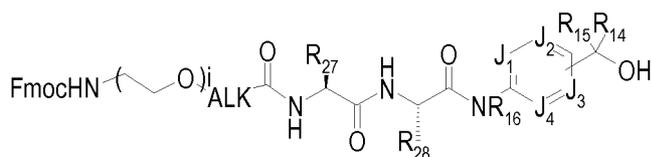


prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor LP₄₆.

55

5

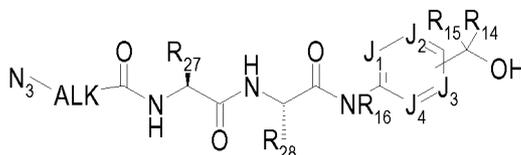
LP₈₁



prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor LP₄₇.

10

LP₈₂

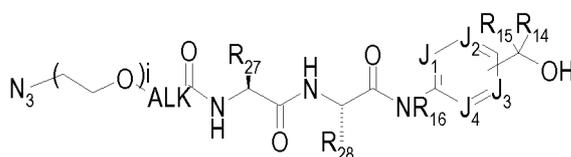


15

prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor LP₄₈.

20

LP₈₃

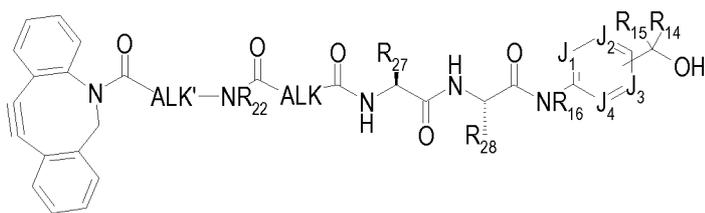


25

prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor LP₄₉.

30

LP₈₄

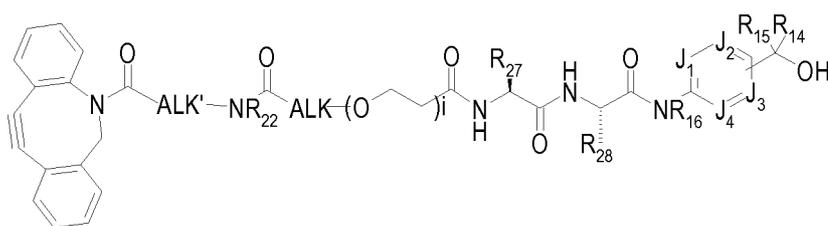


35

prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor LP₅₀.

40

LP₈₅

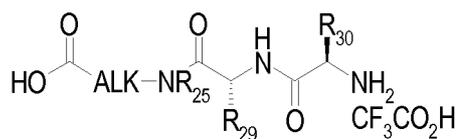


45

prepared according to the 1st step described for linker precursor LP₅₁.

50

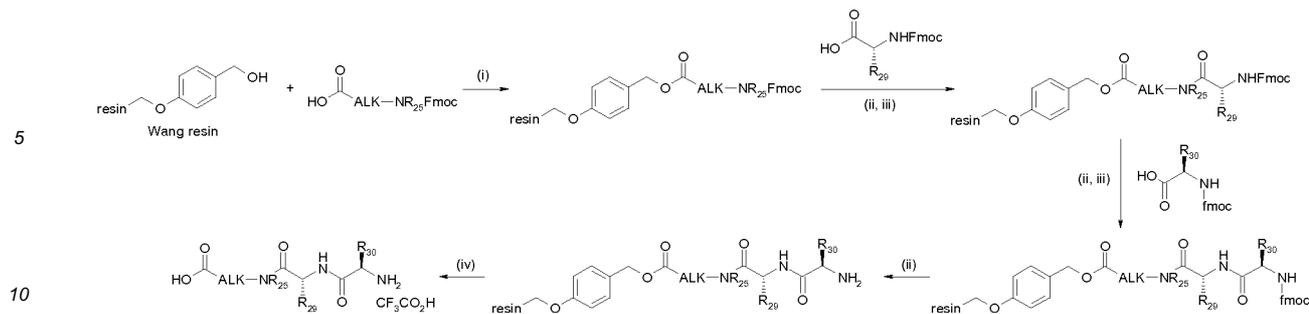
LP₈₆



55

prepared according to the scheme below:

EP 3 371 179 B1



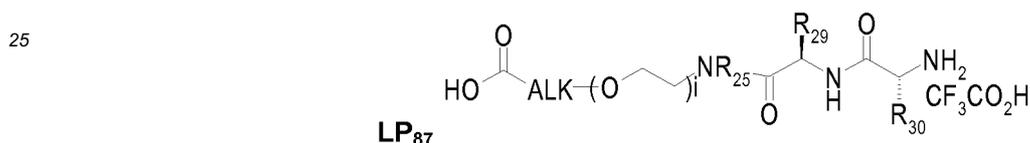
Step (i): coupling of the acid on Wang resin by esterification; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as, for example, DIC and a base such as, for example, DMAP;

15 Step (ii): deprotection of the Fmoc group; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as DMF by treatment with a base such as, for example, piperidine;

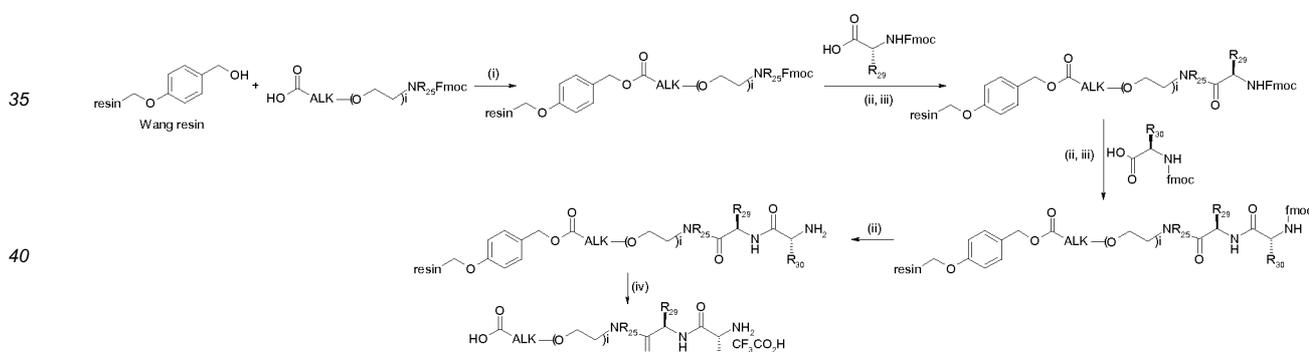
Step (iii): peptidic coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as DMF in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, HOBt and HATU and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

20 Step (iv): cleavage of the resin; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/H₂O mixture in the presence of an acid such as, for example, TFA.

[0216] Fmoc protected alkyl-amino acids are commercially available for n=1 to 9; Fmoc L-amino acids are commercially available.



30 prepared according to the scheme below:



45 Step (i): coupling of the acid on Wang resin by esterification; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as DCM in the presence of a coupling reagent such as, for example, DIC and a base such as, for example, DMAP;

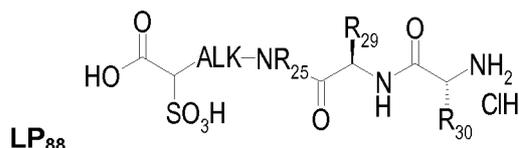
Step (ii): deprotection of the Fmoc group; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as DMF by treatment with a base such as, for example, piperidine;

50 Step (iii): peptidic coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as DMF in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, HOBt and HATU and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

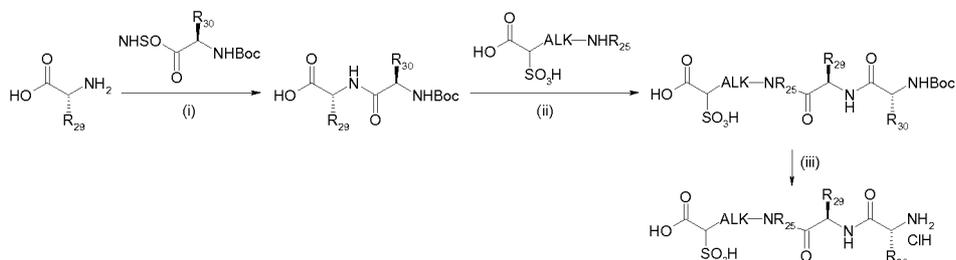
Step (iv): cleavage of the resin; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DCM/H₂O mixture in the presence of an acid such as, for example, TFA.

55 [0217] Fmoc-protected amino PEG carboxylic acids are commercially available for i=1 to 6 and otherwise may be prepared from *tert*-butyl acrylate and the corresponding amino-PEG-alcohol; in the case where ALK≠CH₂CH₂, they may be prepared according to the schemes described for linker precursor LP₁₀. Protection of the amine function with a Fmoc group may be realized by treatment with FmocOSu (CAS number [82911-69-1]) in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA; Fmoc L-amino acids are commercially available.

EP 3 371 179 B1



prepared according to the scheme below:

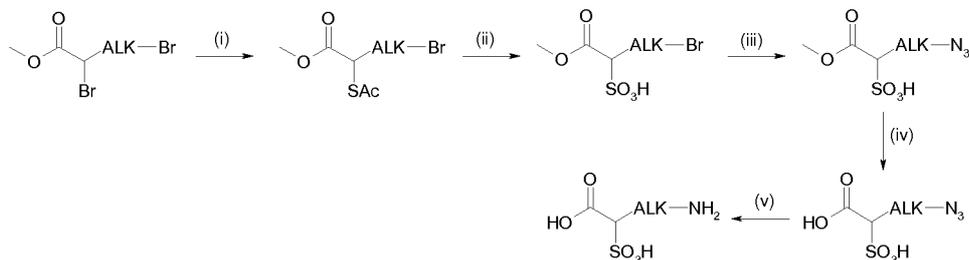


20 Step (i): peptidic coupling between Boc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

Step (ii): peptidic coupling with sulfo amino acids; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, DCC and HOBT and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

25 **[0218]** L-amino acids are commercially available; NHS esters of Boc-protected L-amino acids are commercially available; sulfo amino acids are commercially available for n=1 and 2 or otherwise may be prepared according to the scheme below:



40 Step (i): substitution of the bromide by a thioacetyle; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as, for example, THF using thioacetic acid in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

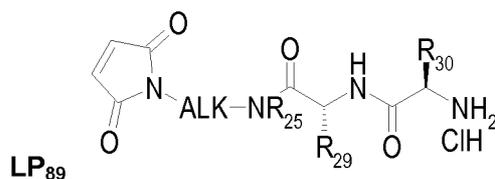
Step (ii): formation of the sulfonic acid moiety; the reaction is performed by treatment with hydrogen peroxide and acetic acid;

Step (iii): substitution of the bromide by an azido; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as, for example, DMA by treatment with sodium azide;

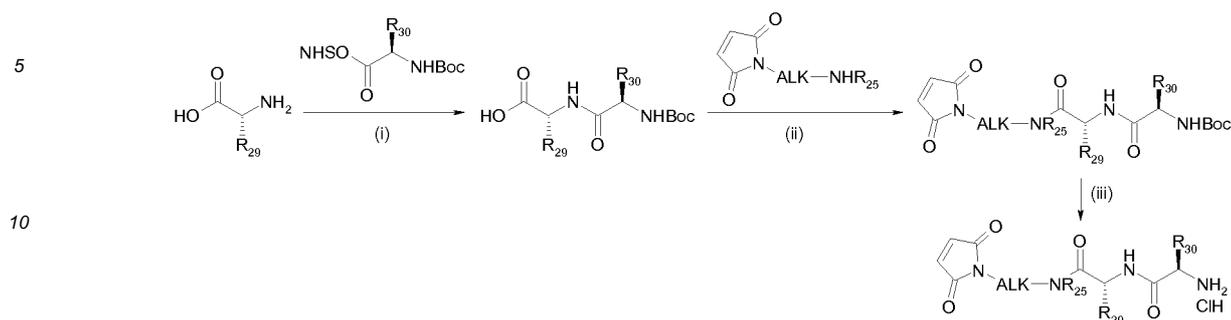
45 Step (iv): methyl ester deprotection; the reaction is performed in acidic conditions such as, for example, a mixture of HCl and AcOH;

Step (v): reduction of the azido; the reaction is performed by hydrogenolysis in a polar solvent such as H₂O in the presence of a catalyst such as palladium on carbon.

50 **[0219]** Dibromo derivatives are commercially available for n=3, 4 and 9.



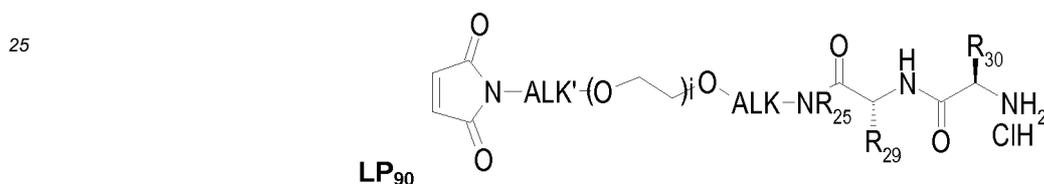
prepared according to the scheme below:



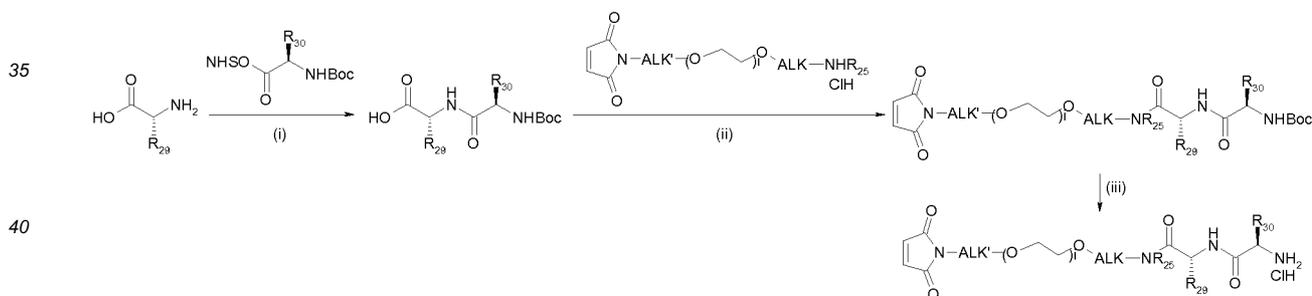
15 Step (i): peptidic coupling between Boc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;
Step (ii): peptidic coupling with maleimido amines; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, DCC and HOBt and a base such as, for example, DIEA;
Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

20

[0220] L-amino acids are commercially available; NHS esters of Boc-protected L-amino acids are commercially available; maleimido amines are commercially available for n=2 to 6.



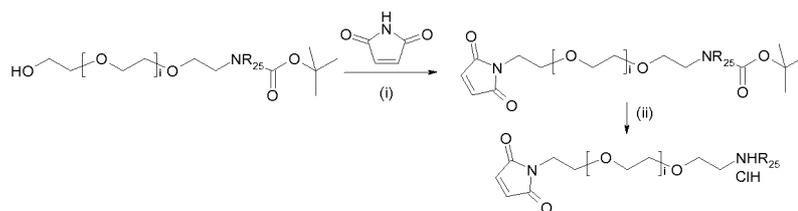
prepared according to the scheme below:



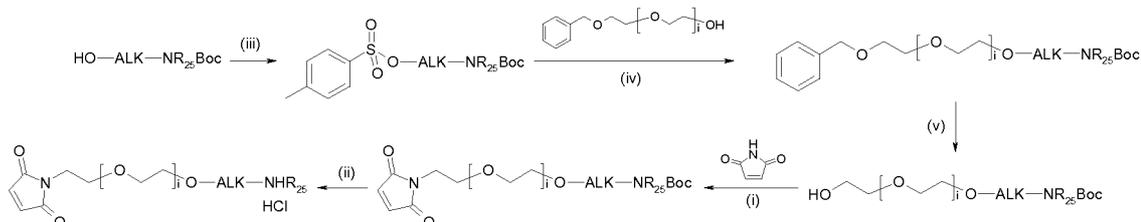
45 Step (i): peptidic coupling between Boc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;
Step (ii): peptidic coupling with maleimido PEG amines; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, DCC and HOBt and a base such as, for example, DIEA;
Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

50 **[0221]** L-amino acids are commercially available; NHS esters of Boc-protected L-amino acids are commercially available; maleimido PEG amines are commercially available for ALK=ALK'=CH₂CH₂ and i=0 and 1 or otherwise may be prepared according to the scheme below:

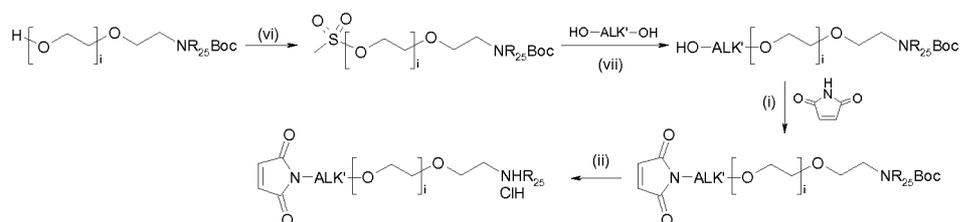
55 when ALK=ALK'=CH₂CH₂ and i>1



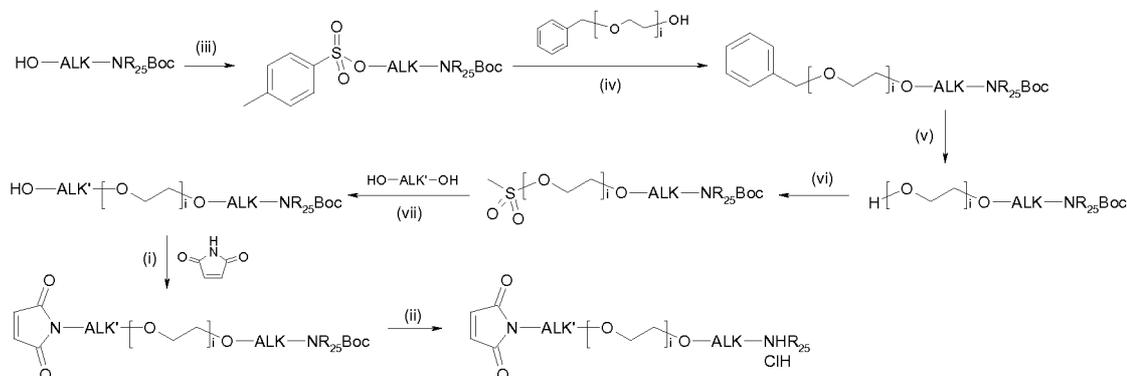
when $ALK \neq CH_2CH_2$ and $ALK' = CH_2CH_2$



when $ALK = CH_2CH_2$ and $ALK' \neq CH_2CH_2$



when ALK and $ALK' \neq CH_2CH_2$



Step (i): Mitsunobu reaction on maleimide; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as, for example, THF by treatment of maleimide by the PEG hydroxy acid in the presence of PPh_3 and DIAD;

Step (ii): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid;

Step (iii): activation of the alcohol as a tosylate; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as, for example, DCM by treatment with tosyl chloride in the presence of a base such as, for example, TEA;

Step (iv): substitution of the tosyl group; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as, for example, THF, in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium hydride.

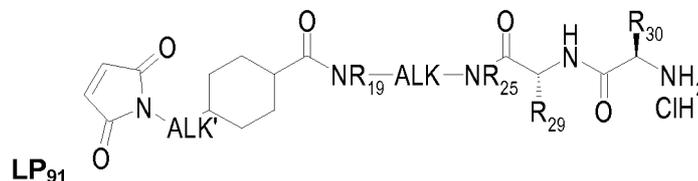
Step (v): deprotection of the benzyl group; the reaction is performed by hydrogenolysis in a polar solvent such as, for example, MeOH, in the presence of a catalytic amount of catalyst, such as, for example, palladium on carbon;

Step (vi): activation of the alcohol as a mesylate; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as, for example, DCM by treatment with methanesulfonyl chloride in the presence of a base such as, for example, TEA;

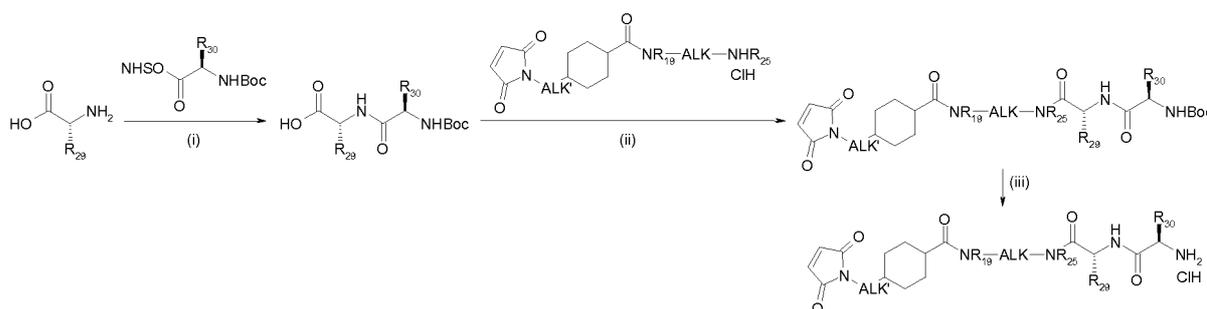
Step (vii): nucleophilic substitution; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as, for example, DMF

in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride;

[0222] The starting Boc-protected PEG amino alcohols are commercially available for $i=2$ to 4 or can be prepared by treating commercially available PEG amino alcohols by Boc_2O for $i=5$ to 8; the starting ALK amino alcohols are commercially available for $n=1$ and 3 to 10; the starting PEG diols monoprotected with a benzyl group are commercially available for $i=1$ to 9; the starting ALK' diols are commercially available for $n=1$ to 12.



15 prepared according to the scheme below:

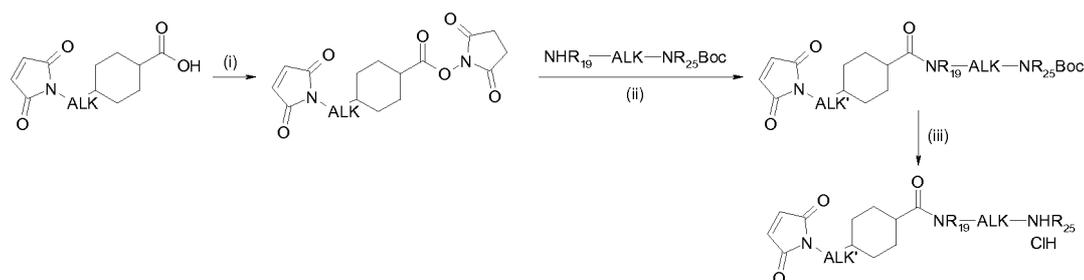


Step (i): peptidic coupling between Boc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/ H_2O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

Step (ii): peptidic coupling with maleimido amines; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH_3CN in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, DCC and HOBT and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

[0223] L-amino acids are commercially available; NHS esters of Boc-protected L-amino acids are commercially available; maleimido amines may be prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a mixture DMF/ H_2O by treatment with N,N' -disuccinimidyl carbonate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;

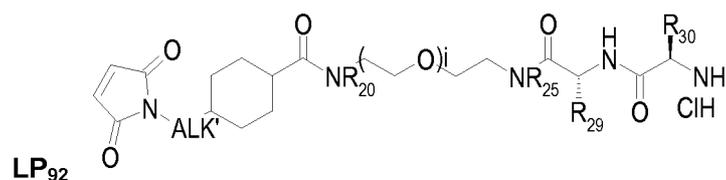
Step (ii): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/ CH_3CN mixture;

Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

[0224] The maleimido cyclohexanecarboxylic acid is commercially available for $\text{ALK}=\text{CH}_2$ or otherwise may be prepared according to the schemes described for LP_6 ; the diamines monoprotected with a Boc group are commercially available for $n=1$ to 10.

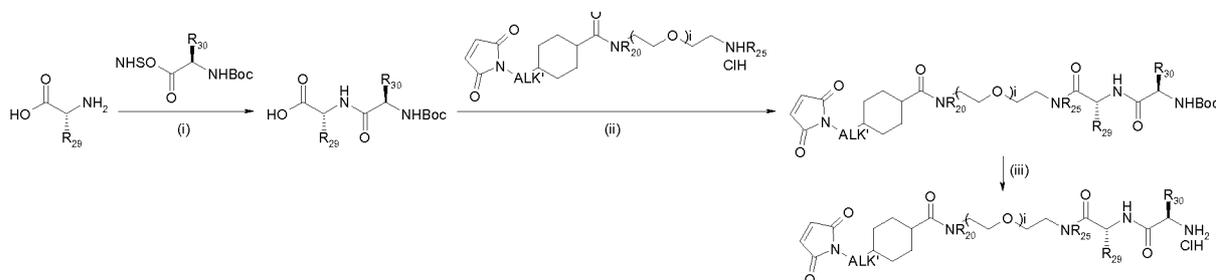
EP 3 371 179 B1

5



prepared according to the scheme below:

10



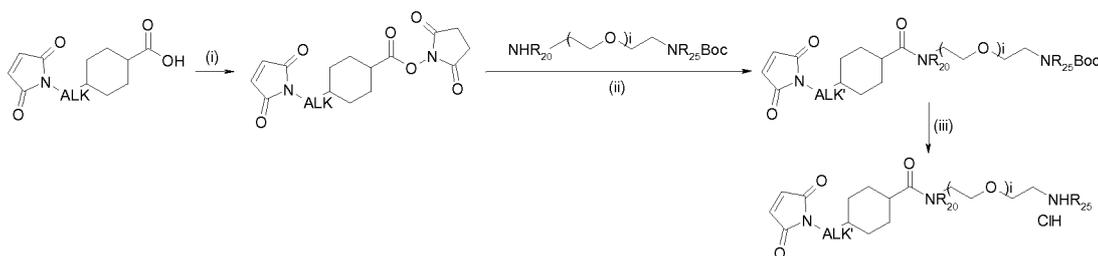
15

20 Step (i): peptidic coupling between Boc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;
Step (ii): peptidic coupling with maleimido PEG amines; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, DCC and HOBT and a base such as, for example, DIEA;
Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

25

[0225] L-amino acids are commercially available; NHS esters of Boc-protected L-amino acids are commercially available; maleimido PEG amines may be prepared according to the scheme below:

30

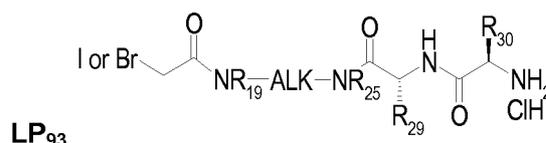


35

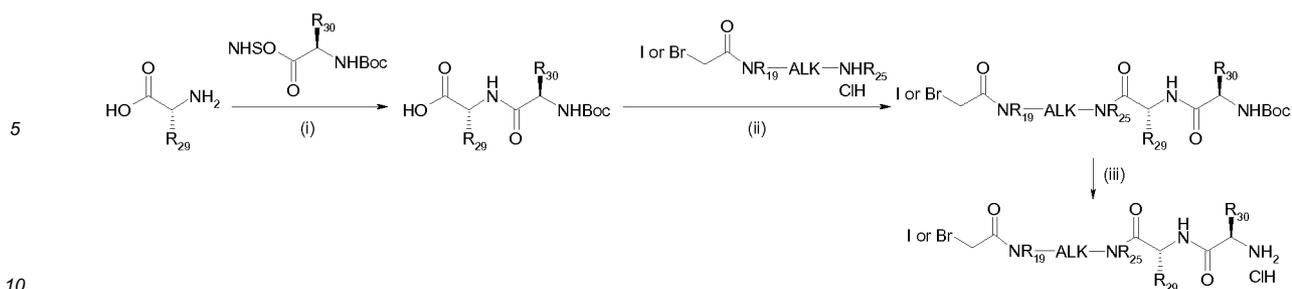
40 Step (i): activation of the carboxylic acid as a NHS ester; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a mixture DMF/H₂O by treatment with N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate in the presence of a base such as, for example, DIEA;
Step (ii): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;
Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

45 **[0226]** The maleimido cyclohexanecarboxylic acid is commercially available for ALK=CH₂ or otherwise may be prepared according to the schemes described for LP₆; the PEG diamines monoprotected with a Boc group are commercially available for i=1 to 9.

50



55 prepared according to the scheme below:

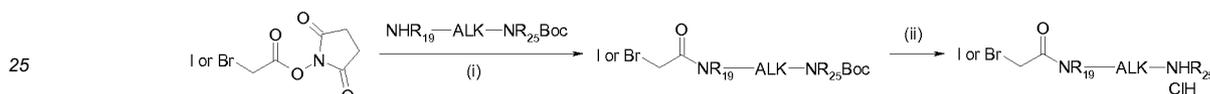


Step (i): peptidic coupling between Boc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

Step (ii): peptidic coupling with halogenoacetamido PEG amines; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, DCC and HOBT and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

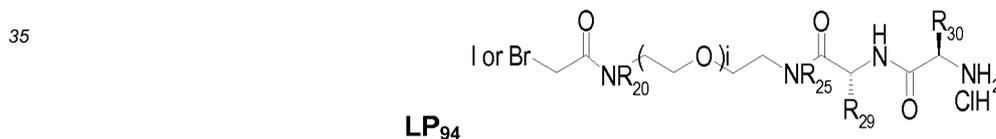
[0227] L-amino acids are commercially available; NHS esters of Boc-protected L-amino acids are commercially available; halogenoacetamido amines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and 8 or may be prepared according to the scheme below:



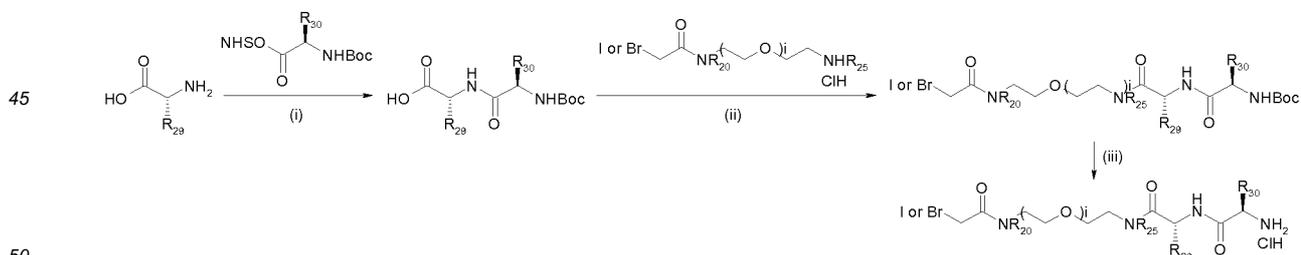
Step (ii): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;

Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

[0228] N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetates are commercially available; the diamines monoprotected with a Boc group are commercially available for n=1 to 10.



40 prepared according to the scheme below:



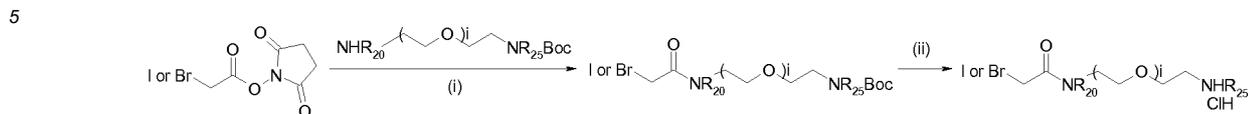
Step (i): peptidic coupling between Boc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

Step (ii): peptidic coupling with halogenoacetamido PEG amines; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, DCC and HOBT and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

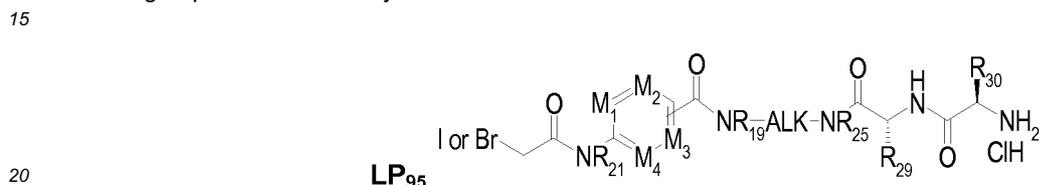
EP 3 371 179 B1

[0229] L-amino acids are commercially available; NHS esters of Boc-protected L-amino acids are commercially available; halogenoacetamido amines are commercially available for n=2 to 4 and 8 or may be prepared according to the scheme below:

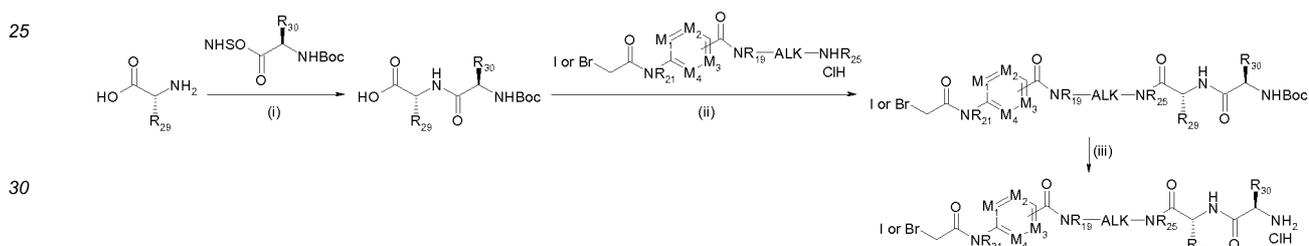


10 Step (ii): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;
Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

[0230] N-succinimidyl bromo- and iodo-acetates are commercially available; the PEG diamines monoprotected with a Boc group are commercially available for i=1 to 9.

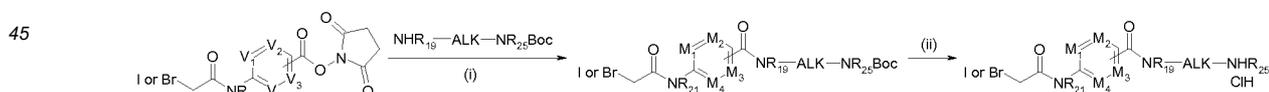


prepared according to the scheme below:



35 Step (i): peptidic coupling between Boc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;
Step (ii): peptidic coupling with halogenoacetamido amines; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, DCC and HOBT and a base such as, for example, DIEA;
Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

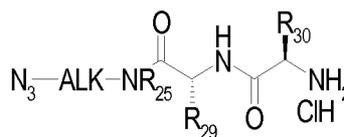
40 [0231] L-amino acids are commercially available; NHS esters of Boc-protected L-amino acids are commercially available; halogenoacetamido amines can be prepared according to the scheme below:



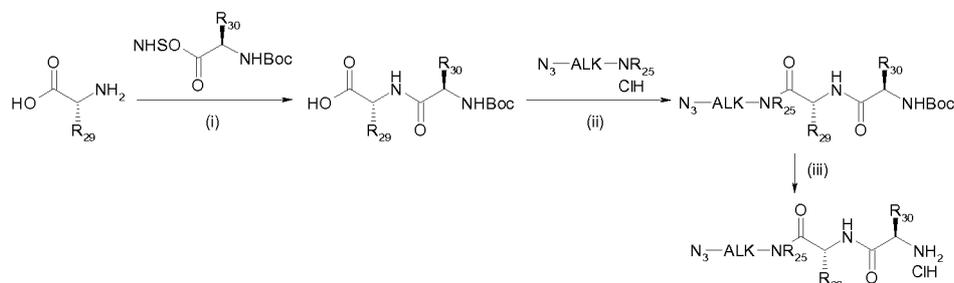
50 Step (ii): peptide coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as a DCM/CH₃CN mixture;
Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

[0232] NHS esters of halogenoacetamides may be prepared as described for linker precursor LP₁₁; the diamines monoprotected with a Boc group are commercially available for n=1 to 10.

55

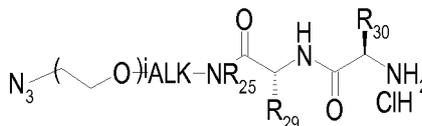
LP₉₆ & LP₉₈

prepared according to the scheme below:

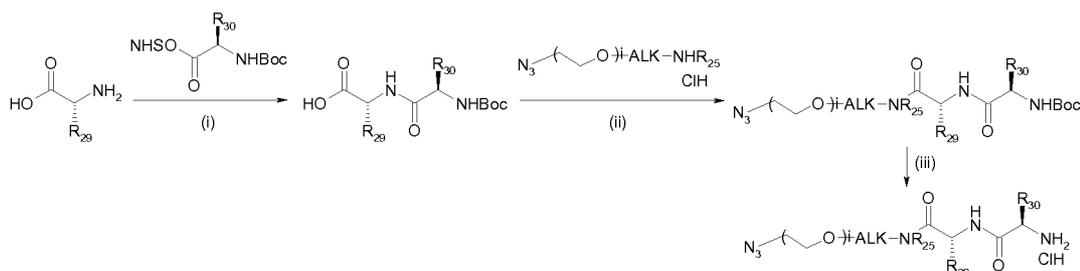


Step (i): peptidic coupling between Boc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;
Step (ii): peptidic coupling with azido amines; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, DCC and HOBt and a base such as, for example, DIEA;
Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

[0233] L-amino acids are commercially available; NHS esters of Boc-protected L-amino acids are commercially available; azido amines are commercially available for n=2 to 8 and 10.

LP₉₇ & LP₉₉

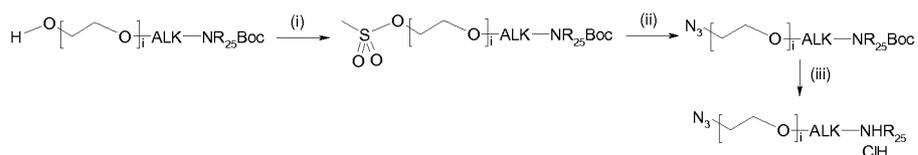
prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): peptidic coupling between Boc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;
Step (ii): peptidic coupling with azido PEG amines; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, DCC and HOBt and a base such as, for example, DIEA;
Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

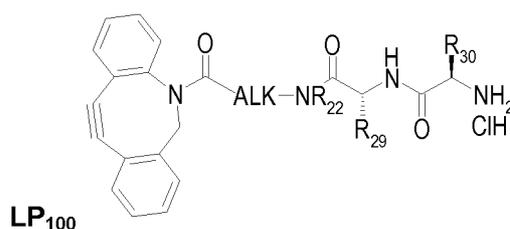
[0234] L-amino acids are commercially available; NHS esters of Boc-protected L-amino acids are commercially available; for ALK=CH₂CH₂, azido PEG amines are commercially available for i=1 to 8 and 10, for ALK≠CH₂CH₂, azido PEG amines may be prepared according to the scheme below:

EP 3 371 179 B1

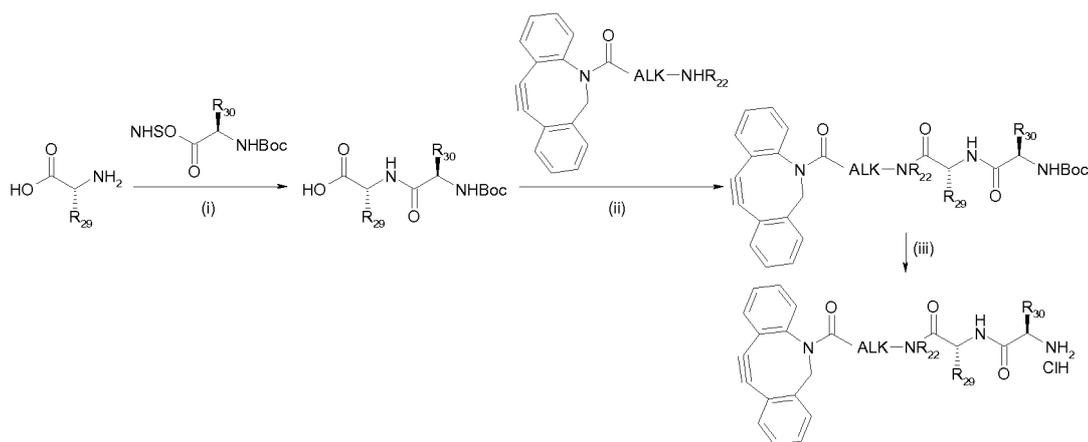


Step (i): activation of the alcohol as a mesylate; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as, for example, DCM by treatment with methanesulfonyl chloride in the presence of a base such as, for example, TEA;
 Step (ii): substitution of the mesylate by an azido group; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as an acetone/H₂O mixture by treatment with sodium azide;
 Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

[0235] The starting PEG amino alcohols may be prepared as described for linker precursor LP₉₀.

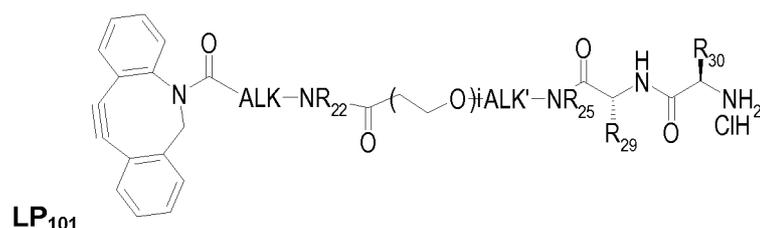


prepared according to the scheme below:

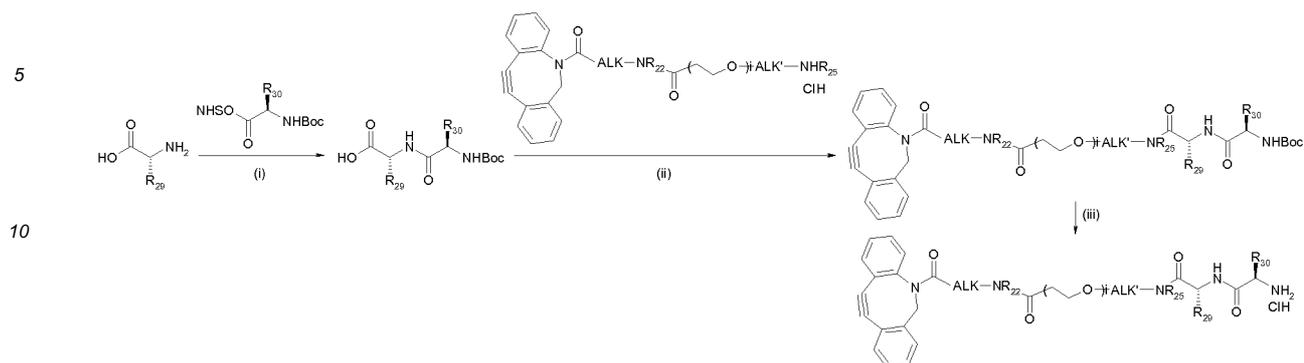


Step (i): peptidic coupling between Boc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;
 Step (ii): peptidic coupling with cyclooctyne amines; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, DCC and HOBT and a base such as, for example, DIEA;
 Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

[0236] Cyclooctyne amines are commercially available for n=1, 2, 3 and 5.



prepared according to the scheme below:

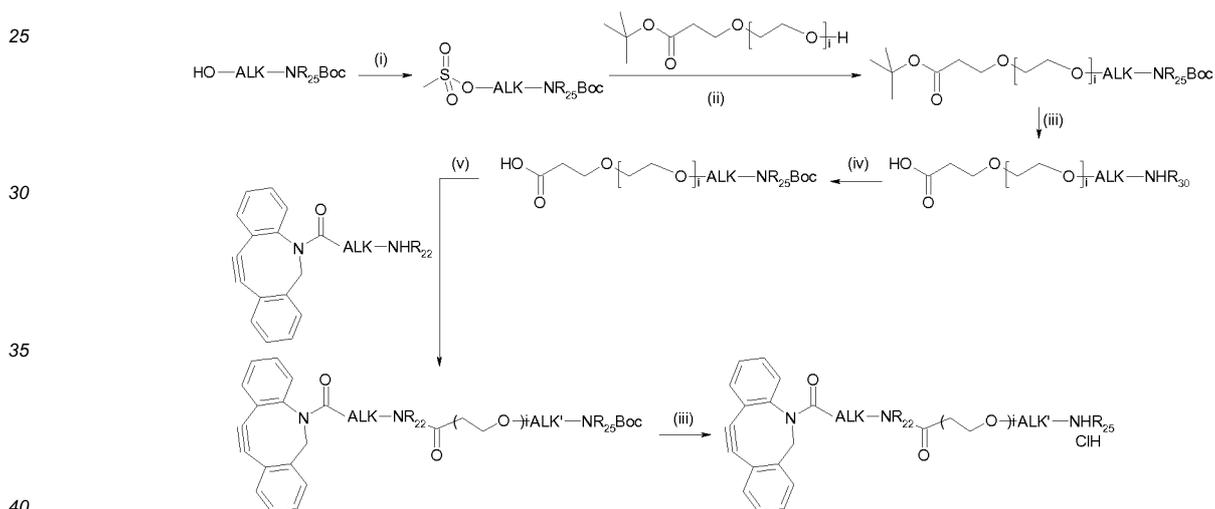


Step (i): peptidic coupling between Boc-L-amino acid-ONHS and L-amino acid; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as a DME/THF/H₂O mixture in the presence of a base such as, for example, sodium bicarbonate;

Step (ii): peptidic coupling with cyclooctyne PEG amines; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as CH₃CN in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, DCC and HOBT and a base such as, for example, DIEA;

Step (iii): deprotection of the Boc group using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane).

[0237] Cyclooctyne PEG amines may be prepared according to the scheme below:



Step (i): activation of the alcohol as a mesylate; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as, for example, DCM by treatment with methanesulfonyl chloride in the presence of a base such as, for example, TEA;

Step (ii): nucleophilic substitution; the reaction is performed in a polar aprotic solvent such as, for example, DMF in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride;

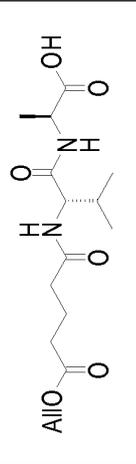
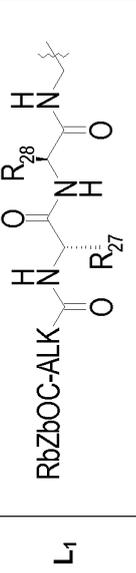
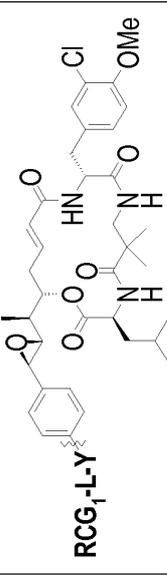
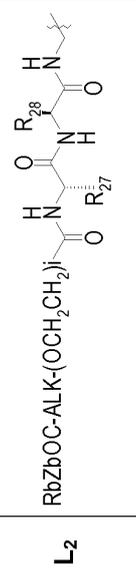
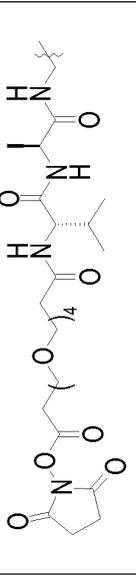
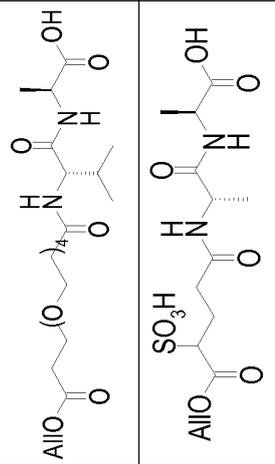
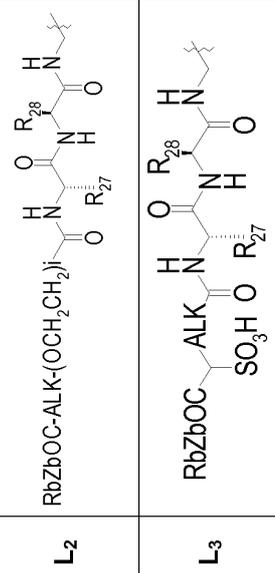
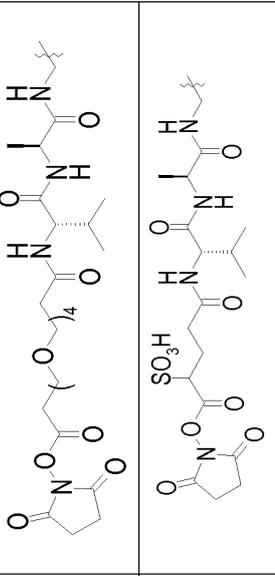
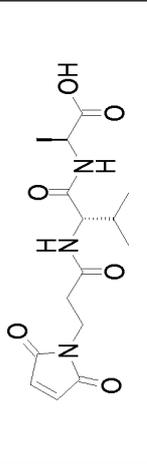
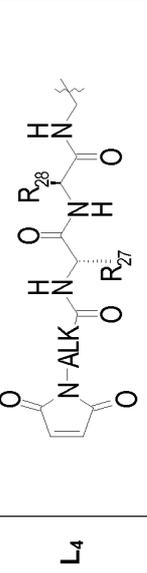
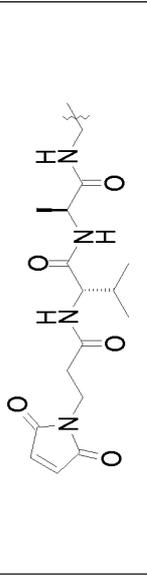
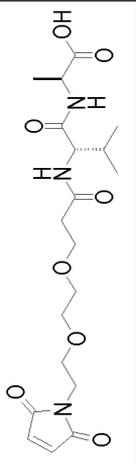
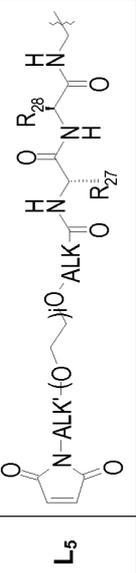
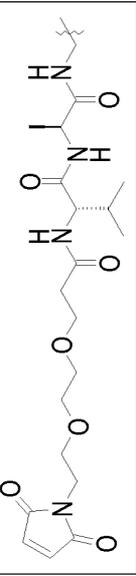
Step (iii): deprotection using a solution of hydrochloric acid (for example solution in dioxane) or of trifluoroacetic acid;

Step (iv): protection of the amine with a Boc group; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as, for example, DCM, by treatment with Boc₂O in the presence of a base such as, for example, TEA;

Step (v): peptidic coupling; the reaction is performed in a polar solvent such as, for example, DCM, in the presence of coupling reagents such as, for example, HOBT and EDC. The starting ALK amino alcohols are commercially available for n=1 to 10; cyclooctynes are commercially available for n=1, 2, 3 and 5.

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

Table I

LP	Linker precursor	RCG1-L family derived from the precursor LP	Cryptophycin payloads of formula (II) ^{1,2}
LP ₁	<p>Examples of LP</p> 	<p>RbZbOC-ALK</p> 	<p>with RCG1-L-Y =</p> 
LP ₂		<p>RbZbOC-ALK-(OCH₂CH₂)₄</p> 	
LP ₃		<p>RbZbOC-ALK-SO₃H</p> 	
LP ₄		<p>N-ALK</p> 	
LP ₅		<p>N-ALK-(O-CH₂CH₂)₄</p> 	

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

		LP6	L6
		LP7	L7
		LP8	L8
		LP9	L9
		LP10	L10
		LP11	L11
		LP12	L12

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

LP₁₃		L₁₃		
LP₁₄		L₁₄		
LP₁₅		L₁₅		
LP₁₆		L₁₆		
LP₁₇		L₁₇		
LP₁₈		L₁₈		
LP₁₉		L₁₉		

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

		<p>L20</p>		<p>LP20</p>
		<p>L21</p>		<p>LP21</p>
		<p>L22</p>		<p>LP22</p>
		<p>L23</p>		<p>LP23</p>
		<p>L24</p>		<p>LP24</p>
		<p>L25</p>		<p>LP25</p>
		<p>L26</p>		<p>LP26</p>

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

LP₂₇		L₂₇		
LP₂₈		L₂₈		
LP₂₉		L₂₉		
LP₃₀		L₃₀		
LP₃₁		L₃₁		
LP₃₂		L₃₂		
LP₃₃		L₃₃		
LP₃₄		L₃₄		

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

<p>LP35</p>		<p>L35</p>	<p>RbZbOC-ALK</p>	
<p>LP36</p>		<p>L36</p>	<p>RbZbOC-ALK-(OCH₂CH₂)_n</p>	
<p>LP37</p>		<p>L37</p>	<p>RbZbOC-ALK-SO₃H</p>	
<p>LP38</p>		<p>L38</p>		
<p>LP39</p>		<p>L39</p>	<p>N-ALK'-O-ALK</p>	
<p>LP40</p>		<p>L40</p>		

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

<p>LP41</p>		<p>L41</p>		
<p>LP42</p>		<p>L42</p>		
<p>LP43</p>		<p>L43</p>		
<p>LP44</p>		<p>L44</p>		
<p>LP45</p>		<p>L45</p>		
<p>LP46</p>		<p>L46</p>		

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

		<p>LP 47</p>
		<p>LP 48</p>
		<p>LP 49</p>
		<p>LP 50</p>
		<p>LP 51</p>
		<p>LP 52</p>

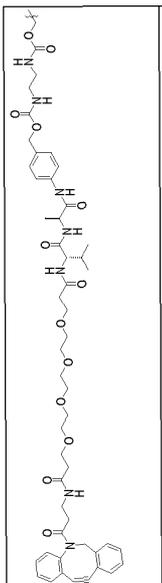
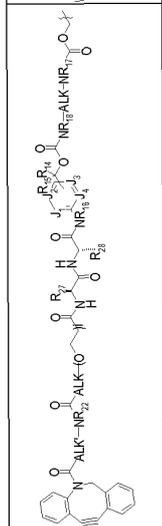
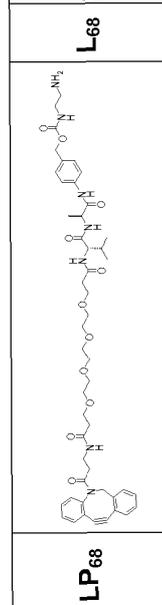
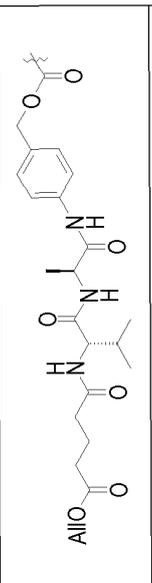
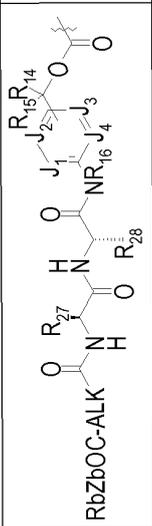
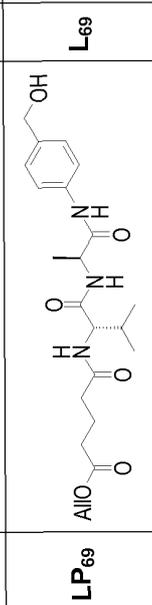
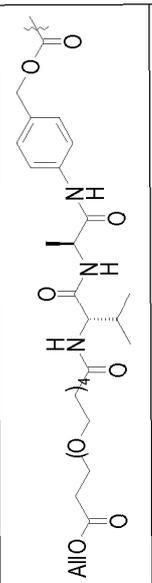
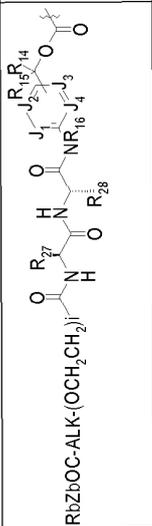
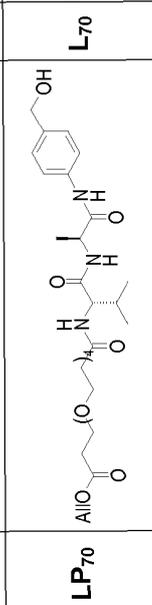
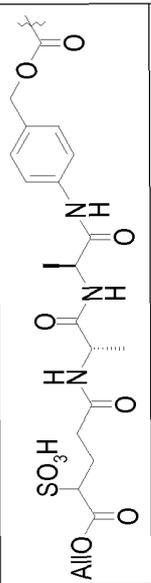
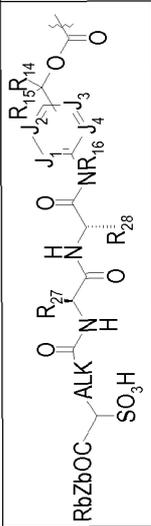
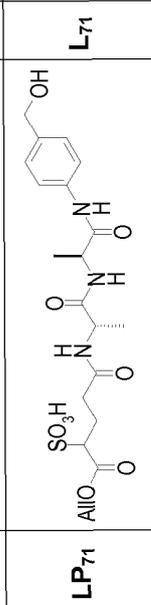
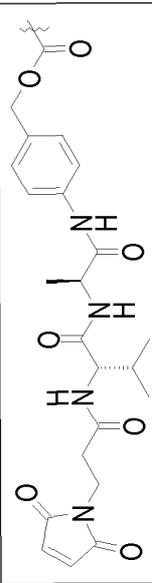
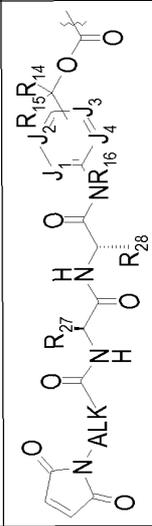
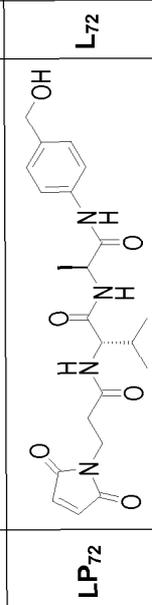
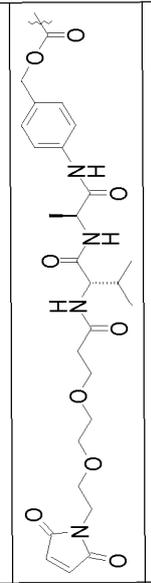
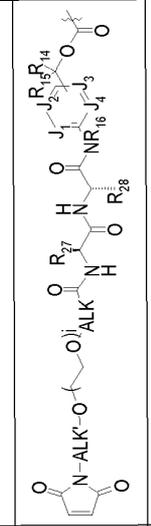
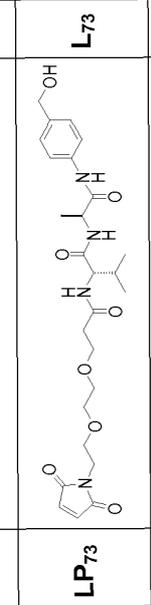
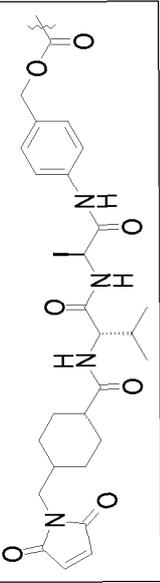
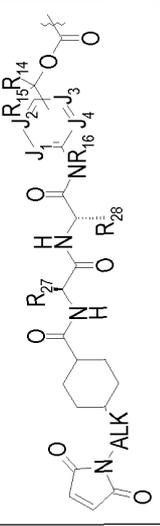
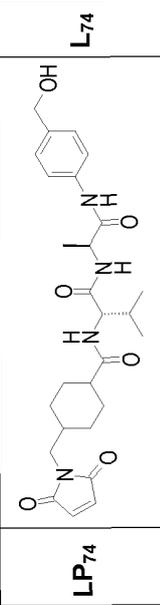
5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

<p>LP53</p>	<p>L53</p>	<p>LP53</p>
<p>LP54</p>	<p>L54</p>	<p>LP54</p>
<p>LP55</p>	<p>L55</p>	<p>LP55</p>
<p>LP56</p>	<p>L56</p>	<p>LP56</p>
<p>LP57</p>	<p>L57</p>	<p>LP57</p>
<p>LP58</p>	<p>L58</p>	<p>LP58</p>
<p>LP59</p>	<p>L59</p>	<p>LP59</p>

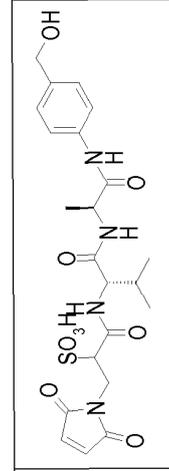
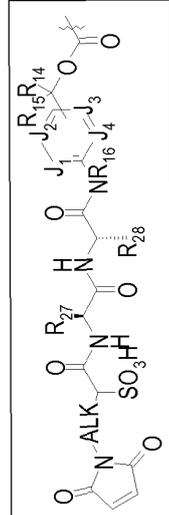
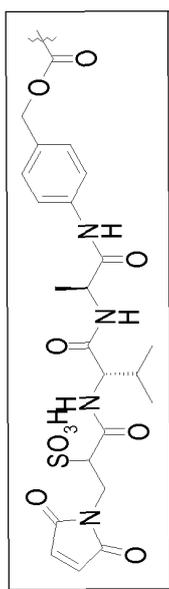
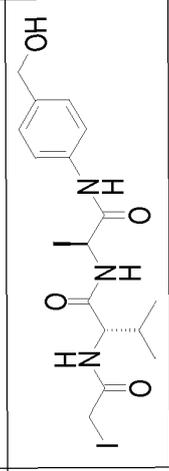
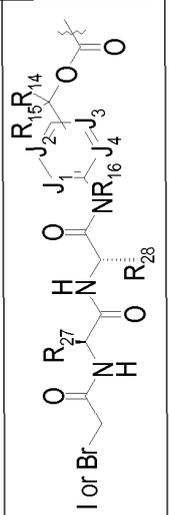
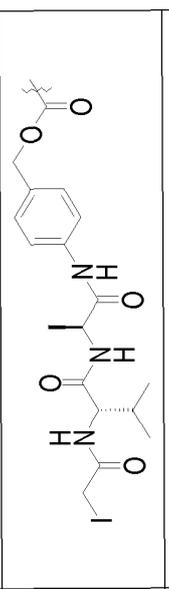
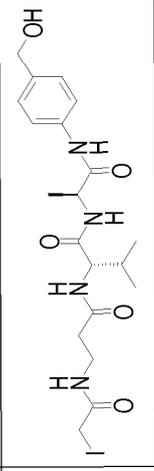
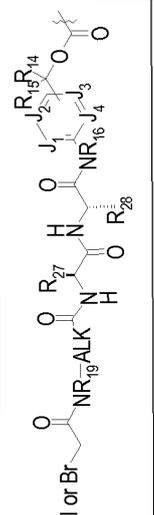
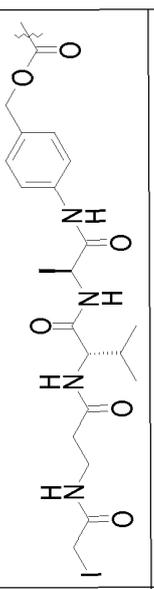
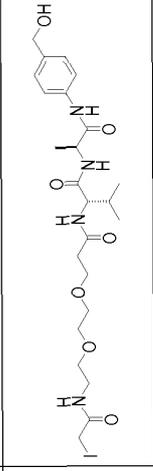
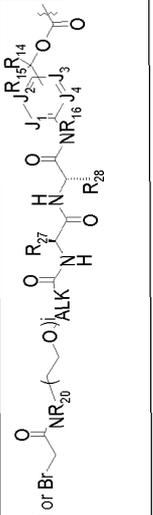
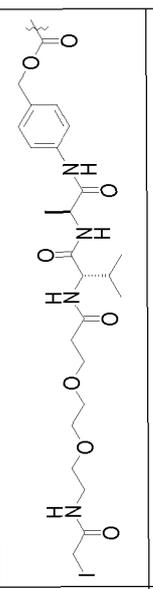
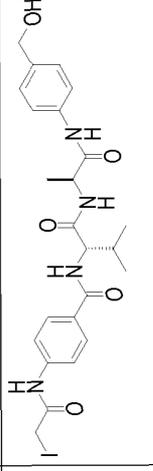
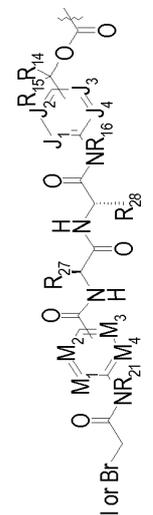
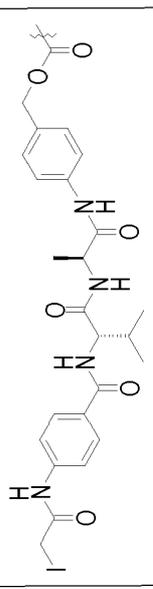
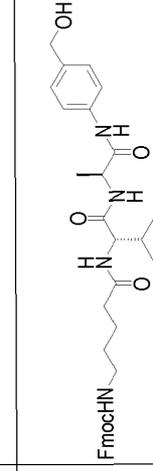
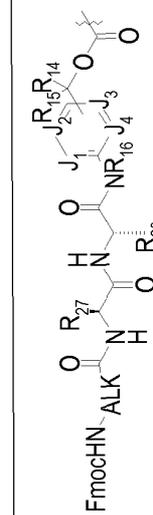
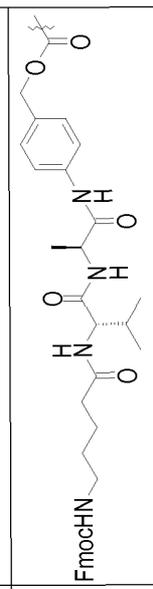
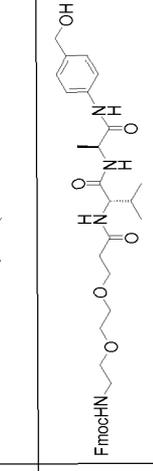
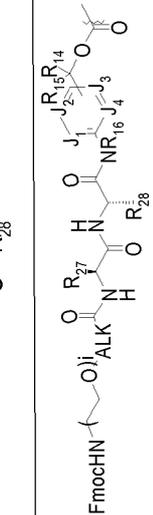
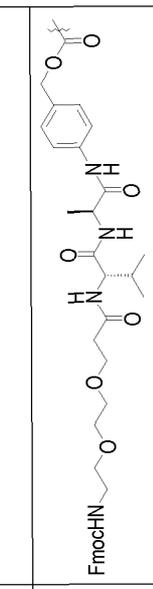
5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

LP60		L60		
LP61		L61		
LP62		L62		
LP63		L63		
LP64		L64		
LP65		L65		
LP66		L66		
LP67		L67		

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

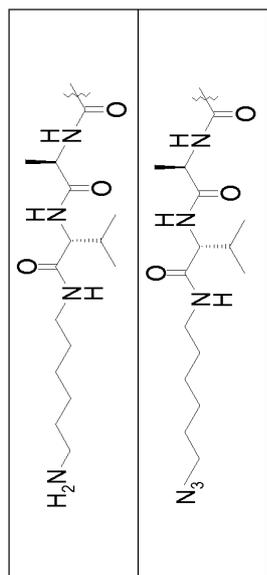
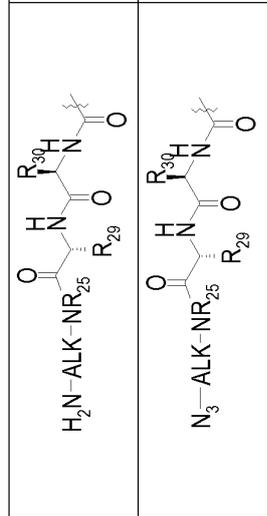
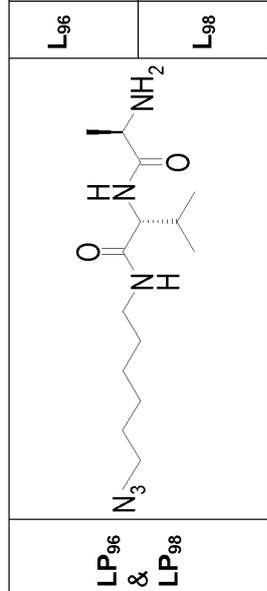
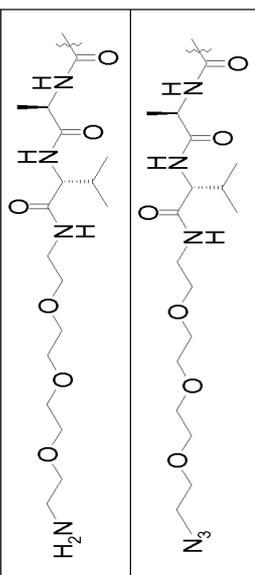
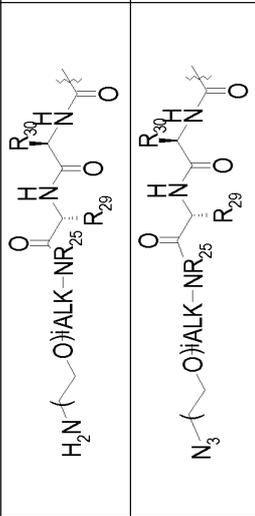
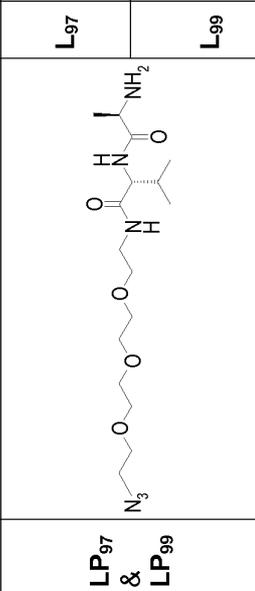
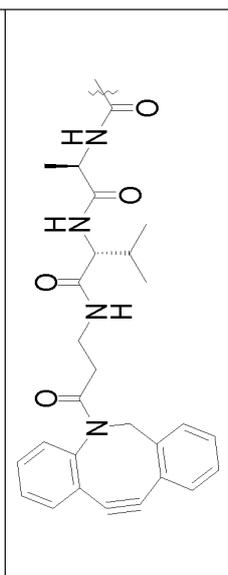
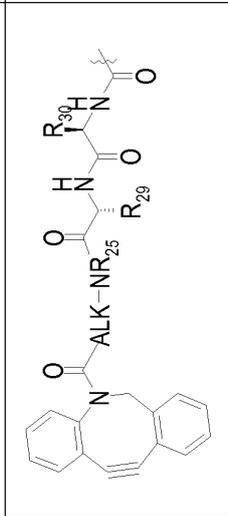
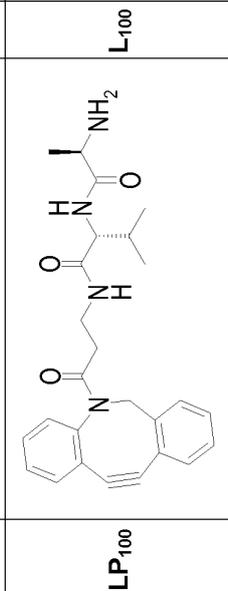
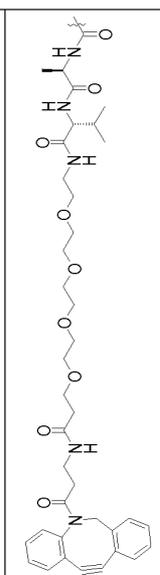
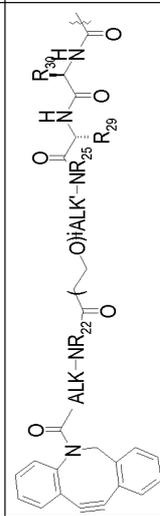
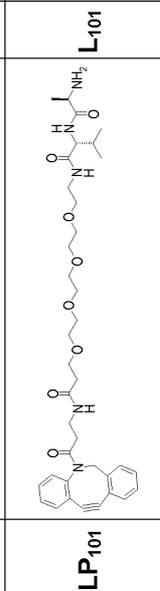
LP75		L75		
LP76		L76		
LP77		L77		
LP78		L78		
LP79		L79		
LP80		L80		
LP81		L81		

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

		<p>LP₈₂</p>
		<p>LP₈₃</p>
		<p>LP₈₄</p>
		<p>LP₈₅</p>
		<p>LP₈₆</p>
		<p>LP₈₇</p>
		<p>LP₈₈</p>

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55

<p>LP₉₆ & LP₉₈</p> 	<p>L₉₆</p> 	<p>LP₉₆ & LP₉₈</p> 
<p>LP₉₇ & LP₉₉</p> 	<p>L₉₇</p> 	<p>LP₉₇ & LP₉₉</p> 
<p>LP₁₀₀</p> 	<p>L₁₀₀</p> 	<p>LP₁₀₀</p> 
<p>LP₁₀₁</p> 	<p>L₁₀₁</p> 	<p>LP₁₀₁</p> 

¹ the examples are given for a particular cryptophycin compound, but may apply to any cryptophycin compound of formula (I), especially D₁-D₁₉.

² in Table I, L is given here in the *para* position, but it is possible to obtain compounds in a similar manner with L in an *ortho* or *meta* position.

Process for preparing the conjugates of formula (III)

[0238] The conjugates of the present invention can be obtained via the process comprising the steps that consist in:

- 5 (i) placing in contact and leaving to react an optionally buffered aqueous solution of an antibody, optionally first modified by means of a modifying agent, and a solution of the cryptophycin payload of formula (II), the chemical group **RCG1** of the compound of formula (II) being reactive towards the chemical groups **RCG2** present on the antibody especially towards the amino groups present on antibodies, the said chemical groups **RCG2** having been introduced, where appropriate, by the modifying agent, so as to attach the compound of formula (II) to the antibody
10 by formation of a covalent bond;
(ii) and then in optionally separating the conjugate formed in step (i) from the cryptophycin payload and/or from the unreacted antibody and/or from any aggregates formed.

[0239] According to one variant and more particularly, in step (ii) the conjugate from step (i) is separated only from the unreacted cryptophycin payload and from any aggregates formed, and any unreacted antibody is left in the solution.

[0240] The function of the placing in contact is to react the chemical groups **RCG1** and **RCG2** in order to ensure attachment of the cryptophycin payload to the antibody by formation of a covalent bond; preferably,

- 20 ■ when **RCG1** represents $-C(=O)-Z_aR_a$, the reaction preferably takes place on the amino functions of the antibody, especially the ϵ -amino groups borne by the side chains of the lysine (Lys) residues of the antibody and the α -amino groups of N-terminal amino acids of antibody heavy and light chains. A conjugate of the following formula is obtained in this case: $mAb-[NH-C(=O)-L^*-Crypto]_d$ with L^* = fragment of a linker **L** comprising $RCG1=-C(=O)-Z_aR_a$ and such that $L = -L^*C(=O)-Z_aR_a$ and d representing the drug-to-antibody ratio or DAR;
25 ■ when **RCG1** represents $-Cl$ or a maleimido or haloacetamido group, the antibody may comprise thiol chemical groups;
■ when **RCG1** represents an azido group, the antibody may comprise a $-C\equiv CH$ moiety or an activated triple bond such as a cyclooctyne;
■ when **RCG1** represents $-NH_2$, the reaction may take place on amide function of the antibody using an enzymatic catalysis, especially the amide groups borne by the side chains of glutamine (Gln) residues of an antibody. A conjugate of the following formula is obtained in this case: $mAb-[C(=O)-NH-L^*-Crypto]_d$ with L^* = fragment of a linker **L** comprising $RCG1=-NH_2$ and such that $L = -L^*NH_2$ and d representing the drug-to-antibody ratio or DAR;
30 ■ when **RCG1** represents $-C\equiv CH$ or an activated $C\equiv C$ such as a cyclooctyne moiety, the antibody may comprise azido groups.

35 **[0241]** The term "aggregates" means associations that may form between two or more antibodies, the antibodies possibly having been modified by conjugation. Aggregates are liable to form under the influence of a wide variety of parameters such as a high concentration of antibody in the solution, the pH of the solution, high shear forces, the number of grafted drugs and their hydrophobic nature, the temperature (see the references cited in the introduction of J. Membrane Sci. 2008, 318, 311-316), the influence of some of them, however, having not been clearly elucidated. In the case of
40 proteins or antibodies, reference may be made to AAPS Journal, "Protein Aggregation and Bioprocessing" 2006, 8(3), E572-E579. The aggregate content may be determined via known techniques such as SEC (see in this respect Analytical Biochemistry 1993, 212 (2), 469-480).

[0242] The aqueous solution of the antibody may be buffered with buffers such as, for example, potassium phosphate or HEPES or a mixture of buffers such as buffer A described later. The buffer depends on the nature of the antibody.
45 The cryptophycin payload is dissolved in a polar organic solvent such as, for example, DMSO or DMA.

[0243] The reaction takes place at a temperature generally of between 20°C and 40°C. The reaction time may vary between 1 and 24 hours. The reaction between the antibody and the cryptophycin payload may be monitored by SEC with a refractometric and/or ultraviolet detector and/or HRMS in order to determine its degree of progress. If the degree of substitution is insufficient, the reaction can be left for longer and/or cryptophycin compound can be added. Reference
50 may be made to the example section for further details regarding particular conditions. Particular embodiments are described in **Examples 3, 7, 10, 14, 20** and **23**.

[0244] A person skilled in the art has at his disposal various chromatographic techniques for the separation of step (ii): the conjugate may be purified, for example, by steric exclusion chromatography (SEC), by adsorption chromatography (for instance ion exchange, IEC), by hydrophobic interaction chromatography (HIC), by affinity chromatography, by chromatography on mixed supports such as ceramic hydroxyapatite, or by HPLC. Purification by dialysis or diafiltration
55 may also be used.

[0245] After step (i) or (ii), the solution of the conjugate may undergo an ultrafiltration and/or diafiltration step (iii). After these steps, the conjugate in aqueous solution is thus obtained.

Antibody

[0246] The antibody can be a monoclonal antibody selected from the group consisting of a murine, chimeric, a humanized and a human antibody.

[0247] In one embodiment, the antibody is a monospecific antibody, i.e. an antibody specifically binding to one single target. Alternatively, it might be a multispecific [RCP1]antibody.

[0248] In one embodiment, the antibody is a IgG antibody, for instance an IgG₁, an IgG₂, an IgG₃ or an IgG₄ antibody.

[0249] The antibody according to the invention specifically binds to a target, thereby directing the biologically active compound as a cytotoxic compound towards said target. As used herein, "specifically binds" or "binds specifically to" or "binds to" or the like, means that an antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof forms a complex with an antigen that is relatively stable under physiological conditions. Specific binding can be characterized by an equilibrium dissociation constant (K_D) of at least about 1×10^{-8} M or less (e.g., a smaller K_D denotes a tighter binding). Methods for determining whether two molecules specifically bind are well known in the art and include, for example, equilibrium dialysis, surface plasmon resonance, and the like. As described herein, antibodies have been characterized, for example, by their specific binding to target and/or target antigen using surface plasmon resonance, e.g., BIACORE™.

[0250] The target typically corresponds to a protein expressed at the cell surface, e.g. a protein expressed at the surface of tumour cells.

[0251] In one embodiment, the target is the EphA2 receptor. [The EphA2 receptor is an Ephrin receptor, and is also referred to as "EPH receptor A2" or "Epithelial Cell Receptor Protein-Tyrosine kinase" (see e.g. OMIM Entry *176946, available at the omim.org/entry/176946 world wide web site, version updated on July 21, 2016)][RCP2]. The antibody specifically binding to the EphA2 receptor might for instance correspond to one of the antibodies described in WO2008/010101 or WO2011/039724.

[0252] In another embodiment, the target is CD19. CD19 is a cell surface molecule specifically expressed by B lymphocytes and follicular dendritic cells of the hematopoietic system, and is also referred to as "B-lymphocyte antigen CD19" (see e.g. OMIM Entry *107265, available at the omim.org/entry/107265 world wide web site, version last updated on May 11, 2015). The antibody specifically binding to CD19 might for instance correspond to Coltuximab, i.e. the antibody part (moiety) of Coltuximab Ravtansin.

[0253] The antibody may optionally be modified with a modifying agent so as to promote the attachment of the cryptophycin payload as previously described. The antibody may especially be monoclonal, polyclonal or multispecific. It may also be an antibody fragment. It may also be a murine, human, humanized or chimeric antibody. The antibody used in the examples of the present invention is hu2H11_R3574, an antagonist antibody against EphA2 receptor. The sequence of hu2H11_R3574 is described in WO2011/039724 (SEQ ID NO: 18 for the heavy chain and SEQ ID NO: 16 for the light chain).

Conjugate

[0254] A conjugate generally comprises from about 1 to 10 cryptophycin compounds covalently attached to the antibody (this is the degree of grafting or "drug-to-antibody ratio" or "DAR"). This number varies as a function of the nature of the antibody and of the cryptophycin compound, and also of the operating conditions used in the conjugation process (for example the number of equivalents of cryptophycin compound relative to the antibody, the reaction time, the nature of the solvent and of any cosolvent). Placing of the antibody and the cryptophycin compound in contact leads to a mixture comprising several conjugates that are individually distinguished from each other by different DARs; optionally the unreacted antibody; optionally aggregates. The DAR that is determined on the final solution thus corresponds to an average DAR. The DAR may be calculated from the deconvolution of the SEC-HRMS spectrum of the conjugate. The DAR (HRMS) is preferably greater than 0.5, more particularly between 1 and 10 and even more particularly between 2 and 7.

[0255] The conjugate may be used as an anticancer agent. Owing to the presence of the antibody, the conjugate is made highly selective towards tumor cells rather than healthy cells. This makes it possible to direct the cryptophycin compound in an environment similar thereto or directly therein; (in this respect, see the following publications that describe the use of monoclonal antibody conjugates in cancer treatment: "Antibody-drug conjugates for cancer therapy" Carter P.J., et al., Cancer J. 2008, 14, 154-169; "Targeted cancer therapy: conferring specificity to cytotoxic drugs" Chari R., Acc. Chem. Res. 2008, 41, 98-107). It is possible to treat solid or liquid cancers. The conjugate may be used alone or in combination with at least one other anticancer agent.

[0256] The conjugate is formulated in the form of a buffered aqueous solution at a concentration generally of between 1 and 10 mg/mL. This solution may be injected in perfusion form per se or may be rediluted to form a perfusion solution.

Examples

[0257] The examples which follow describe the preparation of certain compounds in accordance with the invention. These examples are not limitative, and merely illustrate the present invention.

Analytical methods used**High Pressure Liquid Chromatography - Mass Spectrometry (LCMS)****Method A1**

[0258] Spectra have been obtained on a Waters UPLC-SQD system in positive and/or negative electrospray mode (ES+/-) using ELSD and UV (210-400 nm) detection. Chromatographic conditions were the following: column: ACQUITY BEH C18 - 1.7 μm - 2.1 x 50 mm; solvents: A: H₂O (0.1% formic acid), B: CH₃CN (0.1% formic acid); column temperature: 50°C; flow rate: 0.8 mL/min; gradient (2.5 min): from 5 to 100% of B in 1.8 min; 2.4 min: 100% of B; 2.45 min: from 100 to 5% of B in 0.05 min.

Method A2

[0259] Spectra have been obtained on a Waters XeVo-QToF system in positive electrospray mode (ES+) using ELSD and UV (210-400 nm) detection. Chromatographic conditions were the following: column: ACQUITY BEH C18 - 1.7 μm - 2.1 x 100 mm; solvents: A: H₂O (0.1 % formic acid), B: CH₃CN (0.1 % formic acid); column temperature: 70°C; flow rate: 0.55 mL/min; gradient (11 min): from 5 to 97% of B in 8.3 min; 8.6 min: 97% of B; 9 min: from 97 to 5% of B in 0.7 min and 5% of B during 2 min.

Method A3

[0260] Spectra have been obtained on a Waters XeVo-QToF system in positive electrospray mode (ES+). Chromatographic conditions were the following: column: ACQUITY BEH C18 - 1.7 μm - 2.1 x 100 mm; solvents: A: H₂O (0.1 % formic acid), B: CH₃CN (0.1 % formic acid); column temperature: 45°C; flow rate: 0.6 mL/min; gradient (5.3 min): 5% of B during 0.3 min; from 5 to 100% of B in 3.7 min; 4.6 min: 100% of B; 5.3 min 5% of B.

Method A4

[0261] Spectra have been obtained on a Waters UPLC-SQD system in positive and/or negative electrospray mode (ES+/-) using ELSD and UV (210-400 nm) detection. Chromatographic conditions were the following: column: ACQUITY BEH C18 - 1.7 μm - 2.1 x 50 mm; solvents: A: H₂O (0.1% formic acid), B: CH₃CN (0.1% formic acid); column temperature: 45°C; flow rate: 0.8 mL/min; gradient (10 min): from 5 to 100% of B in 8.6 min; 9.6 min: 100% of B; 9.8 min: 5% of B.

Method A5

[0262] Spectra have been obtained on a Waters UPLC-SQD system in positive and/or negative electrospray mode (ES+/-) using ELSD and UV (210-400 nm) detection. Chromatographic conditions were the following: column: ACQUITY CSH C18 - 1.7 μm - 2.1 x 50 mm; solvents: A: H₂O (0.1% formic acid), B: CH₃CN (0.1% formic acid); column temperature: 40°C; flow rate: 0.85 mL/min; gradient (2.5 min): from 5 to 100% of B in 1.8 min; 2.4 min: 100% of B; 2.45 min: from 100 to 5% of B in 0.05 min.

¹H nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR)

[0263] The ¹H NMR spectra were acquired on a Bruker Avance spectrometer, either of model DRX-300, DRX-400 or DRX-500. The chemical shifts (δ) are given in ppm.

Size exclusion chromatography - high resolution mass spectrometry (SEC-HRMS)

[0264] The chromatographic analysis was performed on an Agilent HP1100 machine and a Waters BEH SEC 200 1.7 μm (2.1 x 150 mm) column at 30°C with a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min and an isocratic elution of (A) 25 mM ammonium

EP 3 371 179 B1

formate + 1% formic acid/(B) CH₃CN + 0.1% formic acid 70/30 for 15 minutes. The mass spectrometry was performed on a Waters QTOF-II machine with electrospray ionization in positive mode (ES+). The mass spectra were deconvoluted with the Waters MaxEnt1 software.

5 Analytical Size Exclusion Chromatography (SEC)

[0265] The analysis was performed on a Waters Alliance HPLC system or a Hitachi Lachrom system equipped with a photodiode array detector and a Tosoh Bioscience TSKgel G3000 SWXL 5 μm (7.8 × 300 mm) column with a flow rate of 0.5 mL/min and an isocratic elution of 30 minutes with a pH 7 buffer containing 0.2 M of KCl, 0.052 M of KH₂PO₄, 0.107 M of K₂HPO₄ and 20% by volume of isopropanol.

Buffers

[0266]

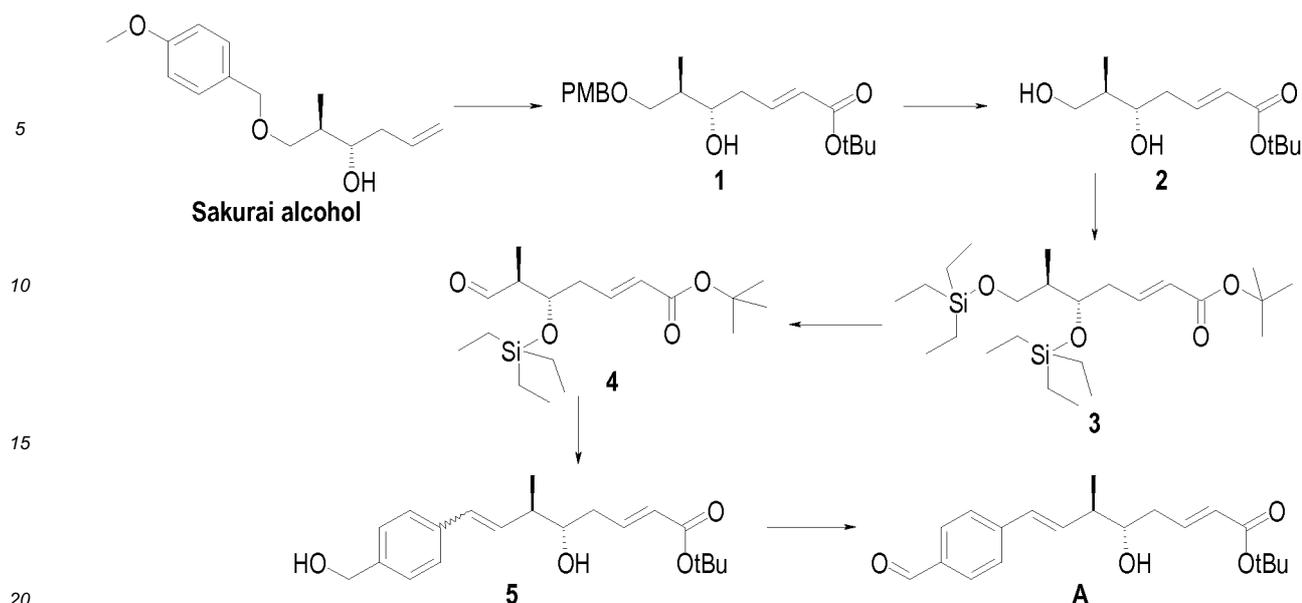
- Buffer A (pH 6.5): NaCl (50 mM), potassium phosphate (50 mM), EDTA (2 mM)
- Buffer B (pH 6.5): NaCl (140 mM), potassium and sodium phosphate (9.6 mM)
- PBS (pH 7.4): KH₂PO₄ (1.06 mM), NaCl (155.17 mM), Na₂HPO₄·7H₂O (2.97 mM)
- DPBS: KCl (2.67 mM), KH₂PO₄ (1.47 mM), NaCl (136.9 mM), Na₂HPO₄ (8.10 mM) adjusted at pH 6.5 with HCl 5N (1 mL per 1000 mL of buffer)

General method used for the preparation of antibody-drug conjugate (ADC)

[0267] A solution of antibody in an aqueous buffer composed of a 96:4 mixture of buffer A and 1 N HEPES was treated with an excess of a solution at approximately 10 mM of cryptophycin payload in DMA such that the final antibody concentration is 3 mg/mL and the percentage of DMA in the aqueous buffer is 20%. After stirring for 2 hours, the mixture was analysed by SEC-HRMS to determine the DAR on the population of monomeric antibodies. If the DAR was found insufficient, the mixture was treated with a further excess (1 to 5 equivalents) of cryptophycin solution in DMA for 2 additional hours at RT under stirring. The mixture was purified by gel filtration using a Superdex 200 pg matrix (HiLoad 16/60 or 26/60 desalting column, GEHealthcare) pre-equilibrated in aqueous buffer pH 6.5 (buffer B or DPBS) containing 10 to 20% of NMP. The fractions containing the monomeric conjugated antibody were pooled and concentrated on Amicon Ultra-15 (10k or 50k Ultracel membrane, Millipore) to a concentration of between 2 and 5 mg/mL. A buffer exchange or a dilution in the appropriate buffer was then performed to formulate the conjugate in the final buffer. In the case of a buffer exchange, it was realized by gel filtration using a Sephadex™ G25 matrix (NAP-5, NAP-10, NAP-25/PD-10 or Hiprep 26/10 desalting columns, GEHealthcare) pre-equilibrated with the final aqueous buffer whose composition and pH are suited to each conjugate. The conjugate was finally filtered through a Steriflip® filter unit (0.22 μm Durapore® PVDF membrane, Millipore). The final conjugate was assayed by UV spectrometry or SEC-HPLC so as to measure the conjugate concentration, by SEC-HPLC so as to determine the monomeric purity and by SEC-HRMS so as to determine the DAR from the deconvolution of the mass spectrum of the conjugate.

Synthesis of fragment A: (2E,5S,6R,7E)-tert-butyl 8-(4-formylphenyl)-5-hydroxy-6-methylocta-2,7-dienoate

[0268]



Compound 1: (2E,5S,6R)-*tert*-butyl 5-hydroxy-7-((4-methoxybenzyl)oxy)-6-methylhept-2-enoate

[0269] Under argon, to a solution of (2R,3S)-1-[(4-methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-2-methyl-5-hexen-3-ol or Sakurai alcohol (CAS number [203926-55-0], 100 g, 399.5 mmol) in DCM (350 mL) were added *tert*-butyl acrylate (354.7 mL, 2.435 mol) and Grubbs catalyst (4.849 g, 2.435 mol). After stirring for 17 h at RT, the reaction mixture was filtered on 230 g of silica and eluted with a mixture of heptane/AcOEt (50/50, 6 x 300 mL). After concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography on 1.2 kg of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/EtOAc) to give 140.8 g of a brown oil. The oil was dissolved in anhydrous DCM (550 mL), 10 g of quadraPure™ TU resin was added to remove the excess of catalyst. The mixture was stirred for 3 h at 35°C. The resin was filtered and washed with DCM, the filtrate was concentrated and dried *in vacuo* to give 135.75 g of **compound 1** as a brown oil (97%).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.85 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.42 (s, 9 H); 1.72 (m, 1 H); 2.18 (m, 1 H); 2.30 (m, 1 H); 3.24 (dd, J = 7.0 and 9.3 Hz, 1 H); 3.46 (dd, J = 7.7 and 9.3 Hz, 1 H); 3.49 (m, 1 H); 3.73 (s, 3 H); 4.35 (s, 2 H); 4.65 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1 H); 5.76 (td, J = 1.5 and 15.6 Hz, 1 H); 6.83 (td, J = 7.4 and 15.6 Hz, 1 H); 6.90 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2 H); 7.23 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2 H).

Compound 2: (2E,5S,6R)-*tert*-butyl 5,7-dihydroxy-6-methylhept-2-enoate

[0270] To a solution of **compound 1** in CH₃CN (910 mL), H₂O (90 mL) was added and the mixture was cooled at 12°C before adding in 25 min a solution of CAN (196.7 g, 358.9 mmol) in H₂O (300 mL). Stirring was continued for 1 h at RT. Additional CAN (18.83 g, 34.36 mmol) dissolved in a mixture of CH₃CN (70 mL) and H₂O (30 mL) was added and stirred for 1 h at RT to complete the reaction. The mixture was quenched with NaCl until saturation of the aq. layer, then MTBE (400 mL) was added. After decantation, the aq. layer was extracted with MTBE (2 x 80 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with a 3:1 mixture of 5% NaHCO₃/H₂O (3 x 200 mL), sat. brine (2 x 130 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The aq. layer was acidified with 2N HCl until pH 4, then saturated with NaCl and extracted with MTBE (2 x 150 mL). This second organic layer was washed with 5% NaHCO₃ (60 mL), sat. brine (60 mL), dried over MgSO₄, concentrated and combined with the first organic layer to give an brown orange oil.

The mixture was dissolved in MeTHF (300 mL), then were added 1,2-ethanedithiol (22 mL, 0.260 mol) and *p*-TsOH (1.651 g, 8.590 mmol). After stirring at 60°C for 5 h, MTBE (200 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and it was washed with 5% NaHCO₃ (2 x 120 mL), sat. brine (120 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 520 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MTBE) to give 29.48 g of **compound 2** as a yellow oil (75%).

Compound 3: (2E,5S,6R)-*tert*-butyl 6-methyl-5,7-bis((triethylsilyl)oxy)hept-2-enoate

[0271] Under argon to a solution of **compound 2** (39.38 g, 0.171 mol) in anhydrous DCM (500 mL) was added imidazole (51.540 g, 0.749 mol). The yellow mixture was cooled at 0°C, then was added triethylchlorosilane (63.99 mL, 0.374 mol) and the solution was allowed to warm up to RT overnight. The reaction mixture was quenched with sat. NH₄Cl (400 mL),

EP 3 371 179 B1

MTBE (300 mL) and ice. The pH was adjusted at 4 with 2M NaHSO₄, the layers were separated after vigorous stirring. The aq. layer was extracted with MTBE (200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with half-sat. NH₄Cl (2 x 250 mL), phosphate buffer pH 7 (150 mL), sat. brine (150 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 490 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/Et₂O) to give 74.52 g of **compound 3** as a pale yellow oil (95%).

Compound 4: (2E,5S,6S)-*tert*-butyl 6-methyl-7-oxo-5-((triethylsilyl)oxy)hept-2-enoate

[0272] Under argon, to a solution of DMSO (102.400 mL, 1.427 mol) in DCM (300 mL) was dropwise added at -75°C oxalyl chloride (63 mL, 0.719 mol) in 1 h and the stirring was continued for 15 min before adding, at -75°C, a solution of **compound 3** in DCM (150 mL) while keeping the temperature below -70°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to -40°C and the stirring continued for 2 h. The reaction mixture was cooled again at -75°C, then DIEA (425 mL, 2.432 mol) was added in 75 minutes while keeping the temperature below -65°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to RT and then quenched with MTBE (500 mL), ice, sat. NH₄Cl (200 mL) and 2M NaHSO₄ to reach pH 4. The layers were separated after vigorous stirring. The aq. layer was extracted with MTBE (200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with NH₄Cl (3 x 300 mL), phosphate buffer pH 7 (300 mL), sat. brine (300 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 1.25 kg of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/Et₂O) to give 51.74 g of **compound 4** as an orange oil (93%).

Compound 5: (2E,5S,6R,7E)-*tert*-butyl 5-hydroxy-8-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-6-methylocta-2,7-dienoate

[0273] Under argon, to a suspension of phosphonium bromide (synthesis described in WO2011/001052, 147 g, 0.237 mol) in anhydrous THF (1.5 L) was added at -50°C a 2.5 M solution of n-BuLi in hexane (90 mL, 0.225 mol). The temperature was allowed to warm up to -40°C and the stirring was continued for 15 min. After warming to RT, the red mixture was stirred for 1 h. The reaction medium was cooled at -70°C before adding a solution of **compound 4** (51.63 g, 126.6 mmol) in THF (200 mL) while keeping the temperature below -65°C. When the addition was complete, the reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to RT and the stirring was continued overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered to remove the insoluble that was washed with MTBE (500 mL). The filtrate was partially concentrated at 42°C (1/3), then quenched with ice, NH₄Cl (500 mL), MTBE (500 mL) and 2M NaHSO₄ to reach pH 4. The layers were separated and the aq. layer was extracted with MTBE (200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with half-sat. NH₄Cl (250 mL), phosphate buffer pH 7 (250 mL), sat. brine (250 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and half-concentrated *in vacuo* until 250 mbar. The suspension was diluted with 50:50 heptane/MTBE (600 mL) cooled with an ice bath, filtered off and washed with 50:50 heptane/MTBE. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 100.05 g as a brown oil.

[0274] The crude compound was dissolved in anhydrous THF (320 mL), then was added TBAF trihydrate (90 g, 282.40 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h. After concentration *in vacuo*, the crude was diluted with 10:1 MTBE/THF (770 mL), washed with a half-sat. NH₄Cl (3 x 200 mL), 1M NaHSO₄ (200 mL), phosphate buffer pH 7 (200 mL), sat. brine (200 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The aq. layer was extracted with MTBE. After decantation, the organic layer was washed with phosphate buffer pH 7 (30 mL), sat. brine (30 mL), dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. After concentration, the combined organic layers were purified by flash chromatography on 1.25 kg of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/Et₂O) to give 36.91 g of **compound 5** as a brown-red oil (88 %).

Fragment A: (2E,5S,6R,7E)-*tert*-butyl 8-(4-formylphenyl)-5-hydroxy-6-methylocta-2,7-dienoate

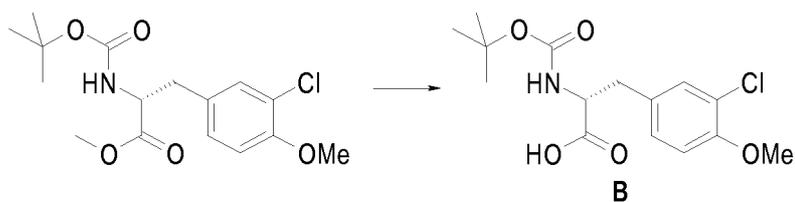
[0275] Under argon, to a solution of **compound 5** (30.3 g, 91.7 mmol) in anhydrous DCM (600 mL) was added, at 10°C, manganese oxide (175 g, 3.013 mol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h at 35°C. The oxidant was filtered through a plug of celite and washed with warm acetone. The filtrate was concentrated to give 30.43 g of a red-orange oil.

[0276] Under argon, the oil was diluted with benzene (800 mL) and refluxing in the presence of AIBN (880 mg, 4.58 mmol), and thiophenol (2.81 mL, 27.51 mmol) for 1 h. Additional AIBN (530 mg, 0.03 eq) and thiophenol (1.03 mL, 10.087 mmol) were added and refluxing continued for an additional 1 h. Additional AIBN (530 mg, 0.03 eq) and thiophenol (1.03 mL, 10.087 mmol) were added and refluxing continued for 3 h. Additional AIBN (353 mg, 1.834 mmol) and thiophenol (468 µL, 4.58 mmol) were added and refluxing continued for 1 h. The conversion E/Z was 92/8, 352.6 mg of AIBN was added and refluxing continued for 1 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 28.03 g of fragment A as an orange oil (92%) with a E/Z ratio superior to 98/2.

Synthesis of fragment B: (R)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanoic acid

[0277]

5



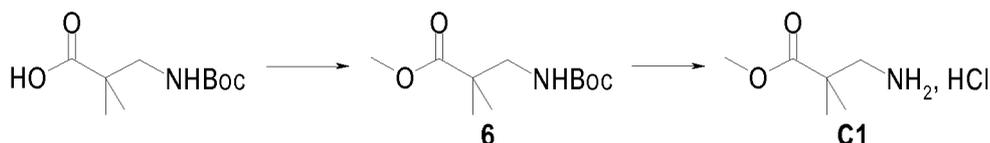
10 **[0278]** To a solution of methyl (R)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanoate (CAS number [162465-44-3], 30 g, 87.26 mmol) in THF (225 mL), were added H₂O (30 mL) and LiOH monohydrate (4.4 g, 104.85 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred 2 h at RT. After this time, the reaction medium was diluted with H₂O (200 mL) then acidified at pH 2 with 5N HCl (20 mL) and extracted by EtOAc (2 x 250 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with H₂O (500 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with Et₂O and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 26.9 g of **fragment B** as a white solid (94%).

15 RMN ¹H (300 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 1.21 to 1.37 (m, 9 H); 2.74 (dd, J = 11.0 and 14.3 Hz, 1 H); 2.96 (dd, J = 5.0 and 14.3 Hz, 1 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 4.04 (m, 1 H); 6.99 to 7.09 (m, 2 H); 7.18 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.29 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1 H); 12.60 (broad m, 1 H).

20 Synthesis of fragment C1: methyl 3-amino-2,2-dimethylpropanoate hydrochloride

[0279]

25



30 **Compound 6** : methyl 3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2,2-dimethylpropanoate

35 **[0280]** Under argon, to a solution of 3-((*tert*-butoxy)carbonyl)amino)-2,2-dimethylpropanoic acid (CAS number [180181-02-6], 250 mg, 1.09 mmol) in DCM (6 mL) and MeOH (2 mL) was added, dropwise at 0°C, (trimethylsilyl)diazomethane (819.86 μL, 1.64 mmol) until yellow persistent color. Then AcOH was added until complete discoloration. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* then diluted with H₂O and extracted with DCM twice. The combined organic phases were washed with sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 260 mg of **compound 6** as a colorless oil (quant.).

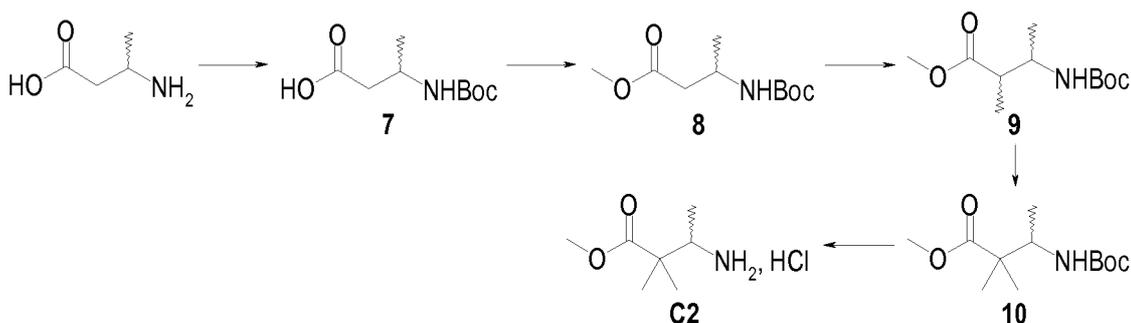
Fragment C1: methyl 3-amino-2,2-dimethylpropanoate hydrochloride

40 **[0281]** To a solution of **compound 6** (260 mg, 1.12 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (2.81 mL, 11.24 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight then concentrated *in vacuo* to give 200 mg of **fragment C1** (quant.).

45 Synthesis of fragment C2 : methyl 3-amino-2,2-dimethylbutanoate hydrochloride

[0282]

50



55

EP 3 371 179 B1

Compound 7: 3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)butanoic acid

[0283] To a solution of DL-3-aminobutyric acid (CAS number [541-48-02], 18.72 g, 176.09 mmol) in H₂O (96 mL) were added di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (39.62 g, 176.09 mmol) and NaOH (8.03 g, 200.74 mmol) in H₂O (76 mL) then *tert*-butyl alcohol (132 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight. After this time, the reaction medium was concentrated *in vacuo* then diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) and acidified at pH 3 with diluted HCl. After settling, the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (200 mL). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 34.5 g of **compound 7** as a colorless oil (82%).

RMN ¹H (300 MHz, δ in ppm, COCl₃-*d*1): 1.25 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.45 (s, 9 H); 2.55 (m, 2 H); 4.04 (m, 1 H); 4.93 (broad m, 1 H); 8,41 (broad m, 1 H).

Compound 8: methyl 3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)butanoate

[0284] Under argon, a solution of **compound 7** (10 g, 49.20 mmol) in toluene (350 mL) and MeOH (100 mL) was stirred at +5°C. Between +5°C and +10°C, (trimethylsilyl)diazomethane (73.81 mL, 147.61 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred 3 h then evaporated *in vacuo* to give 10.8 g of **compound 8** as a pale yellow oil (quant.). RMN ¹H (300 MHz, δ in ppm, COCl₃-*d*1): 1.20 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.45 (s, 9 H); 2.50 (m, 2 H); 3.69 (s, 3 H); 4.03 (m, 1 H); 4.90 (broad m, 1 H).

Compound 9: methyl 3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-methylbutanoate

[0285] Under argon, to a solution of LDA (2M in THF, 25.32 mL, 50.63 mmol) in THF (48 mL) at -70°C was added dropwise a solution of **compound 8** (5 g, 23.01 mmol) in THF (62 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred 1 h at -75°C then iodomethane (5.79 mL, 92.05 mmol) was added dropwise at -70°C. The reaction mixture was stirred 3 h at -75°C then at RT overnight. After this time, an aq. solution of 20% NH₄Cl (100 mL) and Et₂O (125 mL) were added. After settling, the organic phase was washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (80 mL) then sat. NaCl (80 mL). The combined aq. phases were extracted with Et₂O (125 mL). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 5.49 g of crude oil. Crystallization with pentane (15 mL) gave 2.65 g of **compound 9** after drying *in vacuo*. The pentane solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 100 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/Et₂O) to give 1.98 g of **compound 9**. The two batches were pooled (87%) and used as such in the following step.

Compound 10: methyl 3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2,2-dimethylbutanoate

[0286] Under argon, THF (46 mL) was cooled at -72°C then were added LDA (2M in THF, 22 mL, 44.0 mmol) and dropwise at -72°C (+/- 2°C) a solution of **compound 9** (4.60 g, 19.89 mmol) in THF (64 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred 1h15 at -75°C then iodomethane (5 mL, 79.55 mmol) was added dropwise at -72°C (+/- 2°C). The reaction medium was stirred 3 h at -75°C then overnight at RT. After this time, an aq. solution of 20% NH₄Cl (50 mL) and Et₂O (80 mL) were added. After settling, the organic phase was washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (50 mL) and sat. brine (50 mL). The combined aq. phases were extracted with Et₂O (80 mL). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 6.5 g of crude oil that was purified by flash chromatography on 200 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/*i*Pr₂O) to give 1.9 g of **compound 10** as a colorless oil (39%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.92 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3 H); 1.02 (s, 3 H); 1.04 (s, 3 H); 1.48 (s, 9 H); 3.58 (s, 3 H); 3.88 (m, 1 H); 6.62 (broad d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 146, m/z = 246 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.2 min.

Fragment C2: methyl 3-amino-2,2-dimethylbutanoate hydrochloride

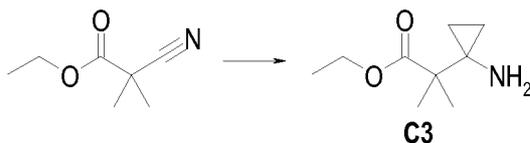
[0287] In a round bottom flask, under magnetic stirring, **compound 10** (0.3 g, 1.22 mmol) was introduced, followed by 1,4-dioxane (5 mL) and 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight then concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude solid obtained was precipitated in *i*Pr₂O (15 mL), filtered and dried to give 210 mg of **fragment C2** as a white solid (95%).

LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 146 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 0.8 min.

Synthesis of fragment C3: ethyl 2-(1-aminocyclopropyl)-2,2-dimethylpropanoate

[0288]

EP 3 371 179 B1



5

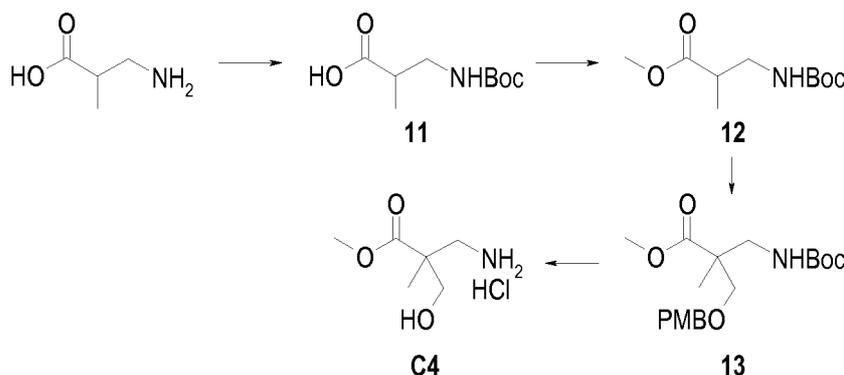
[0289] Under argon, to a solution of ethyl 2-cyano-2-methylpropanoate (CAS number [1572-98-1], 2 g, 13.88 mmol) in Et₂O (48 mL) was added titanium (IV) isopropoxide (4.63 g, 15.97 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred 10 min at RT then cooled at -5°C. A solution of ethylmagnesium bromide 3M in Et₂O (9.72 mL, 29.16 mmol) was added dropwise at -5°C-0°C in 25 min, the reaction mixture was then stirred 40 min without the cooling bath. At this time, a TLC showed that the reaction was complete. The reaction medium was cooled at 0°C and boron trifluoride diethyl etherate (3M in Et₂O, 3.6 mL, 29.16 mmol) was added dropwise at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred 30 min without the cooling bath. After this time, 1N HCl was added at 0°C until pH 1-2 (8 mL) then 2N NaOH until pH 8 (28 mL), the reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 150 mL). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 2.4 g of a crude yellow oil that was purified by flash chromatography on 70 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 915 mg of **fragment C3** as a pale yellow oil (39%).
 RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, COCl₃-d1): 0.52 (m, 2 H); 0.70 (m, 2 H); 1.11 (s, 6 H); 1.27 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H); 1.64 (broad s, 2 H); 4.18 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2 H).

10

15

20 Synthesis of fragment C4: methyl 3-amino-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2-methylpropanoate hydrochloride

[0290]



25

30

35

Compound 11: 3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-methylpropanoic acid

[0291] To a solution of DL-3-aminoisobutyric acid (CAS number [10569-72-9], 5 g, 47.52 mmol) in 2 N NaOH (24.7 mL) was added dropwise a solution of Boc₂O (11.73 g, 53.22 mmol) in THF (75 mL) while keeping the reaction medium temperature below 30°C with a cold water bath. The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 18 h then concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted in H₂O (75 mL) and washed with MTBE (3 x 150 mL). The aqueous phase was acidified to pH 3 by addition of citric acid at 100 g/L (150 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 150 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with H₂O (3 x 45 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 9.4 g of **compound 11** as a colorless oil (97%).

40

45

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 1.01 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.38 (s, 9H); 2.48 (m, 1H); 2.91 (dt, J = 6.1, 6.5 and 13.5 Hz, 1H); 3.15 (ddd, J = 6.1, 7.4 and 13.5 Hz, 1H); 6.80 (t, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H); 12.15 (broad s, 1H).

Compound 12: methyl 3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-methylpropanoate

[0292] To a solution of **compound 11** (9.4 g, 46.25 mmol) in acetone (300 mL) were added K₂CO₃ (16.14 g, 115.63 mmol) and CH₃I (13.26 g, 92.5 mmol). The reaction medium, a yellow suspension, was stirred at RT for 20 h then filtered over Clarcel. The cake thus obtained was washed with acetone, the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with DCM (100 mL), filtered over Clarcel, the cake thus obtained was washed with DCM and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo* to give 9.4 g of **compound 12** as a yellow liquid (93%).

50

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 1.01 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.37 (s, 9H); 2.54 (m, 1H); 2.91 (dt, J = 6.2 and 13.5 Hz, 1H); 3.15 (ddd, J = 6.2, 6.9 and 13.5 Hz, 1H); 3.59 (s, 3H); 6.90 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H).

Compound 13: methyl 3-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-(((4-methoxybenzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-methylpropanoate

[0293] To a solution of DIEA (3.2 mL, 22.45 mmol) in THF (10 mL) cooled at -75°C was added dropwise a solution of 1.6 M *n*-BuLi in THF (14 mL, 22.4 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at -75°C for 20 min; then was added dropwise at -75°C a solution of **compound 12** (2 g, 9.21 mmol) in THF (16 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred at -75°C for 10 min. A solution of 1-((chloromethoxy)methyl)-4-methoxybenzene (1.72 g, 9.21 mmol) in THF (16 mL) was then quickly added to the reaction mixture and the stirring carried on at -25°C for 4 h. The reaction medium was diluted with DCM (100 mL) before the addition of a citric acid solution at 100 g/L (50 mL) while keeping the temperature below 5°C. The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 15 min. The organic phase was washed with a citric acid solution at 100 g/L (2 x 50 mL), H₂O (3 x 50 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 4.08 g of a yellow-orange oil that was purified by flash chromatography on 150 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/EtOAc) to provide 2.05 g of **compound 13** as a colorless oil (60%).

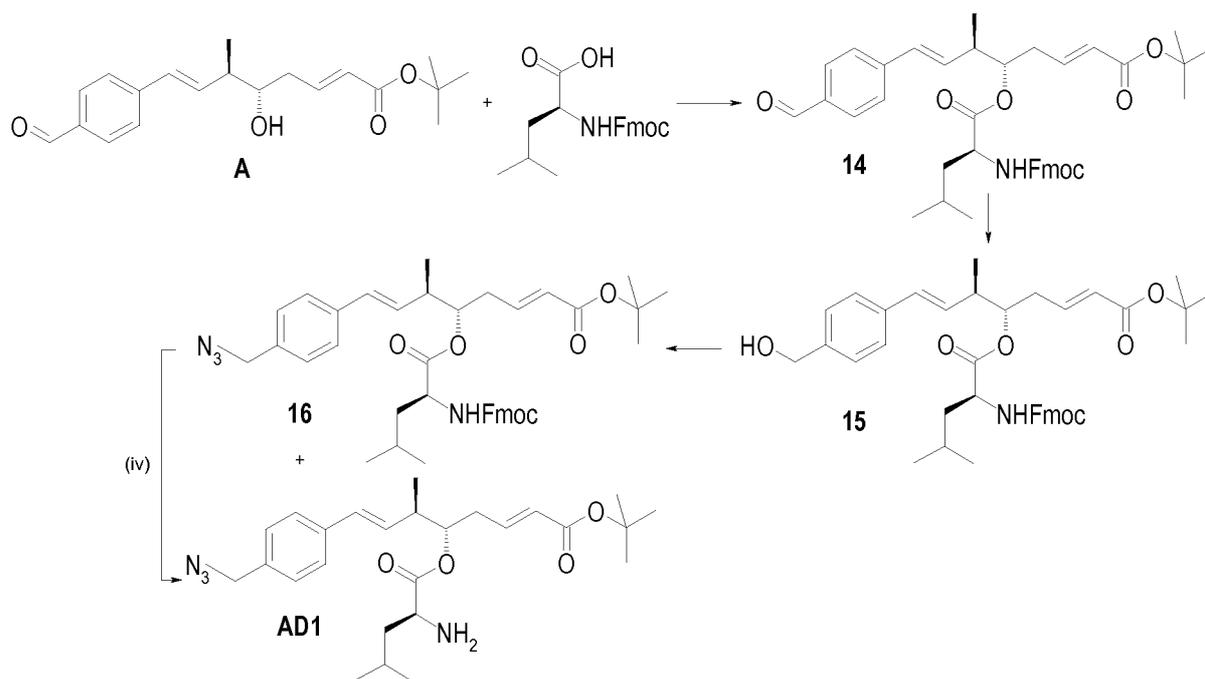
RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-d₆): 1.03 (s, 3H); 1.37 (s, 9H); 3.14 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H); 3.31 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H); 3.48 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H); 3.58 (s, 3H); 3.73 (s, 3H); 4.38 (s, 2H); 6.76 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H); 6.90 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H); 7.20 (m, 2H).

Fragment C4: methyl 3-amino-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2-methylpropanoate hydrochloride

[0294] **Compound 13** (1.5 g, 4.08 mmol) was treated with a 4 M HCl solution in dioxane (24 mL) at R.T. for 1 h. The reaction medium was then concentrated *in vacuo* and co-evaporated in the presence of toluene to give 794 mg of **fragment C4** as a viscous oil (quant.).

Synthesis of AD1: (2E,5S,6R,7E)-*tert*-butyl 5-(((S)-2-amino-4-methylpentanoyl)oxy)-8-(4-(azidomethyl)phenyl)-6-methylocta-2,7-dienoate

[0295]



Compound 14: (2E,5S,6R,7E)-*tert*-butyl 5-(((S)-2-(((9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-4-methylpentanoyl)oxy)-8-(4-formylphenyl)-6-methylocta-2,7-dienoate

[0296] Under argon, in a round bottom flask under magnetic stirring, Fmoc-Leu-OH (4.9 g, 13.86 mmol) was introduced, followed by **fragment A** (3.5 g, 10.59 mmol) in DCM (100 mL) and DIEA (6.6 mL, 38.13 mmol). Then MNBA (5 g, 14.52 mmol) and DMAP (620 mg, 5.07 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture stirred overnight at RT. After this time, the reaction medium was washed with H₂O (100 mL) and sat. brine (100 mL). The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 9.1 g of crude orange oil that was purified by flash chromatography on 400 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/AcOEt) to give 5 g of **compound 14** as a pale yellow oil (71%).

EP 3 371 179 B1

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.77 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 6 H); 1.05 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.33 to 1.64 (m, 4 H); 1.38 (s, 9 H); 2.39 to 2.63 (partially masked m, 2 H); 4.01 (m, 1 H); 4.13 to 4.31 (m, 3 H); 4.95 (m, 1 H); 5.81 (d, J = 15.9 Hz, 1 H); 6.37 (dd, J = 8.8 and 16.2 Hz, 1 H); 6.52 (d, J = 16.2 Hz, 1 H); 6.70 (td, J = 7.3 and 15.9 Hz, 1 H); 7.29 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H); 7.40 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H); 7.56 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.67 (dd, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H); 7.74 to 7.82 (m, 3 H); 7.87 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H); 9.93 (s, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 666 [M+H]⁺, m/z = 689 [M+Na]⁺; t_R = 1.92 min.

Compound 15: (2E,5S,6R,7E)-*tert*-butyl 5-(((S)-2-(((9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-4-methylpentanoyl)oxy)-8-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-6-methylocta-2,7-dienoate

[0297] Under argon, to a solution of **compound 14** (5 g, 7.51 mmol) in MeTHF (60 mL), was added sodium trimethoxyborohydride (1.2 g, 8.91 mmol) portionwise. The reaction medium was stirred 5 h at RT. After this time, sat. NH₄Cl (100 mL) and acetone (20 mL) were added. The reaction medium was stirred 1 h at RT. After settling, the organic phase was washed with H₂O then with sat. brine (50 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 5.3 g of crude yellow oil that was purified by flash chromatography on 300 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/AcOEt) to give 3.15 g of **compound 15** as a white semi-solid (63%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.80 (m, 6 H); 1.02 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.35 to 1.66 (m, 4 H); 1.38 (s, 9 H); 2.35 to 2.56 (partially masked m, 2 H); 4.02 (m, 1 H); 4.15 to 4.32 (m, 3 H); 4.43 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2 H); 4.92 (m, 1 H); 5.12 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1 H); 5.80 (d, J = 15.9 Hz, 1 H); 6.10 (dd, J = 8.8 et 16.2 Hz, 1 H); 6.39 (d, J = 16.2 Hz, 1 H); 6.69 (m, 1 H); 7.20 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.28 to 7.33 (m, 4 H); 7.41 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H); 7.69 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H); 7.80 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1 H); 7.88 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 668 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 690 [M+Na]⁺; m/z = 712 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.84 min.

Compound 16: (2E,5S,6R,7E)-*tert*-butyl 5-(((S)-2-(((9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl) amino)-4-methylpentanoyl)oxy)-8-(4-(azidomethyl)phenyl)-6-methylocta-2,7-dienoate

[0298] Under argon, **compound 15** (3.15 g, 4.72 mmol) and DCM (50 mL) were introduced in a round bottom flask. At 0°C, TEA (987 μL, 7.08 mmol) was added, followed by methanesulfonyl chloride (438 μL, 5.66 mmol), the reaction medium was stirred 1 h at 0°C and 13 h at RT. After this time, DCM (50 mL) and water (50 mL) were added. After settling, the organic phase was washed with sat. brine (3 x 25 mL), dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. Under argon, the crude product thus obtained was dissolved in DMF (50 mL) and sodium azide (644 mg, 9.91 mmol) was added. The reaction medium was stirred overnight at RT. After this time, DMF was concentrated *in vacuo* and AcOEt was added. The mixture obtained was washed with 0.1N HCl (25 mL), with sat. NaHCO₃ (25 mL) and sat. brine (25 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 3.3 g of crude that was purified by flash chromatography on 200 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/AcOEt) to give 1.8 g of **compound 16** as a colorless gum (55%) and 740 mg of **compound AD1** (33%).

LCMS (A2): ES m/z = 715 [M+Na]⁺; t_R = 8.95 min.

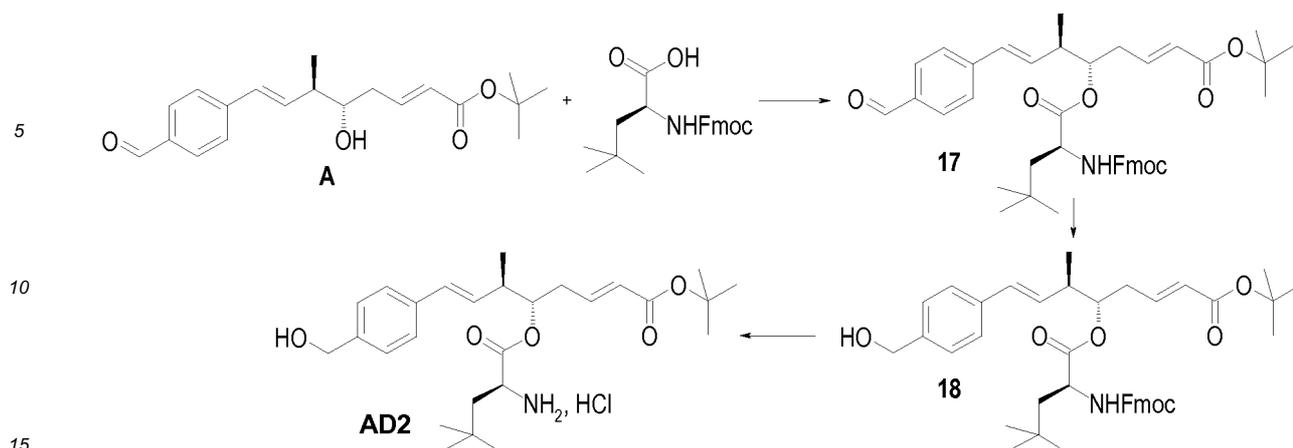
Compound AD1: (2E,5S,6R,7E)-*tert*-butyl 5-(((S)-2-amino-4-methylpentanoyl)oxy)-8-(4-(azidomethyl)phenyl)-6-methylocta-2,7-dienoate

[0299] Under argon, in a round bottom flask under magnetic stirring, **compound 16** (1.8 g, 2.6 mmol) and DCM (50 mL) were introduced, followed by piperidine (1.6 mL, 16.2 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred overnight at RT. After this time, it was washed with 1N HCl then with sat. NaHCO₃, sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 2 g of crude that was purified by flash chromatography on 130 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/AcOEt) to give 1.48 g of **compound AD1** as a pale yellow oil (quant.).

LCMS (A3): ES m/z = 471 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 2.65 min.

Synthesis of AD2: (2E,5S,6R,7E)-*tert*-butyl 5-(((S)-2-amino-4,4-dimethylpentanoyl)oxy)-8-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-6-methylocta-2,7-dienoate hydrochloride

[0300]



Compound 17: (2E,5S,6R,7E)-*tert*-butyl 5-(((S)-2-(((9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-4,4-dimethylpentanoyl)oxy)-8-(4-formylphenyl)-6-methylocta-2,7-dienoate

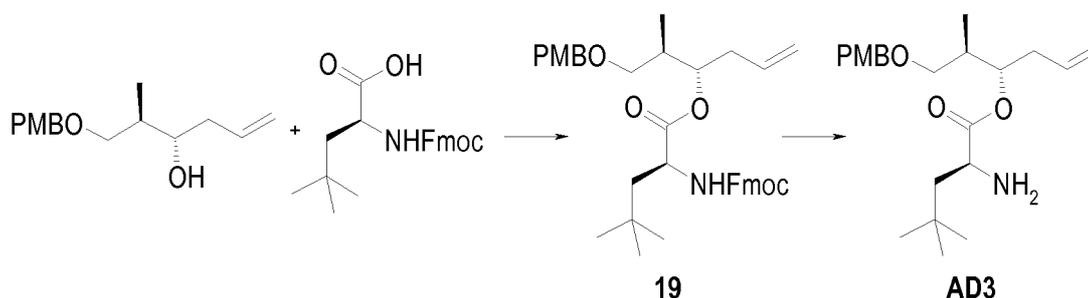
20 **[0301]** Under argon, in a round bottom flask to a solution of **compound A** (1.633 g, 4.94 mmol) in DCM (60 mL) were added L-Fmoc-*tert*-Leu-OH (1.82 g, 4.94 mmol), DIEA (2.57 mL, 14.83 mmol), MNBA (1.70 g, 4.94 mmol) and DMAP (241.51 mg, 1.98 mmol). After stirring for 2 h at RT, the reaction medium was diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted twice with DCM. The combined organic phases were washed with citric acid (2 x 50 mL), sat. NaHCO₃ (50 mL) and sat. brine (50 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 3.24 g of crude **compound 17** used directly in the subsequent reduction (96%).

Compound 18: (2E,5S,6R,7E)-*tert*-butyl 5-(((S)-2-(((9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-4,4-dimethylpentanoyl)oxy)-8-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-6-methylocta-2,7-dienoate

30 **[0302]** Under argon, in a round bottom flask to a solution of **compound 17** (3.24 g, 4.77 mmol) in MeTHF (60 mL) was added sodium trimethoxyborohydride (670.56 mg, 5.24 mmol) at 0°C. After stirring for 1 h at RT, additional sodium trimethoxyborohydride (304 mg, 2.38 mmol) was added and stirred for 2 h. Then the reaction medium was cooled at 0°C, diluted with acetone (18 mL) and sat. NH₄Cl (36 mL) and extracted with AcOEt. The combined organic phases were washed with sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 100 g of silica gel (gradient Heptane/AcOEt) to give 2.61 g of **compound 18** as a colorless amorphous solid (80%).
 35 RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.80 (s, 9 H); 1.02 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.35 to 1.60 (m, 4 H); 1.38 (s, 9 H); 2.37 to 2.58 (partially masked m, 2 H); 4.04 (m, 1 H); 4.16 to 4.33 (m, 3 H); 4.45 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 2 H); 4.91 (m, 1 H); 5.12 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1 H); 5.80 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 1 H); 6.10 (dd, J = 8.8 and 16.2 Hz, 1 H); 6.39 (d, J = 16.2 Hz, 1 H); 6.69 (m, 1 H); 7.21 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.25 to 7.33 (m, 4 H); 7.40 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H); 7.68 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H); 7.78 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1 H); 7.88 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 608; m/z = 682 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 726 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.85 min.

Compound AD2: (2E,5S,6R,7E)-*tert*-butyl 5-(((S)-2-amino-4,4-dimethylpentanoyl)oxy)-8-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-6-methylocta-2,7-dienoate hydrochloride

45 **[0303]** Under argon, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 18** (2.61 g, 3.83 mmol) in DCM (40 mL) was added piperidine (7.60 mL, 76.56 mmol) and the reaction medium was stirred for 1 h at RT. Then it was concentrated and extracted with AcOEt. The combined organic layers were washed with 1N HCl, H₂O and sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with iPr₂O (50 mL) and stirred for 40 h at RT. The crude product was filtered, washed with iPr₂O and dried *in vacuo* 3 h at 40°C to provide 1.706 g of **compound AD2** as a colorless amorphous solid (90%).
 50 RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.88 (s, 9 H); 1.10 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.39 to 1.49 (m, 1 H); 1.42 (s, 9 H); 1.75 (dd, J = 6.1 and 15.1 Hz, 1 H); 2.47 to 2.64 (partially masked m, 2 H); 3.92 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1 H); 4.47 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 2 H); 5.02 (m, 1 H); 5.15 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1 H); 5.90 (d, J = 15.9 Hz, 1 H); 6.15 (dd, J = 8.3 and 16.1 Hz, 1 H); 6.44 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1 H); 6.77 (td, J = 7.3 and 15.9 Hz, 1 H); 7.26 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.34 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 8.10 (broad m, 3 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 460 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 0.95 min.

Synthesis of AD3: (2R,3S)-1-((4-methoxybenzyl)oxy)-2-methylhex-5-en-3-yl(S)-2-amino-4,4-dimethylpentanoate**[0304]**

Compound 19: (2R,3S)-1-((4-methoxybenzyl)oxy)-2-methylhex-5-en-3-yl (S)-2-(((9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino-4,4-dimethylpentanoate

[0305] To a solution of Sakurai alcohol (1.02 g, 4.08 mmol) and (S)-2-(((9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino-4,4-dimethylpentanoic acid (1.5 g, 4.08 mmol) in THF (15 mL) were added 2,4,6-trichlorobenzoyl chloride (1.02 g, 4.08 mmol), dropwise TEA (1.14 mL, 8.16 mmol) and DMAP (126.0 mg, 1.02 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 5 h, then cooled using an ice bath before the addition of 1N HCl (60 mL) while keeping the temperature below 10°C. The resulting medium was stirred at RT for 15 min and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (15 mL), sat. brine (3 x 15 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by three successive flash chromatographies on silica gel (150 g, gradient elution heptane/EtOAc; 150 g and 20 g, gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 1.78 g of **compound 19** as a colorless oil (72%).

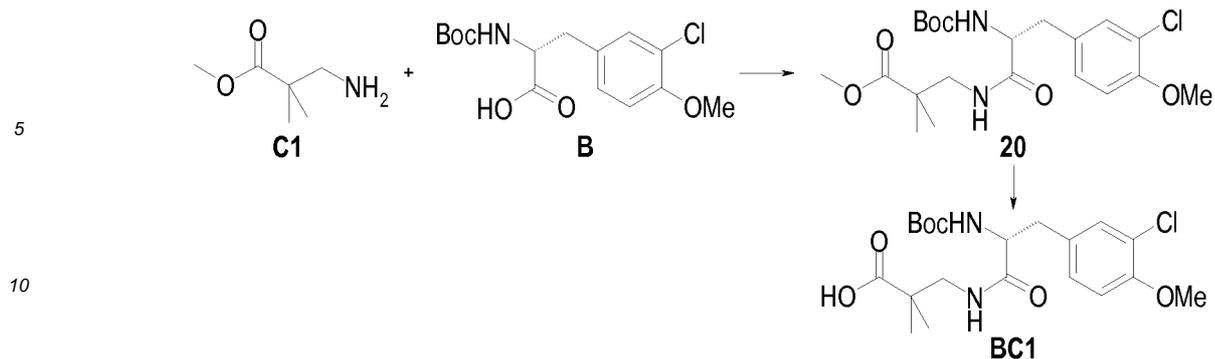
RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.85 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 0.89 (s, 9H); 1.51 (dd, J = 2.8 and 14.3 Hz, 1H); 1.61 (dd, J = 9.0 and 14.3 Hz, 1H); 1.95 (m, 1H); 2.21 (m, 1H); 2.31 (m, 1H); 3.20 (dd, J = 6.5 and 9.6 Hz, 1H); 3.35 (m, 1H); 3.73 (s, 3H); 4.04 (m, 1H); 4.18 to 4.34 (m, 5H); 4.83 (m, 1H); 5.00 (dq, J = 2.1 and 10.3 Hz, 1H); 5.05 (dq, J = 2.1 and 7.3 Hz, 1H); 5.70 (m, 1H); 6.87 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H); 7.17 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H); 7.30 (m, 2H); 7.41 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H); 7.70 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H); 7.75 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H); 7.90 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 600 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 617 [M+H+NH₃]⁺; m/z = 644 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.86 min.

Compound AD3: (2R,3S)-1-((4-methoxybenzyl)oxy)-2-methylhex-5-en-3-yl (S)-2-amino-4,4-dimethylpentanoate

[0306] To a solution of **compound 19** (1.78 g, 2.98 mmol) in DCM (63 mL) was added dropwise piperidine (1.77 mL, 17.9 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at R.T. for 4 h, diluted with DCM (150 mL), washed with 1 N HCl (2 x 20 mL), sat. NaHCO₃ (20 mL), sat. brine (3 x 20 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 50 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/EtOAc) to give 644 mg of **compound AD3** as a colorless oil (57%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.88 (s, 9H); 0.89 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.21 (dd, J = 6.9 and 13.9 Hz, 1H); 1.56 (dd, J = 5.0 and 13.9 Hz, 1H); 1.66 (broad s, 2H); 2.00 (m, 1H); 2.24 (m, 1H); 2.33 (m, 1H); 3.26 (m, 2H); 3.38 (dd, J = 5.5 and 9.4 Hz, 1H); 3.74 (s, 3H); 4.36 (s, 2H); 4.84 (m, 1H); 5.00 to 5.10 (m, 2H); 5.72 (m, 1H); 6.89 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H); 7.22 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 378 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 0.88 min.

Synthesis of BC1: 3-((R)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-propanamido)-2,2-dimethylpropanoic acid**[0307]**



15 **Compound 20:** methyl 3-((R)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-propanamido)-2,2-dimethylpropanoate

20 **[0308]** Under argon, in a round bottom flask were introduced **fragment C1** (981.45 mg, 4.00 mmol) and DCM (50 mL), followed by DIEA (1.84 mL, 10.92 mmol), **fragment B** (1.2 g, 3.64 mmol), HOBt (563.40 mg, 4.00 mmol) and EDC (1.45 mL, 8.01 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred overnight at RT. After this time, the reaction medium was diluted with H₂O (30 mL) and extracted twice with DCM. The combined organic phases were washed with sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 2.5 g of crude oil that was purified by flash chromatography on 110 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/AcOEt) to give 1.06 g of **compound 20** as a white meringue (66%).

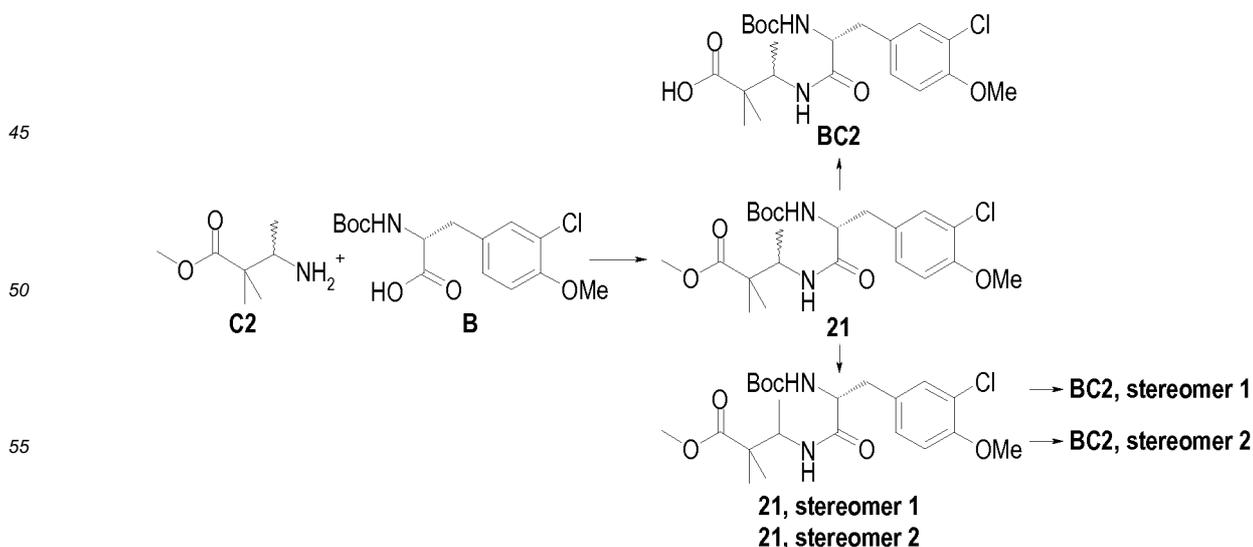
25 RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 1.06 (s, 3 H); 1.07 (s, 3 H); 1.30 (s, 9 H); 2.65 (dd, J = 11.6 and 13.9 Hz, 1 H); 2.82 (dd, J = 4.0 and 13.9 Hz, 1 H); 3.18 (dd, J = 6.1 and 13.4 Hz, 1 H); 3.29 (partially masked m, 1 H); 3.60 (s, 3 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 4.11 (m, 1 H); 6.90 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.04 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.19 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.33 (broad s, 1 H); 7.75 (large t, J = 6.1 Hz, 1 H).

30 **Compound BC1:** 3-((R)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-propanamido)-2,2-dimethylpropanoic acid

35 **[0309]** Under argon, in a round bottom flask were introduced **compound 20** (1.06 g, 2.39 mmol) and THF (25 mL) followed by LiOH (70.18 mg, 2.87 mmol) and H₂O (1 mL). The reaction medium was stirred few hours before adding 70 mg of LiOH and stirred overnight at RT. After this time, Amberlit resin was added until pH 4, filtered then washed with THF and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1 g of **compound BC1** as a white solid (97%).

40 **Synthesis of BC2: 3-((R)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-propanamido)-2,2-dimethylbutanoic acid**

45 **[0310]**



Compound 21: methyl 3-((R)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-propanamido)-2,2-dimethylbutanoate

[0311] Under argon, in a round bottom flask were introduced **fragment B** (1.02 g, 2.78 mmol) and DCM (25 mL), followed by EDC (592 mg, 3.03 mmol) and HOBt (478 mg, 3.03 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred 15 min then **fragment C2** (0.5 g, 2.75 mmol) and DIEA (1.7 mL, 9.73 mmol) were added. The reaction medium was stirred overnight at RT. After this time, the reaction medium was concentrated *in vacuo* then diluted with AcOEt. The organic layer was washed with sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1.45 g of crude oil that purified by flash chromatography on 100 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/AcOEt) to give 845 mg of **compound 21** as a white foam (67%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): diastereoisomer mixture 50:50; 0.87 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1.5 H); 0.97 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1.5 H); 1.01 (s, 1.5 H); 1.03 (s, 1.5 H); 1.07 (s, 3 H); 1.31 (s, 9 H); 2.58 to 2.87 (m, 2 H); 3.59 (s, 1.5 H); 3.60 (s, 1.5 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 3.99 to 4.20 (m, 2 H); 6.90 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 0.5 H); 6.97 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 0.5 H); 7.05 (broad d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.19 (split dd, J = 2.4 and 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.32 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 0.5 H); 7.34 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 0.5 H); 7.54 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 0.5 H); 7.62 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 0.5 H). LCMS (A3): diastereoisomer mixture 50:50; ES m/z = 457 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 479 [M+Na]⁺; t_R = 3.19-3.2 min.

Compound 21 stereomers 1 and 2: methyl 3-((R)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-propanamido)-2,2-dimethylbutanoate stereomers 1 and 2

[0312] Under argon, in a round bottom flask to a solution of **fragment B** (1.17 g, 3.55 mmol) in DCM (30 mL) were added EDC (741.75 mg, 3.87 mmol), HOBt (592.57 mg, 3.87 mmol). After stirring 15 min at RT, **fragment C2** (639 mg, 3.52 mmol) and DIEA (2.17 mL, 12.31 mmol) were added. The reaction medium was stirred for 4 h, then concentrated and diluted with AcOEt (100 mL). The organic layers were washed with H₂O (2 x 10 mL) and sat. brine (2 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on 50 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/AcOEt) to give 1.306 g of mixture of diastereoisomers (81%) that were separated by two successive flash chromatographies, the first one on 100 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 376 mg of **compound 21 stereomer 1** (23%), the second one on 70 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 181 mg of **compound 21 stereomer 1** (11%), 279 mg of **compound 21 stereomer 2** (17%) and 476 mg of mixture of diastereoisomers.

Compound 21 stereomer 1

[0313] RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.85 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3 H); 1.07 (s, 6 H); 1.31 (s, 9 H); 2.57 (m, 1H); 2.80 (dd, J = 5.2 and 13.8 Hz, 1 H); 3.60 (s, 3 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 4.05 (m, 1 H); 4.16 (m, 1 H); 6.99 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.0 and 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.34 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 7.57 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 381; m/z = 401; m/z = 455 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 457 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.29 min.

Compound 21 stereomer 2

[0314] RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.95 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3 H); 1.00 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (s, 3 H); 1.31 (s, 9 H); 2.55 (m, 1H); 2.80 (dd, J = 5.0 and 14.3 Hz, 1 H); 3.59 (s, 3 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 4.09 to 4.22 (m, 2 H); 6.92 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.0 and 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.34 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 7.64 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 381; m/z = 401; m/z = 455 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 457 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.29 min.

Compound BC2: 3-((R)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-propanamido)-2,2-dimethylbutanoic acid

[0315] **Compound 21** (0.845 g, 1.85 mmol) and MeOH (20 mL) were introduced in a round bottom flask followed by 1.8 mL of 10M NaOH. The solution was stirred and heated at 50°C overnight. The reaction medium was evaporated *in vacuo* then diluted with H₂O (20 mL) and neutralized with 5N HCl. The solution was extracted twice with AcOEt. The combined organic layers were washed with sat. brine, dried avec MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 800 mg of **compound BC2** as a white foam (97%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): diastereoisomer mixture 50:50; 0.91 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1.5 H); 0.97 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1.5 H); 1.00 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (s, 1.5 H); 1.07 (s, 1.5 H); 1.31 (s, 9 H); 2.57 (m, 1 H); 2.83 (m, 1 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 4.01 to 4.16 (m, 2 H); 6.90 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 0.5 H); 6.95 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 0.5 H); 7.03 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.20 (broad, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.31 (broad s, 1 H); 7.49 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 0.5 H); 7.54 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 0.5 H); 11.94 (broad m, 1 H). LCMS (A1): diastereoisomer mixture 50:50; ES m/z = 387; m/z = 443 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.20-1.21 min.

Compound BC2 stereomer 1: 3-((R)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxy phenyl)propanamido)-2,2-dimethylbutanoic acid stereomer 1

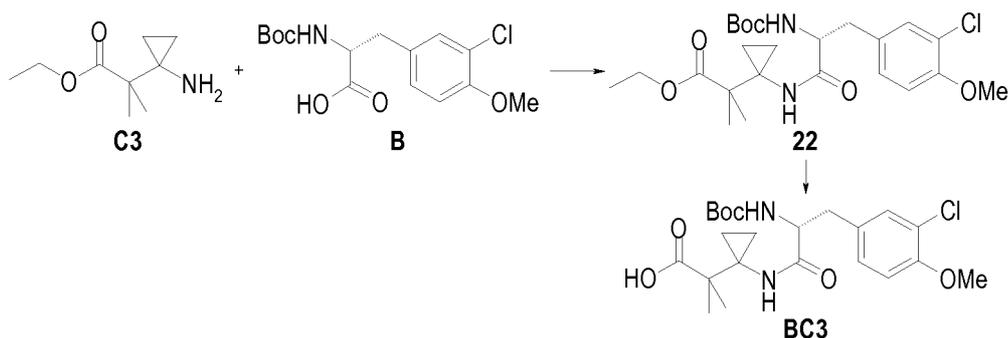
[0316] **Compound 21 stereomer 1** (0.325 g, 1.85 mmol) and MeOH (8 mL) were introduced in a round bottom flask followed by 0.692 mL of 10M NaOH. The yellow solution was stirred and heated at 50°C overnight. The reaction medium was evaporated *in vacuo* then diluted with H₂O (20 mL) and extracted with AcOEt (3 x 5 mL). The aq. layers were acidified with 5N HCl and extracted with AcOEt (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with sat. brine (5 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 303 mg of **compound BC2 stereomer 1** as a white foam (96%) used directly in the subsequent reaction.

Compound BC2 stereomer 2: 3-((R)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxy phenyl)propanamido)-2,2-dimethylbutanoic acid stereomer 2

[0317] **Compound 21 stereomer 2** (1.094 g, 2.39 mmol), THF (5 mL) and H₂O (5 mL) were introduced in a round bottom flask followed by LiOH (301 mg, 7.18 mmol). The solution was stirred for 44 h at RT. The reaction was not complete, LiOH (301 mg) was added. The mixture was stirred for 48 h, then 301 mg of LiOH was added in THF (10 mL) and H₂O (5 mL) and the reaction medium stirred 40 h at 60°C. The reaction medium was evaporated *in vacuo*. 1M citric acid was added until pH 2 and the mixture was extracted with AcOEt (2 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1.096 g of **compound BC2 stereomer 2** as a white amorph solid (quant.) used directly in the subsequent reaction.

Synthesis of BC3: ethyl 2-((R)-1-(2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-propanamido)cyclopropyl)-2-methylpropanoic acid

[0318]



Compound 22: ethyl 2-((R)-1-(2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-propanamido)cyclopropyl)-2-methylpropanoate

[0319] Under argon, in a round bottom flask were introduced **fragment C3** (1.2 g, 7.01 mmol) and THF (16.5 mL), followed by **fragment B** (2.54 g, 7.71 mmol), HOBT (1.77g, 8.76 mmol), EDC (1.23 g, 8.06 mmol) and DIEA (1.35 mL, 7.71 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred for 2 h at RT. After this time, the reaction medium was diluted with H₂O (25 mL) and extracted with AcOEt (250 mL). The organic layers were washed with H₂O (2 x 25 mL), sat. brine (2 x 25 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography, the first one on 200 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/AcOEt) to give 2.16 g of **compound 22** as a colorless foam (64%) and 343 mg of mixture containing the expected compound that was further purified on 30 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/AcOEt) to give 160 mg of **compound 22** as a colorless foam (4.7%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.62 (m, 1 H); 0.74 to 0.99 (m, 3 H); 1.03 (s, 3 H); 1.10 (s, 3 H); 1.24 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H); 1.42 (s, 9 H); 2.90 (m, 2 H); 3.88 (s, 3 H); 4.08 (m, 1 H); 4.10 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2 H); 4.96 (m, 1 H); 6.33 (broad s, 1 H); 6.85 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.03 (dd, J = 2.4 and 8.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.17 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1 H).

Compound BC3: 2-((R)-1-(2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-propanamido)cyclopropyl)-2-methylpropanoic acid

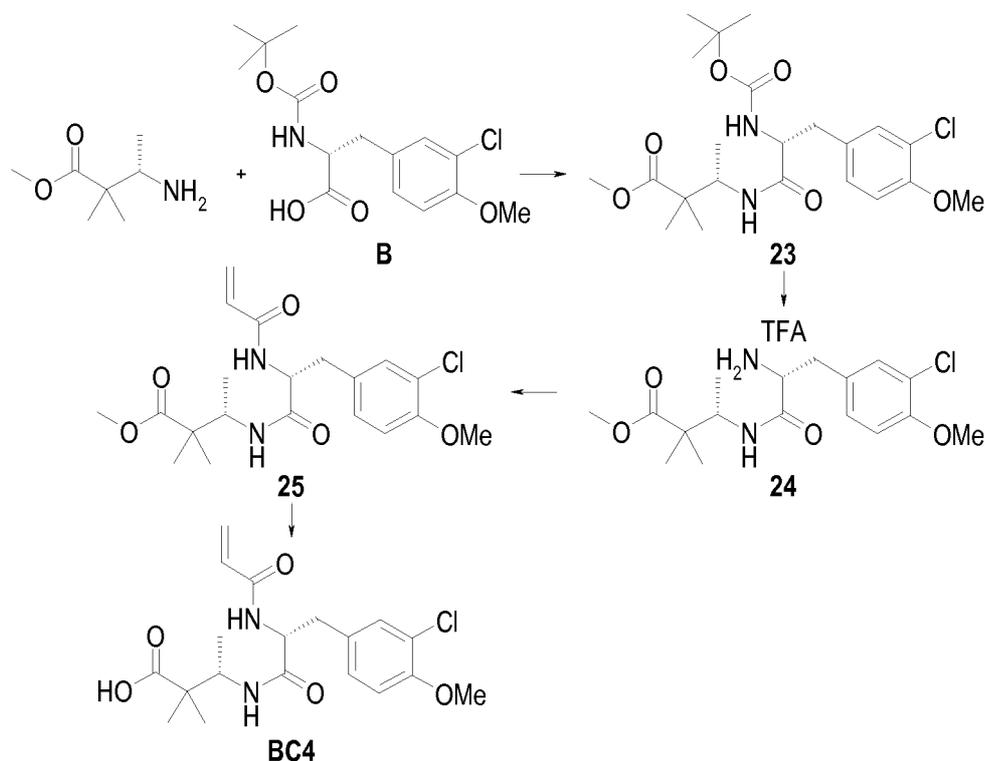
[0320] **Compound 22** (2.09 g, 4.33 mmol), THF (10 mL) and H₂O (8 mL) were introduced in a round bottom flask followed by LiOH (726.33 mg, 17.31 mmol). The solution was stirred and heated at 65°C. After 16 h, the reaction was

not completed, 726.33 mg of LiOH in 10 mL H₂O were added. The mixture was stirred for 48 h at 65°C. After cooling, the reaction medium was diluted with H₂O (20 mL) then extracted with AcOEt (3 x 40 mL). The organic layers were washed with H₂O (2 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1.29 g of mixture ester/acid. The aq. layer was acidified with 5N HCl until pH 3, then extracted with AcOEt (3 x 50 mL). The organic layers were washed with H₂O (2 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 787 mg of **compound BC3** as a beige foam (40%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.50 to 0.90 (m, 4 H); 1.03 (s, 6 H); 1.30 (s, 9 H); 2.60 (dd, J = 10.5 and 14.1 Hz, 1 H); 2.78 (dd, J = 5.0 and 14.1 Hz, 1 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 3.97 (m, 1 H); 6.80 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.03 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.18 (dd, J = 2.0 and 8.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.31 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 7.86 (s, 1 H); 12.11 (broad m, 1 H).

Synthesis of BC4: (S)-3-((R)-2-acrylamido-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanamido)-2,2-dimethylbutanoic acid

[0321]



Compound 23: methyl (S)-3-((R)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-propanamido)-2,2-dimethylbutanoate

[0322] To a solution of **fragment B** (2 g, 6.06 mmol) in DCM (60 mL) were added EDC (1.13 mL, 7.06 mmol) and HOBT (948 mg, 6.67 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 15 min then were added methyl (S)-3-amino-2,2-dimethylbutanoate (881 mg, 6.06 mmol) and DIEA (1.53 mL, 9.10 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 4 h, concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and H₂O (20 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (20 mL); the combined organic phases were washed with sat. brine (2 x 20 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 150 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/EtOAc) to give 2.21 g of **compound 23** as a colorless lacquer (79%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.88 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 1.08 (s, 6H); 1.32 (s, 9H); 2.67 (dd, J = 9.9 and 13.6 Hz, 1H); 2.82 (dd, J = 5.2 and 13.6 Hz, 1H); 3.62 (s, 3H); 3.83 (s, 3H); 4.06 (m, 1H); 4.77 (m, 1H) 6.97 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.4 and 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.33 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H); 7.55 (d, J = 9.8 Hz, 1H).

Compound 24: methyl (S)-3-((R)-2-amino-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanamido)-2,2-dimethylbutanoate 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate

[0323] To a solution of **compound 23** (2.2 g, 4.81 mmol) in DCM (25 mL) was added TFA (3.6 mL, 48.1 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT overnight, concentrated *in vacuo* and co-evaporated in the presence of toluene to provide 2.0 g of **compound 24** as a diastereoisomer mixture (88%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.80 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); 1.04 (s, 3H); 1.10 (s, 3H); 2.95 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H); 3.62 (s, 3H); 3.84 (s, 3H); 4.00 (m, 1H); 4.15 (m, 1H); 7.10 to 7.30 (m, 3H); 8.00 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H); 8.22 (broad s, 3H).

Compound 25: methyl (S)-3-((R)-2-acrylamido-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanamido)-2,2-dimethylbutanoate

[0324] To a solution of **compound 24** (2.0 g, 4.25 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) were added acryloyl chloride (536 μ L, 6.37 mmol) and DIEA (2.5 mL, 12.74 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 2 h then diluted with H₂O (20 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (2 x 20 mL), the combined organic phases were washed with sat. brine (2 x 20 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 100 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/EtOAc) to give 850 mg of **compound 25** as a 85:15 diastereoisomer mixture (68%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.85 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); 1.03 (s, 3H); 1.04 (s, 3H); 2.72 (dd, J = 9.7 and 13.9 Hz, 1H); 2.86 (dd, J = 5.8 and 13.9 Hz, 1H); 3.58 (s, 3H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 4.15 (m, 1H); 4.56 (m, 1H); 5.56 (dd, J = 2.3 and 10.2 Hz, 1H); 6.03 (dd, J = 2.3 and 17.2 Hz, 1H); 6.28 (dd, J = 10.2 and 17.2 Hz, 1H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H); 7.17 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.5 Hz, 1H); 7.31 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); 7.72 (d, J = 9.8 Hz, 1H); 8.36 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H).

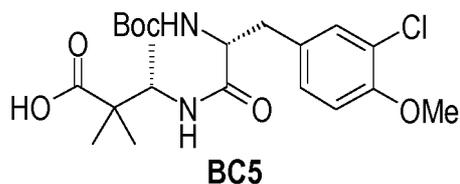
Compound BC4: (S)-3-((R)-2-acrylamido-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanamido)-2,2-dimethylbutanoic acid

[0325] To a solution of tBuOK (1.11 g, 9.86 mmol) in THF (4 mL) cooled at 0°C were added H₂O (47 μ L) and **compound 25** (450 mg, 1.10 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 3 h, then acidified with 1N HCl (5 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (2 x 20 mL); the combined organic phases were washed with H₂O (30 mL), sat. brine (20 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The two diastereoisomers were separated by supercritical fluid chromatography on a Chiralpak AS 10 μ m column (isocratic elution at 85/15 CO₂/[MeOH + 0.1% TEA] to give 385 mg of **compound BC4** as an amorphous solid (89%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.88 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); 0.99 (s, 3H); 1.00 (s, 3H); 2.71 (dd, J = 9.4 and 13.7 Hz, 1H); 2.88 (dd, J = 5.3 and 13.7 Hz, 1H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 4.10 (m, 1H); 4.54 (m, 1H); 5.55 (dd, J = 2.3 and 10.2 Hz, 1H); 6.01 (dd, J = 2.3 and 17.1 Hz, 1H); 6.28 (dd, J = 10.2 and 17.1 Hz, 1H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.17 (dd, J = 2.4 and 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.32 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H); 7.80 (d, J = 9.8 Hz, 1H); 8.39 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H); 12.00 (broad s, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 395 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 397 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 0.92 min.

Synthesis of BC5: (S)-3-((R)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanamido)-2,2-dimethylbutanoic acid

[0326]

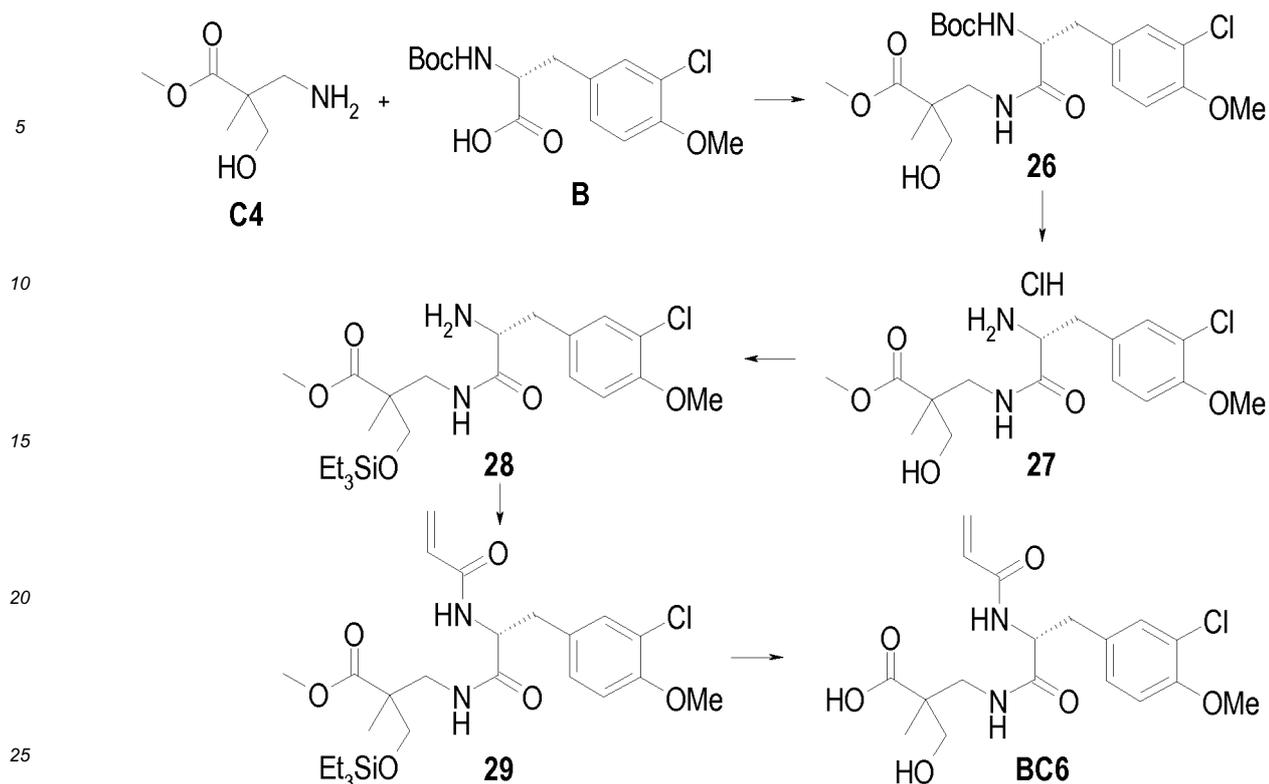


[0327] **Compound BC5** was prepared starting from methyl (3S)-3-amino-2,2-dimethylbutanoate (MFCD09256689) and following general synthesis of building block BC depicted in Scheme 32 and described for **compounds BC1** and **BC2**.

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.89 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 1.02 (s, 3H); 1.04 (s, 3H); 1.30 (s, 9H); 2.68 (dd, J = 13.6 and 10.2 Hz, 1H); 2.82 (dd, J = 5.2 and 13.6 Hz, 1H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 4.05 (m, 1H); 4.12 (m, 1H); 7.00 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.32 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); 7.52 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 1H); 12.35 (broad s, 1H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 441 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 443 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 883 [2M-H]⁻; t_R = 1.16 min.

Synthesis of BC6: 3-((R)-2-acrylamido-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanamido)-2 (hydroxymethyl)-2-methylpropanoic acid

[0328]



Compound 26: methyl 3-((R)-2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-propanamido)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2-methylpropanoate

[0329] To a solution of **fragment C4** (1.059 g, 5.77 mmol) in THF (60 mL) were added DIEA (2.06 mL, 11.76 mmol), **fragment B** (1.90 g, 5.77 mmol), HOBt (935 mg, 6.92 mmol) and EDC (1.23 mL, 6.92 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 48 h, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 200 g of silica gel (isocratic elution heptane/EtOAc) to give 1.05 g of **compound 26** as a colorless oil (39%).

RMN ^1H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.98 (s, 3H); 1.30 (s, 9H); 2.63 (m, 1H); 2.83 (m, 1H); 3.18 to 3.48 (m, 4H); 3.60 (s, 3H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 4.10 (m, 1H); 4.81 (m, 1H); 6.98 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H); 7.04 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.20 (dd, *J* = 2.1 and 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.35 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H); 7.83 (m, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES *m/z* = 457 [*M*-H]⁻; *m/z* = 459 [*M*+H]⁺; *m/z* = 503 [*M*-H+HCO₂H]⁻; *t*_R = 1.1 min.

Compound 27: methyl 3-((R)-2-amino-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanamido)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2-methylpropanoate hydrochloride

[0330] **Compound 26** (1.05 g, 2.29 mmol) was treated with HCl 4M in dioxane (16 mL, 64 mmol) for 1 h at RT. The reaction medium was concentrated *in vacuo* and co-evaporated twice in the presence of toluene. The crude product was triturated with *i*Pr₂O (10 mL), filtered and washed twice with *i*Pr₂O (5 mL). The cake was then dissolved in DCM, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 809 mg of **compound 27** as a white foam (90%) that was used without further purification.

RMN ^1H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.92 (s, 1.5H); 0.97 (s, 1.5H); 2.88 (m, 1H); 3.00 (m, 1H); 3.19 to 3.47 (m, 4H); 3.60 (s, 3H); 3.85 (s, 3H); 4.05 (m, 1H); 4.89 (m, 1H); 7.11 (split d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.19 (split dd, *J* = 2.0 and 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.38 (split d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H); 8.15 (broad s, 3H); 8.39 (m, 1H).

Compound 28: methyl 3-((R)-2-amino-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanamido)-2-methyl-2-(((triethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)propanoate

[0331] To a solution of **compound 27** (809 mg, 2.05 mmol) in DCM (4 mL) cooled with an ice bath were added TEA (1.43 mL, 10.23 mmol) and chlorotriethylsilane (1.37 mL, 8.19 mmol) while keeping the temperature below 4°C. Stirring at 4°C was carried on for 10 min then the reaction medium was stirred at RT for 20 h. Sat. brine (20 mL) and DCM were added to the medium that was stirred for 10 min. The organic phase was washed with sat. brine (3 x 10 mL), dried over

EP 3 371 179 B1

MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 70 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 706 mg of **compound 28** as a pale yellow oil (73%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.52 (q, J = 8.0 Hz, 6H); 0.89 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 9H); 0.98 (s, 3H); 1.70 (broad s, 2H); 2.54 (m, 1H); 2.82 (m, 1H); 3.18 to 3.45 (m, 3H); 3.58 (m, 2H); 3.60 (s, 3H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 7.03 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.14 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.28 (split d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H); 7.78 (m, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 471 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 473 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 517 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 0.97 min.

Compound 29: methyl 3-((R)-2-acrylamido-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanamido)-2-methyl-2-(((triethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)propanoate

[0332] To a solution of **compound 28** (704 mg, 1.49 mmol) in DCM (19 mL) cooled with an ice/acetone bath were added DIEA (780 μL, 4.46 mmol) and dropwise acryloyl chloride (181 μL, 2.23 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at 0-5°C for 1 h then EtOAc was added (38 mL) and the medium washed with 1N HCl (5 mL), sat. NaHCO₃ (5 mL), sat. brine (3 x 15 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 30 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 742 mg of **compound 29** as a colorless oil (94%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.52 (split q, J = 8.0 Hz, 6H); 0.89 (split t, J = 8.0 Hz, 9H); 0.99 (s, 1.5H); 1.01 (s, 1.5H); 2.69 (m, 1H); 2.87 (m, 1H); 3.20 (m, 1H); 3.28 (m, 1H); 3.50 (dd, J = 3.1 and 9.9 Hz, 1H); 3.58 (s, 3H); 3.68 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 1H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 4.59 (m, 1H); 5.55 (d, J = 10.3 Hz, 1H); 6.00 (d, J = 17.3 Hz, 1H); 6.25 (split dd, J = 10.3 and 17.3 Hz, 1H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H); 7.18 (split dd, J = 2.0 and 8.5 Hz, 1H); 7.31 (split d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H); 7.96 (m, 1H); 8.39 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 525 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 527 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 571 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.54 min.

Compound BC6: 3-((R)-2-acrylamido-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanamido)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2-methylpropanoic acid

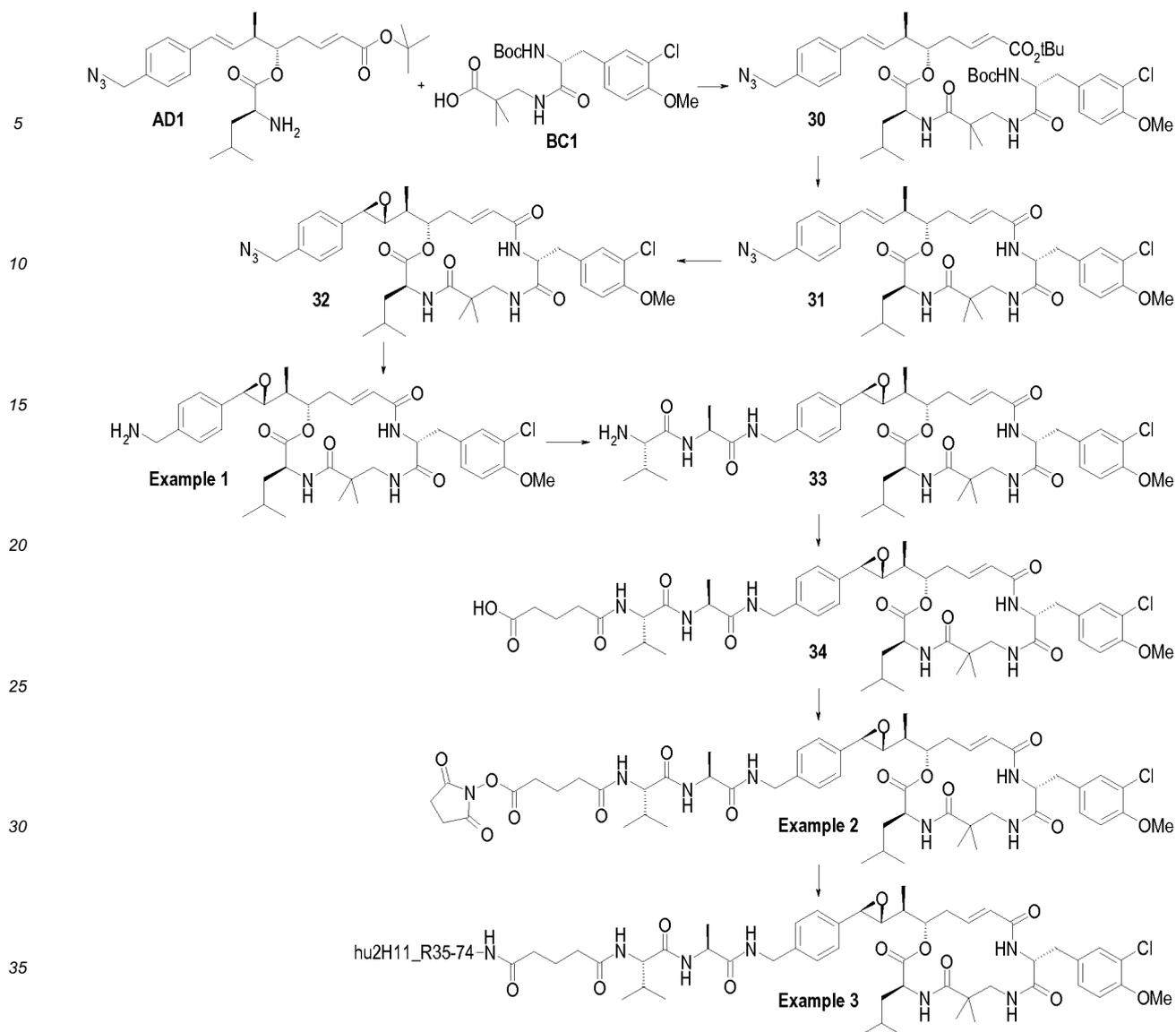
[0333] To a suspension of tBuOK (1.42 g, 12.65 mmol) in THF (7 mL) cooled with an ice/acetone bath was added H₂O (50 μL), the medium was stirred for 10 min before the addition of a solution of **compound 29** (741 mg, 1.41 mmol) in THF (7 mL). Stirring was carried on at 0°C for 10 min then at RT for 1 h. The reaction medium was cooled with an ice bath before the addition of 1N HCl (16.9 mL). After 15 min of stirring, the reaction medium was extracted with DCM (3 x 25 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with sat. brine (2 x 15 mL), H₂O (15 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 656 mg of **compound BC6** as a yellow foam (quant.).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.91 (s, 3H); 2.69 (m, 1H); 2.90 (dd, J = 4.8 and 13.6 Hz, 1H); 3.18 to 3.42 (m, 4H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 4.59 (m, 1H); 4.73 (broad, 1H); 5.55 (d, J = 2.3 and 10.3 Hz, 1H); 6.00 (dd, J = 2.3 and 17.2 Hz, 1H); 6.24 (dd, J = 10.3 and 17.2 Hz, 1H); 7.03 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.19 (dd, J = 2.0 and 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.35 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H); 8.00 (m, 1H); 8.39 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H); 12.30 (broad s, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 397 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 399 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 0.77 min.

Synthesis of Examples 1 to 3 : benzylic amine of aza-C52, NHS ester of glutaryl-Val-Ala-aza-C52 benzylic amine and corresponding ADC

[0334]

EP 3 371 179 B1



Compound 30: (6R,13S)-(1E,3R,4S,6E)-1-(4-(azidomethyl)phenyl)-8-(*tert*-butoxy)-3-methyl-8-oxoocta-1,6-dien-4-yl 6-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-13-isobutyl-2,2,10,10-tetramethyl-4,7,11-trioxo-3-oxa-5,8,12-triazatetradecan-14-oate

[0335] Under argon, in a round bottom flask were introduced **compound BC1** (899.55 mg, 2.10 mmol) in DMF (25 mL), HATU (861 mg, 2.20 mmol) and HOAt (302 mg, 2.20 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at RT. After that, **compound AD1** (940 mg, 2 mmol) and DIEA (1.05 mL, 5.99 mmol) were added. The reaction medium was stirred for 4 h at RT. After this time, the reaction medium was diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted with AcOEt (2 x 40 mL). The organic layers were washed with sat. brine (25 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography on 80 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/AcOEt) to give 1.011 g of **compound 30** as a yellow semi-solid (57%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.76 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.78 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.07 (s, 6 H); 1.39 (s, 9 H); 1.37 to 1.63 (m, 3 H); 1.41 (s, 9 H); 2.36 to 2.60 (partially masked m, 3 H); 2.64 (dd, J = 9.5 and 14.1 Hz, 1 H); 2.86 (dd, J = 5.6 and 14.1 Hz, 1 H); 3.18 (dd, J = 6.1 and 13.5 Hz, 1 H); 3.25 (dd, J = 6.9 and 13.5 Hz, 1 H); 3.79 (s, 3 H); 4.09 (m, 1 H); 4.26 (m, 1 H); 4.40 (s, 2 H); 4.92 (m, 1 H); 5.81 (d, J = 15.9 Hz, 1 H); 6.17 (dd, J = 8.4 and 16.1 Hz, 1 H); 6.44 (d, J = 15.9 Hz, 1 H); 6.70 (m, 1 H); 6.94 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1 H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.18 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.9 Hz, 1 H); 7.31 (m, 3 H); 7.42 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 H); 7.59 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 1 H); 7.77 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 879 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 881 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 925 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.89 min.

EP 3 371 179 B1

Compound 31: (3S,10R, 16S,E)-16-((R, E)-4-(4-(azidomethyl)phenyl)but-3-en-2-yl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6-dimethyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

Compound 31 was prepared in two steps.

[0336]

Step 1: in a round bottom flask were introduced **compound 30** (1.011 g, 1.15 mmol) in DCM (10 mL). After cooling to 0°C, TFA (1.72 mL, 22.94 mmol) and 100 µL of H₂O were added. The reaction medium was stirred for 72 h at RT. Upon completion, toluene was added to the medium and it was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 900 mg of amino/acid intermediate (quant.).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.76 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.78 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.07 (s, 3 H); 1.08 (s, 3 H); 1.38 to 1.62 (m, 3 H); 2.35 to 2.58 (partially masked m, 3 H); 2.79 (dd, J = 11.0 and 13.8 Hz, 1 H); 3.00 (dd, J = 4.1 and 13.8 Hz, 1 H); 3.16 (dd, J = 5.9 and 13.5 Hz, 1 H); 3.28 to 3.39 (masked m, 1 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 4.03 (m, 1 H); 4.26 (m, 1 H); 4.40 (s, 2 H); 4.92 (m, 1 H); 5.82 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1 H); 6.16 (dd, J = 8.8 and 16.4 Hz, 1 H); 6.42 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1 H); 6.73 (m, 1 H); 7.09 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.18 (dd, J = 2.0 and 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.32 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2 H); 7.37 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 7.41 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2 H); 7.84 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1 H); 8.01 (broad s large, 3 H); 8.10 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 1 H); 12.2 (broad s, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 723 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 725 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.09 min.

Step 2: in a round bottom flask, to a solution of amino/acid intermediate (840 mg, 1.16 mmol) in 200 mL of CH₃CN were added DIEA (1.95 mL, 11.58 mmol), HOAt (159.23 mg, 1.16 mmol) and HATU (499.40 mg, 1.27 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred for 3 h at RT. After concentration *in vacuo*, the crude was diluted with AcOEt (200 mL), neutralized with 0.5M citric acid (12 mL) and 1N HCl (6 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with sat. NaHSO₃, sat. NaHCO₃, sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography on 40 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 558 mg of **compound 31** as a white solide (68%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.60 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.61 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.97 (s, 3 H); 1.07 (s, 3 H); 1.09 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.15 (m, 1 H); 1.33 to 1.48 (m, 2 H); 2.24 (m, 1 H); 2.53 to 2.70 (m, 2 H); 2.88 (large d, J = 13.6 Hz, 1 H); 3.01 (dd, J = 3.5 and 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 3.23 to 3.32 (masked m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 4.18 (m, 1 H); 4.35 (m, 1 H); 4.40 (s, 2 H); 4.95 (m, 1 H); 5.86 (dd, J = 1.7 and 15.8 Hz, 1 H); 6.13 (dd, J = 8.8 and 16.1 Hz, 1 H); 6.40 (m, 1 H); 6.47 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1 H); 7.04 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.18 (dd, J = 2.0 and 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.29 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 7.32 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2 H); 7.41 (broad d, J = 8.6 Hz, 3 H); 7.89 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1 H); 8.1 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 705 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 707 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.58 min.

Compound 32: (3S,10R,16S,E)-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(azidomethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6-dimethyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0337] In a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 31** (410 mg, 0.579 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) was added, at 0°C, *m*-CPBA (259 mg, 1.16 mmol). After stirring for 16 h at RT, *m*-CPBA (130 mg) was added twice in 24 h. Once the reaction completed, the crude mixture was stirred for 1 h with sat. NaHCO₃ (15 mL) and sat. Na₂S₂O₃ (15 mL) then extracted with DCM (3 x 15 mL). The organic layers were washed with sat. brine (15 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to give 440 mg of a mixture of alpha and beta epoxides as a yellow semi-solid. Alpha and beta epoxides were separated by chiral liquid chromatography that was carried out on a 76 x 350 mm column packed with 1.1 kg of 10 µm Chiralpak AD (amylose tris-3,5-dimethylphenylcarbamate coated on a silica gel support, Chiral Technologies Europe) using isocratic elution with 80:20 heptane/EtOH. After concentration, 185 mg of **compound 32** were obtained as a white solid (44%) and 118 mg of the alpha epoxide were obtained as a white solid (28%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.72 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.74 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.96 (s, 3 H); 1.04 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.08 (s, 3 H); 1.11 (m, 1 H); 1.40 to 1.55 (m, 2 H); 1.79 (m, 1 H); 2.26 (m, 1 H); 2.64 (m, 2 H); 2.85 (broad d, J = 13.2 Hz, 1 H); 3.00 (m, 2 H); 3.25 (dd, J = 10.2 and 13.2 Hz, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.90 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 4.17 (m, 1 H); 4.35 (m, 1 H); 4.46 (s, 2 H); 5.12 (m, 1 H); 5.80 (dd, J = 1.7 and 16.0 Hz, 1 H); 6.39 (ddd, J = 3.8, 11.6 and 16.0 Hz, 1 H); 7.04 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.18 (dd, J = 2.0 and 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.29 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 7.31 to 7.40 (m, 5 H); 7.94 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.40 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 723 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.48 min.

Example 1: (3S,10R,16S,E)-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(aminomethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6-dimethyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0338] In a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 32** (185 mg, 255.79 µmol) in DCM (6 mL), MeOH (6 mL) and H₂O (0.8 mL), was added TCEP (81.47 mg, 281.37 µmol). The solution was stirred 16 h at RT. Once the reaction complete, the crude mixture was diluted with sat. NaHCO₃ (15 mL) and extracted with DCM (2 x 30 mL). The organic

layers were washed with sat. brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, concentrated and purified by two successive flash chromatographies, on 15 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 90 mg of **example 1** as a white solid (51%).
 RMN ^1H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.72 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H); 0.75 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H); 0.97 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3 H); 1.07 (s, 3 H); 1.14 (m, 1 H); 1.42 to 1.57 (m, 2 H); 1.77 (m, 1 H); 1.92 (broad m, 2 H); 2.26 (m, 1 H); 2.64 (m, 2 H); 2.86 (broad d, J = 13.0 Hz, 1 H); 2.94 (dd, J = 2.0 and 8.0 Hz, 1 H); 3.00 (dd, J = 3.6 and 14.4 Hz, 1 H); 3.27 (dd, J = 10.2 and 13.0 Hz, 1 H); 3.70 (s, 2 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.84 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 4.18 (m, 1 H); 4.34 (m, 1 H); 5.11 (m, 1 H); 5.79 (dd, J = 1.7 and 15.6 Hz, 1 H); 6.38 (ddd, J = 4.1, 11.6 and 15.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.16 (dd, J = 2.0 and 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.22 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 H); 7.28 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 7.31 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 H); 7.35 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 1 H); 7.91 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1 H); 8.38 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 695 [M-H] $^-$; m/z = 697 [M+H] $^+$; t_R = 0.83 min.

Compound 33: (S)-2-amino-N-((S)-1-((4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6-dimethyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-3-methylbutanamide

[0339] Under argon, in a round bottom flask to a solution of **example 1** (90 mg, 129.01 μmol) in DCM (20 mL), were added (S)-2-(((9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy)carbonyl)amino)-3-methylbutan-amido)propanoic acid or FmocValAla (CAS number [150114-97-9], 79.47 mg, 193.61 μmol), EDC (34.27 μL , 193.61 μmol) and HOBt (20.93 mg, 154.9 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred overnight at RT. After this time, piperidine (129 μL , 1.29 mmol) was added and stirred for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the crude residue was purified by flash chromatography on 15 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 50 mg of **compound 33** (45%) as a white solid.

RMN ^1H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.75 (m, 9 H); 0.88 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3 H); 0.96 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3 H); 1.08 (s, 3 H); 1.18 (m, 1 H); 1.23 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.42 to 1.57 (m, 2 H); 1.70 (broad m, 2 H); 1.79 (m, 1 H); 1.92 (m, 1 H); 2.26 (m, 1 H); 2.63 (m, 2 H); 2.86 (broad d, J = 13.0 Hz, 1 H); 2.99 (m, 3 H); 3.22 to 3.33 (partially masked m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.86 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 4.18 (m, 1 H); 4.28 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2 H); 4.33 (m, 2 H); 5.11 (m, 1 H); 5.79 (dd, J = 1.7 and 15.6 Hz, 1 H); 6.39 (ddd, J = 4.1, 11.6 and 15.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.03 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.16 (dd, J = 2.0 and 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.24 (s, 4 H); 7.28 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 7.37 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 1 H); 7.92 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.07 (broad d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1 H); 8.38 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.42 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 434 [M+2H] $^{2+}$; m/z = 865 [M-H] $^-$; m/z = 867 [M+H] $^+$; m/z = 911 [M-H+HCO $_2$ H] $^-$; t_R = 0.88 min.

Compound 34: 5-(((S)-1-(((S)-1-((4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6-dimethyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-oxopentanoic acid

[0340] Under argon, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 33** (54 mg, 57.64 μmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added glutaric anhydride (8 mg, 69.17 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred for 3.5 h at RT. After this time, the solvent was removed and the crude residue was purified by flash chromatography on 1.8 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 51 mg of **compound 34** as a white solid (90%).

RMN ^1H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.73 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.76 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.81 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.84 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.97 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H); 1.05 (s, 3 H); 1.15 (m, 1 H); 1.22 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H); 1.43 to 1.52 (m, 2 H); 1.70 (m, 2 H); 1.77 (m, 1 H); 1.97 (m, 1 H); 2.17 (m, 2 H); 2.24 (m, 1 H); 2.55 to 2.68 (m, 2 H); 2.85 (broad d, J = 12.7 Hz, 1 H); 2.96 (dd, J = 1.8 and 7.7 Hz, 1 H); 2.99 (dd, J = 3.0 and 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 3.23 to 3.40 (partially masked m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.85 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1 H); 4.22 to 4.38 (m, 4 H); 5.11 (m, 1 H); 5.79 (d, J = 14.9 Hz, 1 H); 6.37 (ddd, J = 4.1, 11.3 and 14.9 Hz, 1 H); 7.04 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.15 (dd, J = 2.0 et 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.23 (broad s, 4 H); 7.28 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 7.37 (broad d, J = 10.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.87 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.93 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1 H); 8.06 (m large, 1 H); 8.37 (broad m, 1 H); 8.41 (broad m, 1 H); 12.03 (broad m, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 979 [M-H] $^-$; m/z = 981 [M+H] $^+$; t_R = 1.17 min.

Example 2: 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl5-(((S)-1-(((S)-1-((4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6-dimethyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-oxopentanoate

[0341] Under argon, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 34** (30 mg, 30.56 μmol) in THF (5 mL) were added DIEA (5.34 μL , 30.56 μmol) and DSC (16.31 mg, 61.13 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred for 2 h at RT. After this time, the solvent was removed and the crude residue was purified by flash chromatography on 1.3 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/iPrOH) to give 9 mg of **example 2** as a white solid. A second batch containing the expected compound as well as an impurity was diluted with MeTHF, washed twice with H_2O , sat. brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to give 15 mg of **example 2** as a white solid (global yield of 73%).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.73 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.77 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.82 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.84 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.96 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H); 1.07 (s, 3 H); 1.15 (m, 1 H); 1.23 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H); 1.43 to 1.56 (m, 2 H); 1.78 (m, 1 H); 1.81 (m, 1 H); 1.97 (m, 1 H); 2.20 to 2.33 (m, 3 H); 2.58 to 2.69 (m, 4 H); 2.80 (s, 4 H); 2.85 (broad d, J = 12.7 Hz, 1 H); 2.98 (dd, J = 2.1 and 7.9 Hz, 1 H); 3.00 (dd, J = 3.2 and 14.7 Hz, 1 H); 3.22 to 3.34 (partially masked m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.85 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H); 4.15 (m, 2 H); 4.22 to 4.38 (m, 4 H); 5.11 (m, 1 H); 5.79 (d, J = 15.1 Hz, 1 H); 6.38 (ddd, J = 3.9, 11.2 and 15.1 Hz, 1 H); 7.04 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.15 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.22 (broad s, 4 H); 7.29 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1 H); 7.36 (broad d, J = 10.3 Hz, 1 H); 7.89 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.92 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1 H); 8.04 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1 H); 8.32 (t, J = 6.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 540; m/z = 1076 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 1078 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 1122 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.23 min.

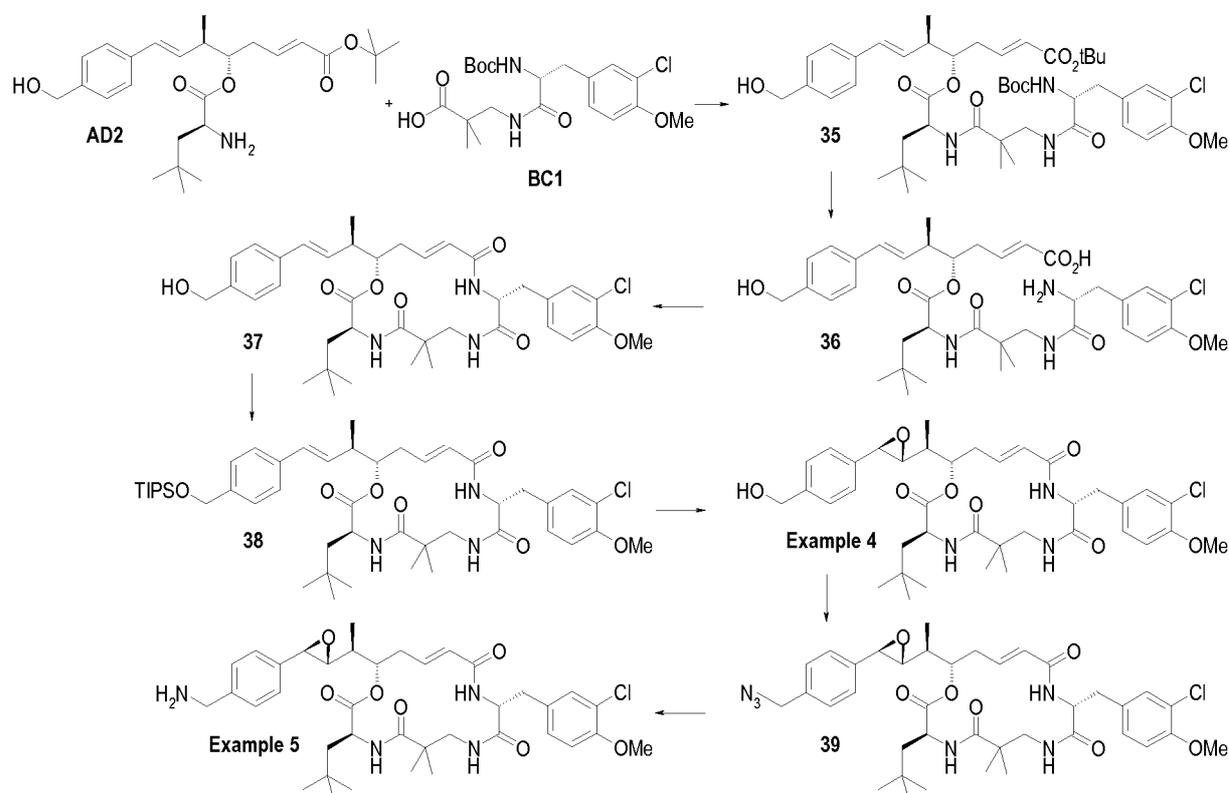
Example 3: mAb-Ex2

[0342] The general method described previously was used for the preparation of **example 3**. 60 mg of hu2H11_R35-74 were reacted with 161 μL of a 9.96 mM solution of **example 2** in DMA (1.733 mg, 4 eq.) for 2 h. At that time, 121 μL of the solution of **example 2** (3 eq.) were added and the medium stirred for 2 h. At that time, 121 μL of the solution of **example 2** (3 eq.) were added and stirred for 2 h. After purification on Superdex 200 pg in DPBS pH 6.5 + 20% NMP, concentration on Amicon Ultra-15, buffer exchange on PD-10 in buffer B pH 6.5 + 5% NMP and filtration on Steriflip, 39.9 mg of **example 3** were obtained as a colorless limpid solution at a concentration of 2.28 mg/mL with a DAR of 4.6 (HRMS), a monomeric purity of 99% and a global yield of 66%.

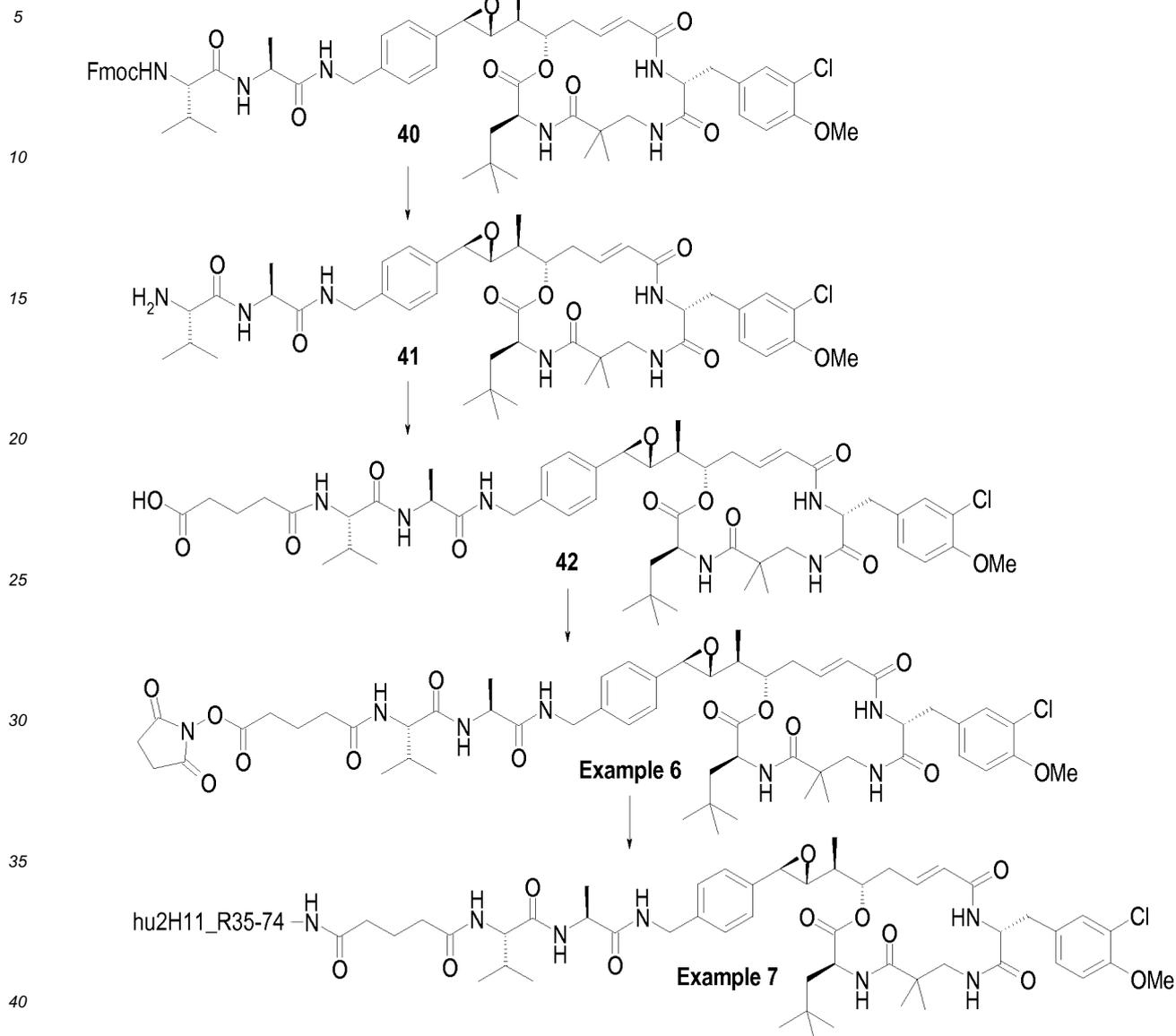
SEC-HRMS: spectrum for intact ADC in Figure 1; m/z = 150346 (D1); m/z = 151307 (D2); m/z = 152274 (D3); m/z = 153240 (D4); m/z = 154200 (D5); m/z = 155165 (D6); m/z = 156133 (D7); m/z = 157095 (D8).

Synthesis of Examples 4 to 7: benzylic amine of (S)-3-neopentyle-aza-C52, NHS ester of glutaryl-Val-Ala-(S)-3-neopentyle-aza-C52 benzylic amine and corresponding ADC

[0343]



Example 5



Compound 35: (6R,13S)-(1E,3R,4S,6E)-8-(*tert*-butoxy)-1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-3-methyl-8-oxoocta-1,6-dien-4-yl 6-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-2,2,10,10-tetramethyl-13-neopentyl-4,7,11-trioxo-3-oxa-5,8,12-triazatetradecan-14-oate

[0344] Under argon, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **fragment BC1** (1.32 g, 3.08 mmol) in DCM (60 mL) were added DIEA (1.53 mL, 9.25 mmol), HOAt (503.75 mg, 3.70 mmol) and HATU (1.41 g, 3.70 mmol). The yellow suspension was stirred for 30 min at RT, then **fragment AD2** (1.7 g, 3.08 mmol) was added. The reaction medium was stirred for 2 h at RT. After this time, 1.53 mL of DIEA were added and stirred for 1 h. The mixture was neutralized with 1M citric acid (50 mL) and extracted with AcOEt (2 x 80 mL). The organic layers were washed with 1M NaHSO₄, H₂O, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography on 100 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/AcOEt) to give 1.475 g of **compound 35** as a colorless solid (57%).

Compound 36: (2E,5S,6R,7E)-5-(((S)-2-(3-((R)-2-amino-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-propanamido)-2,2-dimethylpropanamido)-4,4-dimethylpentanoyloxy)-8-(4-(hydroxymethyl)-phenyl)-6-methylocta-2,7-dienoic acid

[0345] In a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 35** (1.475 g, 1.69 mmol) in DCM (20 mL), were added TFA (8 mL, 52.27 mmol) and H₂O (2 mL). The reaction medium was stirred for 5 h at RT. The solvent was removed. The

EP 3 371 179 B1

residue was diluted with H₂O (20 mL) and AcOEt (20 mL) and treated with 2M NaOH (2 mL) for 2 h at RT. The organic layer was separated and the aq. layer was extracted with AcOEt (2 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to give 1.24 g of a colorless solid. The solid was dissolved in AcOEt (10 mL) and H₂O (10 mL) and treated with 2M NaOH (400 µL) for 2 h at RT. The organic layer was separated, the aq. layers were extracted with AcOEt (2 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography on 100 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/AcOEt) to give 990 mg of **compound 36** as a white solid (82%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-d₆): 0.80 (s, 9 H); 0.99 (s, 3 H); 1.02 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.05 (s, 3 H); 1.52 (dd, J = 2.0 and 14.8 Hz, 1 H); 1.69 (dd, J = 9.9 and 14.8 Hz, 1 H); 2.36 to 2.61 (partially masked m, 4 H); 2.84 (dd, J = 5.0 and 13.9 Hz, 1 H); 3.18 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H); 3.40 (dd, J = 5.1 and 8.1 Hz, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 4.29 (m, 1 H); 4.45 (s, 2 H); 4.90 (m, 1 H); 5.12 (broad m, 1 H); 5.81 (d, J = 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 6.10 (dd, J = 8.4 and 15.9 Hz, 1 H); 6.40 (d, J = 15.9 Hz, 1 H); 6.70 (td, J = 7.5 and 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.01 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.11 (dd, J = 2.4 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.25 (m, 3 H); 7.32 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H); 7.72 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.79 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 712 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 714 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 0.94 min.

Compound 37: (3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-16-((R,E)-4-(4-(hydroxymethyl)-phenyl)but-3-en-2-yl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-neopentyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0346] Under argon, in a round bottom flask, were introduced **compound 36** (990 mg, 1.39 mmol) and CH₃CN (150 mL), heated with a water bath at 50°C until complete solubilization and stirred for 10 min. After that, DIEA (687.20 µL, 4.16 mmol), HOAt (207.51 mg, 1.52 mmol) and HATU (579.7 mg, 1.52 mmol) were added and stirred for 30 min at RT. The reaction medium was neutralized with 1M citric acid (30 mL). The solvent was removed and the aq. layer was extracted with AcOEt (2 x 40 mL). The organic layers were washed with 1M NaHSO₄, H₂O, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude solid was diluted with H₂O (200 mL) and stirred for 1 h. The solid was filtered then diluted with AcOEt, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to give a mixture of **compound 37** and HATU. The solid was stirred with MeTHF (50 mL) and H₂O (50 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with H₂O (4 x 20 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography on 10 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/AcOEt) to give 680 mg of **compound 37** as a colorless solid (70 %).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-d₆): 0.68 (s, 9 H); 0.98 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (s, 3 H); 1.09 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3 H); 1.19 (broad d, J = 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 1.58 (dd, J = 10.3 and 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 2.23 (m, 1 H); 2.52 to 2.70 (m, 3 H); 2.86 (broad d, J = 12.7 Hz, 1 H); 3.00 (dd, J = 3.3 and 14.8 Hz, 1 H); 3.22 to 3.33 (partially masked m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 4.18 (m, 1 H); 4.42 (m, 1 H); 4.46 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2 H); 4.91 (m, 1 H); 5.13 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1 H); 5.85 (broad d, J = 15.0 Hz, 1 H); 6.05 (dd, J = 8.4 and 15.9 Hz, 1 H); 6.40 (m, 2 H); 7.03 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.18 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.25 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 H); 7.29 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1 H); 7.31 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 H); 7.42 (d, J = 10.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.94 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.41 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 694 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 696 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.36 min.

[0347] Compound 38: (3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-neopentyl-16-((R,E)-4-(4-(((triisopropylsilyl)oxy)methyl)phenyl)but-3-en-2-yl)-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0348] Under argon, at 0°C in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 37** (680 mg, 0.976 mmol) in CHCl₃ (10 mL) were added 1H-imidazole (305.84 mg, 4.49 mmol) and chlorotriisopropylsilane (480.13 µL, 2.25 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred for 5 h at RT then diluted with sat. NH₄Cl and MTBE (30 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1M NaHSO₄, sat. NaHCO₃, sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to give 970 mg of **compound 38** as an orange amorphous solid (quant.).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-d₆): 0.63 (s, 9 H); 0.87 à 1.17 (m, 31 H); 1.53 (dd, J = 10.9 and 14.3 Hz, 1 H); 2.22 (m, 1 H); 2.51 to 2.70 (m, 3 H); 2.86 (broad d, J = 13.0 Hz, 1 H); 3.00 (dd, J = 3.2 and 14.9 Hz, 1 H); 3.24 to 3.35 (partially masked m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 4.18 (m, 1 H); 4.41 (m, 1 H); 4.76 (s, 2 H); 4.91 (m, 1 H); 5.87 (broad d, J = 15.4 Hz, 1 H); 6.06 (dd, J = 8.9 and 15.9 Hz, 1 H); 6.40 (m, 2 H); 7.03 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.18 (broad d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.25 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H); 7.28 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H); 7.30 (broad s, 1 H); 7.42 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.93 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1 H); 8.42 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 850 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 852 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 896 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 2.15 min.

Example 4: (3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-neopentyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

Example 4 was prepared in 2 steps.

[0349]

Step 1: under argon, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 38** (832 mg, 0.976 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added, in three times, *m*-CPBA (339.15 mg, 1.51 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 50 h at RT then diluted with DCM (10 mL) and stirred for 15 min with sat. NaHCO₃ (30 mL) and Na₂S₂O₃ (30 mL). The organic layer

EP 3 371 179 B1

was separated, washed with sat. brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to give 1.1 g of mixture of alpha and beta epoxides as a colorless foam (quant.).

Step 2: the mixture of alpha and beta epoxides was diluted in THF (30 mL) and 1M TBAF (952.32 μL) was added. After stirring for 2 h, 952 μL of TBAF were added. After stirring for 1 h, the mixture was diluted with H_2O (50 mL) and extracted with AcOEt (3 x 50 mL). The organic layers were washed with sat. brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to give 770 mg of a mixture of alpha and beta epoxides as a yellow solid (quant.). Alpha and beta epoxides were separated by chiral liquid chromatography that was carried out on a 76 x 350 mm column packed with 1.1 kg of 10 μm Chiralpak AD (amylose tris-3,5-dimethylphenylcarbamate coated on a silica gel support, Chiral Technologies Europe) using isocratic elution with 75:25 heptane/EtOH. After concentration, 190 mg of **example 4** were obtained as a white solid (31%) and 125 mg of the alpha epoxide were obtained as a white solid (20%).

RMN ^1H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): 0.81 (s, 9 H); 0.98 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.05 (s, 3 H); 1.26 (m, 1 H); 1.71 (dd, J = 10.4 and 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 1.82 (m, 1 H); 2.26 (m, 1 H); 2.52 (m, 2 H); 2.84 (d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1 H); 2.92 (dd, J = 2.1 and 7.8 Hz, 1 H); 3.00 (dd, J = 3.1 and 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 3.24 to 3.36 (partially masked m, 1 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 3.90 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H); 4.17 (ddd, J = 3.4, 8.0 and 11.7 Hz, 1 H); 4.42 (m, 1 H); 4.50 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2 H); 5.10 (m, 1 H); 5.20 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1 H); 5.79 (dd, J = 1.8 and 15.4 Hz, 1 H); 6.39 (ddd, J = 3.8, 11.5 and 15.4 Hz, 1 H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.16 (dd, J = 2.1 and 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.26 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H); 7.29 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H); 7.32 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H); 7.41 (d, J = 10.3 Hz, 1 H); 8.02 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1 H); 8.38 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 710 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 712 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.28 min.

Compound 39: (3S,10R,16S,E)-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(azidomethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-neopentyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0350] Under argon, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **example 4** (100 mg, 140 μmol) in THF (5 mL) were added DPPA (156.82 μL , 701.98 μmol) and DBU (110.22 μL , 701.98 μmol). The solution was stirred for 6 h at RT then diluted with H_2O and extracted with AcOEt (3 x 30 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with sat. brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, concentrated and purified on 15 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/iPrOH) to give 100 mg of **compound 39** as a white solid (40 %).

RMN ^1H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): 0.80 (s, 9 H); 0.97 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.04 (s, 3 H); 1.28 (d, J = 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 1.69 (dd, J = 10.7 and 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 1.84 (m, 1 H); 2.28 (m, 1 H); 2.62 (m, 2 H); 2.84 (d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1 H); 2.93 to 3.03 (m, 2 H); 3.22 to 3.34 (partially masked m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.92 (broad s, 1 H); 4.17 (m, 1 H); 4.40 to 4.49 (m, 3 H); 5.10 (m, 1 H); 5.80 (d, J = 15.8 Hz, 1 H); 6.39 (ddd, J = 3.8, 11.7 and 15.8 Hz, 1 H); 7.03 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.16 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.28 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H); 7.32 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H); 7.39 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H); 7.41 (m, 1 H); 8.00 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.36 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 735 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 737 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.54 min.

Example 5: (3S,10R,16S,E)-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(aminomethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-neopentyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0351] In a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 39** (100 mg, 122.07 μmol) in DCM (2.5 mL) and MeOH (2.5 mL) was added dropwise a solution of TCEP (38.88 mg, 134.28 μmol) in H_2O (500 μL). The reaction medium was stirred for 24 h at RT. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O and sat. NaHCO_3 , extracted with DCM (3 x 10 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with sat. brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to give 73 mg of **example 5** as a white solid (84%) used without further purification in the next step.

RMN ^1H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): 0.82 (s, 9 H); 0.97 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.04 (s, 3 H); 1.29 (d, J = 14.4 Hz, 1 H); 1.70 (dd, J = 10.2 and 14.4 Hz, 1 H); 1.80 (m, 1 H); 2.02 (broad m, 2 H); 2.25 (m, 1 H); 2.62 (m, 2 H); 2.83 (d, J = 13.0 Hz, 1 H); 2.93 (dd, J = 2.2 and 7.8 Hz, 1 H); 2.99 (dd, J = 3.4 and 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 3.23 to 3.35 (partially masked m, 1 H); 3.71 (s, 2 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.88 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1 H); 4.17 (ddd, J = 3.5, 8.5 and 11.5 Hz, 1 H); 4.41 (m, 1 H); 5.09 (m, 1 H); 5.79 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1 H); 6.39 (ddd, J = 3.7, 11.4 and 15.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.16 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.22 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.28 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1 H); 7.34 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.40 (d, J = 10.3, 1 H); 8.02 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1 H); 8.38 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 709 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 711 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 0.86 min.

Compound 40: (9H-fluoren-9-yl)methyl ((S)-1-(((S)-1-(((4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate

[0352] Under argon, in a round bottom flask were introduced **example 5** (73 mg, 82.10 μmol) and DMF (1 mL), followed by FmocValAla (50.55 mg, 123.16 μmol), HOBT (17.75 mg, 131.37 μmol), DCM (10 mL) and EDC (14.53 μL , 82.10

EP 3 371 179 B1

μmol). The solution was stirred for 4 h at RT then diluted with H₂O (10 mL) and extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with H₂O, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and purified on 15 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/iPrOH) to give 90 mg of **compound 40** as a colorless solid (99 %).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.80 (s, 9 H); 0.84 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3 H); 0.86 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3 H); 0.93 (s, 3 H); 1.02 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3 H); 1.04 (s, 3 H); 1.24 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3 H); 1.29 (d, J = 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 1.70 (dd, J = 10.5 and 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 1.81 (m, 1 H); 1.99 (m, 1 H); 2.25 (m, 1 H); 2.60 (m, 2 H); 2.82 (d, J = 13.0 Hz, 1 H); 2.91 (dd, J = 1.9 and 7.6 Hz, 1 H); 2.99 (dd, J = 3.4 and 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 3.29 (m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.88 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1 H); 3.90 (m, 1 H); 4.16 (ddd, J = 3.4, 8.0 and 11.8 Hz, 1 H); 4.20 to 4.35 (m, 6 H); 4.41 (m, 1 H); 5.09 (m, 1 H); 5.79 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1 H); 6.39 (ddd, J = 3.7, 11.6 and 15.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.15 (dd, J = 2.5 and 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.21 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 H); 7.24 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 H); 7.28 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.32 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H); 7.38 to 7.47 (m, 4 H); 7.73 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H); 7.89 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H); 8.03 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.05 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1 H); 8.39 (m, 2 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 1103 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 1147 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.71 min.

Compound 41: (S)-2-amino-N-((S)-1-((4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-3-methylbutanamide

[0353] Under argon, in a round bottom flask, were introduced **compound 40** (104 mg, 76.65 μmol) in DCM (5 mL) followed by piperidine (138.87 μL, 1.40 mmol). The solution was stirred for 5 h at RT then concentrated and purified on 10 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH/H₂O) to give 50 mg of **compound 41** as a colorless solid (60 %).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.76 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.81 (s, 9 H); 0.88 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.97 (s, 3 H); 1.02 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3 H); 1.04 (s, 3 H); 1.22 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3 H); 1.29 (d, J = 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 1.66 (broad m, 2 H); 1.70 (dd, J = 10.6 and 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 1.81 (m, 1 H); 1.92 (m, 1 H); 2.25 (m, 1 H); 2.60 (m, 2 H); 2.83 (d, J = 13.0 Hz, 1 H); 2.93 (dd, J = 1.9 and 7.4 Hz, 1 H); 2.99 (m, 2 H); 3.28 (dd, J = 10.4 and 13.0 Hz, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.89 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1 H); 4.16 (ddd, J = 3.2 and 8.2 et 11.8 Hz, 1 H); 4.29 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2 H); 4.34 (m, 1 H); 4.41 (m, 1 H); 5.09 (m, 1 H); 5.79 (dd, J = 1.7 and 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 6.38 (ddd, J = 3.8, 11.3 and 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.04 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.16 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.25 (m, 4 H); 7.29 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1 H); 7.40 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1 H); 8.02 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.08 (d large, J = 7.7 Hz, 1 H); 8.39 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1 H); 8.45 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 441 [M+2H]²⁺; m/z = 879 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 881 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 925 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 0.99 min.

Compound 42: 5-(((S)-1-(((S)-1-((4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-oxopentanoic acid

[0354] Under argon, in a round bottom flask, were introduced **compound 41** (50 mg, 51.05 μmol) in DCM (10 mL) followed by glutaric anhydride (10.48 mg, 91.89 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred for 2 h at RT, concentrated and purified on 10 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH/H₂O) to give 42 mg of **compound 42** as a colorless solid (82 %).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.80 (s, 9 H); 0.82 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.85 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.97 (s, 3 H); 1.02 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.04 (s, 3 H); 1.23 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H); 1.29 (d, J = 14.2 Hz, 1 H); 1.70 (m, 3 H); 1.81 (m, 1 H); 1.96 (m, 1 H); 2.18 to 2.25 (m, 5 H); 2.61 (m, 2 H); 2.83 (d, J = 13.0 Hz, 1 H); 2.93 (dd, J = 2.0 and 7.4 Hz, 1 H); 3.00 (dd, J = 3.1 and 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 3.29 (dd, J = 10.4 and 13.0 Hz, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.89 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 4.16 (m, 2 H); 4.25 to 4.31 (m, 3 H); 4.42 (m, 1 H); 5.09 (m, 1 H); 5.79 (dd, J = 1.9 and 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 6.39 (ddd, J = 3.8, 11.6 et 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.15 (dd, J = 2.1 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.23 (m, 4 H); 7.28 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H); 7.40 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1 H); 7.83 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 8.02 (m, 2 H); 8.35 (t, J = 6.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1 H); 12.04 (broad m, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 498 [M+2H]²⁺; m/z = 993 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 995 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.27 min.

Example 6: 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl-5-(((S)-1-(((S)-1-((4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-oxopentanoate

[0355] Under argon, in a round bottom flask, were introduced **compound 42** (23 mg, 23.10 μmol) in DCM (5 mL), followed by DSC (8.29 mg, 32.34 μmol) and DIEA (5.63 μL, 32.34 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred for 2 h at RT. After this time, 2 mg of DSC, 1 μL of DIEA and DCM (2 mL) were added and stirred for 1 h at RT. The solvent was removed and the crude residue was purified by flash chromatography on 10 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/iPrOH) to give 20 mg of **example 6** as a colorless solid (79%).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.80 (s, 9 H); 0.82 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.85 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.97 (s, 3 H); 1.02 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.04 (s, 3 H); 1.23 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H); 1.30 (d, J = 14.2 Hz, 1 H); 1.70 (dd, J = 10.7 and 14.7

EP 3 371 179 B1

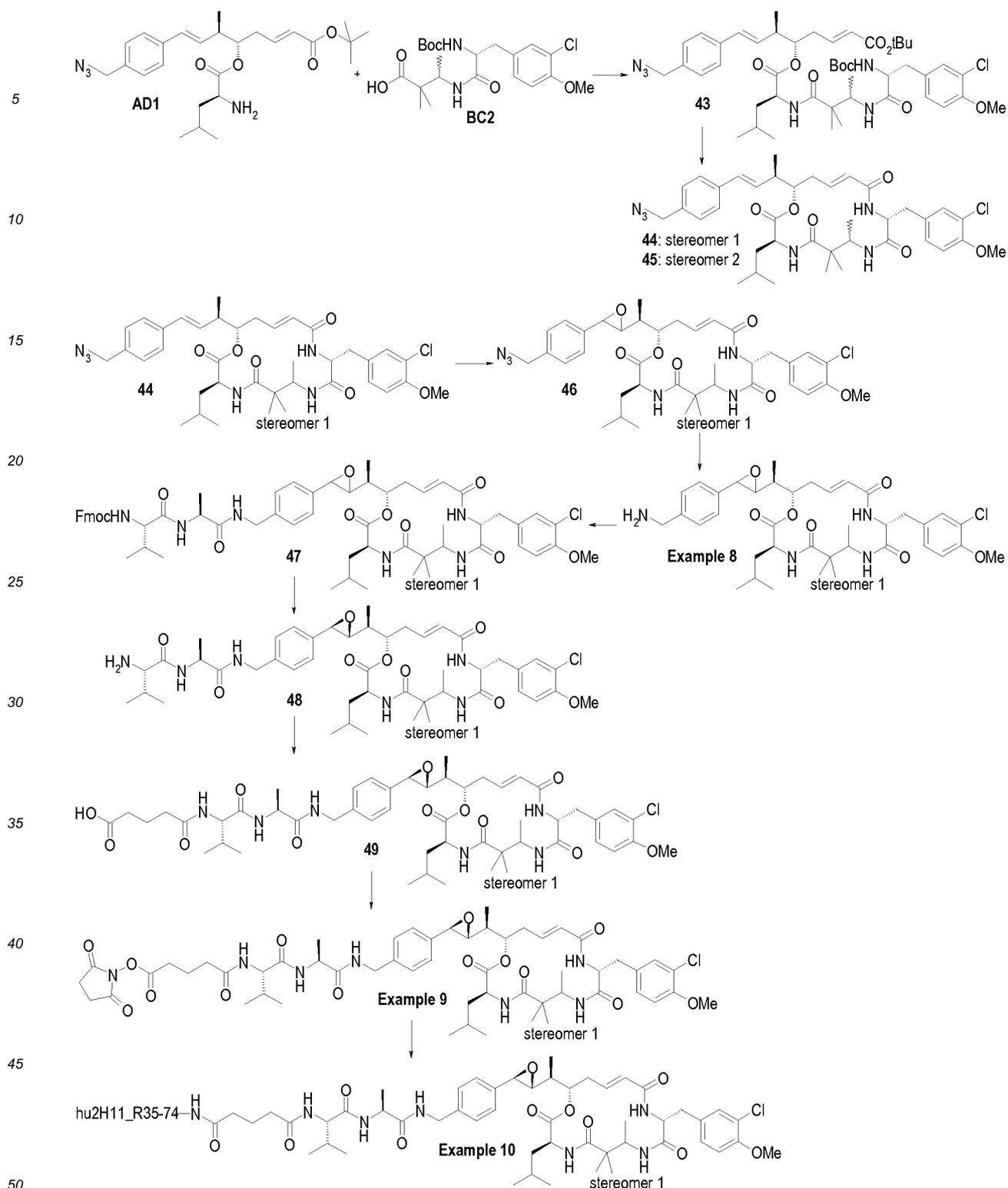
Hz, 1 H); 1.81 (m, 3 H); 1.97 (m, 1 H); 2.21 to 2.32 (m, 3 H); 2.61 (m, 2 H); 2.68 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2 H); 2.80 (broad s, 4 H); 2.83 (d, J = 13.0 Hz, 1 H); 2.94 (dd, J = 2.0 et 7.6 Hz, 1 H); 3.00 (dd, J = 3.4 and 14.9 Hz, 1 H); 3.28 (dd, J = 10.5 and 13.0 Hz, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.88 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 4.16 (m, 2 H); 4.23 to 4.31 (m, 3 H); 4.42 (m, 1 H); 5.10 (m, 1 H); 5.79 (dd, J = 1.9 and 15.3 Hz, 1 H); 6.39 (ddd, J = 3.8, 11.4 and 15.3 Hz, 1 H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H); 7.16 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.8 Hz, 1 H); 7.23 (m, 4 H); 7.28 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1 H); 7.40 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.89 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 8.02 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.06 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1 H); 8.34 (t, J = 6.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.39 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 546.5 [M+2H]²⁺; m/z = 1090 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 1092 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 1136 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.34 min.

Example 7 : mAb-Ex6

[0356] The general method described previously was used for the preparation of **example 7**. 60 mg of hu2H11_R35-74 were reacted with 233 μ L of a 10.6 mM solution of **example 6** in DMA (5 eq.) for 2 h. After purification on Superdex 200 pg in DPBS pH 6.5 + 20% NMP, concentration on Amicon Ultra-15, buffer exchange on NAP-25 in buffer B pH 6.5 + 5% NMP and filtration on Steriflip, 39 mg of **example 7** were obtained as a colorless limpid solution at a concentration of 1.98 mg/mL with a DAR of 4.1 (HRMS), a monomeric purity of 100% and a global yield of 66%. SEC-HRMS: spectrum for intact ADC in Figure 2; m/z = 149370 (naked mAb); m/z = 150357 (D1); m/z = 151330 (D2); m/z = 152307 (D3); m/z = 153285 (D4); m/z = 154262 (D5); m/z = 155238 (D6); m/z = 156222 (D7).

Synthesis of Examples 8 to 10 : benzylic amine of 7-Me-aza-C52 stereomer 1, NHS ester of glutaryl-Val-Ala-7-Me-aza-C52 benzylic amine stereomer 1 and corresponding ADC

[0357]



Compound 43: (6R,13S)-(1E,3R,4S,6E)-1-(4-(azidomethyl)phenyl)-8-(*tert*-butoxy)-3-methyl-8-oxoocta-1,6-dien-4-yl 6-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-13-isobutyl-2,2,9,10,10-pentamethyl-4,7,11-trioxo-3-oxa-5,8,12-triazatetradecan-14-oate

[0358] Under argon, in a round bottom flask, were introduced **fragment BC2** (1.10 g, 2.48 mmol) in DMF (5 mL), followed by HATU (950 mg, 2.5 mmol) and HOAt (340 mg, 2.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 30 min at RT, then **fragment AD1** (1.24 g, 2.18 mmol) and DIEA (1.2 mL, 6.87 mmol) were added. The yellow solution was stirred for 16

EP 3 371 179 B1

h at RT, quenched with H₂O and extracted with AcOEt (3 x 30 mL). The organic layers were washed with H₂O, sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and purified on 200 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/AcOEt) to give 1.55 g of **compound 43** as a white meringue (77%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 55/45 diastereoisomer mixture; 0.82 to 0.89 (m, 6 H); 0.85 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.65 H); 0.91 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.35 H); 0.99 to 1.09 (m, 9 H); 1.30 (s, 9 H); 1.40 (s, 10 H); 1.50 to 1.70 (m, 2 H); 2.38 to 2.59 (partially masked m, 3 H); 2.68 (m, 1 H); 2.84 (m, 1 H); 3.79 (s, 1.35 H); 3.81 (s, 1.65 H); 4.00 to 4.18 (m, 2 H); 4.30 (m, 1 H); 4.40 (broad s, 2 H); 4.92 (m, 1 H); 5.81 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1 H); 6.18 (dd, J = 8.3 and 16.1 Hz, 1 H); 6.45 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1 H); 6.71 (td, J = 7.3 and 15.7 Hz, 1 H); 6.94 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 0.45 H); 6.96 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 0.55 H); 7.04 (split d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.19 (broad d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.30 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2 H); 7.32 (broad s, 1 H); 7.41 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H); 7.52 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 0.45 H); 7.59 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 0.55 H); 7.74 (m, 1 H). LCMS (A1): 55/45 diastereoisomer mixture; ES m/z = 895 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 917 [M+Na]⁺; t_R = 6.94-6.98 min.

Compounds 44 & 45: (3S,10R,16S,E)-16-((R,E)-4-(4-(azidomethyl)phenyl)but-3-en-2-yl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6,7-trimethyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

Compounds 44 & 45 were obtained in two steps.

[0359]

Step 1: at 0°C, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 43** (1.50 g, 1.67 mmol) in 11 mL of DCM were added TFA (2.6 mL, 34.65 mmol) and 100 μL of H₂O. The mixture was stirred for 15 min at 0°C and at RT for 6.5 h. The reaction medium was then evaporated *in vacuo* and co-evaporated in the presence of toluene to give 1.7 g of deprotected intermediate as an orange solid.

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 55/45 diastereoisomer mixture; 0.70 to 0.80 (m, 7.65 H); 0.90 (s, 1.35 H); 0.95 (m, 3 H); 1.01 to 1.09 (m, 6 H); 1.38 to 1.68 (m, 3 H); 2.40 to 2.60 (partially masked m, 3 H); 2.80 to 3.02 (m, 2 H); 3.81 (s, 1.35 H); 3.82 (s, 1.65 H); 3.96 to 4.08 (m, 1 H); 4.18 (m, 1 H); 4.28 (m, 1 H); 4.41 (s, 2 H); 4.91 (m, 1 H); 5.83 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 0.45 H); 5.85 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 0.55 H); 6.18 (m, 1 H); 6.43 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 0.45 H); 6.46 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 0.55 H); 6.74 (m, 1 H); 7.08 to 7.20 (m, 2 H); 7.30 (masked m, 0.45 H); 7.32 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2 H); 7.37 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 0.55 H); 7.42 (m, 2 H); 7.76 (d, J = 8.00 Hz, 0.45 H); 7.79 (d, J = 8.00 Hz, 0.55 H); 7.86 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 0.55 H); 8.00 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 0.45 H); 8.11 (broad m, 3 H); 12.22 (broad m, 1 H). LCMS (A1): 55/45 diastereoisomer mixture; ES m/z = 737 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 739 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.07-1.09 min.

Step 2: in a round bottom flask, to a solution of deprotected intermediate (1.43 g, 1.68 mmol) in 25 mL of CH₃CN were added DIEA (3 mL, 16.23 mmol), HOAt (250.91 mg, 1.84 mmol) and HATU (700.91 mg, 1.84 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 1 h at RT. Then the solvent was removed, the medium diluted with AcOEt (200 mL), neutralized with 0.5 M citric acid and HCl. The organic layer was separated, washed with sat. NaHSO₃, sat. NaHCO₃, sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and purified on 100 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 640 mg of **compounds 44 & 45** as a yellow solid (53%).

[0360] Diastereoisomers at C7 were separated by chiral liquid chromatography that was carried out on a 76.5 x 350 mm column packed with 1.1 kg of 10 μm Whelk O1 SS (4-(3,5-dinitrobenzamido) tetrahydrophenanthrene, Regis Technologies) using isocratic elution with 50:50 heptane/EtOH. After concentration, 210 mg of **compound 44** (stereomer 1) were obtained as a white solid (17%) and 236 mg of **compound 45** (stereomer 2) were obtained as a white solid (19%).

Compound 44 (stereomer 1):

[0361] RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.60 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.62 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.98 (s, 3 H); 1.05 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.10 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.14 (s, 3 H); 1.18 (m, 1 H); 1.40 to 1.54 (m, 2 H); 2.24 (m, 1 H); 2.48 to 2.61 (partially masked m, 2 H); 2.65 (dd, J = 11.8 and 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 3.04 (dd, J = 3.2 and 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 3.55 (m, 1 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 4.19 (m, 2 H); 4.40 (s, 2 H); 4.96 (m, 1 H); 5.91 (dd, J = 1.4 and 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 6.13 (dd, J = 8.9 and 16.1 Hz, 1 H); 6.40 (ddd, J = 3.9, 11.3 and 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 6.46 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1 H); 7.03 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.19 (dd, J = 2.1 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.30 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H); 7.32 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.41 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.87 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1 H); 8.36 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 1 H); 8.40 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 719 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 721 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.61 min

Compound 45 (stereomer 2):

[0362] RMN ¹H (δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.59 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.67 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.88 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 1.03 (s, 3 H); 1.10 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.19 (s, 3 H); 1.21 (m, 1 H); 1.49 to 1.60 (m, 2 H); 2.23 (m, 1 H); 2.46 to 2.61 (partially masked m, 2 H); 2.71 (dd, J = 11.3 and 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 2.98 (dd, J = 3.7 and 14.5 Hz, 1 H); 3.48 (m, 1 H); 3.80

EP 3 371 179 B1

(s, 3 H); 4.05 (m, 1 H); 4.11 (ddd, J = 3.7, 7.6 and 11.3 Hz, 1 H); 4.40 (s, 2 H); 4.90 (m, 1 H); 5.93 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1 H); 6.14 (dd, J = 8.7 and 16.1 Hz, 1 H); 6.47 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1 H); 6.51 (ddd, J = 5.2, 10.3 and 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.21 (dd, J = 2.4 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.31 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.37 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.41 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.87 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1 H); 7.89 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1 H); 8.51 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 719 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 721 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.61 min.

Compound 46: (3S,10R,16S,E)-16-((S)-1-(3-(4-(azidomethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6,7-trimethyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0363] At 0°C, under argon, in a round bottom flask to a solution of **compound 44** (154 mg, 213.51 μmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (80 mg, 324.51 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 5 d. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM (15 mL) and stirred 15 min with sat. NaHCO₃ (6 mL) and Na₂S₂O₃ (6 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with sat. brine (2 x 3 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to give 150 mg of **compound 46** as a white solid (quant.).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 60/40 diastereoisomer mixture; 0.75 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1.8 H); 0.79 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3 H); 0.85 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1.2 H); 0.95 to 0.99 (m, 4.2 H); 1.02 to 1.09 (m, 4.8 H); 1.15 (s, 1.8 H); 1.18 (s, 1.2 H); 1.20 (m, 0.6 H); 1.38 (m, 0.4 H); 1.59 to 1.62 (m, 2 H); 1.80 (m, 0.6 H); 1.89 (m, 0.4 H); 2.25 (m, 0.6 H); 2.40 to 2.71 (partially masked m, 2.4 H); 2.96 to 3.08 (m, 2 H); 3.54 (m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.82 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 0.4 H); 3.92 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 0.6 H); 4.14 to 4.29 (m, 2 H); 4.40 to 4.50 (m, 2 H); 5.11 (m, 1 H); 5.85 (dd, J = 2.0 and 15.5 Hz, 0.6 H); 5.95 (dd, J = 2.0 and 15.5 Hz, 0.4 H); 6.38 (m, 1 H); 7.04 (split d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H); 7.16 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.8 Hz, 0.6 H); 7.19 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.8 Hz, 0.4 H); 7.28 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 0.6 H); 7.30 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 0.4 H); 7.30 to 7.40 (m, 4 H); 7.89 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 0.6 H); 7.92 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 0.4 H); 8.29 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 0.6 H); 8.32 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 0.6 H); 8.35 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 0.4 H); 8.40 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 0.4 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 735 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 737 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.52 min.

Example 8: (3S,10R,16S,E)-16-((S)-1-(3-(4-(aminomethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6,7-trimethyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0364] At 0°C, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 46** (60 mg, 81.38 μmol) in DCM (3 mL) and MeOH (3 mL) was dropwise added a solution of TCEP (38.9 mg, 134.3 μmol) in 1 mL of H₂O. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 35 h, then diluted with DCM (15 mL) and sat. NaHCO₃. After stirring for 10 min, the organic layer was separated, washed with sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified on 5 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 23 mg of **example 8** as a white solid (40 %).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 60/40 diastereoisomer mixture; 0.77 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.8 H); 0.81 (split d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.88 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.4 H); 0.95 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.2 H); 0.98 (s, 1.8 H); 1.00 (s, 1.2 H); 1.02 to 1.09 (m, 4.8 H); 1.17 (s, 1.8 H); 1.19 (s, 1.2 H); 1.22 (m, 0.6 H); 1.40 (m, 0.4 H); 1.51 to 1.64 (m, 2 H); 1.78 (m, 0.6 H); 1.89 (m, 0.4 H); 2.28 (m, 0.6 H); 2.40 to 2.71 (partially masked m, 2.4 H); 2.96 (dd, J = 2.2 and 7.5 Hz, 0.6 H); 2.99 (dd, J = 2.2 and 7.5 Hz, 0.4 H); 3.03 (m, 1 H); 3.55 (m, 1 H); 3.70 (s, 1.2 H); 3.72 (s, 1.8 H); 3.78 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 0.4 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 3.88 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 0.6 H); 4.12 to 4.30 (m, 2 H); 5.12 (m, 1 H); 5.84 (dd, J = 1.8 and 15.6 Hz, 0.6 H); 5.96 (dd, J = 1.8 and 15.6 Hz, 0.4 H); 6.39 (m, 1 H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.16 to 7.38 (m, 6 H); 7.90 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 0.6 H); 7.93 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 0.4 H); 8.28 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 0.6 H); 8.32 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 0.6 H); 8.37 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 0.4 H); 8.41 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 0.4 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 709 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 711 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 0.86 min.

Compound 47: (9H-fluoren-9-yl)methyl ((S)-1-(((S)-1-((4-(3-((S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6,7-trimethyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate

[0365] Under argon, in a round bottom flask were introduced **example 8** (110 mg, 154.65 μmol) and DMF (2 mL), followed by FmocValAla (90 mg, 219 μmol), HOBt (30 mg, 222 μmol), DCM (10 mL) and EDC (35 μl, 197.52 μmol). The solution was stirred at RT for 3h30 then quenched with H₂O (10 mL) and extracted by DCM (3 x 10 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with sat. NaHCO₃, sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated in the presence of toluene and purified on 15 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 49 mg of **compound 47** as a white solid (46 %).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 60/40 diastereoisomer mixture; 0.76 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.8 H); 0.80 (m, 3 H); 0.82 to 0.89 (m, 6.4 H); 0.95 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.2 H); 0.98 (s, 1.8 H); 1.00 (s, 1.2 H); 1.02 to 1.09 (m, 4.8 H); 1.17 (s, 1.8 H); 1.19 (s, 1.2 H); 1.20 to 1.32 (m, 3.6 H); 1.40 (m, 0.4 H); 1.51 to 1.63 (m, 2 H); 1.78 (m, 0.6 H); 1.85 (m, 0.4 H); 2.00 (m, 1 H); 2.27 (m, 0.6 H); 2.40 to 2.72 (partially masked m, 2.4 H); 2.96 (m, 1 H); 3.04 (m, 1 H); 3.55 (m, 1 H); 3.77 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 0.4 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 3.88 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 0.6 H); 3.90 (m, 1 H); 4.15 to 4.38 (m, 6 H); 5.12 (m, 1 H); 5.85 (dd, J = 1.8 and 15.6 Hz, 0.6 H); 5.95 (dd, J = 1.8 and 15.6 Hz, 0.4 H); 6.39 (m, 1 H); 7.05 (split d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.15 to

EP 3 371 179 B1

7.48 (m, 19 H); 7.73 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 2 H); 7.90 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2.6 H); 7.92 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 0.4 H); 8.05 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.25 to 8.45 (m, 3 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 552 [M+2H]²⁺; m/z = 1103 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 1147 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.55-1.57 min.

5 **Compound 48:** (2S)-2-amino-N-((2S)-1-((4-((2R,3R)-3-((1S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6,7-trimethyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-3-methylbutanamide

10 **[0366]** In a round bottom flask, piperidine (60 μL, 600.6 μmol) was added to a solution of **compound 47** (50 mg, 45.30 μmol) in DCM (5 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred for 24 h at RT, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified on 5 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 70 mg of alpha and beta epoxides.

15 RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 60/40 diastereoisomer mixture; 0.75 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.8 H); 0.80 (m, 3 H); 0.82 to 0.92 (m, 6.4 H); 0.96 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.2 H); 0.98 (s, 1.8 H); 1.00 (s, 1.2 H); 1.02 to 1.09 (m, 4.8 H); 1.15 (s, 1.8 H); 1.19 (s, 1.2 H); 1.20 to 1.42 (m, 4 H); 1.50 to 1.70 (masked m, 2 H); 1.78 (m, 0.6 H); 1.85 (m, 0.4 H); 2.00 (m, 1 H); 2.25 (m, 0.6 H); 2.40 to 2.72 (partially masked m, 2.4 H); 2.92 to 3.08 (m, 3 H); 3.54 (m, 1 H); 3.79 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 0.4 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 3.88 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 0.6 H); 4.13 to 4.41 (m, 6 H); 5.12 (m, 1 H); 5.85 (d, J = 15.4 Hz, 0.6 H); 5.93 (d, J = 15.4 Hz, 0.4 H); 6.38 (m, 1 H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.15 to 7.32 (m, 6 H); 7.90 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 0.6 H); 7.93 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 0.4 H); 8.10 to 8.55 (m, 7 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 441 [M+2H]²⁺; m/z = 879 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 881 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 925 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 0.92 min. Alpha and beta epoxides were separated by chiral liquid chromatography that was carried out on a 76 x 350 mm column packed with 1.1 kg of 10 μm Chiralpak AD (amylose tris-3,5-dimethylphenylcarbamate coated on a silica gel support, Chiral Technologies Europe) using isocratic elution with 70:30 heptane/EtOH. After concentration, 28 mg of **compound 48** were obtained as a white solid (70%) and 19 mg of the alpha epoxide were obtained as a white solid. RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.75 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 6 H); 0.80 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.88 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.98 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 6 H); 1.17 (s, 3 H); 1.23 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.35 (m, 1 H); 25 1.50 to 1.68 (m, 2 H); 1.78 (m, 1 H); 1.91 (m, 1 H); 2.26 (m, 1 H); 2.58 to 2.70 (m, 2 H); 2.96 (dd, J = 1.9 and 7.7 Hz, 1 H); 2.99 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1 H); 3.02 (dd, J = 3.3 and 14.8 Hz, 1 H); 3.53 (m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.89 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1 H); 4.10 to 4.23 (m, 3 H); 4.28 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2 H); 4.35 (m, 1 H); 5.11 (m, 1 H); 5.83 (dd, J = 1.9 and 15.2 Hz, 1 H); 6.37 (ddd, J = 4.0, 11.2 and 15.2 Hz, 1 H); 7.03 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H); 7.18 (dd, J = 2.4 and 8.8 Hz, 1 H); 7.26 (s, 4 H); 7.29 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1 H); 7.90 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1 H); 8.08 (broad d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1 H); 8.29 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.33 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1 H); 8.46 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 441 [M+2H]²⁺; m/z = 879 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 881 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 925 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 0.92 min.

35 **Compound 49:** 5-(((S)-1-(((S)-1-((4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6,7-trimethyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-oxopentanoic acid

40 **[0367]** Under argon, in a round bottom flask, a solution of glutaric anhydride (3.78 mg, 32.44 μmol) in DCM (4 mL) was added to a solution of **compound 48** (26 mg, 29.5 μmol) in DCM (9 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred 2 h at RT, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified on 2.5 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH/H₂O) to give 18 mg of **compound 49** as a white solid (61%).

45 RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.78 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.80 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.82 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.84 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.97 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 6 H); 1.15 (s, 3 H); 1.23 (broad d, J = 7.0 Hz, 4 H); 1.49 to 1.61 (m, 2 H); 1.70 (m, 2 H); 1.78 (m, 1 H); 1.97 (m, 1 H); 2.20 (m, 4 H); 2.25 (m, 1 H); 2.62 (m, 2 H); 2.95 (m, 1 H); 3.02 (m, 1 H); 3.53 (m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.88 (s, 1 H); 4.10 to 4.22 (m, 3 H); 4.24 to 4.31 (m, 3 H); 5.11 (m, 1 H); 5.83 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1 H); 6.36 (m, 1 H); 7.03 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.19 (broad d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.23 (m, 4 H); 7.29 (broad s, 1 H); 7.87 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1 H); 7.90 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.06 (d large, J = 7.3 Hz, 1 H); 8.29 (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.37 (m, 2 H); 12.0 (broad m, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 993 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 995 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.21 min.

50 **Example 9:** 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl 5-(((S)-1-(((S)-1-((4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6,7-trimethyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-oxopentanoate

55 **[0368]** Under argon, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 49** (15 mg, 15.07 μmol) in DCM (5 mL) were added DSC (5.63 mg, 21.09 μmol) and DIEA (3.56 μL, 21.09 μmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 1 h at RT, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified on 2.5 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 7.7 mg of **example 9** as a white solid (47 %).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.78 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.80 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3 H); 0.82 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.85 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.99 (s, 3 H); 1.04 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 6 H); 1.18 (s, 3 H); 1.26 (m, 4 H); 1.57 (m, 2 H); 1.79 (m, 1

EP 3 371 179 B1

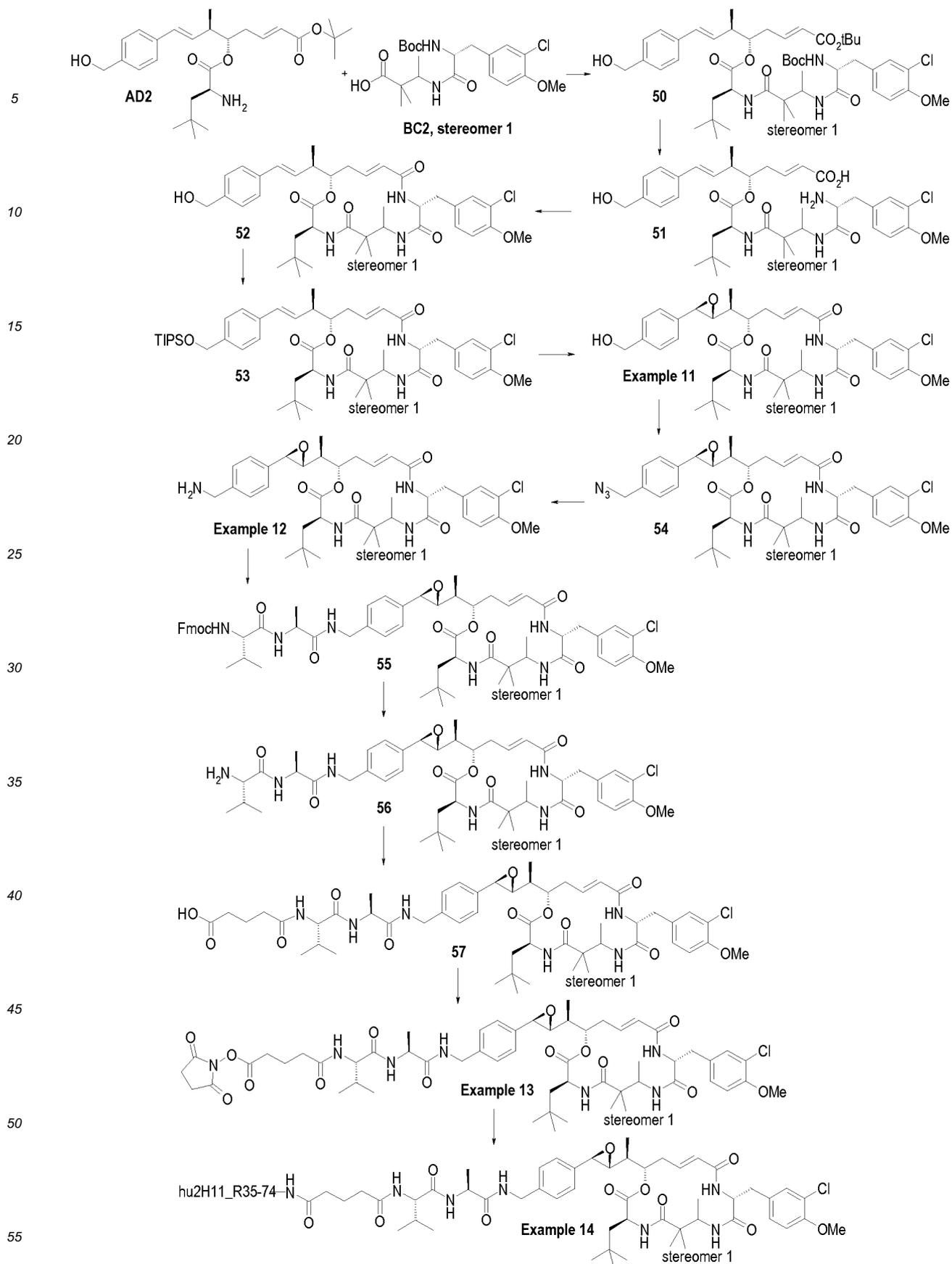
H); 1.83 (m, 2 H); 1.99 (m, 1 H); 2.22 to 2.33 (m, 3 H); 2.60 à 2.71 (m, 4 H); 2.82 (s, 4 H); 2.97 (dd, J = 2.1 and 7.7 Hz, 1 H); 3.04 (dd, J = 3.4 and 14.7 Hz, 1 H); 3.55 (m, 1 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 3.89 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H); 4.19 (m, 3 H); 4.26 to 4.34 (m, 3 H); 5.12 (m, 1 H); 5.86 (dd, J = 2.0 and 15.7 Hz, 1 H); 6.38 (ddd, J = 3.8, 11.2 and 15.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.19 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.26 (m, 4 H); 7.29 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1 H); 7.91 (m, 2 H); 8.09 (m, 1 H); 8.29 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 1 H); 8.35 (m, 2 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 1092 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 1136 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.26 min.

Example 10: mAb-Ex9

[0369] The general method described previously was used for the preparation of **example 10**. 60 mg of hu2H11_R35-74 were reacted with 198 µL of a 10.78 mM solution of **example 9** in DMA (5 eq.) for 2 h. At that time, 120 µL of the solution of **example 9** (3 eq.) were added and the medium stirred for 2 h. After purification on Superdex 200 pg in DPBS pH 6.5 + 20% NMP, concentration on Amicon Ultra-15, buffer exchange on PD-10 in buffer B pH 6.5 + 5% NMP and filtration on Steriflip, 46 mg of **example 10** were obtained as a colorless limpid solution at a concentration of 2.23 mg/mL with a DAR of 4.7 (HRMS), a monomeric purity of 99.2% and a global yield of 78%. SEC-HRMS: spectrum for intact ADC in Figure 3; m/z = 150345 (D1); m/z = 151319 (D2); m/z = 152297 (D3); m/z = 153274 (D4); m/z = 154251 (D5); m/z = 155222 (D6); m/z = 156202 (D7); m/z = 157183 (D8).

Synthesis of Examples 11 to 14: benzylic amine of 3-(S)-neopentyl-7-Me-aza-C52 stereomer 1, NHS ester of glutaryl-Val-Ala-3-(S)-neopentyl-7-Me-aza-C52 benzylic amine stereomer 1 and corresponding ADC

[0370]



EP 3 371 179 B1

Compound 50: (6R,13S)-(1E,3R,4S,6E)-8-(*tert*-butoxy)-1-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-3-methyl-8-oxoocta-1,6-dien-4-yl 6-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-2,2,9,10,10-pentamethyl-13-neopentyl-4,7,11-trioxo-3-oxa-5,8,12-triazatetradecan-14-oate

5 **[0371]** Under argon, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **fragment BC2** (742 mg, 1.68 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) were added HATU (716 mg, 1.83 mmol) and HOAt (251 mg, 1.83 mmol). The mixture was stirred 30 min at RT. Then a solution of **fragment AD1** (730 mg, 1.59 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) and DIEA (981 μ L, 5.56 mmol) were added. The reaction medium was stirred for 24 h at RT. After this time, the reaction medium was diluted with ice (200 g), extracted with AcOEt (4 x 200 mL). The organic layers were washed with H₂O (80 mL), sat. brine (2 x 80 mL), dried over MgSO₄,
10 filtered, concentrated and purified by two successive flash chromatographies, the first one on 300 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) and the second one on 70 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 428 mg of **compound 50** as a colorless foam (30%).

15 **Compound 51:** (2E,5S,6R,7E)-5-(((2S)-2-(3-((R)-2-amino-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-propanamido)-2,2-dimethylbutanamido)-4,4-dimethylpentanoyl)oxy)-8-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-6-methylocta-2,7-dienoic acid

[0372] In a round bottom flask, were introduced **compound 50** (428 mg, 483.87 μ mol) and DCM (27 mL). The solution was cooled at 0°C then TFA (8 mL, 106.62 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 1.5 h at RT. The solvent was removed and co-evaporated under reduced pressure with toluene (3 x 100 mL). The crude oil was diluted with 1:1
20 AcOEt/H₂O (75 mL) and neutralized with 2M NaOH (250 μ L) until pH 6-7. The mixture was stirred for 6 h at RT. The layers were separated. The aq. layer was extracted with AcOEt (3 x 50 mL). The organic layers were washed with sat. brine (2 x 15 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to give 374 mg of **compound 51** as a colorless foam (quant.).

25 **Compound 52:** (3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-16-((R,E)-4-(4-(hydroxymethyl)-phenyl)but-3-en-2-yl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0373] Under argon, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 51** (352 mg, 483.31 μ mol) in CH₃CN (60 mL) were added HATU (208 mg, 531.64 mmol), HOAt (73.09 mg, 531.64 μ mol) and DIEA (244.52 μ L, 1.45 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred for 45 min at RT. After this time, the reaction medium was neutralized with 0.5 N citric acid
30 until pH 4, concentrated partially *in vacuo* and extracted with AcOEt (150 mL). The organic layer was washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (10 mL), sat. brine (3 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography on 15 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 188 mg of **compound 52** as a colorless foam (54 %).

35 **Compound 53:** (3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-16-((R,E)-4-(4-(((triisopropylsilyl)oxy)methyl)phenyl)but-3-en-2-yl)-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0374] At 0°C, under argon, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 52** (188 mg, 264.68 μ mol) in DCM (7 mL), were added 1H-imidazole (83.72 mg, 1.2 mmol) and 1M chlorotriisopropylsilane (134.15 μ l). The reaction medium was stirred for 5 h at RT, then quenched with sat. NH₄Cl and stirred for 15 min. The layers were separated. The aq.
40 layer was extracted with DCM (3 x 25 mL). The organic layers were washed with 1M NaHSO₄ (10 mL), sat. NaHCO₃ (10 mL), sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography on 10 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 137 mg of **compound 53** as a colorless foam (59 %).

45 **Example 11: (3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone**

Example 11 was prepared in two steps.

50 **[0375]**

Step 1: at 0°C under argon, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 53** (137 mg, 158.08 μ mol) in DCM (5.5 mL) was added a solution of *m*-CPBA (50.66 mg, 205.51 μ mol) in DCM (2 mL) and the reaction medium was stirred for 2 h. Then 39 mg of *m*-CPBA were added twice after 2 h of stirring. After 16 h of stirring, the mixture was
55 quenched with sat. NaHCO₃ (30 mL) and Na₂S₂O₃ (30 mL), stirred for 15 min and diluted with DCM (40 mL). The layers were separated. The aq. layer was extracted with DCM (2 x 20 mL). The organic layers were washed with sat. brine (2 x 8 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to give 160 mg of alpha and beta epoxides as a colorless solid (quant.).

EP 3 371 179 B1

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 60/40 diastereoisomer mixture; 0.80 to 0.91 (m, 12 H); 0.97 to 1.09 (m, 24 H); 1.12 to 1.21 (m, 6 H); 1.32 (d, J = 14.7 Hz, 0.6 H); 1.40 (d, J = 14.7 Hz, 0.4 H); 1.70 to 1.87 (m, 1 H); 1.90 (dd, J = 10.1 and 14.7 Hz, 0.4 H); 1.97 (dd, J = 10.1 and 14.7 Hz, 0.6 H); 2.28 (m, 0.6 H); 2.40 (m, 0.4 H); 2.55 to 2.79 (m, 2 H); 2.90 to 3.00 (m, 2 H); 3.44 (m, 1 H); 3.79 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 0.4 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.90 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 0.6 H); 4.03 to 4.22 (m, 2 H); 4.78 (s, 0.8 H); 4.80 (s, 1.2 H); 5.03 (m, 1 H); 5.90 (dd, J = 1.5 and 15.5 Hz, 0.6 H); 5.99 (dd, J = 1.5 and 15.5 Hz, 0.4 H); 6.40 to 6.55 (m, 1 H); 7.02 to 7.07 (m, 1 H); 7.13 to 7.38 (m, 6 H); 7.85 to 7.93 (m, 2 H); 8.40 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 0.6 H); 8.51 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 0.4 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 880 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 882 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 926 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 2.05-2.06 min.

Step 2: at 0°C under argon, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of alpha and beta epoxides (177 mg, 200.53 μmol) in THF (7.5 mL) was dropwise added 1M TBAF (221 μL, 221 μmol). After stirring for 2 h at RT, 50 μL of TBAF were added and stirred for 3.5 h. The reaction medium was diluted with H₂O (9 mL), stirred for 10 min and extracted with DCM (3 x 25 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with sat. brine (3 x 8 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to give 210 mg of alpha and beta epoxides as a colorless solid (quant.).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 60/40 diastereoisomer mixture; 0.82 to 1.25 (m, 21 H); 1.32 (d, J = 14.5 Hz, 0.6 H); 1.42 (d, J = 14.5 Hz, 0.4 H); 1.80 (m, 1 H); 1.91 (dd, J = 10.0 and 14.5 Hz, 0.4 H); 1.98 (dd, J = 10.0 and 14.5 Hz, 0.6 H); 2.22 to 2.48 (m, 1 H); 2.55 to 2.78 (m, 2 H); 2.89 to 3.03 (m, 2 H); 3.44 (m, 1 H); 3.79 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 0.4 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.90 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 0.6 H); 4.04 to 4.22 (m, 2 H); 4.48 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 0.8 H); 4.50 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1.2 H); 5.03 (m, 1 H); 5.16 (t, J = 5.8 Hz, 0.4 H); 5.19 (t, J = 5.8 Hz, 0.6 H); 5.89 (dd, J = 1.9 and 15.6 Hz, 0.6 H); 5.99 (dd, J = 1.9 and 15.6 Hz, 0.4 H); 6.40 to 6.52 (m, 1 H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 0.6 H); 7.04 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 0.4 H); 7.16 to 7.37 (m, 6 H); 7.83 to 7.94 (m, 2 H); 8.39 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 0.6 H); 8.50 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 0.4 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 724 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 726 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.29 min.

[0376] Alpha and beta epoxides were separated by chiral liquid chromatography that was carried out on a 76 x 350 mm column packed with 1.1 kg of 10 μm Chiralpak AD (amylose tris-3,5-dimethylphenylcarbamate coated on a silica gel support, Chiral Technologies Europe) using isocratic elution with 75:25 heptane/EtOH. After concentration, 66 mg of **example 11** were obtained as a white solid (45%) and 45 mg of the alpha epoxide were obtained as a white solid (31%). RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.82 to 0.89 (m, 12 H); 0.99 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3 H); 1.19 (s, 3 H); 1.34 (d, J = 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 1.80 (m, 1 H); 1.98 (dd, J = 10.1 and 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 2.26 (m, 1 H); 2.61 (m, 1 H); 2.69 (dd, J = 11.1 and 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 2.91 (dd, J = 2.1 and 7.8 Hz, 1 H); 2.94 (dd, J = 3.7 and 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 3.42 (m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.91 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1 H); 4.03 to 4.14 (m, 2 H); 4.50 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 2 H); 5.03 (m, 1 H); 5.19 (t, J = 5.8 Hz, 1 H); 5.89 (dd, J = 2.1 and 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 6.43 (ddd, J = 4.7, 10.9 and 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.03 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.23 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.30 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1 H); 7.33 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.86 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1 H); 7.92 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1 H); 8.39 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 724 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 726 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.29 min.

Compound 54: (3S,10R,16S,E)-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(azidomethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0377] Under argon, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **example 11** (66 mg, 90.87 μmol) in THF (5 mL) were added, at 0°C, DPPA (100.23 μL, 454.36 μmol) and DBU (69.27 μL, 454.36 μmol). The solution was stirred for 5 h at RT then diluted with H₂O and extracted with AcOEt (2 x 15 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with sat. brine (2 x 5 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and purified on 15 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/iPrOH) to give 64 mg of **compound 54** as a colorless solid (94 %).

Example 12: (3S,10R,16S,E)-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(aminomethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0378] In a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 54** (64 mg, 85.18 μmol) in DCM (3 mL), MeOH (3 mL) and H₂O (400 μL) was added TCEP (26.86 mg, 93.70 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred for 24 h at RT. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM (15 mL) and sat. NaHCO₃, stirred for 10 min and extracted with DCM (3 x 15 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography on 4.5 g of amino-propyl modified silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 42 mg of **example 12** as a white solid (68 %).

Compound 55: (9H-fluoren-9-yl)methyl ((2S)-1-(((2S)-1-((4-((2R,3R)-3-((1S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate

[0379] Under argon, in a round bottom flask, were introduced **example 12** (42 mg, 57.91 μmol) and DMF (1 mL),

followed by FmocValAla (34.44 mg, 86.86 μmol), HOBt (13.20 mg, 93.81 μmol), DCM (10 mL) and EDC (10.36 μl , 57.91 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred for 3 h at RT and then diluted with H_2O (15 mL), stirred for 10 min at RT and extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to give 83 mg of **compound 55** as a white solid (quant.).

Compound 56: (2S)-2-amino-N-((2S)-1-((4-((2R,3R)-3-((1S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-3-methylbutanamide

[0380] In a round bottom flask, piperidine (57.8 μL , 579.10 μmol) was added to a solution of **compound 55** (64.73 mg, 57.91 μmol) in DCM (10 mL). After stirring 5 h, 57.8 μL of piperidine were added and the medium was stirred overnight at RT. The reaction medium was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified on 15 g of silica gel (gradient DCM/MeOH/ H_2O) to give 30 mg of **compound 56** as a colorless solid (58%).

RMN ^1H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.86 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.82 to 0.90 (m, 15 H); 1.00 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.19 (s, 3 H); 1.24 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.34 (d, J = 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 1.66 (broad m, 2 H); 1.80 (m, 1 H); 1.91 (m, 1 H); 1.98 (dd, J = 10.2 and 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 2.27 (m, 1 H); 2.60 (m, 1 H); 2.69 (dd, J = 11.1 and 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 2.91 (dd, J = 2.0 and 7.7 Hz, 1 H); 2.94 (dd, J = 3.7 and 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 2.99 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 1 H); 3.43 (m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.91 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1 H); 4.03 to 4.12 (m, 2 H); 4.29 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 2 H); 4.34 (m, 1 H); 5.03 (m, 1 H); 5.89 (dd, J = 1.8 and 15.6 Hz, 1 H); 6.43 (ddd, J = 4.8, 10.9 and 15.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.22 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.26 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.32 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1 H); 7.86 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1 H); 7.92 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1 H); 8.07 (broad d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1 H); 8.40 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1 H); 8.45 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 448 [$\text{M}+2\text{H}$] $^{2+}$; m/z = 893 [$\text{M}-\text{H}$] $^-$; m/z = 895 [$\text{M}+\text{H}$] $^+$; m/z = 939 [$\text{M}-\text{H}+\text{HCO}_2\text{H}$] $^-$; t_R = 1.29 min.

Compound 57: 5-(((2S)-1-(((2S)-1-((4-((2R,3R)-3-((1S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-oxopentanoic acid

[0381] Under argon, in a round bottom flask, a solution of glutaric anhydride (4.29 mg, 36.85 μmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added to a solution of **compound 56** (30 mg, 33.5 μmol) in DCM (6 mL). The reaction medium was stirred for 2 h at RT, concentrated partially *in vacuo* and purified on 2.5 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH/ H_2O) to give 34 mg of **compound 57** as a colorless lacquer (quant.).

RMN ^1H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.80 to 0.89 (m, 18 H); 0.99 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.19 (s, 3 H); 1.24 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.34 (d, J = 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 1.70 (m, 2 H); 1.80 (m, 1 H); 1.97 (m, 2 H); 2.19 (m, 4 H); 2.26 (m, 1 H); 2.60 (m, 1 H); 2.70 (dd, J = 11.2 and 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 2.90 (dd, J = 2.2 and 7.8 Hz, 1 H); 2.95 (dd, J = 3.7 and 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 3.43 (m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.91 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1 H); 4.03 to 4.18 (m, 3 H); 4.22 to 4.33 (m, 3 H); 5.03 (m, 1 H); 5.90 (d, J = 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 6.43 (ddd, J = 4.9, 11.0 and 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.19 to 7.28 (m, 5 H); 7.32 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1 H); 7.85 (broad d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2 H); 7.91 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1 H); 8.06 (broad d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1 H); 8.36 (broad t, J = 6.6 Hz, 1 H); 8.42 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H); 12.10 (broad m, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 1007 [$\text{M}-\text{H}$] $^-$; m/z = 1009 [$\text{M}+\text{H}$] $^+$; t_R = 1.21 min.

Example 13: 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl 5-(((2S)-1-(((2S)-1-((4-((2R,3R)-3-((1S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-oxopentanoate

[0382] Under argon, in a round bottom flask, to a solution of **compound 57** (33 mg, 32.69 μmol) in DCM (8 mL) were added DSC (11.72 mg, 45.76 μmol) and DIEA (7.7 μL , 45.76 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred for 1 h at RT, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by two successive flash chromatographies on 2.5 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/*i*PrOH) to give 17.9 mg of **example 13** as a colorless solid (49 %).

RMN ^1H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.80 to 0.90 (m, 18 H); 1.00 (s, 3 H); 1.04 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.19 (s, 3 H); 1.24 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.34 (d, J = 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 1.80 (m, 1 H); 1.83 (m, 2 H); 1.98 (m, 2 H); 2.26 (m, 1 H); 2.29 (m, 2 H); 2.60 (m, 1 H); 2.68 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H); 2.70 (dd, J = 11.2 and 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 2.80 (s, 4 H); 2.91 (dd, J = 2.2 and 7.6 Hz, 1 H); 2.95 (dd, J = 3.7 and 14.6 Hz, 1 H); 3.43 (m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.90 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1 H); 4.06 to 4.15 (m, 2 H); 4.18 (dd, J = 6.9 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 4.21 to 4.33 (m, 3 H); 5.03 (m, 1 H); 5.89 (d, J = 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 6.43 (ddd, J = 4.9, 10.9 and 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.23 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.25 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2 H); 7.31 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1 H); 7.84 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 7.89 (m, 2 H); 8.04 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1 H); 8.33 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 1 H); 8.39 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 796; m/z = 1104 [$\text{M}-\text{H}$] $^-$; m/z = 1106 [$\text{M}+\text{H}$] $^+$; m/z = 1150 [$\text{M}-\text{H}+\text{HCO}_2\text{H}$] $^-$; t_R = 1.26 min.

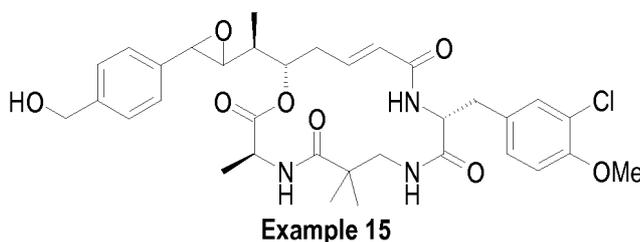
Example 14: mAb-Ex13

[0383] The general method described previously was used for the preparation of **example 14**. 60 mg of hu2H11_R35-74 were reacted with 200 μ L of a 10.05 mM solution of **example 13** in DMA (5 eq.) for 2 h. At that time, 180 μ L of the solution of **example 13** (4.5 eq.) were added and the medium stirred for 2 h. After purification on Superdex 200 pg in buffer B pH 6.5 + 10% NMP, concentration on Amicon Ultra-15, buffer exchange on PD-10 in buffer B pH 6.5 + 5% NMP and filtration on Steriflip, 46 mg of **example 14** were obtained as a colorless limpid solution at a concentration of 2 mg/mL with a DAR of 3.5 (HRMS), a monomeric purity of 99.7% and a global yield of 77%.

SEC-HRMS: spectrum for intact ADC in Figure 4; m/z = 149336 (naked mAb); m/z = 150328 (D1); m/z = 151319 (D2); m/z = 152311 (D3); m/z = 153302 (D4); m/z = 154295 (D5); m/z = 155290 (D6); m/z = 156282 (D7).

Example 15: (3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-16-((S)-1-(3-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-3,6,6-trimethyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0384]

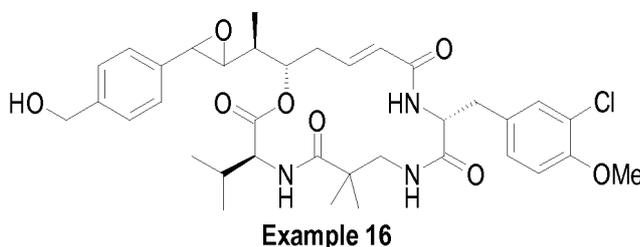


Example 15 was prepared following general route B depicted in Scheme 2 and described for **examples 4** and **11**.

[0385] RMN ^1H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 65/35 diastereoisomer mixture; 0.93 to 1.26 (m, 12 H); 1.75 (m, 0.65 H); 1.83 (m, 0.35 H); 2.22 (m, 0.65 H); 2.41 (m, 0.35 H); 2.55 to 2.70 (m, 2 H); 2.81 (d, J = 13.7 Hz, 0.65 H); 2.88 (d, J = 13.7 Hz, 0.35 H); 2.93 (dd, J = 2.1 and 8.2 Hz, 0.65 H); 3.00 (m, 1.35 H); 3.22 to 3.35 (partially masked m, 1 H); 3.77 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 0.35 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 3.88 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 0.65 H); 4.25 to 4.39 (m, 1.65 H); 4.34 (m, 0.35 H); 4.48 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 0.7 H); 4.50 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1.3 H); 5.08 (m, 1 H); 5.17 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 0.35 H); 5.20 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 0.65 H); 5.78 (dd, J = 1.9 and 15.5 Hz, 0.65 H); 5.89 (dd, J = 1.9 and 15.5 Hz, 0.35 H); 6.40 (m, 1 H); 7.04 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.16 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.7 Hz, 0.65 H); 7.19 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.7 Hz, 0.35 H); 7.20 to 7.34 (m, 5 H); 7.58 (broad d, J = 10.2 Hz, 0.65 H); 7.64 (broad d, J = 10.2 Hz, 0.35 H); 8.00 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 0.65 H); 8.07 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 0.35 H); 8.35 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 0.65 H); 8.44 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 0.35 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 654 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 656 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.06 min.

Example 16: (3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-16-((S)-1-(3-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-6,6-dimethyl-3-isopropyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0386]



Example 16 was prepared following general route B depicted in Scheme 2 and described for **examples 4** and **11**.

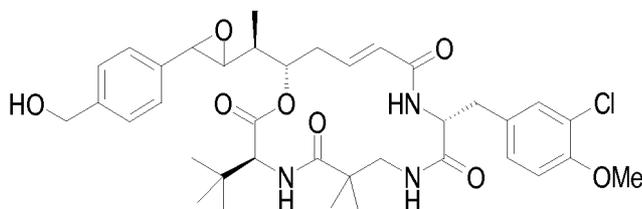
[0387] RMN ^1H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 60/40 diastereoisomer mixture; 0.72 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.8 H); 0.82 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.2 H); 0.84 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.8 H); 0.87 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.2 H); 0.98 (s, 1.8 H); 0.99 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.8 H); 1.01 (s, 1.2 H); 1.05 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.2 H); 1.09 (s, 1.8 H); 1.11 (s, 1.2 H); 1.82 (m, 1 H); 1.91 (m, 0.6 H); 2.01 (m, 0.4 H); 2.30 (m, 1 H); 2.52 to 2.72 (m, 2 H); 2.88 to 3.04 (m, 3 H); 3.25 to 3.35 (masked m, 1 H); 3.79 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 0.4 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.88 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 0.6 H); 4.09 to 4.21 (m, 2 H); 4.48 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 0.8 H); 4.50 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1.2 H);

EP 3 371 179 B1

5.14 to 5.29 (m, 2 H); 5.79 (dd, J = 1.7 and 15.4 Hz, 0.6 H); 5.90 (dd, J = 1.7 and 15.4 Hz, 0.4 H); 6.40 to 6.52 (m, 1 H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.10 (dd, J = 2.0 and 10.2 Hz, 1 H); 7.17 (m, 1 H); 7.21 to 7.35 (m, 5 H); 7.70 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 0.6 H); 7.80 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 0.4 H); 8.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 0.6 H); 8.44 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 0.4 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 682 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 684 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.16 min.

Example 17: (3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-16-((S)-1-(3-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-3-tert-butyl-6,6-dimethyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0388]



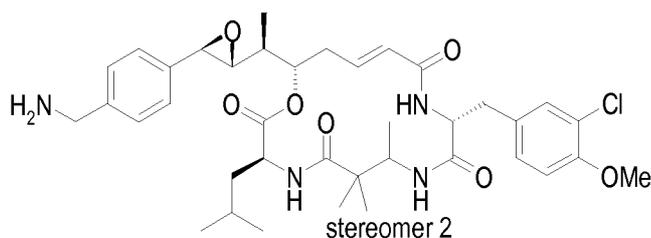
Example 17

Example 17 was prepared following general route B depicted in Scheme 2 and described for examples 4 and 11.

[0389] RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 50/50 diastereoisomer mixture; 0.90 (s, 4.5 H); 0.91 (s, 4.5 H); 1.00 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.5 H); 1.03 (s, 1.5 H); 1.05 (s, 1.5 H); 1.06 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1.5 H); 1.10 (s, 1.5 H); 1.12 (s, 1.5 H); 1.85 (m, 1H); 2.32 (m, 1H); 2.55 to 2.72 (m, 2 H); 2.90 to 3.03 (m, 3 H); 3.25 to 3.35 (masked m, 1 H); 3.81 (s, 3 H); 3.90 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1 H); 4.15 (m, 1 H); 4.36 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 0.5 H); 4.43 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 0.5 H); 4.49 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1 H); 4.51 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1 H); 5.15 (t, J = 5.9 Hz, 0.5 H); 5.18 (t, J = 5.9 Hz, 0.5 H); 5.29 (m, 1 H); 5.79 (dd, J = 2.0 and 15.4 Hz, 0.5 H); 5.90 (d, J = 15.4 Hz, 0.5 H); 6.39 (m, 1 H); 6.91 (dd, J = 2.5 and 10.4 Hz, 0.5 H); 6.98 (dd, J = 2.5 and 10.4 Hz, 0.5 H); 7.05 (split d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.15 (split dd, J = 2.4 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.20 to 7.39 (m, 6 H); 8.32 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 0.5 H); 8.40 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 0.5 H). LCMS (A4): ES m/z = 696 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 698 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 4.13-4.16 min.

Example 18: (3S,10R,16S,E)-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(aminomethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6,7-trimethyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0390]



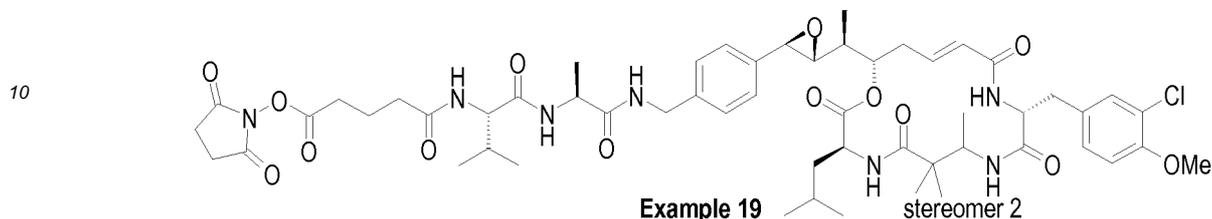
Example 18

Example 18 was prepared following general route A depicted in Scheme 1 and described for example 8.

[0391] RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.78 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.84 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.87 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.00 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.19 (s, 3 H); 1.30 (m, 1 H); 1.50 to 1.90 (m, 5 H); 2.28 (m, 1 H); 2.55 to 2.76 (m, 2 H); 2.90 to 3.00 (m, 2 H); 3.48 (m, 1 H); 3.70 (s, 2 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.89 (s, 1 H); 4.02 to 4.15 (m, 2 H); 5.06 (m, 1 H); 5.88 (d, J = 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 6.47 (m, 1 H); 7.03 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.20 (m, 3 H); 7.31 (m, 3 H); 7.80 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.89 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1 H); 8.41 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1 H).

Example 19: 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl 5-(((S)-1-(((S)-1-(4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-3-isobutyl-6,6,7-trimethyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-oxopentanoate

5 [0392]

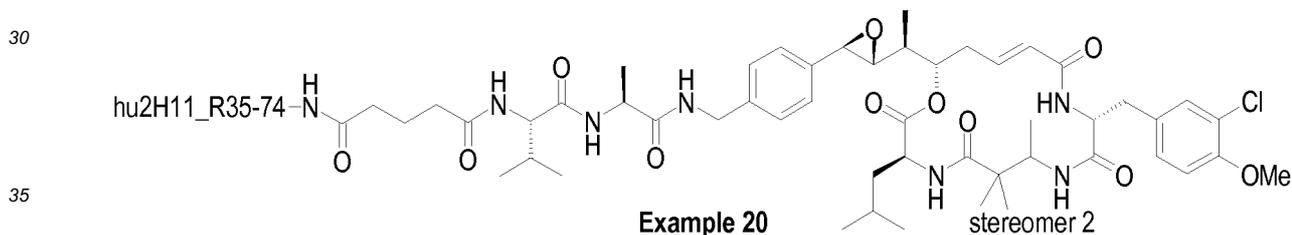


15 [0393] **Example 19** was prepared as depicted in Scheme 3 and described for **examples 2, 6, 9** and **13**. RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-d₆): 0.79 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.81 to 0.89 (m, 18 H); 1.01 (s, 3 H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.20 (s, 3 H); 1.24 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.31 (m, 1 H); 1.60 to 1.74 (m, 2 H); 1.78 to 1.86 (m, 3 H); 1.96 (m, 1 H); 2.21 to 2.31 (m, 3 H); 2.55 to 2.72 (m, 4 H); 2.80 (s, 4 H); 2.96 (m, 2 H); 3.47 (m, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.89 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1 H); 4.03 to 4.14 (m, 2 H); 4.17 (dd, J = 6.8 and 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 4.21 to 4.33 (m, 3 H); 5.06 (m, 1 H); 5.89 (d, J = 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 6.47 (ddd, J = 5.2, 10.5 and 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.23 (m, 4 H); 7.32 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1 H); 7.80 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1 H); 7.89 (m, 2 H); 8.04 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1 H); 8.32 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 1 H); 8.42 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1 H). LCMS (A1): ES m/z = 1092 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 1136 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.23 min.

20

25 **Example 20: mAb-Ex19**

[0394]

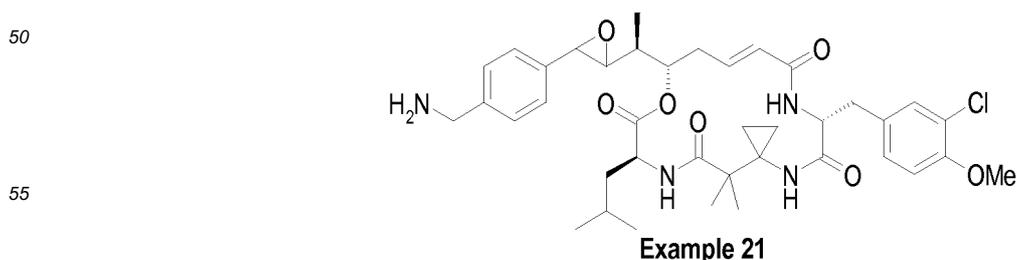


40 [0395] **Example 20** was prepared in a similar way to **examples 3, 7, 10** and **14**. 45 mg of **example 20** were obtained as a colorless limpid solution at a concentration of 2.55 mg/mL with a DAR of 4.4 (HRMS), a monomeric purity of 99.1% and a global yield of 78%.

SEC-HRMS: spectrum for intact ADC in Figure 5; m/z = 150368 (D1); m/z = 151350 (D2); m/z = 152327 (D3); m/z = 153304 (D4); m/z = 154281 (D5); m/z = 155255 (D6); m/z = 156237 (D7); m/z = 157217 (D8).

45 **Example 21: (3S,10R,16S,E)-16-((S)-1-(3-(4-(aminomethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-7-cyclopropyl-3-isobutyl-6,6-dimethyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone**

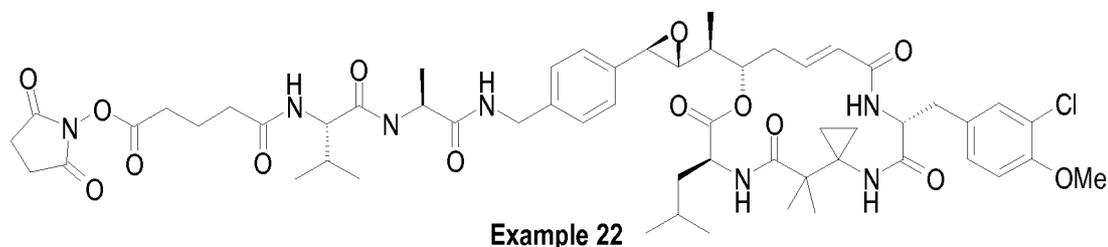
[0396]



[0397] **Example 21** was prepared following general route A depicted in Scheme 1 and described for **examples 1** and **8**.

Example 22: 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl 5-(((S)-1-(((S)-1-((4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-7-cyclopropyl-3-isobutyl-6,6-dimethyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-oxopentanoate

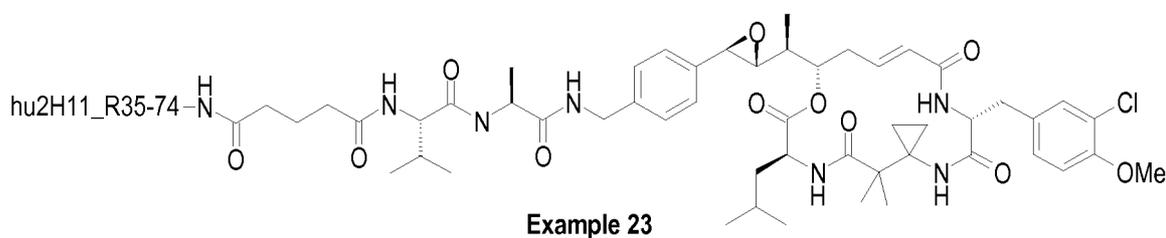
[0398]



[0399] **Example 22** was prepared as depicted in Scheme 3 and described for **examples 2, 6, 9** and **13**. RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.34 (m, 1 H); 0.66 (m, 1 H); 0.74 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.76 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.78 (s, 3 H); 0.80 (m, 1 H); 0.82 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 0.85 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.04 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.08 (s, 3 H); 1.11 (m, 1 H); 1.20 (m, 1 H); 1.23 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3 H); 1.43 to 1.54 (m, 2 H); 1.78 (m, 1 H); 1.82 (m, 2 H); 1.98 (m, 1 H); 2.22 (m, 1 H); 2.28 (m, 2 H); 2.65 (m, 3 H); 2.79 (m, 1 H); 2.81 (s, 4 H); 2.97 (dd, J = 2.2 and 7.9 Hz, 1 H); 3.80 (s, 3 H); 3.89 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1 H); 4.02 (m, 1 H); 4.17 (dd, J = 6.7 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 4.27 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2 H); 4.30 (m, 1 H); 4.37 (m, 1 H); 5.10 (m, 1 H); 5.79 (dd, J = 1.8 and 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 6.39 (ddd, J = 4.0, 11.6 and 15.5 Hz, 1 H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.11 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.7 Hz, 1 H); 7.20 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1 H); 7.22 (m, 4 H); 7.46 (s, 1 H); 7.77 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1 H); 7.89 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1 H); 8.05 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1 H); 8.29 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1 H); 8.32 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 1 H).

Example 23: mAb-Ex22

[0400]

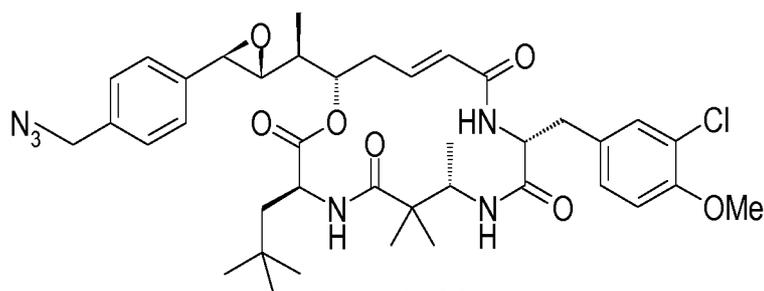


[0401] **Example 23** was prepared in a similar way to **examples 3, 7, 10** and **14**. 45 mg of **example 23** were obtained as a colorless limpid solution at a concentration of 2.14 mg/mL with a DAR of 3.6 (HRMS), a monomeric purity of 100% and a global yield of 75%.

SEC-HRMS: spectrum for intact ADC in Figure 6; m/z = 150341 (D1); m/z = 151329 (D2); m/z = 152317 (D3); m/z = 153308 (D4); m/z = 154296 (D5); m/z = 155287 (D6); m/z = 156279 (D7); m/z = 157267 (D8).

Example 24: (3S,7S,10R,16S,E)-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(azidomethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0402]



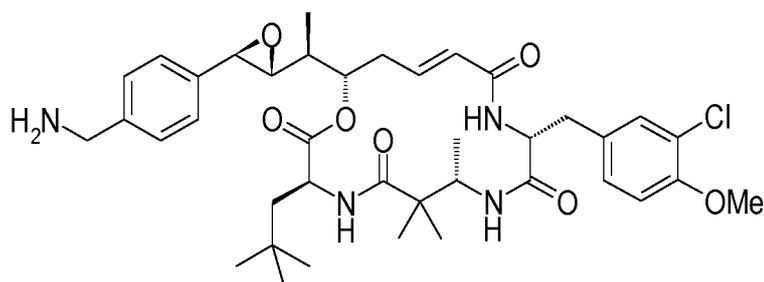
Example 24

[0403] Example 24 was prepared following general route C depicted in Scheme 3 and described for example 32.

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.83 (s, 9H); 0.88 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H); 1.00 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.19 (s, 3H); 1.33 (d, J = 14.5 Hz, 1H); 1.84 (m, 1H); 1.97 (dd, J = 9.8 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 2.27 (dd, J = 11.1 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 2.61 (m, 1H); 2.69 (dd, J = 11.1 and 14.2 Hz, 1H); 2.92 (dd, J = 2.1 and 7.7 Hz, 1H); 2.96 (dd, J = 3.6 and 14.2 Hz, 1H); 3.43 (m, 1H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 3.96 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H); 4.08 (ddd, J = 3.6, 7.1 and 11.1 Hz, 1H); 4.12 (m, 1H); 4.46 (s, 2H); 5.05 (ddd, J = 1.3, 3.9 and 11.3 Hz, 1H); 5.90 (dd, J = 1.3 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 6.45 (ddd, J = 4.7, 10.7 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.4 and 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.32 (m, 3H); 7.40 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H); 7.88 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); 7.92 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H); 8.40 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 749 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 751 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 795 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.52 min.

Example 25: (3S,7S, 10R,16S,E)-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(aminomethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0404]



Example 25

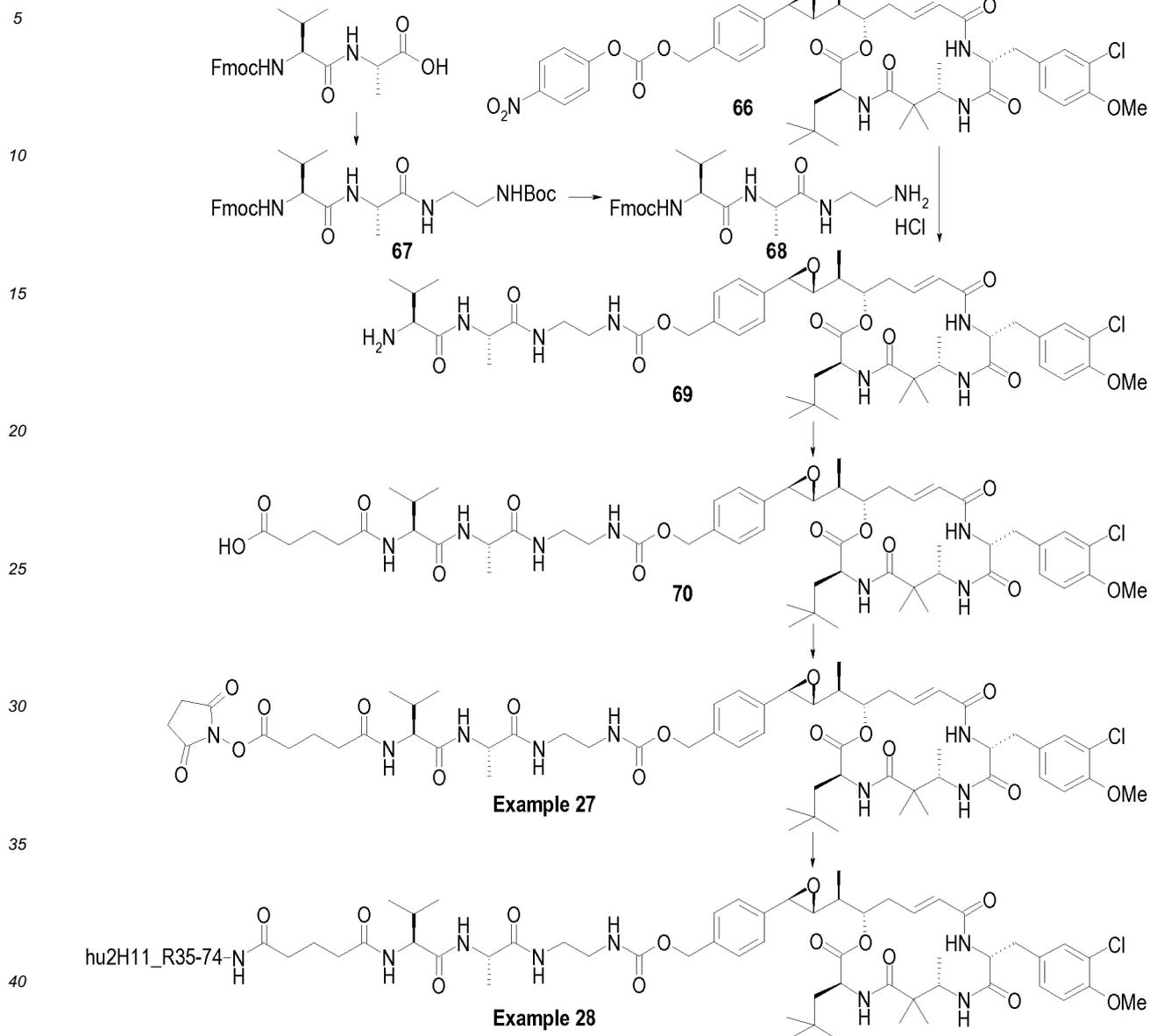
[0405] Example 25 was prepared as described for examples 1, 5, 8 and 11.

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.86 (s, 9H); 0.88 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); 0.98 (s, 3H); 1.02 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.18 (s, 3H); 1.34 (d, J = 14.5 Hz, 1H); 1.80 (m, 1H); 1.98 (dd, J = 9.8 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 2.27 (dd, J = 11.1 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 2.40 (broad m, 2H); 2.62 (m, 1H); 2.68 (dd, J = 11.1 and 14.2 Hz, 1H); 2.90 (dd, J = 2.1 and 7.7 Hz, 1H); 2.96 (dd, J = 3.6 and 14.2 Hz, 1H); 3.43 (m, 1H); 3.76 (s, 2H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 3.91 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H); 4.02 to 4.15 (m, 2H); 5.04 (ddd, J = 1.3, 3.9 and 11.3 Hz, 1H); 5.88 (dd, J = 1.3 and 15.4 Hz, 1H); 6.45 (ddd, J = 4.7, 10.7 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 7.03 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.5 Hz, 1H); 7.23 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H); 7.32 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 2H); 7.36 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H); 7.86 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H); 7.93 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H); 8.40 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 723 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 725 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 769 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 0.87 min.

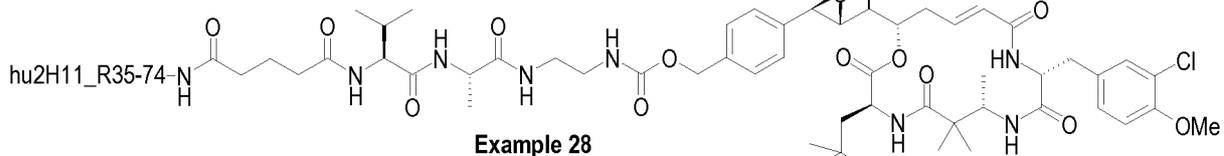
Synthesis of examples 26 to 28: 3-(S)-neopentyl-7-(S)-Me-aza-C52 benzylic alcohol. NHS ester of glutaryl-Val-Ala-EDA-3-(S)-neopentyl-7-(S)-Me-aza-C52 benzylic alcohol and corresponding ADC

[0406]

Example 26



Example 27



Example 28

Compound 58: (2R,3S)-1-((4-methoxybenzyl)oxy)-2-methylhex-5-en-3-yl (S)-2-((S)-3-((R)-2-acrylamido-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanamido)-2,2-dimethylbutanamido)-4,4-dimethylpentanoate

[0407] To a solution of **compound BC4** (365 mg, 919.7 μ mol) in DMF (12 mL) were added HATU (402 mg, 1.06 mmol) and HOAt (144 mg, 1.06 mmol), the reaction medium was stirred at RT for 30 min then were added a solution of **compound AD3** (365 mg, 965.7 μ mol) in DMF (5 mL) and DIEA (562 μ L, 3.22 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 4 h, then diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with H₂O (15 mL), sat. brine (3 x 15 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by two successive flash chromatographies on 30 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH and heptane/EtOAc) to give 564 mg of **compound 58** as a colorless foam (81%). RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.83 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); 0.85 (s, 9H); 0.87 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); 1.00 (s, 3H); 1.03 (s, 3H); 1.55 (dd, J = 2.4 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 1.78 (dd, J = 9.5 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 1.96 (m, 1H); 2.20 (m, 1H); 2.30 (m, 1H); 2.72 (dd, J = 9.6 and 13.9 Hz, 1H); 2.87 (dd, J = 5.3 and 13.9 Hz, 1H); 3.20 (dd, J = 6.5 and 9.5 Hz, 1H); 3.37 (dd, J = 5.4 and 9.5 Hz, 1H); 3.76 (s, 3H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 4.19 (m, 1H); 4.28 (m, 1H); 4.34 (s, 2H); 4.55 (m, 1H); 4.82 (m, 1H); 5.00 (d, J = 10.2 Hz, 1H); 5.07 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1H); 5.55 (dd, J = 2.3 and 10.2 Hz, 1H); 5.71 (m, 1H); 6.01 (dd, J = 2.3 and 17.1 Hz, 1H); 6.28 (dd, J = 10.2 and 17.1 Hz, 1H); 6.90 (d, J = 8.7

EP 3 371 179 B1

Hz, 2H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.17 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.22 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H); 7.32 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H); 7.65 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H); 7.70 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H); 8.35 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 754 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 756 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 800 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.62 min.

5 **Compound 59:** (3S,7S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-16-((R)-1-((4-methoxybenzyl)oxy)propan-2-yl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0408] To a solution of **compound 58** (560 mg, 740.4 μmol) in DCM (56 mL) was added under Ar Grubbs I catalyst (31.0 mg, 37.02 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 1 h 30 before the addition of 31.0 mg of catalyst. Stirring was carried on at RT for 1 h 30 before the addition of 31.0 mg of catalyst. Stirring was carried on at RT for 1 h 30 before the addition of 31.0 mg of catalyst and the reaction medium was stirred at RT for 1 h 30. It was the concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 25 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 330 mg of compound **59** (61 %) and 220 mg that were further purified by flash chromatography on 15 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 204 mg of **compound 59** (37%) as a mixture with tricyclohexylphosphine oxide.

15 RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.85 (s, 9H); 0.88 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); 0.91 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.04 (s, 3H); 1.20 (s, 3H); 1.29 (d, J = 14.5 Hz, 1H); 1.95 (dd, J = 9.8 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 1.99 (m, 1H); 2.26 (m, 1H); 2.43 (m, 1H); 2.72 (dd, J = 10.1 and 14.3 Hz, 1H); 2.97 (dd, J = 3.6 and 14.3 Hz, 1H); 3.27 (dd, J = 6.1 and 9.3 Hz, 1H); 3.40 (dd, J = 5.8 and 9.3 Hz, 1H); 3.46 (m, 1H); 3.72 (s, 3H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 4.10 (m, 1H); 4.13 (m, 1H); 4.38 (s, 2H); 4.97 (m, 1H); 5.93 (d, J = 15.4 Hz, 1H); 6.43 (ddd, J = 4.8, 10.7 and 15.4 Hz, 1H); 6.90 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.17 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 3H); 7.36 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H); 7.88 (m, 2H); 8.48 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 726 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 728 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 772 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.54 min.

Compound 60: (3S,7S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-16-((R)-1-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

25 [0409] **Compound 59** (532 mg, 730.4 μmol) was treated with a solution of TFA (3.93 mL) in DCM (36 mL) at RT for 30 min. The reaction medium was poured on 9% aq. NaHCO₃ (130 mL) under magnetic stirring. Stirring was carried on for 30 min then the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (2 x 70 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with H₂O (3 x 20 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 30 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 299 mg of **compound 60** as a white foam (67%).

30 RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.88 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); 0.89 (s, 9H); 0.90 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H) 1.03 (s, 3H); 1.20 (s, 3H); 1.36 (dd, J = 1.8 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 1.80 (m, 1H); 1.96 (dd, J = 9.6 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 2.25 (m, 1H); 2.43 (m, 1H); 2.72 (dd, J = 11.1 and 14.3 Hz, 1H); 2.97 (dd, J = 3.8 and 14.3 Hz, 1H); 3.25 (m, 1H); 3.45 (m, 2H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 4.10 (m, 1H); 4.16 (m, 1H); 4.57 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H); 4.98 (m, 1H); 5.93 (dd, J = 1.3 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 6.45 (ddd, J = 4.9, 10.7 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.22 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.36 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H); 7.89 (m, 2H); 8.48 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 606 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 608 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.2 min.

Compound 61: (S)-2-((3S,7S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9, 12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8, 11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)propanal

40 [0410] To a solution of **compound 60** (297 mg, 488.4 μmol) in DCM (6 mL) cooled with an ice/acetone bath were added at 0°C a solution of KBr (58.11 mg, 488.4 μmol) in H₂O (1.18 mL), TEMPO (1.57 mg, 9.8 μmol) and dropwise an aqueous solution of 1.56M sodium hypochlorite pH 9.5 (467.6 μL, 732.52 μmol). Stirring was carried on at 0°C for 15 min then was added at 0°C sat. Na₂S₂O₃ (3.56 mL), the ice bath was removed and the reaction medium stirred for 10 min. It was then extracted with DCM (3 x 25 mL), the combined organic phases were washed with H₂O (2 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 15 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 139 mg of **compound 61** as a white lacquer (47%).

45 RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.85 (s, 9H); 0.90 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 1.03 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); 1.20 (s, 3H); 1.26 (d, J = 15.3 Hz, 1H); 1.95 (m, 1H); 2.44 (m, 1H); 2.57 (m, 1H); 2.72 (dd, J = 11.2 and 14.4 Hz, 1H); 2.80 (m, 1H); 2.98 (dd, J = 3.1 and 14.4 Hz, 1H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 4.10 (m, 3H); 5.22 (m, 1H); 5.98 (d, J = 15.3 Hz, 1H); 6.47 (ddd, J = 4.9, 10.8 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 7.04 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.22 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.37 (s, 1H); 7.90 (m, 1H); 7.92 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H); 8.53 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H); 9.68 (s, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 604 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 606 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 650 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.28 min.

55 **Compound 62:** (4-(((triisopropylsilyl)oxy)methyl)phenyl)methanol

[0411] To a solution of 1,4-benzenedimethanol (2 g, 14.33 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was added imidazole (1.13 g, 16.48 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 15 min then was added triisopropylsilyl chloride (3.14 mL, 14.33 mmol)

EP 3 371 179 B1

and stirring was carried on at RT overnight. Et₂O (50 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the organic phase was washed twice with sat. brine (100 mL), filtered over MgSO₄, concentrated *in vacuo*, dissolved in DCM, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 200 g of silica gel (isocratic elution 8:2 heptane/EtOAc) to give 1.9 g of **compound 62** as a colorless oil (45%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 1.04 (d, J = 6,7 Hz, 18H); 1.15 (m, 3H); 4.48 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 2H); 4.78 (s, 2H); 5.13 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H); 7.29 (s, 4H).

Compound 63: ((4-(bromomethyl)benzyl)oxy)triisopropylsilane

[0412] To a suspension of N-bromosuccinimide (1.29 g, 7.16 mmol) in DCM (65 mL) cooled at 0°C was added dropwise dimethyl sulfide (953 μL, 12.9 mmol). Stirring was carried on at 0°C for 10 min then the reaction medium was cooled at -20°C and stirred at -20°C for 10 min. A solution of **compound 62** (1.9 g, 6.45 mmol) in DCM (30 mL) cooled at -20°C was then added dropwise. Stirring was carried on at -20°C for 15 min then at 0°C for 15 min and at RT overnight. The reaction medium was washed twice with sat. brine (100 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by two successive flash chromatographies on 40 g of silica gel (gradient elution heptane/EtOAc). The fractions containing the expected compound were combined, concentrated *in vacuo* and dissolved in heptane (8 mL). The suspension was filtered, the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*, dissolved in Et₂O (5 mL), cooled at -20°C, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1.18 g of **compound 63** as a pale yellow oil (51%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 1.04 (d, J = 6,8 Hz, 18H); 1.15 (m, 3H); 4.70 (s, 2H); 4.81 (s, 2H); 7.29 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H); 7.41 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 104; m/z = 356 [M]⁺; t_R = 1.99 min.

Compound 64: (1R,4S,5R,6S)-4,7,7-trimethyl-6-(4-(((triisopropylsilyl)oxy)methyl)benzyl)-6-thiabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-6-ium trifluoromethanesulfonate

[0413] To (1R,4R,5R)-4,7,7-trimethyl-6-thiabicyclo[3.2.1]octane (CAS number [5718-75-2], 562.3 mg, 3.3 mmol) was added a solution of **compound 63** (1.18 g, 3.3 mmol) in DCM (3.4 mL). A solution of lithium trifluoromethanesulfonate (2.63 g, 16.51 mmol) in H₂O (3 mL) was then added dropwise and the reaction medium was stirred at RT overnight. H₂O (15 mL) and DCM (15 mL) were then added to the reaction medium and stirring carried on at RT for 10 min. The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL), the combined organic phases were washed with sat. brine (3 x 8 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The pale yellow oil was triturated in iPr₂O (5 mL), the solid thus obtained was filtered, washed with iPr₂O (2 x 5 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 1.125 g of **compound 64** as a white solid (57%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 1.04 (m, 21H); 1.15 (m, 3H); 1.45 (m, 1H); 1.60 (m, 2H); 1.68 (s, 3H); 1.71 (m, 1H); 1.74 (s, 3H); 1.98 (m, 1H); 2.40 (d, J = 14.6 Hz, 1H); 2.45 (m, 1H); 2.58 (broad d, J = 14.6 Hz, 1H); 3.85 (m, 1H); 4.56 (d, J = 12.6 Hz, 1H); 4.83 (s, 2H); 4.90 (d, J = 12.6 Hz, 1H); 7.44 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H); 7.57 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H).

Compound 65: (3S,7S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(((triisopropylsilyl)oxy)methyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0414] To a solution of **compounds 61** (138 mg, 227.7 μmol) and **64** (149.5 mg, 250.4 μmol) in DCM (4 mL) cooled at -70°C was added dropwise BEMP (CAS number [98015-45-3], 90.2 μL, 296.0 μmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at -70°C for 2 h, sat. brine (7 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, the bath removed and stirring carried on vigorously up to RT. The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL), the combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 10 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 163 mg of **compound 65** as a colorless oil (30%) and 60 mg of **compound 61** (43%).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.84 (s, 9H); 0.88 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); 1.00 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.05 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 18H); 1.15 (m, 3H); 1.19 (s, 3H); 1.32 (d, J = 14.8 Hz, 1H); 1.82 (m, 1H); 1.97 (dd, J = 9.9 and 14.8 Hz, 1H); 2.28 (dt, J = 11.1 and 14.9 Hz, 1H); 2.61 (m, 1H); 2.69 (dd, J = 11.2 and 14.3 Hz, 1H); 2.91 (dd, J = 2.2 and 7.6 Hz, 1H); 2.95 (dd, J = 3.8 and 14.3 Hz, 1H); 3.43 (m, 1H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 3.91 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); 4.08 (ddd, J = 3.8, 7.4 and 11.2 Hz, 1H); 4.12 (m, 1H); 4.81 (s, 2H); 5.04 (ddd, J = 1.5, 4.5 and 11.1 Hz, 1H); 5.89 (dd, J = 1.5 and 15.2 Hz, 1H); 6.44 (ddd, J = 4.5, 10.6 and 15.2 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H); 7.36 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H); 7.88 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); 7.91 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H); 8.39 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A4): ES m/z = 120; m/z = 882 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 7.65 min.

Example 26: (3S,7S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0415] To a solution of **compound 65** in THF cooled at 0°C was added TBAF. The reaction medium was stirred at 0°C for 1 h 30 then H₂O (5 mL) was added and stirring carried on for 20 min. The reaction medium was extracted with

EP 3 371 179 B1

DCM (3 x 20 mL), the combined organic phase were washed with sat. brine (3 x 5 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 15 g of silica gel (gradient elution EtOAc/MeOH/H₂O) to give 69 mg of **example 26** as a white lacquer (91%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.85 (s, 9H); 0.89 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); 1.00 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.19 (s, 3H); 1.35 (d, J = 14.8 Hz, 1H); 1.80 (m, 1H); 1.99 (dd, J = 9.9 and 14.8 Hz, 1H); 2.27 (dt, J = 11.1 and 14.9 Hz, 1H); 2.61 (m, 1H); 2.69 (dd, J = 11.2 and 14.3 Hz, 1H); 2.90 (dd, J = 2.2 and 7.6 Hz, 1H); 2.95 (dd, J = 3.8 and 14.3 Hz, 1H); 3.43 (m, 1H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 3.91 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); 4.06 to 4.15 (m, 2H); 4.50 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 2H); 5.03 (dd, J = 1.5, 3.7 and 11.5 Hz, 1H); 5.20 (t, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H); 5.89 (dd, J = 1.5 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 6.43 (ddd, J = 4.6, 10.7 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.23 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H); 7.32 (m, 3H); 7.87 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H); 7.92 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H); 8.40 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 724 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 726 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 770 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.29 min.

Compound 66: 4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,7S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxi ran-2-yl)benzyl (4-nitrophenyl) carbonate

[0416] To a solution of **example 26** (68 mg, 93.6 μmol) in DCM (5 mL) were added bis (4-nitrophenyl)carbonate (118.7 mg, 374.5 μmol) and dropwise DIEA (49 μL, 281.0 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 6 d then sat. brine was added and it was extracted with DCM (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 5 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 79 mg of **compound 66** as a white lacquer (94%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.85 (s, 9H); 0.89 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); 1.00 (s, 3H); 1.05 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.19 (s, 3H); 1.34 (d, J = 14.6 Hz, 1H); 1.83 (m, 1H); 1.97 (dd, J = 9.9 and 14.6 Hz, 1H); 2.28 (dt, J = 11.1 and 14.9 Hz, 1H); 2.61 (m, 1H); 2.69 (dd, J = 11.2 and 14.3 Hz, 1H); 2.93 (m, 2H); 3.42 (m, 1H); 3.79 (s, 3H); 3.99 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); 4.09 (m, 2H); 5.05 (dd, J = 1.3, 4.0 and 11.1 Hz, 1H); 5.31 (s, 2H); 5.89 (dd, J = 1.3 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 6.47 (ddd, J = 4.8, 10.8 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 7.01 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.21 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.31 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); 7.36 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H); 7.50 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H); 7.59 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 2H); 7.87 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H); 7.92 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H); 8.32 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 2H); 8.39 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 889 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 891 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 935 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.55 min.

Compound 67: (9H-fluoren-9-yl)methyl ((S)-1-(((S)-1-((2-NBoc-aminoethyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate hydrochloride

[0417] To a suspension of Fmoc-Val-Ala-OH (3.5 g, 8.53 mmol) in DCM (100 mL) were added TEA (3.6 mL, 25.58 mL) leading to complete dissolution of starting material, N-Boc-EDA (1.62 mL, 10.23 mmol) and a solution of propylphosphonic anhydride (6.51 g, 10.23 mmol) 50% in DCM. The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 3 h then 1N NaOH (50 mL) was added and the suspension filtered, washed with H₂O and DCM. The organic phase of the filtrate was washed with H₂O. The cake and the organic phase were combined, partially concentrated *in vacuo*, filtered, washed with DCM and dried to give 3.952 g of **compound 67** as a white powder (84%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.84 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 0.86 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 1.19 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.37 (s, 9H); 1.99 (m, 1H); 2.92 to 3.14 (m, 4H); 3.88 (dd, J = 6.9 and 9.1 Hz, 1H); 4.19 to 4.35 (m, 4H); 6.71 (m, 1H); 7.32 (m, 2H); 7.38 (m, 1H); 7.42 (m, 2H); 7.73 (m, 2H); 7.84 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H); 7.89 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H); 7.92 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H).

Compound 68: (9H-fluoren-9-yl)methyl ((S)-1-(((S)-1-((2-aminoethyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate hydrochloride

[0418] To as suspension of **compound 67** (100 mg, 159.5 μmol) in dioxane (3 mL) was added HCl 4N in dioxane (905 μL, 3.62 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 20 h then concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was resuspended in iPr₂O (3 mL), immersed in an ultrasonic bath and filtered. The cake thus obtained was washed with iPr₂O (2 x 3 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 78 mg of **compound 68** as a white solid (88%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.85 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); 0.87 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); 1.23 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.99 (m, 1H); 2.83 (m, 2H); 3.29 (m, 2H); 3.89 (dd, J = 6.9 and 8.9 Hz, 1H); 4.19 to 4.38 (m, 4H); 7.33 (m, 2H); 7.42 (m, 3H); 7.75 (m, 2H); 7.88 (broad s, 3H); 7.90 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H); 8.08 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H); 8.14 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H).

Compound 69: 4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,7S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl (2-((S)-2-((S)-2-amino-3-methylbutanamido)propanamido)ethyl)carbamate

5 **[0419]** To a suspension of **compounds 66** (78 mg, 87.5 μmol) and **68** (51.4 mg, 105.0 μmol) in DCM was added DIEA (44.0 μL , 262.5 μmol). The reaction medium is stirred at RT overnight then were added **compound 68** (24 mg, 49 μmol) and DIEA (15 μL) and stirring was carried on at RT for 1 d. Piperidine (87.0 μL , 875.0 μmol) was added and stirring carried on at RT overnight. The reaction medium was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by two successive flash chromatographies on 5 g of silica gel (gradient elution EtOAc/MeOH/H₂O) to give 57 mg of **compound 69** as a white lacquer (66%).

10 RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.75 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 0.85 (s, 9H); 0.86 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 0.87 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H); 0.99 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 1.18 (m, 6H); 1.33 (d, J = 14.5 Hz, 1H); 1.75 (broad s, 2H); 1.81 (m, 1H); 1.92 (m, 1H); 1.98 (dd, J = 10.0 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 2.28 (m, 1H); 2.61 (m, 1H); 2.69 (dd, J = 11.3 and 14.7 Hz, 1H); 2.90 (dd, J = 2.0 and 7.5 Hz, 1H); 2.96 (m, 1H); 2.98 (d, J = 4.7 Hz, 1H); 3.05 (m, 2H); 3.12 (m, 2H); 3.43 (m, 1H); 3.81 (s, 3H); 3.93 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H); 4.09 (m, 2H); 4.26 (m, 1H); 5.01 (s, 2H); 5.04 (m, 1H); 5.89 (dd, J = 1.5 and 15.2 Hz, 1H); 6.45 (ddd, J = 4.5, 10.4 and 15.2 Hz, 1H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.4 and 8.8 Hz, 1H); 7.26 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H); 7.29 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H); 7.32 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H); 7.37 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H); 7.88 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); 7.93 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H); 8.00 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H); 8.03 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H); 8.41 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 492 [M+2H]²⁺; m/z = 980 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 982 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 1026 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 0.91 min.

20 **Compound 70:** (9S,12S)-1-(4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,7S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)phenyl)-12-isopropyl-9-methyl-3,8,11,14-tetraoxo-2-oxa-4,7,10,13-tetraazaoctadecan-18-oic acid

25 **[0420]** To a solution of **compound 69** (56.0 mg, 56.8 μL) in DCM (8 mL) was added a solution of glutaric anhydride (7.27 mg, 62.5 μmol) in DCM (4 mL). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 2 h, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 5 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH/H₂O) to give 35.5 mg of **compound 70** as a white lacquer (56%).

30 RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.81 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 0.83 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 0.85 (s, 9H); 0.87 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H); 0.99 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.19 (m, 6H); 1.32 (d, J = 14.3 Hz, 1H); 1.70 (m, 2H); 1.81 (m, 1H); 1.92 (m, 1H); 1.98 (m, 2H); 2.15 (m, 2H); 2.19 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H); 2.27 (m, 1H); 2.61 (m, 1H); 2.69 (dd, J = 11.1 and 14.1 Hz, 1H); 2.91 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H); 2.95 (m, 1H); 3.04 (m, 2H); 3.10 (m, 2H); 3.41 (m, 1H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 3.93 (s, 1H); 4.03 to 4.16 (m, 3H); 4.19 (m, 1H); 5.01 (s, 2H); 5.04 (m, 1H); 5.89 (d, J = 15.6 Hz, 1H); 6.43 (ddd, J = 5.3, 11.0 and 15.6 Hz, 1H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.28 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H); 7.30 (m, 1H); 7.32 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H); 7.36 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H); 7.88 (m, 2H); 7.93 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H); 7.98 (broad s, 1H); 8.06 (broad s, 1H); 8.42 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 549 [M+2H]²⁺; m/z = 1094 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 1096 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.21 min.

40 **Example 27:** 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl (9S,12S)-1-(4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,7S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)phenyl)-12-isopropyl-9-methyl-3,8,11,14-tetraoxo-2-oxa-4,7,10,13-tetraazaoctadecan-18-oate

45 **[0421]** To a solution of **compound 70** (14.6 mg, 13.3 μmol) in DCM (5 mL) under Ar were added DSC (4.3 mg, 16.0 μmol) and DIEA (2.8 μL , 16.0 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 3 h then were added DSC (1.5 mg, 5.6 μmol) and DIEA (1 μL , 5.7 μmol) and stirring was carried on at RT for 1 h. The reaction medium was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 16.4 g of diol-modified silica gel (gradient elution DCM/iPrOH) to give 11.4 mg of **example 27** as a white lacquer (72%).

50 RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.81 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 0.83 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 0.85 (s, 9H); 0.88 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H); 0.99 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.19 (m, 6H); 1.34 (d, J = 14.4 Hz, 1H); 1.83 (m, 3H); 1.98 (m, 2H); 2.26 (m, 1H); 2.29 (m, 2H); 2.60 (m, 1H); 2.68 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H); 2.70 (dd, J = 11.2 and 14.3 Hz, 1H); 2.80 (s, 4H); 2.91 (dd, J = 2.3 and 7.6 Hz, 1H); 2.95 (dd, J = 3.7 and 14.3 Hz, 1H); 2.99 to 3.20 (m, 4H); 3.43 (m, 1H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 3.93 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); 4.05 to 4.25 (m, 4H); 5.01 (m, 2H); 5.03 (m, 1H); 5.89 (dd, J = 1.6 and 15.4 Hz, 1H); 6.44 (ddd, J = 4.6, 10.9 and 15.4 Hz, 1H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H); 7.20 (m, 2H); 7.28 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H); 7.31 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H); 7.37 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H); 7.86 (m, 3H); 7.91 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H); 7.95 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H); 8.39 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 311; m/z = 1191 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 1193 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 1237 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.26 min.

55 **Example 28: mAb-Ex27**

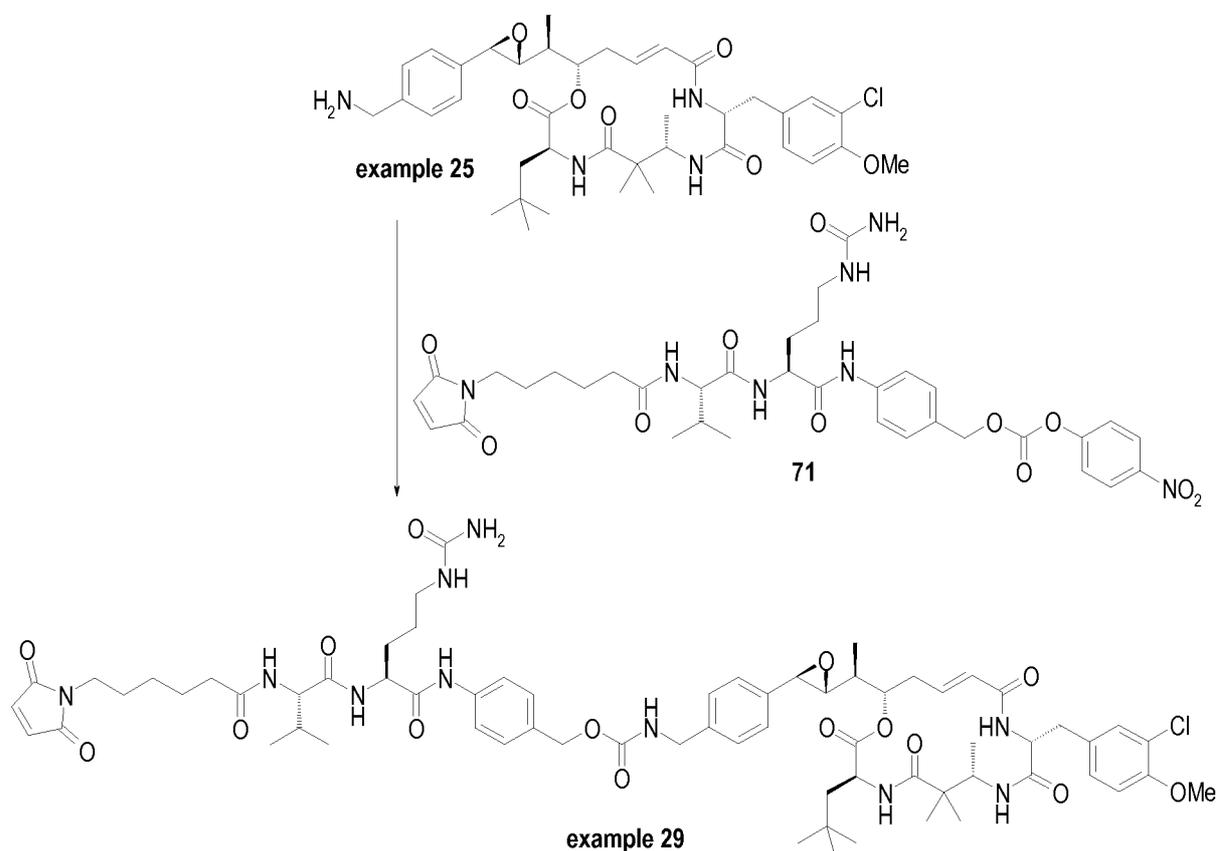
[0422] **Example 28** was prepared in a similar way to **examples 3, 7, 10** and **14**. 1.56 mg of **example 28** were obtained

as a colorless limpid solution at a concentration of 0.78 mg/mL with a DAR of 4 (HRMS), a monomeric purity of 100% and a global yield of 13%.

SEC-HRMS: m/z = 149405 (naked mAb); m/z = 150486 (D1); m/z = 151568 (D2); m/z = 152645 (D3); m/z = 153725 (D4); m/z = 154802 (D5); m/z = 155882 (D6); m/z = 156961 (D7); m/z = 158039 (D8).

Synthesis of example 29: maleimido-mc-vc-PABA-3-(S)-neopentyl-7-(S)-Me-aza-C52 benzylic amine

[0423]



Compound 71: 4-((S)-2-((S)-2-(6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanamido)-3-methylbutanamido)-5-ureidopentanamido)benzyl (4-nitrophenyl) carbonate

[0424] Compound 72 was prepared as described by Verma V.A., et al., in *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* 2015, 25, 864-868. RMN ^1H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO- d_6): 0.83 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 0.87 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 1.18 (m, 2H); 1.31 to 1.75 (m, 8H); 1.96 (m, 1H); 2.10 (m, 1H); 2.18 (m, 1H); 2.96 (m, 1H); 3.01 (m, 1H); 3.37 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H); 4.19 (dd, J = 7.0 and 8.6 Hz, 1H); 4.38 (m, 1H); 5.24 (s, 2H); 5.42 (s, 2H); 5.98 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H); 7.00 (s, 2H); 7.40 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H); 7.57 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H); 7.66 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H); 7.81 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H); 8.12 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H); 8.31 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H); 10.08 (s, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 738 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$; m/z = 782 $[\text{M}-\text{H}+\text{HCO}_2\text{H}]^-$; t_R = 1.1 min.

Example 29: 4-((S)-2-((S)-2-(6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanamido)-3-methylbutanamido)-5-ureidopentanamido)benzyl (4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,7S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)carbamate

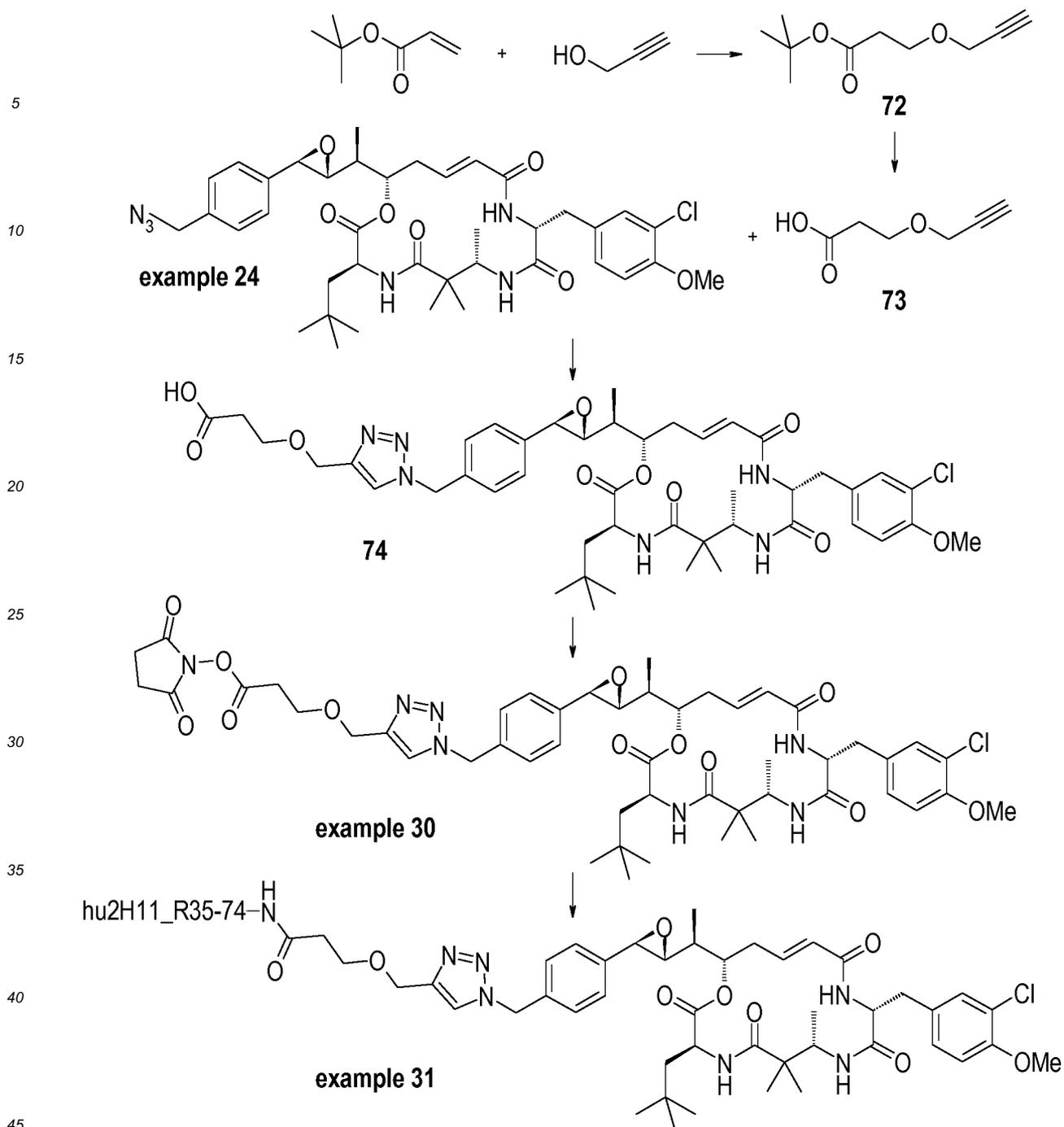
[0425] To compound 71 (16.0 mg, 21.7 μmol) were added a solution of example 25 (14.3 mg, 19.7 μmol) in DCM (2.5 mL) and DIEA (3.4 μL , 19.7 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT overnight then was added DMF (1 mL) and stirring was carried on at RT for 1 d. H_2O (8 mL) was added to the reaction medium, stirring carried on for 15 min then the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, concentrated *in vacuo*, co-evaporated twice with toluene and purified by flash chromatography on 5 g on silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 15.8 mg of example 29 as a white solid (60%).

EP 3 371 179 B1

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*₆): 0.81 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 0.85 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 0.86 (s, 9H); 0.89 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H); 0.99 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); 1.18 (s, 3H); 1.19 (m, 2H); 1.31 to 1.75 (m, 9H); 1.80 (m, 1H); 1.96 (m, 2H) 2.10 (m, 1H); 2.18 (m, 1H); 2.27 (m, 1H); 2.61 (m, 1H); 2.69 (dd, J = 10.8 and 14.3 Hz, 1H); 2.90 (dd, J = 2.1 and 7.6 Hz, 1H); 2.96 (m, 2H); 3.01 (m, 1H); 3.37 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H); 3.42 (m, 1H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 3.90 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H); 4.08 (m, 1H); 4.11 (m, 1H); 4.20 (m, 3H); 4.39 (m, 1H); 4.97 (s, 2H); 5.04 (m, 1H); 5.40 (s, 2H); 5.89 (dd, J = 1.7 and 15.5 Hz, 1H); 5.97 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H); 6.45 (ddd, J = 4.8, 10.7 and 15.5 Hz, 1H); 6.99 (s, 2H); 7.01 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.21 to 7.30 (m, 6H); 7.31 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); 7.59 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H); 7.78 (m, 2H); 7.85 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H); 7.90 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H); 8.07 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H); 8.39 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H); 9.97 (s, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 662 [M+2H]²⁺; m/z = 1322 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 1324 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 1368 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.3 min.

Synthesis of examples 30 & 31: NHS ester of non-cleavable triazole-3-(S)-neopentyl-7-(S)-Me-aza-C52 and corresponding ADC

[0426]



Compound 72: *tert*-butyl 3-(prop-2-yn-1-yloxy)propanoate

[0427] To a solution of propargyl alcohol (1.362 mL, 23.4 mmol) in THF (23 mL) was added sodium (20.08 mg, 0.874 mmol), the reaction medium was heated at 60°C until complete solubilization of sodium then cooled down at RT before the addition of *tert*-butyl acrylate (2.286 mL, 15.6 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT overnight then H₂O (25 mL) was added and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 25 mL). The combined organic phase were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 2 g of **compound 72** as a colorless oil (70%).

Compound 73: 3-(prop-2-yn-1-yloxy)propanoic acid

[0428] To a solution of **compound 72** (2.0 g, 10.86 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) was added TFA (8.065 mL, 108.6 mmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT overnight, concentrated *in vacuo*, co-evaporated with toluene and purified by

EP 3 371 179 B1

flash chromatography on 80 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 1.1 g of **compound 73** as an oil (80%).
RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 2.46 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H); 3.43 (t, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H); 3.63 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H); 4.11 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 2H); 12.20 (broad, 1H).

5 **Compound 74:** 3-((1-(4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,7S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)-1H-1,2,3-triazol-4-yl)methoxy)propanoic acid

10 **[0429]** To a solution of **example 24** (50 mg, 66.6 μmol) in THF (0.5 mL) were added **compound 73** (17.05 mg, 113.1 μmol), 0.1M aq. copper (II) sulfate (266 μL, 26.6 μmol) and 0.2M aq. sodium ascorbate (266 μL, 53.2 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 1 d then H₂O (1 mL) was added and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with sat. brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by filtration on Sephadex LH20 (elution DCM) to give 40 mg of an oil that was further purified by flash chromatography on 5 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 20 mg of **compound 74** (35%).

15 RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.82 (s, 9H); 0.88 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H); 1.00 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.18 (s, 3H); 1.31 (d, J = 14.6 Hz, 1H); 1.80 (m, 1H); 1.97 (dd, J = 10.0 and 14.6 Hz, 1H); 2.25 (m, 1H); 2.42 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H); 2.60 (m, 1H); 2.70 (dd, J = 10.9 and 14.4 Hz, 1H); 2.90 (dd, J = 2.2 and 7.6 Hz, 1H); 2.95 (dd, J = 3.6 and 14.4 Hz, 1H); 3.44 (m, 1H); 3.62 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 3.94 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); 4.08 (m, 2H); 4.49 (s, 2H); 5.03 (m, 1H); 5.59 (s, 2H); 5.89 (dd, J = 1.7 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 6.43 (ddd, J = 4.8, 10.8 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H);
20 7.20 (dd, J = 2.4 and 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.29 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H); 7.32 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H); 7.35 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H); 7.85 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); 7.90 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H); 8.13 (s, 1H); 8.46 (m, 1H); 12.20 (broad, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 440 [M+2H]²⁺; m/z = 877 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 879 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.24 min.

25 **Example 30:** 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl 3-((1-(4-((2R,3R)-3-((S)-1-((3S,7S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6,6,7-trimethyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)ethyl)oxiran-2-yl)benzyl)-1H-1,2,3-triazol-4-yl)methoxy)propanoate

30 **[0430]** To a solution of **compound 74** (20 mg, 22.7 μmol) in DCM (5 mL) were added DIEA (5.0 μL, 28.5 μmol) and DSC (6.34 mg, 23.8 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 3 h then were added DSC (3 mg, 11.3 μmol) and DIEA (5 μL, 28.5 μmol) and stirring was carried on at RT for 2 h. The reaction medium was then concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by two successive flash chromatographies on 1.5 g of diol-modified silica gel (gradient elution DCM/iPrOH) to give 11.5 mg of **example 30** (50%).

35 RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-*d*6): 0.83 (s, 9H); 0.87 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); 0.99 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.04 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); 1.19 (s, 3H); 1.32 (d, J = 14.5 Hz, 1H); 1.81 (m, 1H); 1.96 (dd, J = 10.2 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 2.25 (m, 1H); 2.60 (m, 1H); 2.70 (dd, J = 11.2 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 2.80 (s, 4H); 2.90 (dd, J = 2.0 and 7.4 Hz, 1H); 2.94 (t, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H); 2.97 (dd, J = 3.6 and 14.1 Hz, 1H); 3.42 (m, 1H); 3.74 (t, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 3.92 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H); 4.09 (m, 2H); 4.55 (s, 2H); 5.03 (m, 1H); 5.59 (s, 2H); 5.89 (dd, J = 1.6 and 15.2 Hz, 1H); 6.44 (ddd, J = 4.7, 10.6 and 15.2 Hz, 1H); 7.02 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.20 (dd, J = 2.4 and 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.29 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H); 7.32 (m, 3H); 7.86 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); 7.90 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H); 8.14 (s, 1H); 8.39 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 120; m/z = 974 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 976 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 1020 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.29 min.

Example 31: mAb-Ex.30

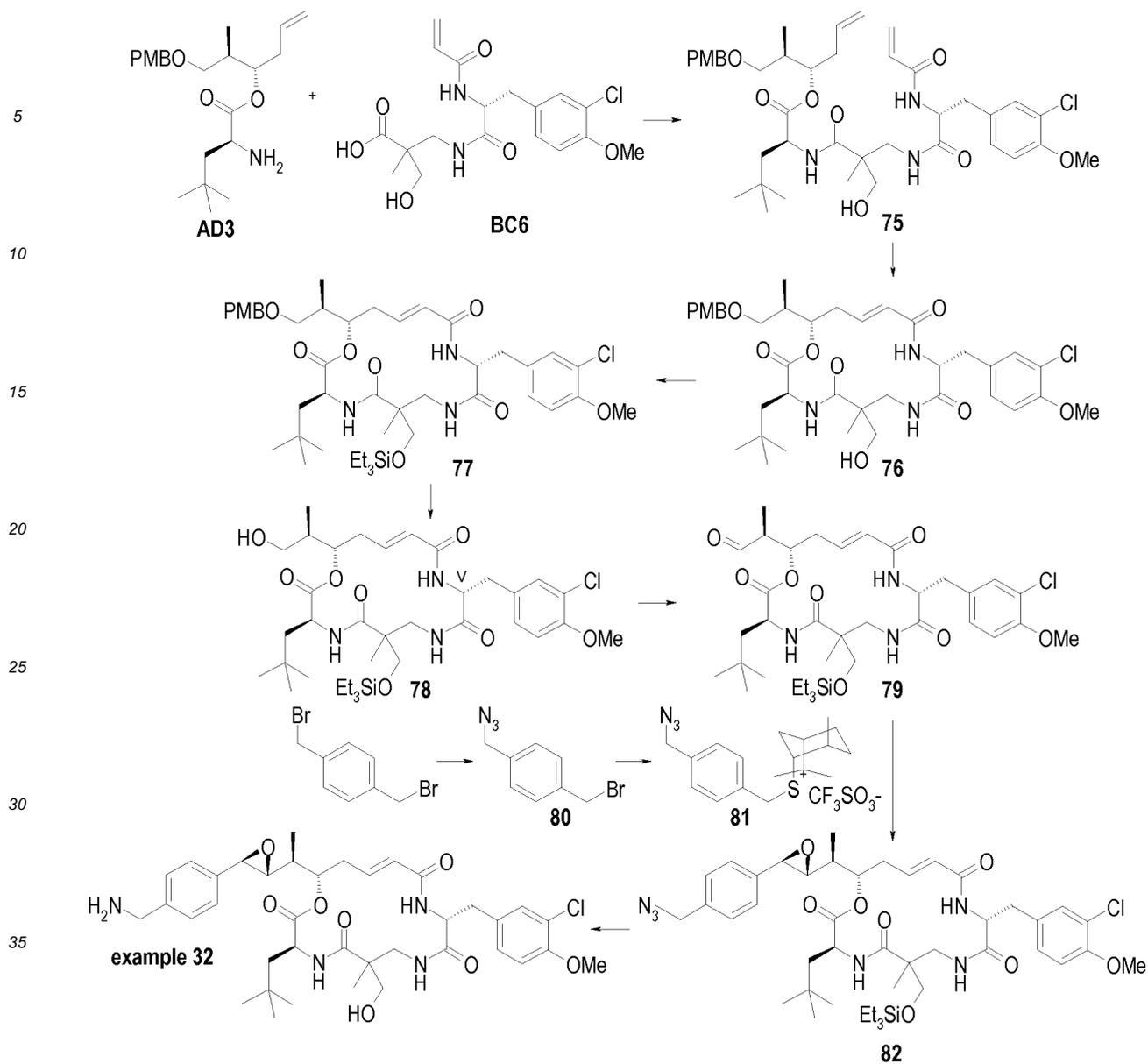
45 **[0431]** **Example 31** was prepared in a similar way to **examples 3, 7, 10** and **14**. 5.4 mg of **example 31** were obtained as a colorless limpid solution at a concentration of 1.8 mg/mL with a DAR of 4 (HRMS), a monomeric purity of 98.1% and a global yield of 45%.

SEC-HRMS: m/z = 149399 (naked mAb); m/z = 150245 (D1); m/z = 151101 (D2); m/z = 151965 (D3); m/z = 152831 (D4); m/z = 153679 (D5); m/z = 154546 (D6); m/z = 155408 (D7); m/z = 156273 (D8); m/z = 157284 (D9).

50 **Synthesis of example 32: 3-(S)-neopentyl-6-Me-6-CH₂OH-aza-C52 benzylic amine**

[0432]

55



Compound 75: (2R,3S)-1-((4-methoxybenzyl)oxy)-2-methylhex-5-en-3-yl (2S)-2-((4-((R)-2-acrylamido-3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanamido)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-3-methyl-2-oxobutyl)amino)-4,4-dimethylpentanoate

[0433] To a solution of **compound BC6** (385.6 mg, 773.5 μmol) in DMF (12 mL) were added HATU (348.7 mg, 889.5 μmol) and HOAt (122.3 mg, 889.5 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 30 min then were added a solution of **compound AD3** (292 mg, 773.5 μmol) in DMF (5 mL) and DIEA (475.2 μL , 2.71 mmol) and stirring was carried on at RT for 4 h. H_2O (50 mL) was added and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with H_2O (15 mL), sat. brine (3 x 15 mL), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 30 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 383 mg of **compound 75** as a yellow oil (65%).

RMN ^1H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO- d_6): 55/45 diastereoisomer mixture; 0.85 to 0.88 (m, 12H); 0.91 (s, 1.65H); 0.92 (s, 1.35H); 1.56 (m, 1H); 1.60 (m, 1H); 1.98 (m, 1H); 2.21 (m, 1H); 2.30 (m, 1H); 2.71 (m, 1H); 2.92 (m, 1H); 3.19 to 3.45 (m, 6H); 3.73 (s, 3H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 4.29 (m, 1H); 4.33 (m, 2H); 4.58 (m, 1H); 4.82 (m, 1H); 4.95 to 5.09 (m, 3H); 5.55 (dd, $J = 2.2$ and 10.2 Hz, 1H); 5.71 (m, 1H); 6.01 (dd, $J = 2.2$ and 17.2 Hz, 1H); 6.23 (dd, $J = 10.2$ and 17.2 Hz, 1H); 6.89 (m, 2H); 7.01 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H); 7.17 (dd, $J = 2.2$ and 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.21 (m, 2H); 7.34 (d, $J = 2.2$ Hz, 1H); 7.82 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 0.45H); 7.84 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 0.55H); 7.98 (t, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 0.45H); 8.00 (t, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 0.55H); 8.39 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES $m/z = 756$ [M-H] $^-$; $m/z = 758$ [M+H] $^+$; $m/z = 802$ [M-H+HCO $_2$ H] $^-$; $t_R = 1.54$ - 1.56 min.

Compound 76: (3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6-(hydroxymethyl)-16-((R)-1-((4-methoxybenzyl)oxy)propan-2-yl)-6-methyl-3-neopentyl-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

5 **[0434]** To a solution of **compound 75** (380 mg, 501.1 μmol) in DCM (38 mL) under Ar was added Grubbs I catalyst (20.97 mg, 25.05 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred under Ar at RT for 4 h then was added Grubbs I catalyst (20.97 mg, 25.05 μmol). Stirring was carried on at RT for 3 h then was added Grubbs I catalyst (20.97 mg, 25.05 μmol) and stirring carried on at RT. After 24 h of reaction, Grubbs I catalyst (20.97 mg, 25.05 μmol) was added and stirring carried on for 4 h. The reaction medium was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 20 g of silica gel (isocratic elution heptane/EtOAc) to give 170 mg of **compound 76** stereomer 1 (56%) and 138 mg of **compound**
10 **76** stereomer 2 (37%).

Compound 76 stereomer 1

15 **[0435]** RMN ^1H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO- d_6): 0.83 (s, 9H); 0.91 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.02 (s, 3H); 1.30 (dd, J = 2.4 and 14.6 Hz, 1H); 1.53 (dd, J = 9.9 and 14.6 Hz, 1H); 1.99 (m, 1H); 2.28 (m, 1H); 2.45 (m, 1H); 2.67 (m, 1H); 2.91 (dd, J = 3.0 and 13.7 Hz, 1H); 2.97 (dd, J = 4.0 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 3.17 to 3.49 (m, 5H); 3.72 (s, 3H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 4.18 (m, 1H); 4.37 (m, 2H); 4.50 (td, J = 2.4 and 9.6 Hz, 1H); 5.00 (m, 3H); 5.82 (dd, J = 1.9 and 15.4 Hz, 1H); 6.39 (ddd, J = 4.2, 11.6 and 15.4 Hz, 1H); 6.90 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H); 7.04 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.12 (m, 1H); 7.15 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.21 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H); 7.28 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H); 8.09 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H); 8.38 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A4): ES m/z = 728 [M-H] $^-$; m/z = 730 [M+H] $^+$; m/z = 774; t_R = 5.15 min.

Compound 76 stereomer 2

25 **[0436]** RMN ^1H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO- d_6): 0.83 (s, 9H); 0.88 (s, 3H); 0.91 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.28 (dd, J = 2.4 and 14.6 Hz, 1H); 1.67 (dd, J = 9.9 and 14.6 Hz, 1H); 1.99 (m, 1H); 2.28 (m, 1H); 2.45 (m, 1H); 2.67 (m, 1H); 3.02 (dd, J = 3.3 and 14.2 Hz, 1H); 3.08 (dd, J = 1.9 and 13.5 Hz, 1H); 3.25 to 3.42 (m, 4H); 3.55 (dd, J = 5.1 and 11.0 Hz, 1H); 3.73 (s, 3H); 3.81 (s, 3H); 4.17 (m, 1H); 4.37 (m, 2H); 4.44 (td, J = 2.1 and 9.3 Hz, 1H); 4.80 (t, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H); 5.00 (m, 2H); 5.86 (dd, J = 1.6 and 15.1 Hz, 1H); 6.38 (ddd, J = 4.0, 11.4 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 6.90 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H); 7.04 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.19 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.22 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H); 7.30 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); 7.42 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H); 7.92 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H); 8.45 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A4): ES m/z = 728 [M-H] $^-$; m/z = 730 [M+H] $^+$; m/z = 774; t_R = 4.79 min.

Compound 77: (3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-16-((R)-1-((4-methoxybenzyl)oxy)propan-2-yl)-6-methyl-3-neopentyl-6-(((triethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-oxa-4,8,11-triaza-cyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

35 **[0437]** To a solution of **compound 76** stereomer 1 (170 mg, 232.8 μmol) in DCM (3 mL) cooled with an ice bath were added at 4°C chlorotriethylsilane (159.3 μL , 931.1 μmol) and dropwise TEA (131.1 μL , 931.1 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred at 4°C for 30 min then at RT for 20 h. The reaction medium was diluted with DCM (50 mL) and brine (10 mL) and stirring was carried on for 10 min. The organic phase was washed with sat. brine (2 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO_4 ,
40 filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The other diastereoisomer of **compound 76** (138 mg, 189.0 μmol) was similarly protected, both batches were pooled and purified by flash chromatography on 20 g of silica gel (isocratic elution heptane/EtOAc) to give 139 mg of **compound 77** stereomer 1 as a colorless foam (39%) and 107 mg of **compound 77** stereomer 2 as a colorless foam (30%).

Compound 77 stereomer 1

45 **[0438]** RMN ^1H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO- d_6): 0.62 (q, J = 8.1 Hz, 6H); 0.83 (s, 9H); 0.91 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 0.96 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 9H); 1.04 (s, 3H); 1.66 (dd, J = 3.4 and 14.4 Hz, 1H); 1.43 (dd, J = 9.3 and 14.4 Hz, 1H); 1.99 (m, 1H); 2.28 (m, 1H); 2.47 (m, 1H); 2.68 (m, 1H); 2.92 (dd, J = 3.0 and 13.5 Hz, 1H); 2.99 (dd, J = 4.0 and 14.8 Hz, 1H); 3.21 to 3.40 (m, 3H); 3.48 (m, 1H); 3.63 (d, J = 10.3 Hz, 1H); 3.73 (s, 3H); 3.81 (s, 3H); 4.17 (m, 1H); 4.36 (m, 2H); 4.51 (td, J = 2.9 and 9.4 Hz, 1H); 5.02 (m, 1H); 5.82 (dd, J = 1.8 and 15.4 Hz, 1H); 6.39 (ddd, J = 4.3, 11.6 and 15.4 Hz, 1H); 6.89 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H); 7.02 (m, 1H); 7.04 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.15 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.7 Hz, 1H); 7.21 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H); 7.29 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H); 7.96 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H); 8.31 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A4): ES m/z = 842 [M-H] $^-$; m/z = 844 [M+H] $^+$; m/z = 888 [M-H+HCO $_2$ H] $^-$; t_R = 7.08 min.

Compound 77 stereomer 2

[0439] RMN ^1H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO- d_6): 0.52 (q, J = 8.1 Hz, 6H) 0.84 (s, 9H); 0.88 to 0.93 (m, 15H); 1.29 (dd,

EP 3 371 179 B1

J = 2.6 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 1.68 (dd, J = 10.1 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 1.99 (m, 1H); 2.28 (m, 1H); 2.47 (m, 1H); 2.68 (m, 1H); 3.01 (dd, J = 3.4 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 3.15 (d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H); 3.33 (m, 1H); 3.48 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H); 3.73 (s, 3H); 3.81 (s, 3H); 3.83 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H); 4.17 (m, 1H); 4.36 (m, 2H); 4.45 (td, J = 2.4 and 9.2 Hz, 1H); 5.01 (m, 1H); 5.84 (dd, J = 1.8 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 6.39 (ddd, J = 3.9, 11.4 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 6.90 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.19 (dd, J = 2.2 and 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.22 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H); 7.30 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); 7.47 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H); 8.01 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H); 8.41 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A4): ES m/z = 842 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 844 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 888 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 6.88 min.

Compound 78: 3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-16-((R)-1-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-6-methyl-3-neopentyl-6-(((triethylsilyloxy)methyl)-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0440] To a solution of both diastereoisomers of **compound 77** (245 mg, 290.1 μmol) in DCM (10 mL) and H₂O (2.5 mL) cooled with an ice/acetone bath were added DDQ (339.4 mg, 1.45 mmol) and 2,6-di-*tert*-butylpyridine (171.7 mg, 870.3 μmol). The reaction medium was stirred at 0°C for 2 h then was diluted with aq. NaHCO₃ (10 mL) and DCM (10 mL) and stirring was carried on for 10 min. The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL), the combined organic phases were washed with sat. brine (3 x 5 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 20 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 155 mg of **compound 78** as a white foam (74%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-d₆): 0.49 to 0.65 (m, 6H); 0.80 to 1.07 (m, 24H); 1.35 to 1.71 (m, 2H); 1.83 (m, 1H); 2.28 (m, 1H); 2.47 (m, 1H); 2.68 (m, 1H); 2.90 to 3.50 (m, 5.96H); 3.65 (d, J = 10.6 Hz, 0.52H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 3.82 (d, J = 10.6 Hz, 0.52H); 4.18 (m, 1H); 4.29 to 4.70 (m, 2H); 5.02 (m, 1H); 5.80 to 5.89 (m, 1H); 6.05 (m, 0.11H); 6.39 (m, 0.89H); 6.98 to 7.31 (m, 3.48H); 7.47 (d, J = 10.6 Hz, 0.52H); 7.87 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 0.11H); 7.96 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 0.52H); 8.00 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 0.37H); 8.31 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 0.63H); 8.42 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 0.37H). LCMS (A4): ES m/z = 722 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 724 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 768 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 5.68-5.78 min.

Compound 79: 2S)-2-((3S,10R,16S,E)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6-methyl-3-neopentyl-2,5,9,12-tetraoxo-6-(((triethylsilyloxy)methyl)-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-en-16-yl)propanal

[0441] To a solution of **compound 78** (154 mg, 212.6 μmol) in DCM (1.5 mL) cooled with an ice/acetone bath were added at 0°C a solution of KBr (25.6 mg, 212.6 μmol) in H₂O (612 μL), a solution of TEMPO at 5 mg/mL in DCM (137 μL, 4.25 μmol) and dropwise an aqueous solution of 1.56M sodium hypochlorite pH 9.5 (204 μL, 318.9 μmol). Stirring was carried on at 0°C for 15 min then was added at 0°C sat. Na₂S₂O₃ (1.9 mL), the ice bath was removed and the reaction medium stirred for 10 min. It was then extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL), the combined organic phases were washed with H₂O (2 x 10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 15 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 36 mg of **compound 61** (23%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-d₆): 72/28 diastereoisomer mixture: 0.49 to 0.65 (m, 6H); 0.80 to 1.08 (m, 24H); 1.32 to 1.69 (m, 2H); 2.40 (m, 1H); 2.68 (m, 2H); 2.79 (m, 1H); 2.89 to 3.70 (m, 5H); 3.80 (s, 3H); 4.10 to 4.53 (m, 2H); 5.02 (m, 0.28H); 5.28 (m, 0.72H); 5.78 to 5.91 (m, 1H); 6.07 (m, 0.28H); 6.40 (m, 0.72H); 7.00 to 7.51 (m, 4H); 7.90 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 0.28H); 7.98 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 0.72H); 8.34 (m, 1H); 9.59 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 0.28H); 9.63 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 0.72H). LCMS (A5): m/z = 722 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 1.71 min.

Compound 80: 1-(azidomethyl)-4-(bromomethyl)benzene

[0442] To a solution of *p*-xylene dibromide (2.0 g, 7.2 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added in 20 min a solution of sodium azide (584.9 mg, 8.64 mmol) in DMF (20 mL). The reaction medium was stirred at RT for 20 h then poured on ice (100 g) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic phase were washed with sat. brine (3 x 15 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo*, co-evaporated with toluene and purified by flash chromatography on 70 g of silica gel (elution Et₂O) to give to give 773 mg of **compound 80** as a colorless oil (47%).

RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-d₆): 4.45 (s, 2H); 4.71 (s, 2H); 7.35 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H); 7.47 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H).

Compound 81: (1R,4S,5R,6S)-6-(4-(azidomethyl)benzyl)-4,7,7-trimethyl-6-thiabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-6-ium trifluoromethanesulfonate

[0443] To (1R,4R,5R)-4,7,7-trimethyl-6-thiabicyclo[3.2.1]octane (CAS number [5718-75-2], 580.1 mg, 3.41 mmol) was added a solution of **compound 80** (770 mg, 3.41 mmol) in DCM (2.2 mL). A solution of lithium trifluoromethanesulfonate (2.71 g, 17.03 mmol) in H₂O 2 mL was then added dropwise and the reaction medium was stirred at RT for 2 d. H₂O (15 mL) and DCM (15 mL) were then added to the reaction medium and stirring carried on at RT for 10 min. The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 15 mL), the combined organic phases were washed with sat. brine (3 x 8 mL), dried

EP 3 371 179 B1

over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The pale yellow oil was triturated in iPr₂O (5 mL), the solid thus obtained was filtered, washed with iPr₂O (2 x 5 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 1.266 g of **compound 81** as a white solid (79%). RMN ¹H (400 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-d₆): 1.08 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H); 1.45 (m, 1H); 1.55 to 1.80 (m, 3H); 1.69 (s, 3H); 1.75 (s, 3H); 1.99 (m, 1H); 2.40 (d, J = 13.8 Hz, 1H); 2.45 (m, 1H); 2.59 (dm, J = 13.8 Hz, 1H); 3.88 (t, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H); 4.52 (s, 2H); 4.60 (d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H); 4.90 (d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H); 7.47 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H); 7.61 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H).

Compound 82: (3S,10R,16S,E)-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(azidomethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6-methyl-3-neopentyl-6-(((triethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0444] To a solution of **compounds 79** (35 mg, 48.5 μmol) and **81** (24.8 mg, 53.3 μmol) in DCM (1.5 mL) cooled at -70°C was added dropwise BEMP (CAS number [98015-45-3], 18.6 μL, 63.0 μmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at -70°C for 2 h 30, sat. brine (1.5 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, the bath removed and stirring carried on vigorously up to RT. The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 10 mL), the combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 5 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH) to give 10.2 mg of **compound 82** as a colorless lacquer (24%).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-d₆): 0.61 (q, J = 8.1 Hz, 6H); 0.80 (s, 9H); 0.98 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 9H); 1.02 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.34 (dd, J = 2.5 and 14.4 Hz, 1H); 1.44 (dd, J = 10.0 and 14.4 Hz, 1H); 1.85 (m, 1H); 2.27 (m, 1H); 2.62 (m, 2H); 2.88 (dd, J = 2.6 and 13.5 Hz, 1H); 2.97 (dd, J = 3.7 and 14.2 Hz, 1H); 3.00 (dd, J = 2.3 and 7.3 Hz, 1H); 3.35 (m, 1H); 3.48 (dd, J = 9.5 and 14.2 Hz, 1H); 3.61 (d, J = 10.3 Hz, 1H); 3.81 (s, 3H); 3.92 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H); 4.15 (m, 1H); 4.46 (s, 2H); 4.48 (td, J = 2.5 and 9.7 Hz, 1H); 5.10 (m, 1H); 5.78 (dd, J = 2.2 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 6.40 (ddd, J = 4.3, 11.6 and 15.3 Hz, 1H); 7.04 (m, 2H); 7.14 (dd, J = 2.3 and 8.6 Hz, 1H); 7.28 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H); 7.33 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H); 7.39 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H); 7.96 (d, J = 9.7 Hz, 1H); 8.28 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 120; m/z = 865 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 867 [M+H]⁺; m/z = 911 [M-H+HCO₂H]⁻; t_R = 1.87 min.

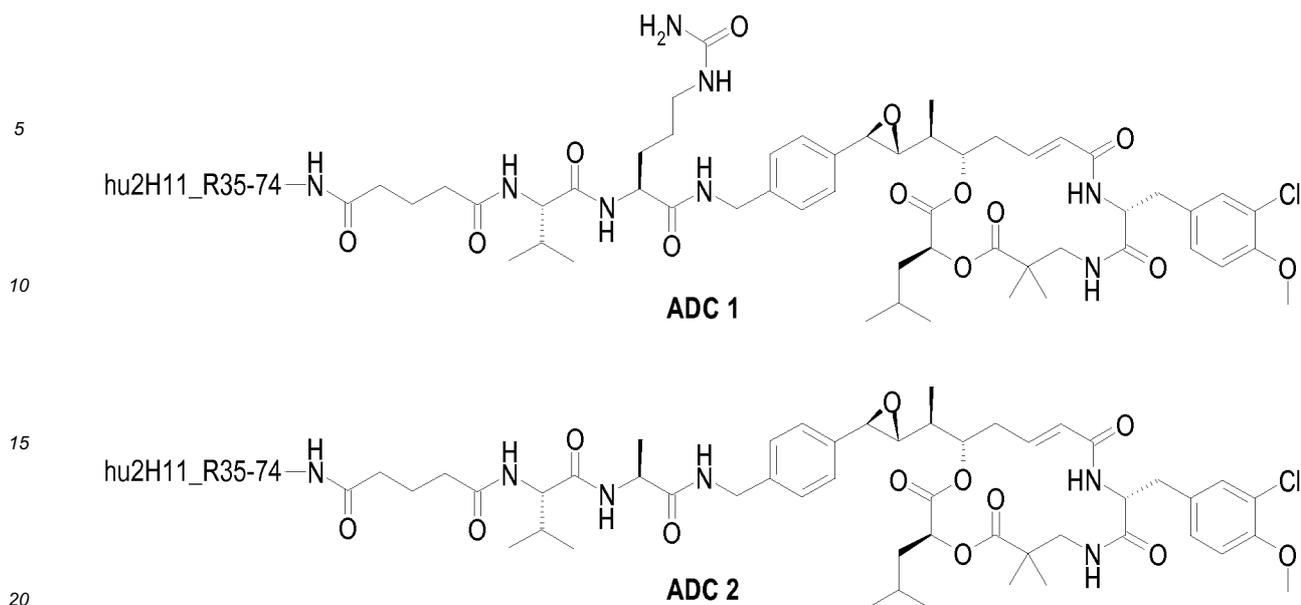
Example 32: (3S,10R,16S,E)-16-((S)-1-((2R,3R)-3-(4-(aminomethyl)phenyl)oxiran-2-yl)ethyl)-10-(3-chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-6-methyl-3-neopentyl-6-(((triethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-oxa-4,8,11-triazacyclohexadec-13-ene-2,5,9,12-tetraone

[0445] To a solution of **compound 82** (9.4 mg, 10.84 μmol) in DCM (1.3 mL) and MeOH (0.7 mL) was added a solution of TCEP (3.45 mg, 11.9 μmol) in H₂O (0.7 mL). The reaction medium was stirred at RT overnight then was added aq. NaHCO₃ (2.5 mL) and stirring carried on for 10 min. The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3 x 10 mL), the combined organic phases were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography on 5 g of silica gel (gradient elution DCM/MeOH/H₂O) to give 4.55 mg of **example 32** as a white lacquer (57%).

RMN ¹H (500 MHz, δ in ppm, DMSO-d₆): 0.82 (s, 9H); 1.01 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 1.33 (dd, J = 2.3 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 1.56 (dd, J = 10.1 and 14.5 Hz, 1H); 1.82 (m, 1H); 2.27 (m, 1H); 2.64 (m, 2H); 2.88 (dd, J = 2.6 and 13.5 Hz, 1H); 2.92 (dd, J = 2.2 and 7.3 Hz, 1H); 2.96 (dd, J = 4.0 and 11.2 Hz, 1H); 3.19 (dd, J = 4.3 and 10.9 Hz, 1H); 3.41 (m, 2H); 3.74 (s, 2H); 3.81 (s, 3H); 3.88 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); 4.18 (m, 1H); 4.47 (td, J = 2.1 and 9.4 Hz, 1H); 4.91 (dd, J = 4.2 and 6.2 Hz, 1H); 5.08 (m, 1H); 5.76 (dd, J = 2.3 and 15.5 Hz, 1H); 6.40 (ddd, J = 3.7, 11.5 and 15.5 Hz, 1H); 7.05 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H); 7.11 (m, 1H); 7.14 (dd, J = 2.4 and 8.8 Hz, 1H); 7.22 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H); 7.25 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H); 7.35 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H); 8.08 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H); 8.31 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H). LCMS (A5): ES m/z = 725 [M-H]⁻; m/z = 727 [M+H]⁺; t_R = 0.79 min.

Pharmacological results

[0446] The compounds of the invention were subjected to pharmacological tests for determining their antitumoral effect. The ADC of formula (III) were also assessed in terms of plasmatic stability. For illustrative purposes, two conjugates, ADC1 and ADC2 depicted below, derived from WO2011/001052 were also tested.



Evaluation of the inhibition of proliferation of the HCT116 and MDA-MB-231 cell lines by the cryptophycin compounds of formula (I)

25 **[0447]** HCT116 and MDA-MB-231 cells in their exponential growth phase were trypsinized and resuspended in their respective culture medium (DMEM/F12 Gibco #21331, 10% FCS Gibco #10500-056, 2 nM glutamine Gibco #25030 for the MDA-MB-231 cells; DMEM Gibco #11960, 10% FCS Gibco #10500-056, 2 mM glutamine Gibco #25030 for the HCT116 cells). The cell suspension was seeded in Cytostar 96-well culture plates (GE Healthcare Europe, #RPNQ0163) in the whole culture medium containing serum at a density of 5000 cells/well. After incubation for 4 h, successive dilutions of the cryptophycin compounds were added to the wells at concentrations decreasing from 10^{-7} to 10^{-12} M (in triplicate for each concentration). The cells were cultured at 37°C in an atmosphere containing 5% CO₂ in the presence of the cryptophycin compounds for 3 d. On the 4th day, 10 μl of a ¹⁴C-thymidine solution (0.1 μCi/well, Perkin Elmer #NEC56825000) were added to each well. The incorporation of ¹⁴C-thymidine was measured 96 h after the start of the experiment with a microbeta radioactivity counter (Perkin Elmer). The data were expressed in the form of a percentage of survival by determining the ratio between the reduced count obtained with the cells treated with the cryptophycin compound and the count obtained with the cells of the control wells (treated with the culture medium alone).

35 **[0448]** The inhibitory activity is given by the concentration which inhibits 50% of the activity.

Table II

40

45

50

55

	Structural comment ¹	IC ₅₀ (pM) HCT116	IC ₅₀ (pM) MDA-MD-231
C52	β epoxide	76	90
Ex.1	β epoxide	163	250
Ex.4	β epoxide	51	82
Ex.8	α/β epoxide 3:7	518	564
Ex.11	β epoxide	n.t.	102
Ex.15	α/β epoxide 35:65	n.t.	511
Ex.16	α/β epoxide 4:6	n.t.	2815
Ex.17	α/β epoxide 5:5	n.t.	856
Ex.18	β epoxide	179	228
Ex.21	α/β epoxide 3:7	n.t.	456

EP 3 371 179 B1

(continued)

	Structural comment ¹	IC ₅₀ (pM) HCT116	IC ₅₀ (pM) MDA-MD-231
Ex.32	β epoxide	n.t.	1777

¹Cryptophycin compounds of formula (I) were tested either as pure β epoxides or as a mixture of α and β epoxides as specified in the column entitled "structural comment". It is known from the literature that the β epoxides are usually 50 to 100 times more potent than the α epoxide (see for example, Al-Awar R.S., et al., J Med Chem 2003, 46, 2985-3007).

[0449] Cryptophycin compounds of formula (I) were found to inhibit the proliferation of HCT116 and MDA-MB-231 cell lines with IC₅₀ ranging from 50 pM to 2.815 nM.

Evaluation of the inhibition of proliferation of the MDA-MB-231 cell line by the ADC of formula (III)

[0450] MDA-MB-231 cells in their exponential growth phase were trypsinized and resuspended in their culture medium (DMEM/F12 Gibco #21331, 10% FCS Gibco #10500-056, 2 nM glutamine Gibco #25030). The cell suspension was seeded in Cytostar 96-well culture plates (GE Healthcare Europe, #RPNQ0163) in the whole culture medium containing serum at a density of 5000 cells/well. After incubation for 4 h, successive dilutions of the ADC are added to the wells at concentrations decreasing from 10⁻⁷ to 10⁻¹² M (in triplicate for each concentration). The cells were cultured at 37°C in an atmosphere containing 5% CO₂ in the presence of the ADC for 3 d. On the 4th day, 10 μl of a ¹⁴C-thymidine solution (0.1 μCi/well, Perkin Elmer #NEC56825000) were added to each well. The incorporation of ¹⁴C-thymidine was measured 96 h after the start of the experiment with a microbeta radioactivity counter (Perkin Elmer). The data were expressed in the form of a percentage of survival by determining the ratio between the reduced count obtained with the cells treated with the ADC and the count obtained with the cells of the control wells (treated with the culture medium alone). In certain experiments, the naked antibody was added to the wells at a concentration of 1 μM at the start of the experiment and the inhibition of proliferation was measured as described previously.

Table III

	IC ₅₀ (pM), MDA-MB-231	
	ADC alone	in the presence of naked antibody
ADC1	42	4571
ADC2	46	9377
Ex.3	20	3738
Ex.7	38	18042
Ex.10	35	10367
Ex.14	53	25887
Ex.20	43	11871
Ex.23	129	64270
Ex.31	72	31784

[0451] Cryptophycin ADC of formula (III), as well as ADC1 and ADC2, were found to inhibit the proliferation of MDA-MB-231 cell line with IC₅₀ ranging from 20 pM to 130 pM and selectivity ratio ADC alone vs ADC + naked antibody between 185 and 500.

Determination of the MTD of the ADC of formula (III) following single i.v. administration in SCID mice

[0452] MTD was determined as the maximal dose that does not induce 15% body weight loss during 3 consecutive days for an individual mouse or 20% body weight loss during 1 day or mortality. It was evaluated after a single intravenous (i.v.) bolus injection in 3 female SCID mice and during a period of 28 days post-treatment.

EP 3 371 179 B1

Table IV

	MTD (mg/kg)
Ex.3	20
Ex.7	30
Ex.10	40
Ex.14	≥ 50
Ex.20	20
Ex.23	≥ 40

[0453] Cryptophycin ADC of formula (III) displayed MTD in SCID mice ranging from 20 mg/kg to ≥ 50 mg/kg.

Evaluation of the *in vivo* antitumor activity of ADC of formula (III) against MDA-MB-231 in SCID mice following single i.v. administration

[0454] *In vivo* antitumor activity was evaluated at 3 dose-levels against measurable breast MDA-MB-231 xenografts implanted s.c. in female SCID mice. Control groups were left untreated. Conjugates were administered by a single i.v. bolus injection, the day of the treatment was indicated on each graph by an arrow (▼).

[0455] For the evaluation of antitumor activity of conjugates, animals were weighed twice weekly and tumors were measured twice weekly by caliper. Animal body weights included the tumor weights. Tumor volume were calculated using the formula $\text{mass (mm}^3) = [\text{length (mm)} \times \text{width (mm)}^2]/2$. The primary efficacy end points were $\Delta T/\Delta C$, percent median regression, partial and complete regressions (PR and CR). Changes in tumor volume for each treated (T) and control (C) were calculated for each tumor by subtracting the tumor volume on the day of first treatment (staging day) from the tumor volume on the specified observation day. The median ΔT was calculated for the treated group and the median ΔC was calculated for the control group. Then the ratio $\Delta T/\Delta C$ was calculated and expressed as a percentage: $\Delta T/\Delta C = (\text{delta T}/\text{delta C}) \times 100$.

[0456] The percentage of tumor regression was defined as the % of tumor volume decrease in the treated group at a specified observation day (t) compared to its volume on the first day of first treatment (t₀). At a specific time point and for each animal, % regression was calculated. The median % regression was then calculated for the group. % regression (at t) = $(\text{Volume}_{t_0} - \text{Volume}_t)/\text{Volume}_{t_0} \times 100$. Regressions were defined as partial (PR) if the tumor volume decreased to 50 % of the tumor volume at the start of treatment and complete (CR) when tumor volume cannot be measured (0 mm³). Tumor free survivor (TFS) was defined as the animals with undetectable tumors at the end of the study (>100 days post last treatment).

Evaluation of the *in vivo* antitumor activity of Ex.3 against MDA-MB-231 in SCID mice following single i.v. administration

[0457]

Table V

	Dose (mg/kg)	Median $\Delta T/\Delta C$ in % (day)	Median % of regression	Regressions		
				PR	CR	TFS
Control	-	-	-	-	-	-
ADC2	2.5	< 0 (d53)	90%	4/6	3/6	0/6
	1.25	18 (d49)	-	0/6	0/6	0/6
Ex.3	2.5	< 0 (d53)	100%	6/6	5/6	0/6
	1.25	9 (d53)	-	2/6	0/6	0/6
	0.625	44 (d42)	-	0/6	0/6	0/6

EP 3 371 179 B1

Evaluation of the *in vivo* antitumor activity of Ex.7 against MDA-MB-231 in SCID mice following single i.v. administration

[0458]

5

Table V

10

15

	Dose (mg/kg)	Median $\Delta T/\Delta C$ in % (day)	Median % of regression	Regressions		
				PR	CR	TFS
Control	-	-	-	-	-	-
ADC2	2.5	< 0 (d53)	90%	4/6	3/6	0/6
	1.25	18 (d49)	-	0/6	0/6	0/6
Ex.7	2.5	< 0 (d53)	100%	6/6	6/6	1/6
	1.25	< 0 (d53)	64%	5/6	1/6	0/6
	0.625	42 (d42)	-	0/6	0/6	0/6

20

Evaluation of the *in vivo* antitumor activity of Ex.10 against MDA-MB-231 in SCID mice following single i.v. administration

[0459]

25

Table VI

30

35

	Dose (mg/kg)	Median $\Delta T/\Delta C$ in % (day)	Median % of regression	Regressions		
				PR	CR	TFS
Control	-	-	-	-	-	-
ADC2	2.5	< 0 (d42)	14%	0/6	0/6	0/6
	1.25	6 (d42)	-	0/6	0/6	0/6
Ex.10	2.5	< 0 (d59)	95%	6/6	3/6	0/6
	1.25	< 0 (d46)	32%	0/6	0/6	0/6
	0.625	16 (d42)	-	0/6	0/6	0/6

40

Evaluation of the *in vivo* antitumor activity of Ex.14 against MDA-MB-231 in SCID mice following single i.v. administration

[0460]

45

Table VII

50

55

	Dose (mg/kg)	Median $\Delta T/\Delta C$ in % (d34)	Median % of regression	Regressions		
				PR	CR	TFS
Control	-	-	-	-	-	-
ADC2	2.5	21	-	0/6	0/6	0/6
	1.25	48	-	0/6	0/6	0/6
Ex.14	5	< 0	100%	6/6	6/6	1/6
	2.5	< 0	11%	1/6	0/6	0/6
	1.25	39	-	0/6	0/6	0/6

Evaluation of the *in vivo* antitumor activity of Ex.20 against MDA-MB-231 in SCID mice following single i.v. administration

[0461]

Table VIII

	Dose (mg/kg)	Median $\Delta T/\Delta C$ in % (day 40)	Median % of regression	Regressions		
				PR	CR	TFS
Control	-	-	-	-	-	-
ADC2	2.5	< 0	49%	4/6	0/6	0/6
	1.25	14	-	0/6	0/6	0/6
Ex.20	5	< 0	100%	6/6	6/6	6/6
	2.5	< 0	100%	6/6	4/6	1/6
	1.25	< 0	3%	3/6	1/6	0/6

Evaluation of the *in vivo* antitumor activity of Ex.23 against MDA-MB-231 in SCID mice following single i.v. administration

[0462]

Table VIII

	Dose (mg/kg)	Median $\Delta T/\Delta C$ in % (day 40)	Median % of regression	Regressions		
				PR	CR	TFS
Control	-	-	-	-	-	-
ADC2	2.5	< 0	49%	4/6	0/6	0/6
	1.25	14	-	0/6	0/6	0/6
Ex.23	5	< 0	81%	6/6	3/6	0/6
	2.5	16	-	1/6	0/6	0/6
	1.25	36	-	0/6	0/6	0/6

[0463] These results showed that all the tested examples of the invention, as well as ADC2, displayed antitumor activity at doses ranging from 0.625 mg/kg to 5 mg/kg.

Determination of PK parameters of Ex.3 and Ex.7 following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice (5 mg/kg)

[0464] *In vivo* pharmacokinetics of ADC and total antibody were evaluated in female SCID mice following administration of the conjugate by a single i.v. bolus injection. Female SCID mice (5-6 weeks of age, weight on average 20-25 g) were housed in a sterile room, under aseptic conditions in a laminar hood and were fed ad libitum. The ADC was administered (non-serial design, n=3 / sampling time) as an i.v. bolus at one dose level (10 mL/kg). For each animal and at each selected time point (i.e. 0.083, 0.25, 24, 72, 96, 168, 240, 336 h), 600 μ L of blood were collected *via* cardiac puncture and blood samples were then centrifuged (15 min at 4°C and 3500 tr/min). Quantification of ADC and total antibody in plasma samples was performed using immunoassays. Plasma concentration *versus* time profiles and PK parameters of conjugate and total antibody in mouse were characterized using non-compartmental analysis (Phoenix, WinNonLin version 6.3) and are depicted in Figures 15 and 16. The area under the concentration-time curve, AUC (μ g.day/mL) was estimated by the trapezoidal rule. Concentration at t=0 C₀ (μ g/mL), Clearance CL (L/(day.kg), and terminal elimination half-life t_{1/2} (day) were derived and calculated from the curve.

Table IX

	Analytes	C ₀	AUC _{last}	t _{last}	AUC	CL	V _{ss}	t _{1/2z}	
		(μg/mL)	(μg.day/mL)	(day)	(μg.day/mL)	(L/(day.kg))	(L/kg)	(day)	
5	Ex.3	ADC	62.8	191	14	217	0.023	0.14	4.8
		total	74.9	455	14	791 ^a	0.0063 ^a	0.10 ^a	11 ^a
10	Ex.7	ADC	81.8	235	14	266	0.019	0.12	4.8
		total	77.4	368	14	741 ^b	0.0067 ^b	0.14 ^b	16 ^b
a: informative data only as AUC _{ext} >> 30% (i.e. 42%); b: informative data only as AUC _{ext} >> 30% (i.e. 50%).									

15 **Evaluation by HRMS of plasmatic stability of cryptophycin ADC of formula (III) following single i.v. administration in SCID mice at 5 mg/kg**

20 **[0465]** Plasma samples from the PK study were also analyzed by LC-HRMS. The chromatographic analysis was performed on a Waters Acquity I Class and a Waters Mass Prep Micro Desalting 20 μm (2.1 x 5 mm) column at 80°C with a gradient elution of (A) water + 0.1% formic acid/(B) CH₃CN + 0.1% formic acid described below.

Time(min)	%B	Flow (ml/min)
0.00	5	0.5
0.50	5	0.5
0.51	5	0.2
2.00	90	0.2
2.10	5	0.5
2.70	90	0.5
2.80	5	0.5
3.40	90	0.5
3.50	5	0.5
4.00	5	0.5

40 **[0466]** The mass spectrometry was performed on a Waters QTOF Synapt G2-S machine with electrospray ionization in positive mode (ES+). The mass spectra were deconvoluted with the Waters Biopharmalynx software. HRMS spectra were obtained for all tested examples and are depicted in Figures 20 to 25.

[0467] These results showed that all tested examples of the invention didn't display the metabolization observed with reference ADC, ADC1 and ADC2.

45 **[0468]** It is therefore apparent that the compounds of the invention have an anticancer activity and that the conjugates of the invention display an improved stability in mice plasma.

[0469] Accordingly, in another of its aspects, the invention also relates to the use of cryptophycin compounds of formula (I) or of the conjugates of formula (III) as anticancer agents.

[0470] The present invention, according to another of its aspects, also provides medicaments which comprise a conjugate of formula (III).

50 **[0471]** These medicaments are employed therapeutically, especially in the treatment of cancer.

[0472] According to another of its aspects, the present invention relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising as active principle a conjugate of formula (III) according to the invention. These pharmaceutical compositions comprise an effective dose of at least one conjugate of formula (III) according to the invention and also at least one pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

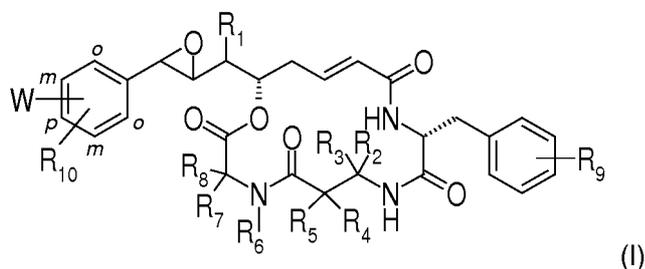
55 **[0473]** The said excipients are selected, in accordance with the pharmaceutical form and method of administration desired, from the customary excipients, which are known to a person skilled in the art.

[0474] The present disclosure, according to another of its aspects, also provides a method of treating the pathologies indicated above, which comprises administering to a patient an effective dose of a conjugate of formula (III) according

to the invention.

Claims

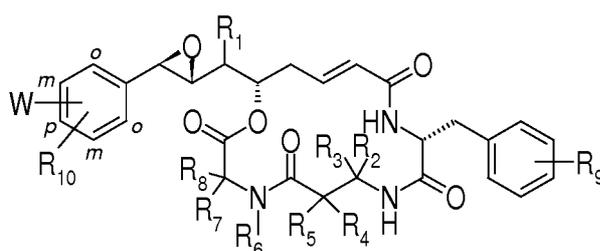
1. Cryptophycin compound of formula (I):



wherein:

- **R₁** represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group;
- **R₂** and **R₃** represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group; or alternatively **R₂** and **R₃** form together with the carbon atom to which they are attached a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl or a (C₃-C₆)heterocycloalkyl group;
- **R₄** and **R₅** represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NH(R₁₂) group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-OH group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-SH group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-CO₂H group; or alternatively **R₄** and **R₅** form together with the carbon atom to which they are attached a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl or a (C₃-C₆)heterocycloalkyl group;
- **R₆** represents a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group;
- **R₇** and **R₈** represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-CO₂H group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-N(C₁-C₆)alkyl₂ group; or alternatively **R₇** and **R₈** form together with the carbon atom to which they are attached a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl group or a (C₃-C₆)heterocycloalkyl group;
- **R₉** represents one or more substituents of the phenyl nucleus chosen, independently of each other, from: a hydrogen atom, -OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, a halogen atom, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₆)alkyl or -N(C₁-C₆)alkyl₂ or -NH(C₁-C₆)cycloalkyl or (C₃-C₆)heterocycloalkyl;
- **R₁₀** represents at least one substituent of the phenyl nucleus chosen from a hydrogen atom and (C₁-C₄)alkyl;
- **W** represents
 - (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NH(R₁₁),
 - (C₁-C₆)alkyl-OH,
 - (C₁-C₆)alkyl-SH,
 - CO₂H or C(=O)NH₂;
 - (C₁-C₆)alkyl-CO₂H or (C₁-C₆)alkyl-C(=O)NH₂; or
 - (C₁-C₆)alkyl-N₃.
- **R₁₁** and **R₁₂** represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group.

2. Cryptophycin compound of formula (I) according to claim 1, having the following structure:



3. Cryptophycin compound of formula (I) according to any one of claim 1 or 2, **characterized in that R_1** represents a methyl group.

4. Cryptophycin compound of formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 3, **characterized in that:**

- each of R_2 and R_3 represents a hydrogen atom, or
- one of R_2 and R_3 represents a methyl group and the other one represents a hydrogen atom, or
- R_2 and R_3 form together with the carbon atom to which they are attached a cyclopropyl group.

5. Cryptophycin compound of formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 4, **characterized in that each of R_4 and R_5** represents a methyl group.

6. Cryptophycin compound of formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 5, **characterized in that R_6** represents a hydrogen atom.

7. Cryptophycin compound of formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 6, **characterized in that R_7 and R_8** represent independently of each other a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group.

8. Cryptophycin compound of formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 7, **characterized in that R_9** represents two substituents selected from a methoxy group and a chlorine atom.

9. Cryptophycin compound of formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8, **characterized in that R_{10}** represents a hydrogen atom.

10. Cryptophycin compound of formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 9, **characterized in that:**

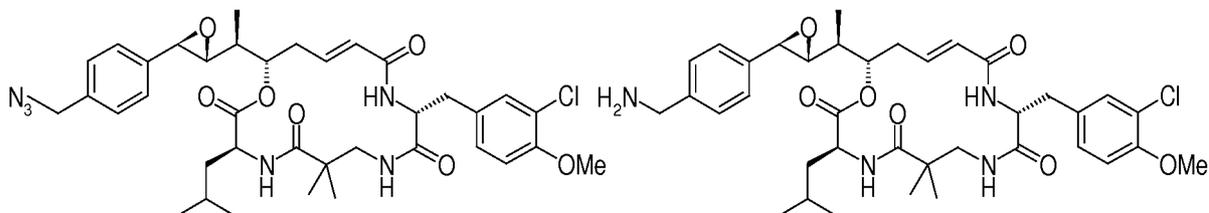
- R_1 represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl;
- each of R_2 and R_3 represents a hydrogen atom;
- R_6 represents a hydrogen atom;
- R_9 represents two substituents selected from a methoxy group and a chlorine atom; and R_{10} represents a hydrogen atom.

11. Cryptophycin compound of formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 9, **characterized in that:**

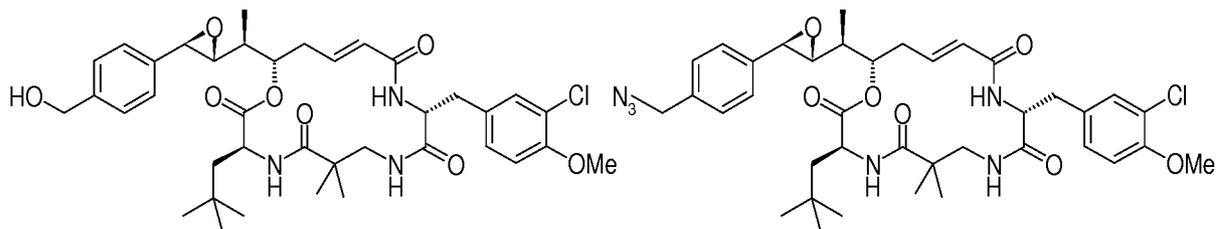
- R_1 represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl;
- R_2 and R_3 represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl, and the other one represents a hydrogen atom;
- R_6 represents a hydrogen atom;
- R_9 represents two substituents selected from a methoxy group and a chlorine atom; and
- R_{10} represents a hydrogen atom.

12. Cryptophycin compound of formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 11, **characterized in that W** is selected from (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NHR₁₁, (C₁-C₆)alkyl-OH, (C₁-C₆)alkyl-SH and (C₁-C₆)alkyl-CO₂H, preferably W represents a CH₂-NH₂ or a CH₂-OH group.

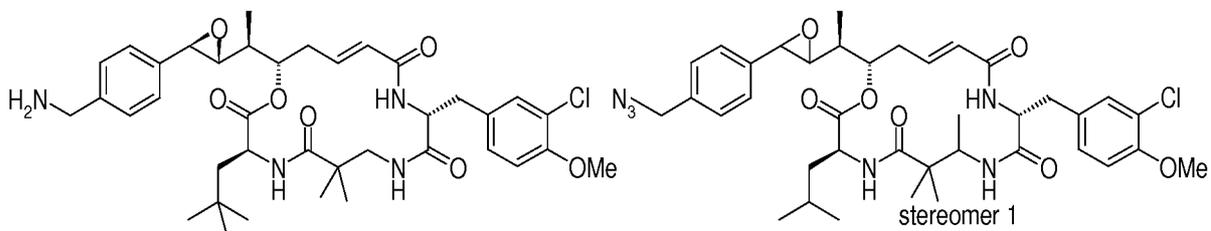
13. Cryptophycin compounds of formula (I) according to claim 1 which are selected from the following list:



5

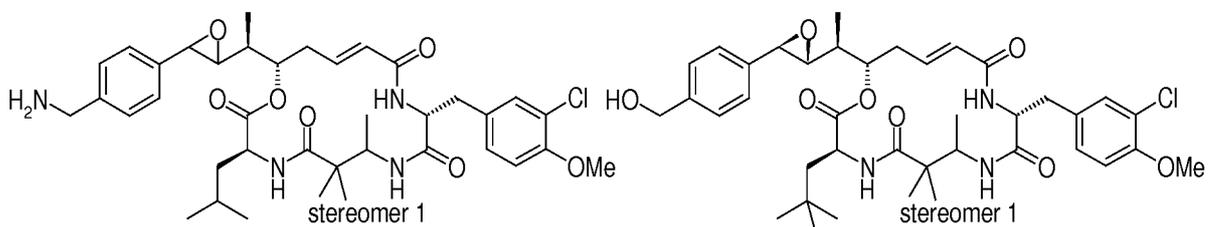


10



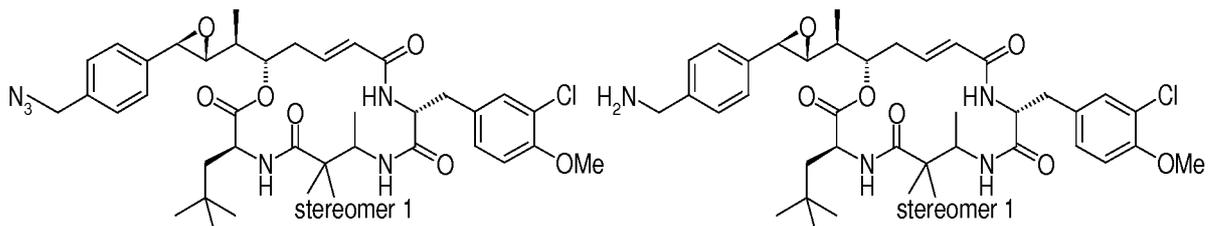
15

20



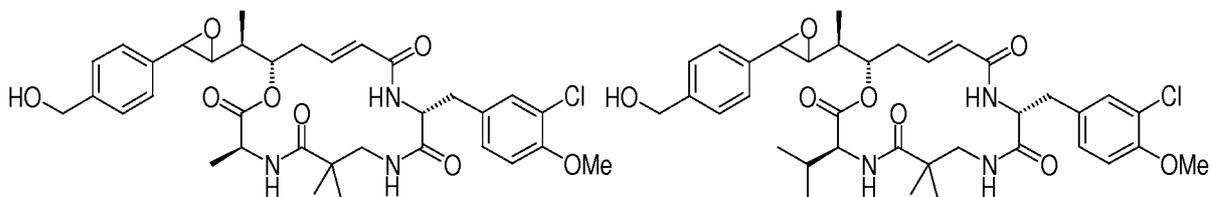
25

30



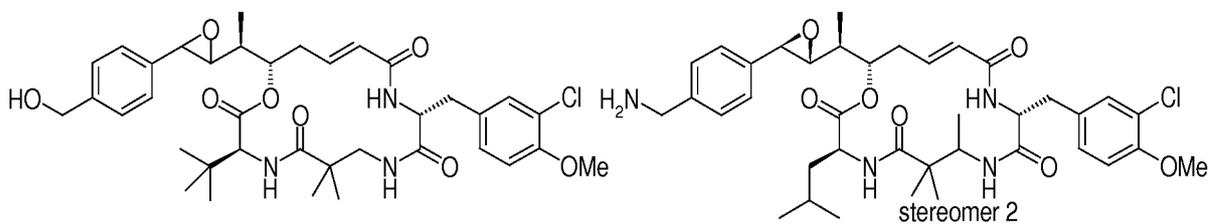
35

40

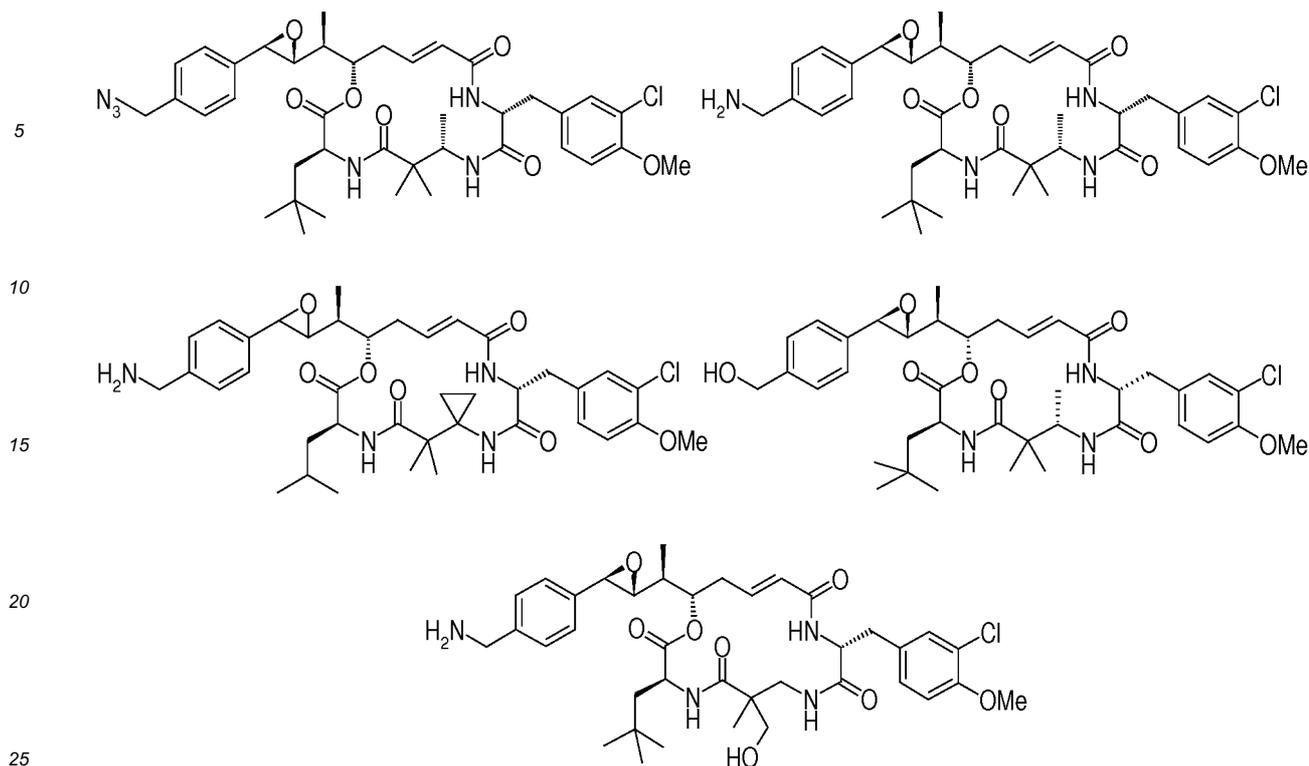


45

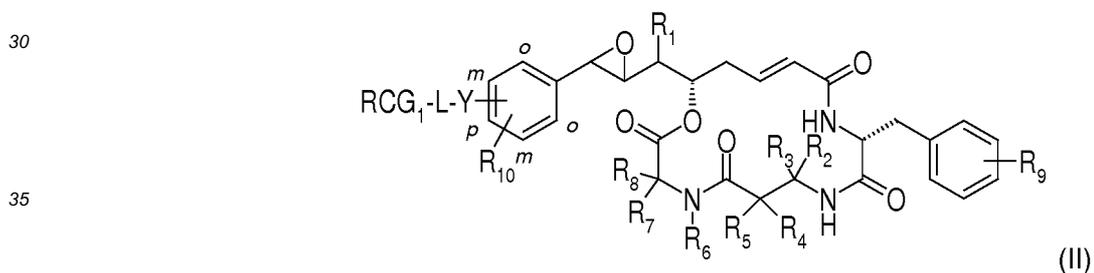
50



55



14. Cryptophycin payload of formula (II):



wherein

40 **R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅, R₆, R₇, R₈, R₉** and **R₁₀** are as defined in claim 1 to 11, and

- **Y** is selected from (C₁-C₆)alkyl-NR₁₁, (C₁-C₆)alkyl-O, (C₁-C₆)alkyl-S, C(=O)O, C(=O)NH, (C₁-C₆)alkyl-C(=O)O, (C₁-C₆)alkyl-C(=O)NH or (C₁-C₆)alkyl-triazole group;
- **R₁₁** represents a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group;
- **L** represents a linker;
- **RCG1** represents a reactive chemical group present at the end of the linker,

L being of formula (IV):



55 in which:

- **L1** represents

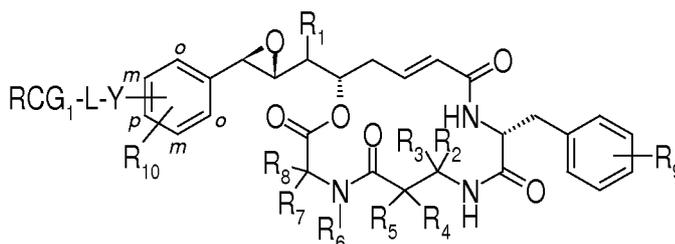
EP 3 371 179 B1

- a single bond or a $\text{NR}_{16}(\text{hetero})\text{aryl-CR}_{15}\text{R}_{14}\text{-O-C(=O)}$ group if $\text{Y} = (\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-N}(\text{R}_{11})$;
- a $\text{NR}_{18}\text{-(C}_2\text{-C}_6\text{)alkyl-NR}_{17}\text{-C(=O)}$ group or a $\text{NR}_{16}(\text{hetero})\text{aryl-CR}_{15}\text{R}_{14}\text{-O-C(=O)-NR}_{18}\text{-(C}_2\text{-C}_6\text{)alkyl-NR}_{17}\text{-C(=O)}$ group if $\text{Y} = (\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-O}$ or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-S}$;
- a $\text{NR}_{16}(\text{hetero})\text{aryl-CR}_{15}\text{R}_{14}\text{-}$ group if $\text{Y} = \text{C(=O)O}$, C(=O)NH , $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-C(=O)O}$ or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-C(=O)NH}$;

- R_{11} , R_{14} , R_{15} , R_{16} , R_{17} and R_{18} represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ group;
- $(\text{AA})_w$ represents a sequence of w amino acids AA connected together *via* peptide bonds;
- w represents an integer ranging from 1 to 12;
- L2 represents a single bond or a $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ group or a $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-(OCH}_2\text{CH}_2)_i$ group or a $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-(OCH}_2\text{CH}_2)_i\text{-O(C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{)alkyl}$ group or a $(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_i(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ group or a $\text{CH(SO}_3\text{H)-(C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{)alkyl}$ group or a $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-CH(SO}_3\text{H)}$ group or a $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-cyclohexyl}$ group or a $\text{NR}_{19}\text{-(C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{)alkyl}$ group or a $\text{NR}_{20}\text{-(CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_i(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{)alkyl}$ group or a $\text{NR}_{21}\text{-aryl}$ group or a $\text{NR}_{21}\text{-heteroaryl}$ group or a $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-NR}_{22}\text{C(=O)-(C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{)alkyl}$ group or a $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-NR}_{22}\text{C(=O)-(C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{)alkyl-(OCH}_2\text{CH}_2)_i$ group;
- R_{19} , R_{20} , R_{21} and R_{22} represent, independently of each other, a hydrogen atom or a $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ group;
- i represents an integer between 1 and 50 ;

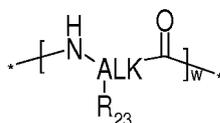
AA denotes a natural or unnatural amino acid, of configuration D or L, chosen from: alanine (Ala), β -alanine, γ -aminobutyric acid, 2-amino-2-cyclohexylacetic acid, 2-amino-2-phenylacetic acid, arginine (Arg), asparagine (Asn), aspartic acid (Asp), citrulline (Cit), cysteine (Cys), α,α -dimethyl- γ -aminobutyric acid, β,β -dimethyl- γ -aminobutyric acid, glutamine (Gln), glutamic acid (Glu), glycine (Gly), histidine (His), isoleucine (Ile), leucine (Leu), lysine (Lys), ϵ -acetyl-lysine (AcLys), methionine (Met), ornithine (Orn), phenylalanine (Phe), proline (Pro), serine (Ser), threonine (Thr), tryptophan (Trp), tyrosine (Tyr), valine (Val).

15. Cryptophycin payload of formula (II) according to claim 14, having the following structure:



16. Cryptophycin payload of formula (II) according to any one of claim 14 or 15, **characterized in that** Y represents $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl-NR}_{11}$, preferably Y represents $\text{CH}_2\text{-NH}$.

17. Cryptophycin payload of formula (II) according to claim 14, **characterized in that** the sequence $(\text{AA})_w$ has the formula:



in which R_{23} represents the side chain of AA .

18. Cryptophycin payload of formula (II) according to any one of claim 14 or 17, **characterized in that** the sequence AA represents alanine (Ala), citrulline (Cit), glutamine (Gln), glycine (Gly), ϵ -acetyl-lysine (AcLys), valine (Val).

19. Cryptophycin payload of formula (II) according to any one of claims 14 to 18, **characterized in that** RCG1 is chosen from:

- $\text{-C(=O)-Z}_a\text{R}_a$ group for which

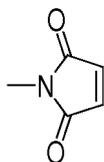
- Z_a represents a single bond, O or NH, and

EP 3 371 179 B1

- R_a represents H or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, (C₅-C₁₀)aryl, (C₅-C₁₀)heteroaryl or (C₃-C₇)hetero-cycloalkyl group or a succinimidyl group;

- one of the following reactive groups: the maleimido

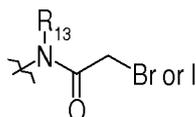
5



10

group; the haloacetamido

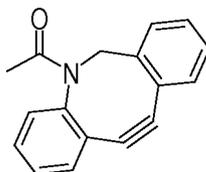
15



20

group with R_{13} representing a hydrogen atom or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group; -Cl; -N₃; -OH; -SH; -NH₂; -C≡CH, a

25



30

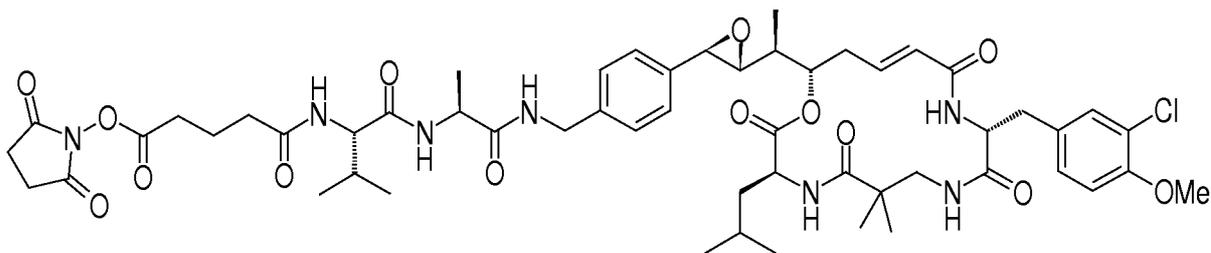
group or a O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl hydroxylamine group.

20. Cryptophycin payload of formula (II) according to any one of claims 14 to 18, **characterized in that** L2 represents a (C₁-C₆)alkyl group or a (C₁-C₆)alkyl-(OCH₂CH₂)_i group or a CH(SO₃H)-(C₁-C₆)alkyl group

35

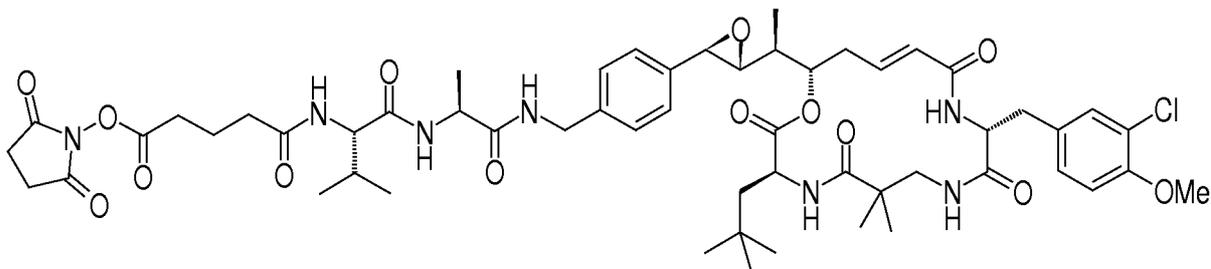
21. Cryptophycin payloads of formula (II) according to claim 14, which are selected from the following list:

40



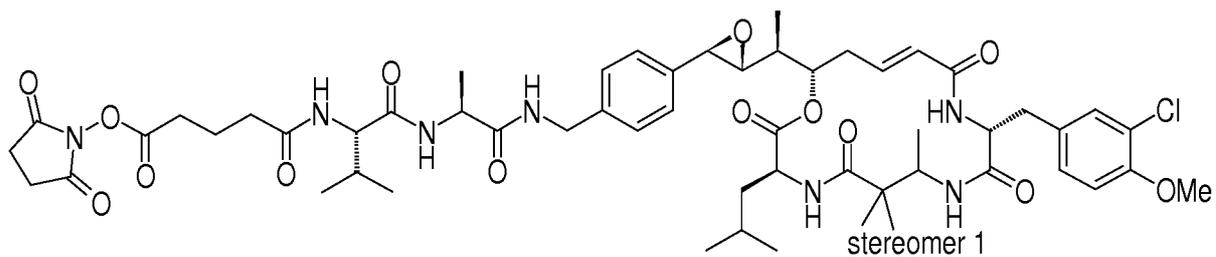
45

50



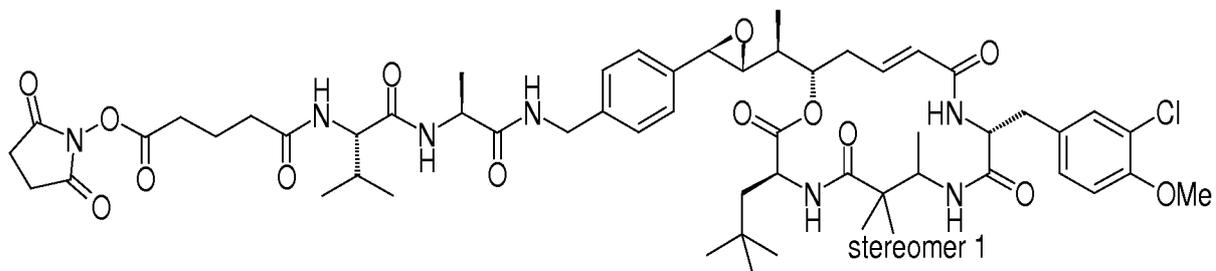
55

5



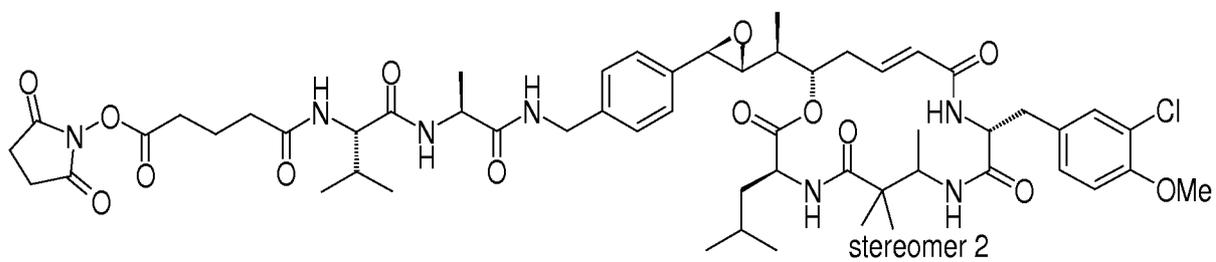
10

15



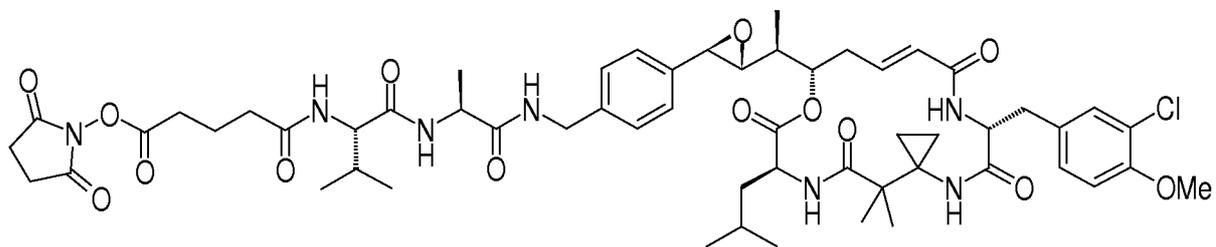
20

25



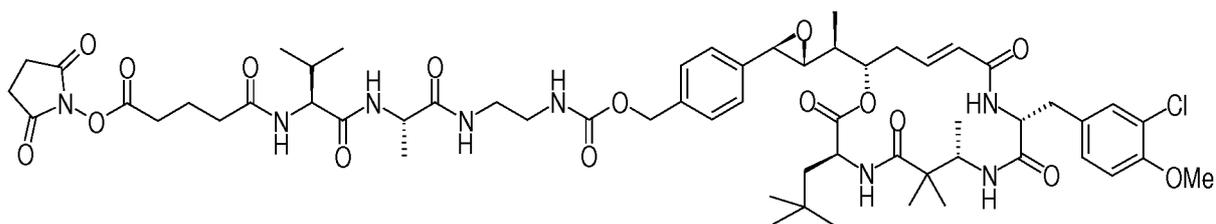
30

35



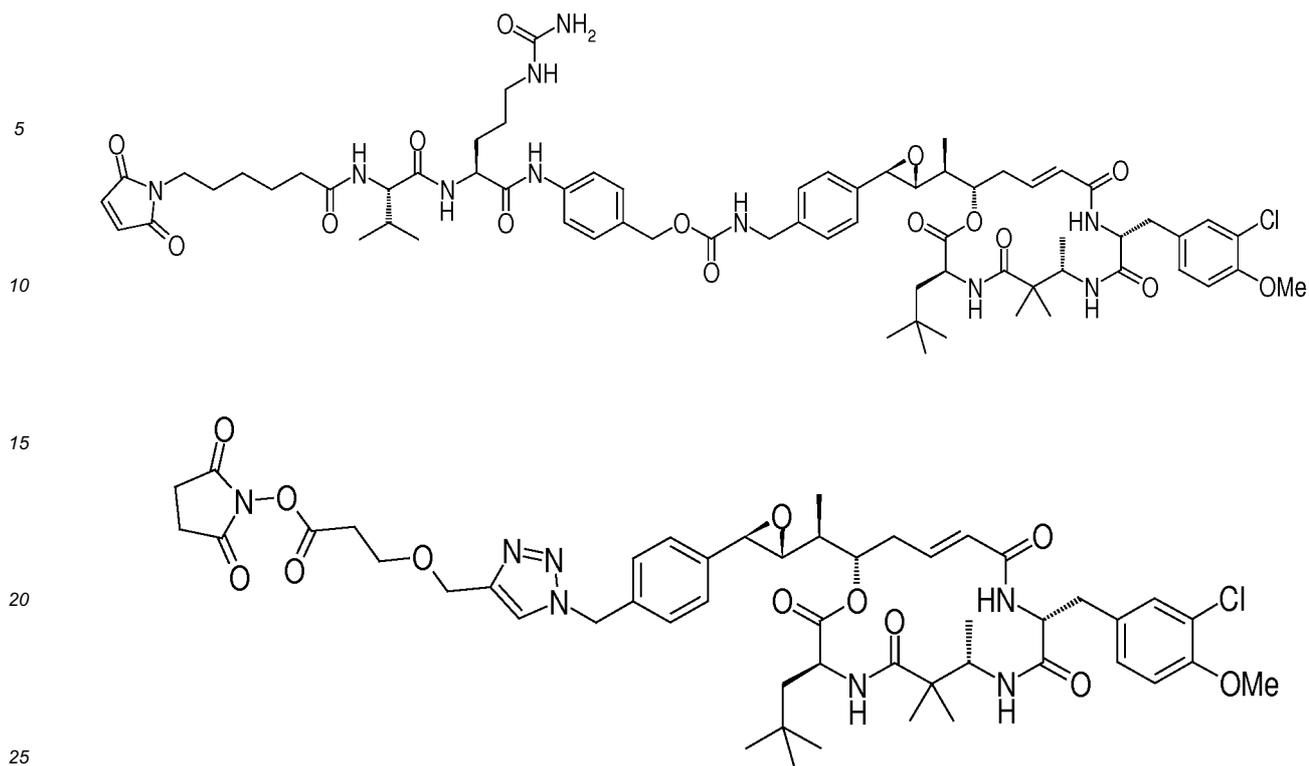
40

45

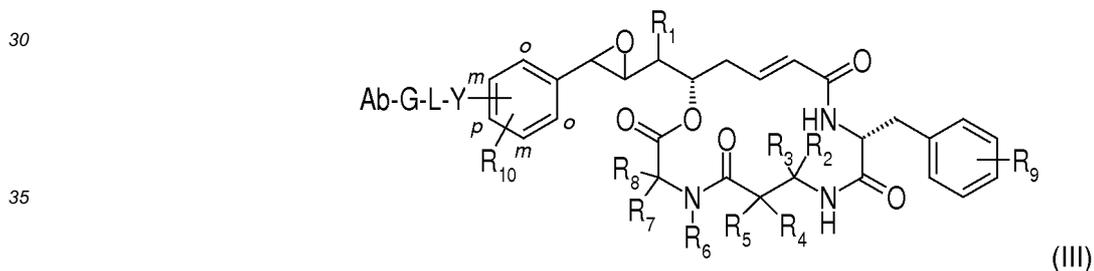


50

55



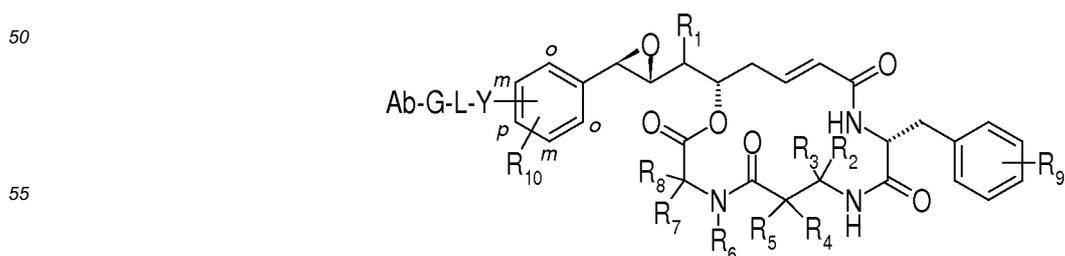
22. Conjugate of formula (III):



wherein

- 40
- R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} are as defined in claim 1 to 11;
 - Y and L are as defined in claims 14 to 18;
 - G represents the product of reaction between **RCG1**, a reactive group present at the end of the linker and **RCG2**, an orthogonal reactive group present on Ab ;
 - Ab represents an antibody.
- 45

23. Conjugate of formula (III) according to claim 22 having the following structure:



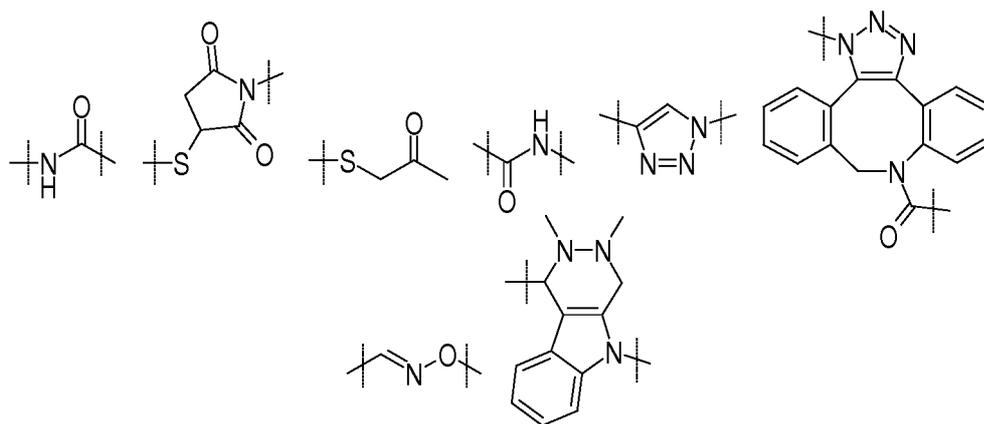
24. Conjugate of formula (III) according to any one of claim 22 or 23, **characterized in that RCG2** is selected from:

- ϵ -amino groups of lysines borne by the side chains of the lysine residues that are present at the surface of an antibody;
- α -amino groups of N-terminal amino acids of antibody heavy and light chains;
- saccharide groups of the hinge region;
- thiols of cysteines generated by reducing intra-chain disulfide bonds or the thiols of engineered cysteines;
- amide groups borne by the side chains of some glutamine residues that are present at the surface of an antibody;
- aldehyde groups introduced using formylglycine generating enzyme.

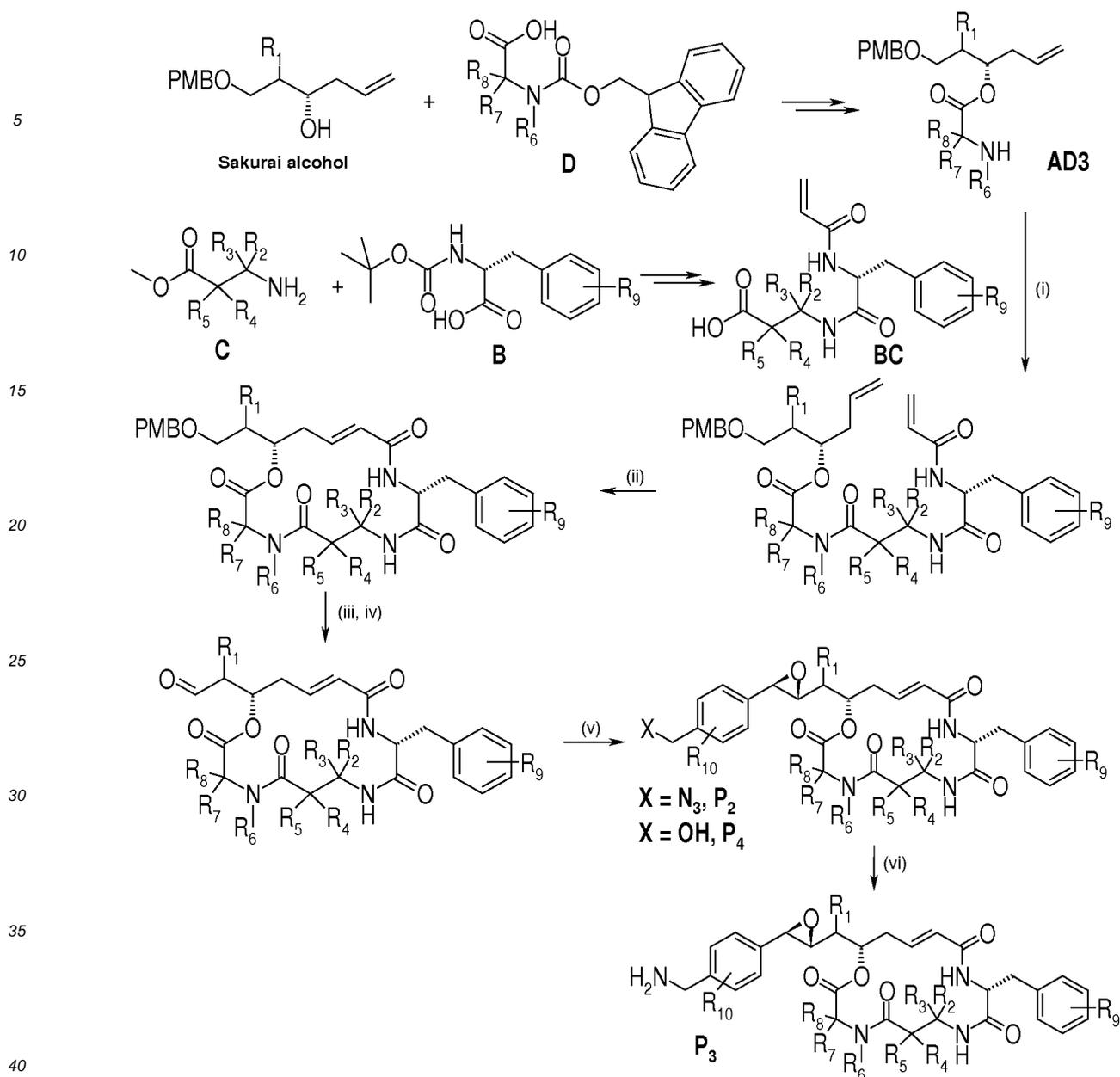
25. Conjugate of formula (III) according to any one of claim 22 or 23, **characterized in that:**

- when **RCG1** represents a N-hydroxysuccinimidyl ester, **RCG2** represents a $-\text{NH}_2$ group;
- when **RCG1** represents a maleimido or haloacetamido function or a $-\text{Cl}$ group, **RCG2** represents a $-\text{SH}$ group;
- when **RCG1** represents a $-\text{N}_3$ group, **RCG2** represents a $-\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ group or an activated $\text{C}\equiv\text{C}$;
- when **RCG1** represents a $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{NH}_2$ group, **RCG2** represents a carboxylic acid or amide function;
- when **RCG1** represents a $-\text{SH}$ group, **RCG2** represents a maleimido or haloacetamido function;
- when **RCG1** represents a $-\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ function or an activated $\text{C}\equiv\text{C}$, **RCG2** represents a $-\text{N}_3$ group;
- when **RCG1** represents a O-alkyl hydroxylamine function or a Pictet-Spengler reaction substrate, **RCG2** represents an aldehyde or ketone function.

26. Conjugate of formula (III) according to any one of claims 22 to 25, **characterized in that G** is selected from:



27. Process for preparing the cryptophycin compound of formula (I) comprising the step:



wherein:

- 45
- Step (i) is a peptidic coupling between fragments AD3 and alternative BC in the presence of coupling reagents;
 - Step (ii) is a macrocyclization by ring closing metathesis in the presence of a catalyst;
 - Step (iii) is a deprotection of the *p*-methoxybenzyl ether in acidic conditions;
 - Step (iv) is an oxidation of the alcohol using an oxidizing agent;
 - Step (v) is an introduction of the epoxide by asymmetric Corey-Chaykovsky reaction using appropriately substituted isothiocineole-derived chiral sulfonium in the presence of a base;
 - Step (vi) is a reduction of the azido group.
- 50

28. Process for preparing a conjugate of formula (III) comprising the steps of:

(i) placing in contact and leaving to react:

55

- an optionally buffered aqueous solution of an antibody, optionally modified by means of a modifying agent, and
- a solution of a cryptophycin payload of formula (II) as defined in one of claims 14 to 21,

the chemical group **RCG1** of the cryptophycin payload of formula (II) being reactive towards the chemical groups **RCG2** present on the antibody especially towards the amino groups present on antibodies, the said chemical groups **RCG2** having been introduced, where appropriate, by the modifying agent, so as to attach the cryptophycin payload of formula (II) to the antibody by formation of a covalent bond;

(ii) and then optionally to separate the conjugate formed in step (i) from the cryptophycin payload of formula (II) and/or from the unreacted antibody and/or from any aggregates that may have formed.

29. Medicament, **characterized in that** it comprises a conjugate of formula (III) according to any one of claims 22 to 26.

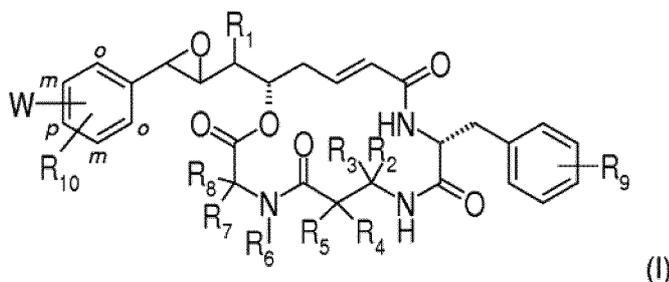
30. Pharmaceutical composition, **characterized in that** it comprises a conjugate of formula (III) according to any one of claims 22 to 26, and also at least one pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

31. Cryptophycin compound of formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 13 for use in the treatment of cancer.

32. Conjugate of formula (III) according to any one of claims 22 to 26 for use in the treatment of cancer.

Patentansprüche

1. Cryptophycin-Verbindung der Formel (I):



wobei:

- **R₁** für eine (C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe steht;
- **R₂** und **R₃** unabhängig voneinander für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe stehen; oder alternativ dazu **R₂** und **R₃** zusammen mit dem Kohlenstoffatom, an das sie gebunden sind, eine (C₃-C₆)Cycloalkyl- oder eine (C₃-C₆) Heterocycloalkylgruppe bilden;
- **R₄** und **R₅** unabhängig voneinander für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-NH(R₁₂)-Gruppe oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-OH-Gruppe oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-SH-Gruppe oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-CO₂H-Gruppe stehen; oder alternativ dazu **R₄** und **R₅** zusammen mit dem Kohlenstoffatom, an das sie gebunden sind, eine (C₃-C₆)Cycloalkyl- oder eine (C₃-C₆) Heterocycloalkylgruppe bilden;
- **R₆** für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe steht;
- **R₇** und **R₈** unabhängig voneinander für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-CO₂H-Gruppe oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-N(C₁-C₆)Alkyl₂-Gruppe stehen; oder alternativ dazu **R₇** und **R₈** zusammen mit dem Kohlenstoffatom, an das sie gebunden sind, eine (C₃-C₆)Cycloalkylgruppe oder eine (C₃-C₆)Hetero-cycloalkylgruppe bilden;
- **R₉** für einen oder mehrere Substituenten des Phenylkerns steht, die unabhängig voneinander aus einem Wasserstoffatom, -OH, (C₁-C₄)Alkoxy, einem Halogenatom, -NH₂, -NH(C₁-C₆)Alkyl oder -N(C₁-C₆)Alkyl₂ oder -NH(C₁-C₆)Cycloalkyl oder (C₃-C₆)Heterocycloalkyl ausgewählt sind;
- **R₁₀** für mindestens einen Substituenten des Phenylkerns steht, der aus einem Wasserstoffatom und (C₁-C₄)Alkyl ausgewählt ist;
- **W** für
 - (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-NH(R₁₁),
 - (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-OH,

- (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-SH,
- CO₂H oder C(=O)NH₂,
- (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-CO₂H oder (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-C(=O)NH₂ oder
- (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-N₃

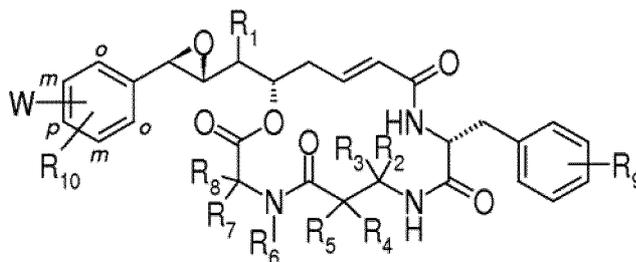
5

steht;

- R₁₁ und R₁₂ unabhängig voneinander für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe stehen.

2. Cryptophycin-Verbindung der Formel (I) nach Anspruch 1 mit der folgenden Struktur:

10



15

20

3. Cryptophycin-Verbindung der Formel (I) nach Anspruch 1 oder 2, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass R₁** für eine Methylgruppe steht.

4. Cryptophycin-Verbindung der Formel (I) nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 3, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass:**

25

- R₂ und R₃ jeweils für ein Wasserstoffatom stehen oder
- eines von R₂ und R₃ für eine Methylgruppe steht und das andere für ein Wasserstoffatom steht oder
- R₂ und R₃ zusammen mit dem Kohlenstoffatom, an das sie gebunden sind, eine Cyclopropylgruppe bilden.

30

5. Cryptophycin-Verbindung der Formel (I) nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 4, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass R₄** und R₅ jeweils für eine Methylgruppe stehen.

6. Cryptophycin-Verbindung der Formel (I) nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 5, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass R₆** für ein Wasserstoffatom steht.

35

7. Cryptophycin-Verbindung der Formel (I) nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 6, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass R₇** und R₈ unabhängig voneinander für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe stehen.

8. Cryptophycin-Verbindung der Formel (I) nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 7, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass R₉** für zwei Substituenten steht, die aus einer Methoxygruppe und einem Chloratom ausgewählt sind.

40

9. Cryptophycin-Verbindung der Formel (I) nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 8, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass R₁₀** für ein Wasserstoffatom steht.

45

10. Cryptophycin-Verbindung der Formel (I) nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 9, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass:**

- R₁ für ein (C₁-C₆)Alkyl steht;
- R₂ und R₃ jeweils für ein Wasserstoffatom stehen;
- R₆ für ein Wasserstoffatom steht;
- R₉ für zwei Substituenten steht, die aus einer Methoxygruppe und einem Chloratom ausgewählt sind; und
- R₁₀ für ein Wasserstoffatom steht.

50

11. Cryptophycin-Verbindung der Formel (I) nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 9, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass:**

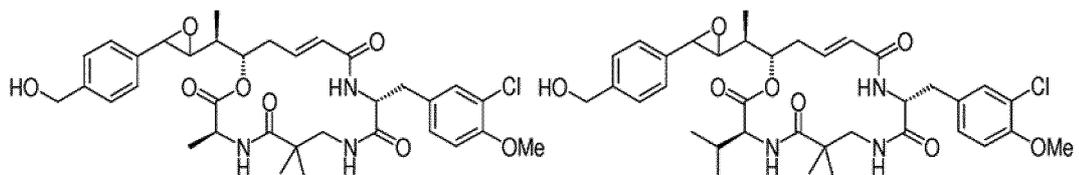
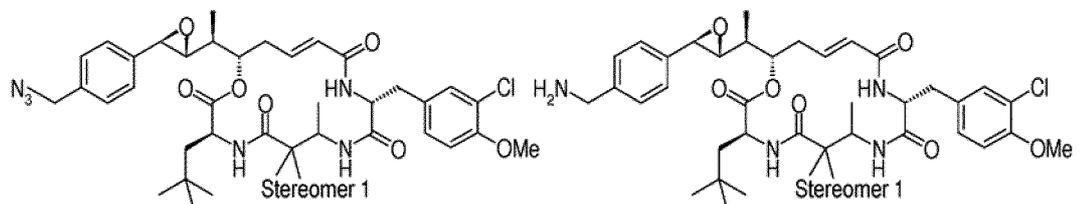
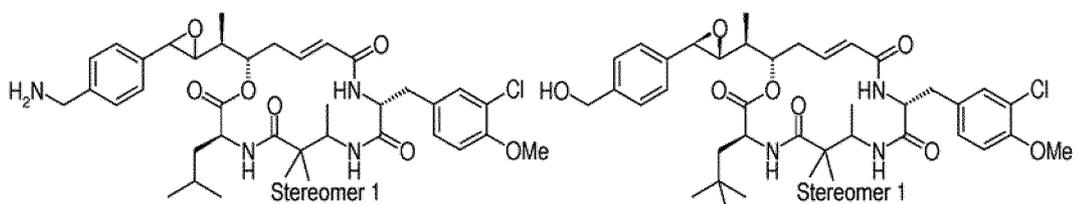
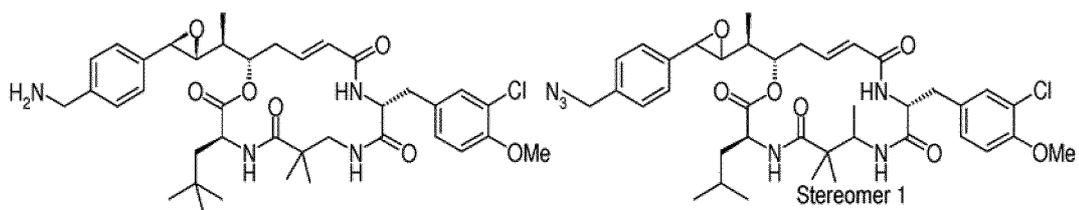
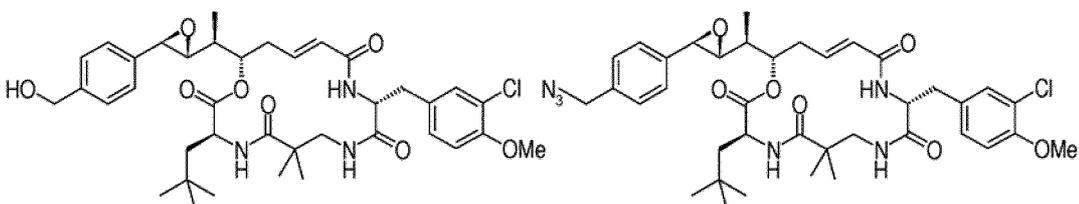
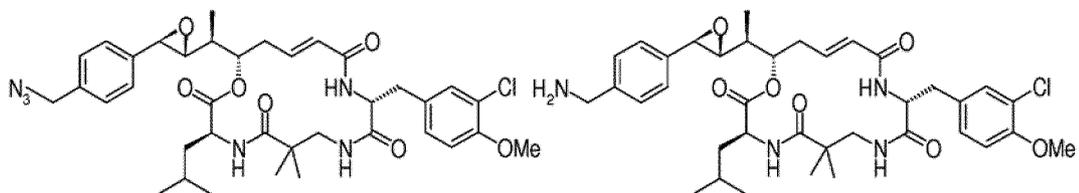
- R₁ für ein (C₁-C₆)Alkyl steht;
- R₂ und R₃ für ein (C₁-C₆)Alkyl steht und das andere für ein Wasserstoffatom steht;
- R₆ für ein Wasserstoffatom steht;
- R₉ für zwei Substituenten steht, die aus einer Methoxygruppe und einem Chloratom ausgewählt sind; und

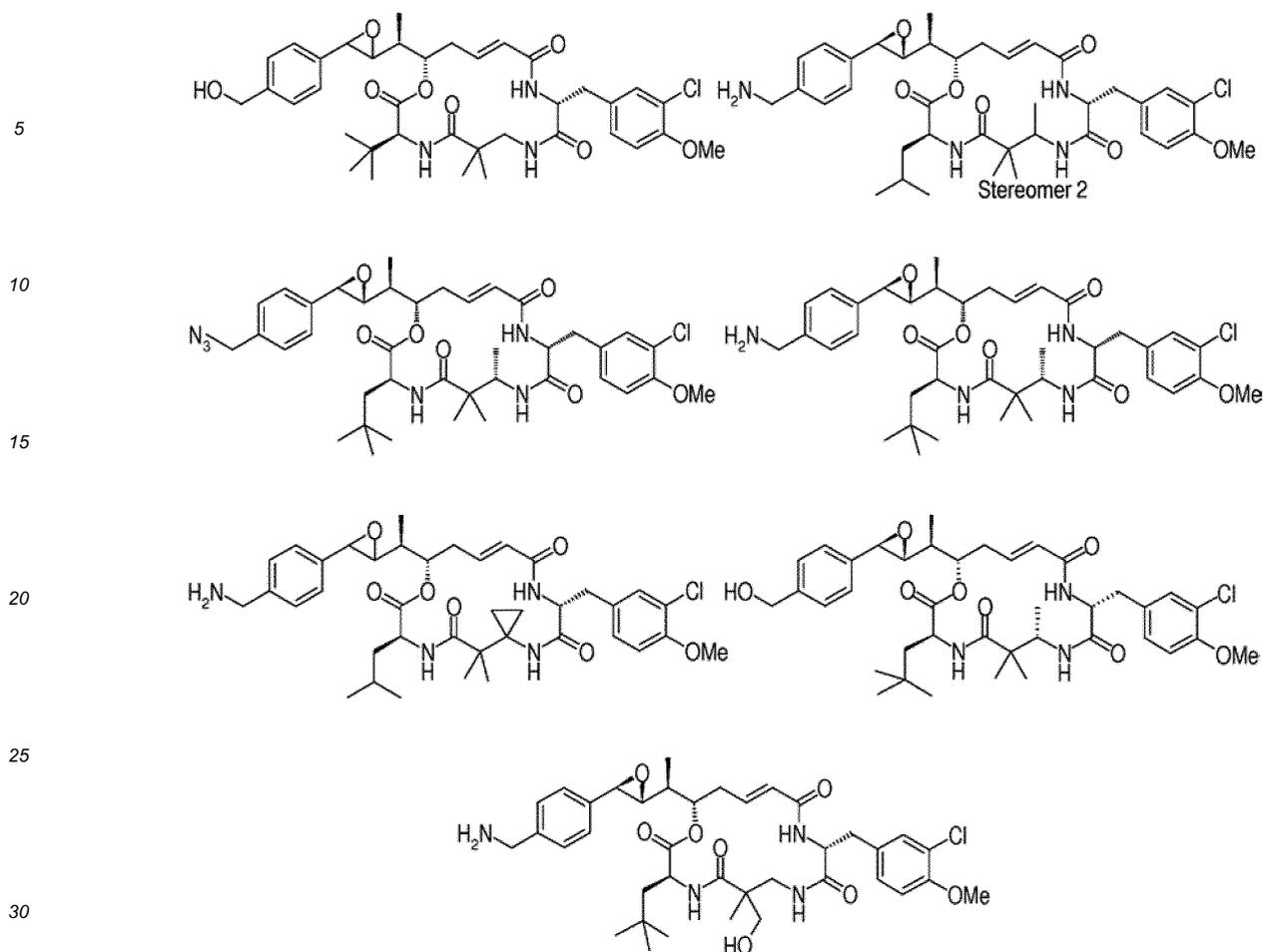
55

- R₁₀ für ein Wasserstoffatom steht.

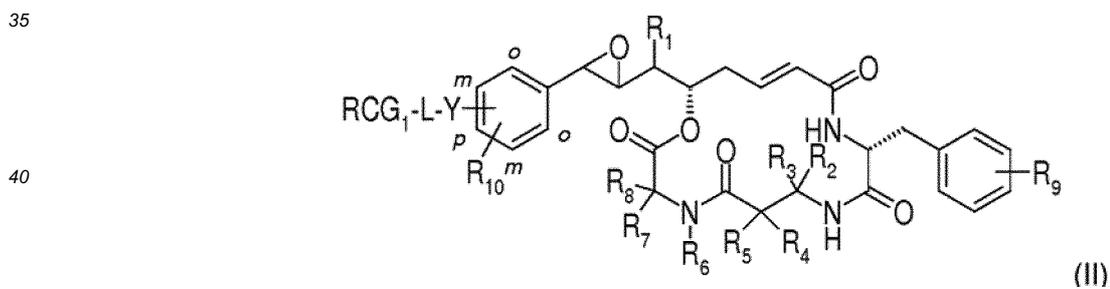
12. Cryptophycin-Verbindung der Formel (I) nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 11, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass W** aus (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-NHR₁₁, (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-OH, (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-SH und (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-CO₂H ausgewählt ist, vorzugsweise **W** für eine CH₂-NH₂- oder eine CH₂-OH-Gruppe steht.

13. Cryptophycin-Verbindungen der Formel (I) nach Anspruch 1, die aus der folgenden Liste ausgewählt sind:





14. Cryptophycin-Payload der Formel (II):

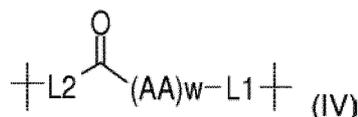


wobei

$R_1, R_2, R_3, R_4, R_5, R_6, R_7, R_8, R_9$ und R_{10} wie in Anspruch 1 bis 11 definiert sind und

- Y aus einer (C_1-C_6) Alkyl- NR_{11} -, (C_1-C_6) Alkyl-O-, (C_1-C_6) Alkyl-S-, $C(=O)O$ -, $C(=O)NH$ -, (C_1-C_6) Alkyl- $C(=O)O$ -, (C_1-C_6) Alkyl- $C(=O)NH$ - oder (C_1-C_6) Alkyl-triazol-Gruppe ausgewählt ist;
- R_{11} für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine (C_1-C_6) -Alkylgruppe steht;
- L für einen Linker steht;
- $RCG1$ für eine reaktive chemische Gruppe, die am Ende des Linkers vorliegt, steht,

wobei L die Formel (IV) aufweist:



5

in der:

- L₁ für
 - eine Einfachbindung oder eine NR₁₆(Hetero)-aryl-CR₁₅R₁₄-O-C(=O)-Gruppe steht, wenn Y = (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-N(R₁₁),
 - eine NR₁₈-(C₂-C₆)Alkyl-NR₁₇-C(=O)-Gruppe oder eine NR₁₆(Hetero)aryl-CR₁₅R₁₄-O-C(=O)-NR₁₈-(C₂-C₆)alkyl-NR₁₇-C(=O)-Gruppe steht, wenn Y = (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-O oder (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-S;
 - eine NR₁₆(Hetero)aryl-CR₁₅R₁₄-Gruppe steht, wenn Y = C(=O)O, C(=O)NH, (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-C(=O)O oder (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-C(=O)NH;
 - R₁₁, R₁₄, R₁₅, R₁₆, R₁₇ und R₁₈ unabhängig voneinander für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe stehen;
 - (AA)_w für eine Sequenz von w Aminosäuren AA, die über Peptidbindungen miteinander verbunden sind, steht;
 - w für eine ganze Zahl im Bereich von 1 bis 12 steht;
 - L₂ für eine Einfachbindung oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-(OCH₂CH₂)_i-Gruppe oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-(OCH₂CH₂)_i-O(C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe oder eine (CH₂CH₂O)_i-(C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe oder eine CH(SO₃H)-(C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-CH(SO₃H)-Gruppe oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-cyclohexylgruppe oder eine NR₁₉-(C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe oder eine NR₂₀-(CH₂CH₂O)_i-(C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe oder eine NR₂₁-Arylgruppe oder eine NR₂₁-Heteroarylgruppe oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-NR₂₂C(=O)-(C₁-C₆)alkylgruppe oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-NR₂₂C(=O)-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-(OCH₂CH₂)_i-Gruppe steht;
 - R₁₉, R₂₀, R₂₁ und R₂₂ unabhängig voneinander für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine (C₁-C₆)Alkylgruppe stehen;
 - i für eine ganze Zahl zwischen 1 und 50 steht;

20

25

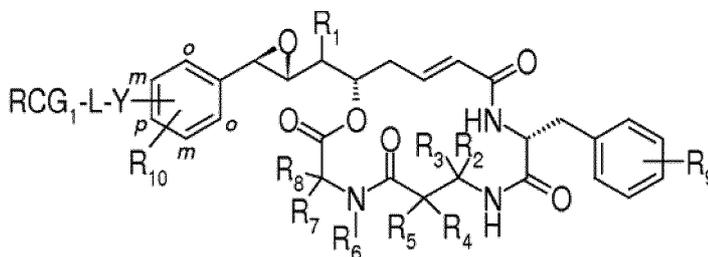
30

AA für eine natürliche oder unnatürliche Aminosäure mit D- oder L-Konfiguration steht, die aus Alanin (Ala), β-Alanin, γ-Aminobuttersäure, 2-Amino-2-cyclohexylelessigsäure, 2-Amino-2-phenylelessigsäure, Arginin (Arg), Asparagin (Asn), Asparaginsäure (Asp), Citrullin (Cit), Cystein (Cys), α,α-Dimethyl-γ-aminobuttersäure, β,β-Dimethyl-γ-aminobuttersäure, Glutamin (Gln), Glutaminsäure (Glu), Glycin (Gly), Histidin (His), Isoleucin (Ile), Leucin (Leu), Lysin (Lys), ε-Acetyllysin (AcLys), Methionin (Met), Ornithin (Orn), Phenylalanin (Phe), Prolin (Pro), Serin (Ser), Threonin (Thr), Tryptophan (Trp), Tyrosin (Tyr), Valin (Val) ausgewählt ist.

35

15. Cryptophycin-Payload der Formel (II) nach Anspruch 14 mit der folgenden Struktur:

40



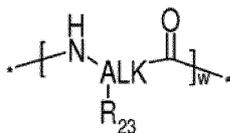
45

50

16. Cryptophycin-Payload der Formel (II) nach Anspruch 14 oder 15, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass Y** für (C₁-C₆)Alkyl-NR₁₁ steht, vorzugsweise Y für CH₂-NH steht.

17. Cryptophycin-Payload der Formel (II) nach Anspruch 14, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** die Sequenz (AA)_w die Formel:

55



5

aufweist, in der R_{23} für die Seitenkette von AA steht.

10

18. Cryptophycin-Payload der Formel (II) nach einem der Ansprüche 14 oder 17, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** die Sequenz AA für Alanin (Ala), Citrullin (Cit), Glutamin (Gln), Glycin (Gly), ϵ -Acetyllysin (AcLys), Valin (Val) steht.

15

19. Cryptophycin-Payload der Formel (II) nach einem der Ansprüche 14 bis 18, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass RCG1** ausgewählt ist aus:

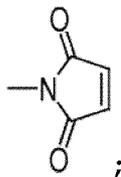
- einer $-C(=O)-Z_aR_a$ -Gruppe, für die

- Z_a für eine Einfachbindung, O oder NH steht und
- R_a für H oder eine (C_1-C_6) Alkyl-, (C_3-C_7) Cycloalkyl-, (C_5-C_{10}) Aryl-, (C_5-C_{10}) Heteroaryl- oder (C_3-C_7) Heterocycloalkylgruppe oder eine Succinimidylgruppe steht;

20

- einer der folgenden reaktiven Gruppen: der Maleinimidogruppe

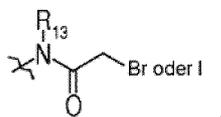
25



30

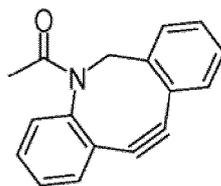
der Halogenacetamidogruppe

35



wobei R_{13} für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine (C_1-C_6) Alkylgruppe steht; $-Cl$; $-N_3$; $-OH$; $-SH$; $-NH_2$; $-C\equiv CH$, einer Gruppe

40



45

oder einer $O-(C_1-C_6)$ Alkylhydroxylamingruppe.

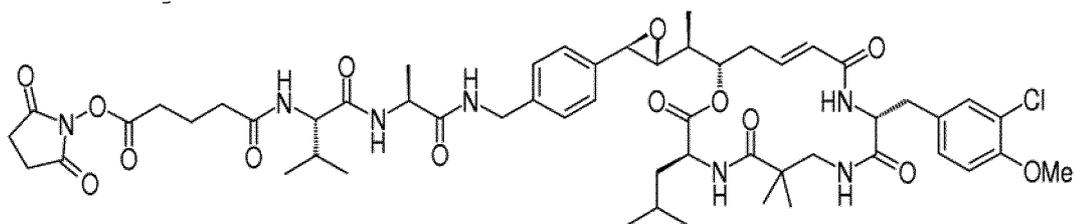
50

20. Cryptophycin-Payload der Formel (II) nach einem der Ansprüche 14 bis 18, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass L2** für eine (C_1-C_6) Alkylgruppe oder eine (C_1-C_6) Alkyl- $(OCH_2CH_2)_1$ -Gruppe oder eine $CH(SO_3H)-(C_1-C_6)$ Alkylgruppe steht.

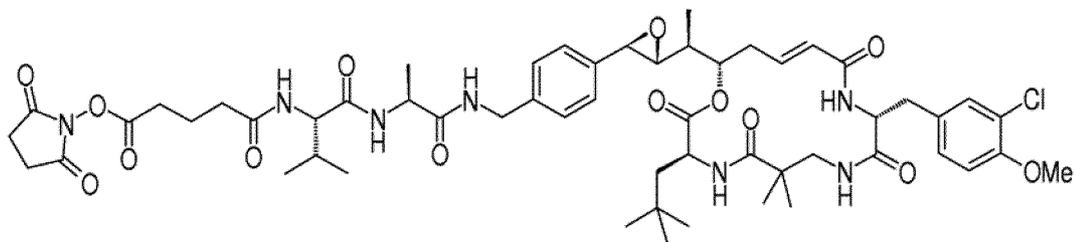
55

21. Cryptophycin-Payloads der Formel (II) nach Anspruch 14, die aus der folgenden Liste ausgewählt sind:

5

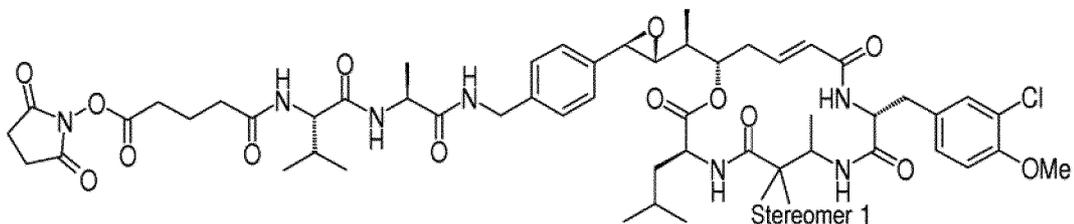


10



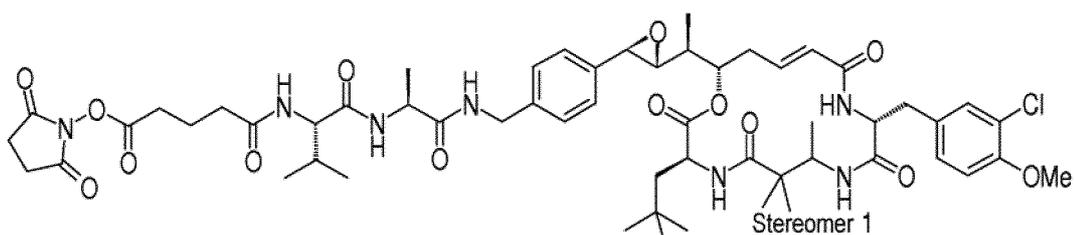
15

20



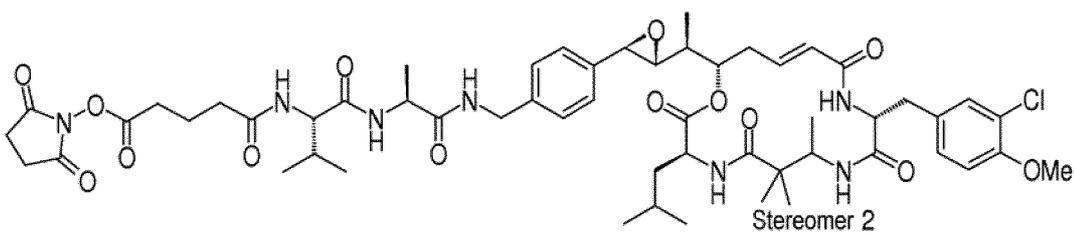
25

30



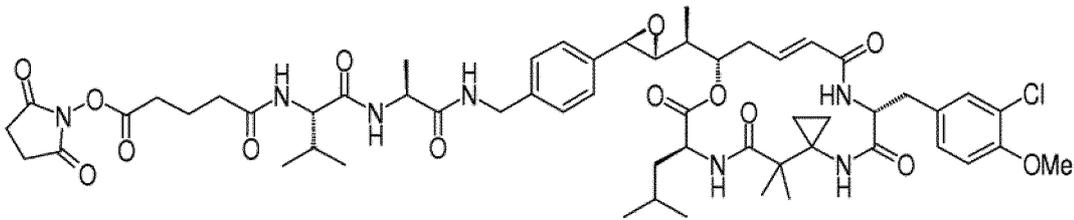
35

40

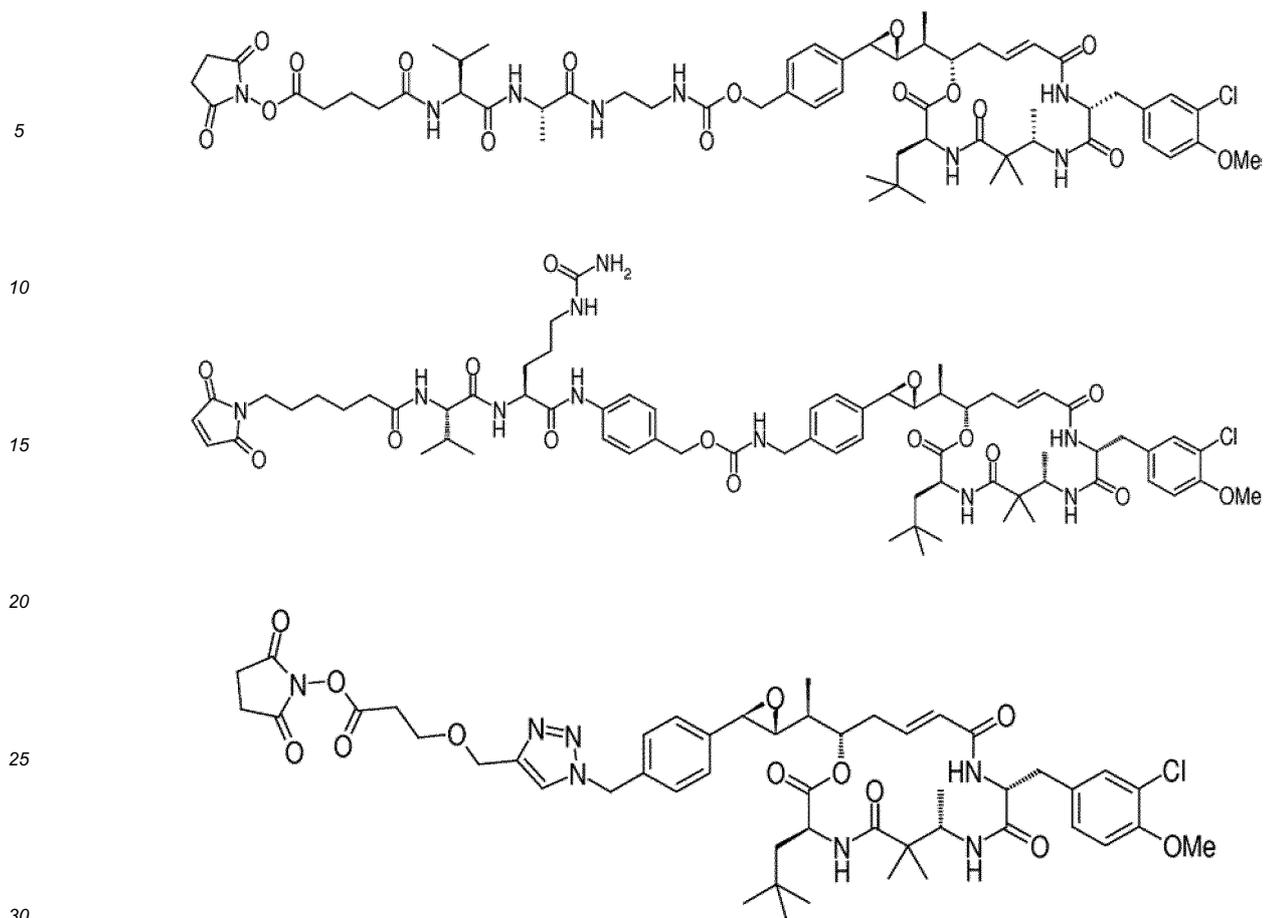


45

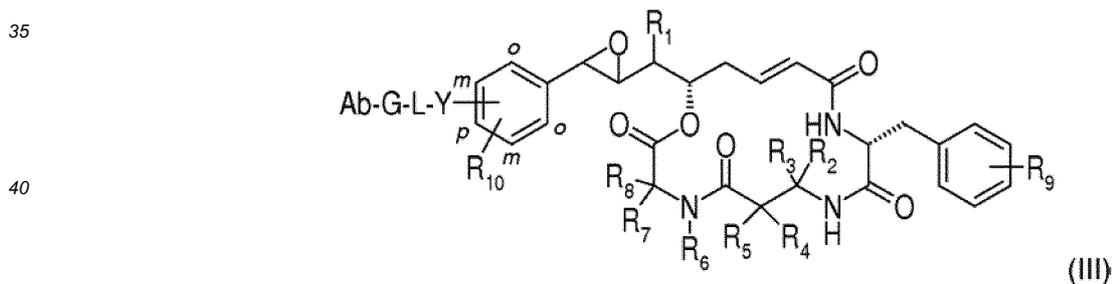
50



55



22. Konjugat der Formel (III):

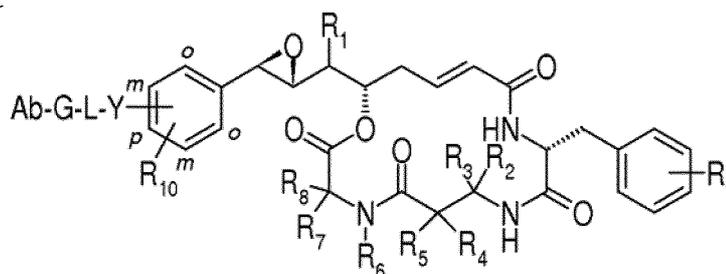


45 wobei

- R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_8 , R_9 und R_{10} wie in Anspruch 1 bis 11 definiert sind und
- Y und L wie in den Ansprüchen 14 bis 18 definiert sind;
- G für das Produkt der Reaktion zwischen $RCG1$, einer reaktiven Gruppe, die am Ende des Linkers vorliegt, und $RCG2$, einer orthogonalen reaktiven Gruppe, die an Ab vorliegt, steht;
- Ab für einen Antikörper steht.

23. Konjugat der Formel (III) nach Anspruch 22 mit der folgenden Struktur:

55



24. Konjugat der Formel (III) nach Anspruch 22 oder 23, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass RCG2** aus

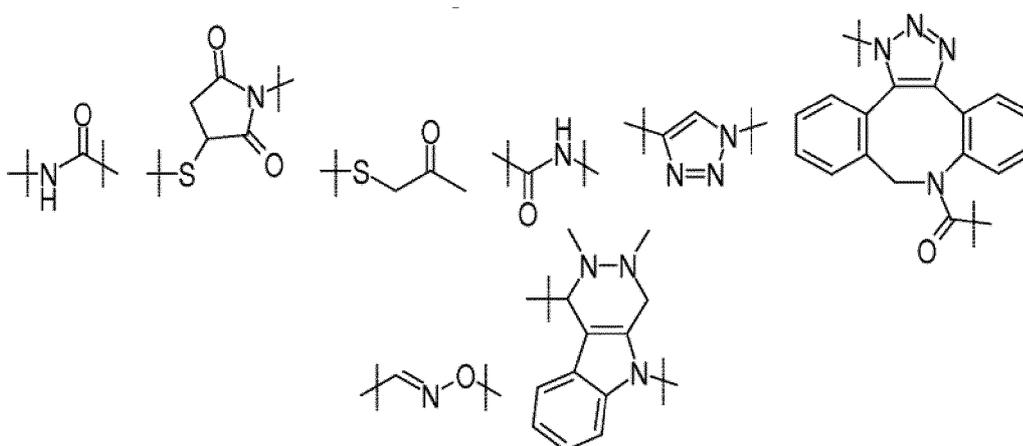
- ϵ -Aminogruppen von Lysinen an den Seitenketten der Lysinreste, die an der Oberfläche eines Antikörpers vorliegen;
- α -Aminogruppen von N-terminalen Aminosäuren von Antikörper-schwere- und -leichte-Ketten;
- Saccharidgruppen der Hinge-Region;
- durch Reduktion von Disulfidbindungen zwischen Ketten erzeugten Thiolen von Cysteinen oder den Thiolen von gentechnisch eingeführten Cysteinen;
- Amidgruppen an den Seitenketten einiger Glutaminreste, die an der Oberfläche eines Antikörpers vorliegen;
- unter Verwendung eines Formylglycin erzeugenden Enzyms eingeführten Aldehydgruppen

ausgewählt ist.

25. Konjugat der Formel (III) nach Anspruch 22 oder 23, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass:**

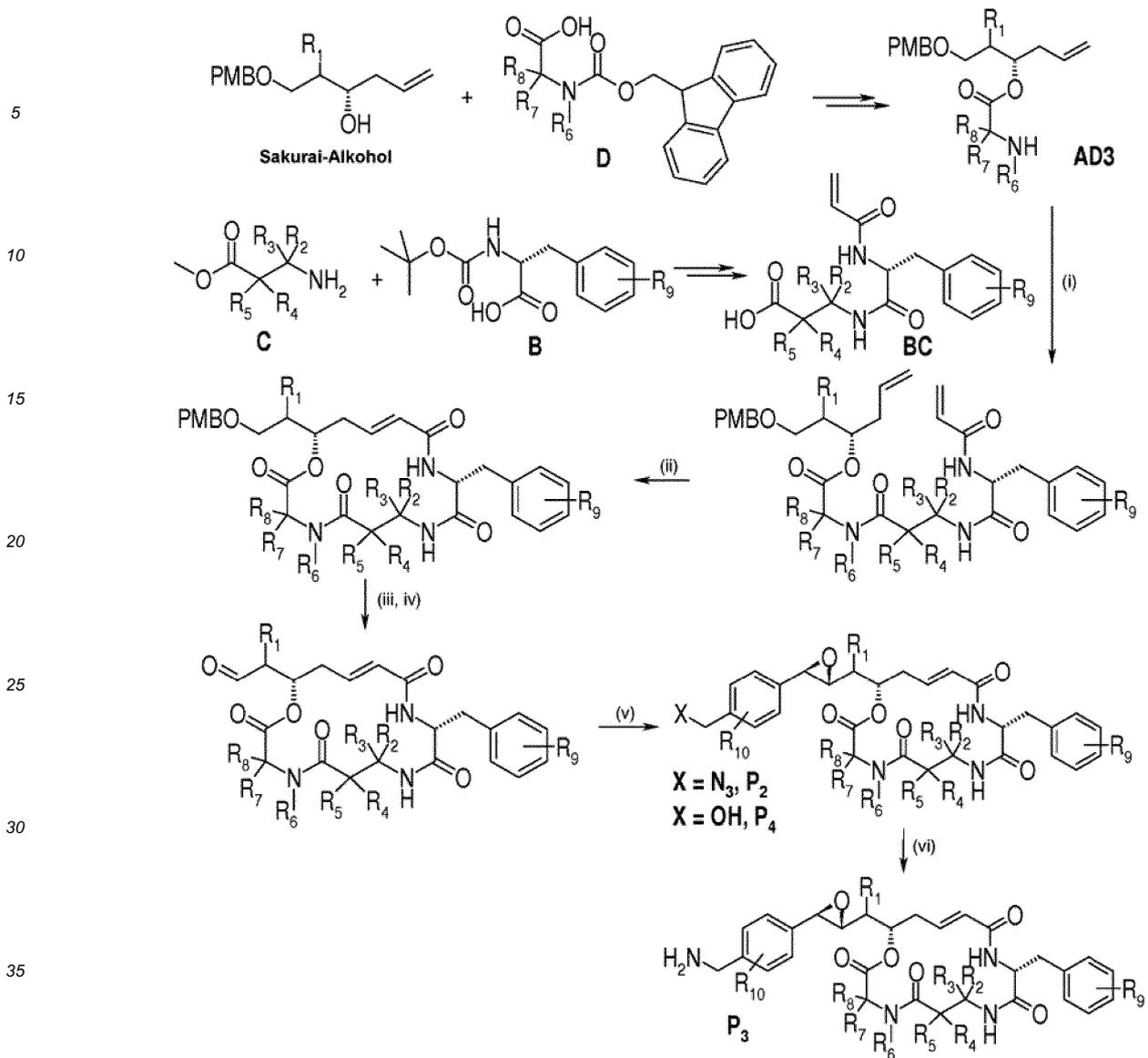
- dann, wenn **RCG1** für einen N-Hydroxysuccinimidylester steht, **RCG2** für eine $-NH_2$ -Gruppe steht;
- dann, wenn **RCG1** für eine Maleinimido- oder Halogenacetamidofunktion oder eine $-Cl$ -Gruppe steht, **RCG2** für eine $-SH$ -Gruppe steht;
- dann, wenn **RCG1** für eine $-N_3$ -Gruppe steht, **RCG2** für eine $-C\equiv CH$ -Gruppe oder ein aktiviertes $C=C$ steht;
- dann, wenn **RCG1** für eine $-OH$ - oder $-NH_2$ -Gruppe steht, **RCG2** für eine Carbonsäure- oder Amidfunktion steht;
- dann, wenn **RCG1** für eine $-SH$ -Gruppe steht, **RCG2** für eine Maleinimido- oder Halogenacetamidofunktion steht;
- dann, wenn **RCG1** für eine $-C\equiv CH$ -Funktion oder ein aktiviertes $C=C$ steht, **RCG2** für eine $-N_3$ -Gruppe steht;
- dann, wenn **RCG1** für eine O-Alkylhydroxylaminfunktion oder ein Substrat einer Pictet-Spengler-Reaktion steht, **RCG2** für eine Aldehyd- oder Ketonfunktion steht.

26. Konjugat der Formel (III) nach einem der Ansprüche 22 bis 25, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass G** aus



ausgewählt ist.

27. Verfahren zur Herstellung der Cryptophycin-Verbindung der Formel (I), das folgende Schritte umfasst:



wobei:

- Schritt (i) eine Peptidkupplung zwischen Fragmenten AD3 und alternativem BC in Gegenwart von Kupplungsreagentien ist;
- Schritt (ii) eine Makrocyclisierung durch Ringschlussmetathese in Gegenwart eines Katalysators ist;
- Schritt (iii) eine Entschützung des *p*-Methoxybenzylethers unter sauren Bedingungen ist;
- Schritt (iv) eine Oxidation des Alkohols unter Verwendung eines Oxidationsmittels ist;
- Schritt (v) eine Einführung des Epoxids durch asymmetrische Corey-Chaykovsky-Reaktion unter Verwendung eines entsprechend substituierten, von Isothiocineol abgeleiteten chiralen Sulfoniums in Gegenwart einer Base ist;
- Schritt (vi) eine Reduktion der Azidgruppe ist.

28. Verfahren zur Herstellung eines Konjugats der Formel (III), das folgende Schritte umfasst:

(i) Inberührungbringen und Reagierenlassen:

- einer gegebenenfalls gepufferten wässrigen Lösung eines gegebenenfalls mit einem Modifizierungsmittel modifizierten Antikörpers und
- einer Lösung einer Cryptophycin-Payload der Formel (II) gemäß einem der Ansprüche 14 bis 21, wobei

die chemische Gruppe **RCG1** der Cryptophycin-Payload der Formel (II) gegenüber den chemischen Gruppen **RCG2**, die an dem Antikörper vorliegen, insbesondere gegenüber den Aminogruppen, die an Antikörpern vorliegen, reaktiv sind, wobei die chemischen Gruppen **RCG2** gegebenenfalls durch das Modifizierungsmittel eingeführt wurden,

zur Anbindung der Cryptophycin-Payload der Formel (II) an den Antikörper durch Bildung einer kovalenten Bindung;

(ii) und dann gegebenenfalls Abtrennen des in Schritt (i) gebildeten Konjugats von der Cryptophycin-Payload der Formel (II) und/oder von dem nicht abreagierten Antikörper und/oder von jeglichen Aggregaten, die sich gebildet haben können.

29. Medikament, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** es ein Konjugat der Formel (III) nach einem der Ansprüche 22 bis 26 umfasst.

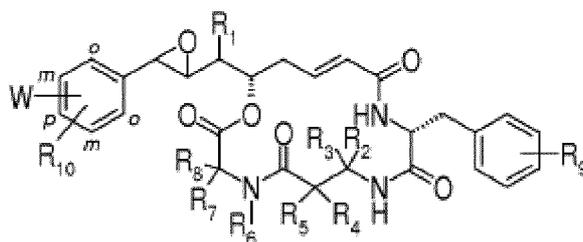
30. Pharmazeutische Zusammensetzung, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** sie ein Konjugat der Formel (III) nach einem der Ansprüche 22 bis 26 sowie mindestens einen pharmazeutisch akzeptablen Exzipienten umfasst.

31. Cryptophycin-Verbindung der Formel (I) nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 13 zur Verwendung bei der Behandlung von Krebs.

32. Konjugat der Formel (III) nach einem der Ansprüche 22 bis 26 zur Verwendung bei der Behandlung von Krebs.

Revendications

1. Composé de cryptophycine de formule (I) :



(I)

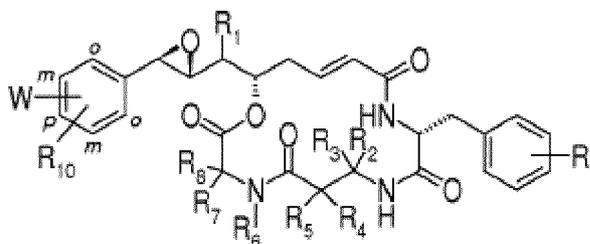
- R₁ représentant un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyle ;
- R₂ et R₃ représentant, indépendamment l'un de l'autre, un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyle ;
ou en variante R₂ et R₃ formant, conjointement avec l'atome de carbone auquel ils sont liés, un groupe C₃₋₆-cycloalkyle ou C₃₋₆-hétérocycloalkyle ;
- R₄ et R₅ représentant, indépendamment l'un de l'autre, un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyle ou un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyl-NH(R₁₂) ou un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyl-OH ou un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyl-SH ou un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyl-CO₂H ;
ou en variante R₄ et R₅ formant, conjointement avec l'atome de carbone auquel ils sont liés, un groupe C₃₋₆-cycloalkyle ou C₃₋₆-hétérocycloalkyle ;
- R₆ représentant un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyle ;
- R₇ et R₈ représentant, indépendamment l'un de l'autre, un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyle ou un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyl-CO₂H ou un groupe (C₁₋₆-alkyl)-N(C₁₋₆-alkyle)₂ ;
ou en variante R₇ et R₈ formant, conjointement avec l'atome de carbone auquel ils sont liés, un groupe C₃₋₆-cycloalkyle ou C₃₋₆-hétérocycloalkyle ;
- R₉ représentant un ou plusieurs substituant(s) du noyau phényle choisi(s), indépendamment les uns des autres, parmi : un atome d'hydrogène, -OH, C₁₋₄-alcoyle, un atome d'halogène, -NH₂, -NH-C₁₋₆-alkyle ou -N(C₁₋₆-alkyle)₂ ou -NH-C₁₋₆-cycloalkyle ou C₃₋₆-hétérocycloalkyle ;
- R₁₀ représentant au moins un substituant du noyau phényle choisi parmi un atome d'hydrogène et C₁₋₄-alkyle ;
- W représentant

◦ C₁₋₆-alkyl-NH(R₁₁),

- C₁₋₆-alkyl-OH,
- C₁₋₆-alkyl-SH,
- CO₂H ou C(=O)NH₂ ;
- C₁₋₆-alkyl-CO₂H ou C₁₋₆-alkyl-C(=O)NH₂ ; ou
- C₁₋₆-alkyl-N₃ ;

• R₁₁ et R₁₂ représentant, indépendamment l'un de l'autre, un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyle.

2. Composé de cryptophycine de formule (I) selon la revendication 1, possédant la structure suivante :



3. Composé de cryptophycine de formule (I) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 ou 2, **caractérisé en ce que** R₁ représente un groupe méthyle.

4. Composé de cryptophycine de formule (I) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 3, **caractérisé en ce que** :

- chacun de R₂ et R₃ représente un atome d'hydrogène ou
- un de R₂ et R₃ représente un groupe méthyle et l'autre représente un atome d'hydrogène ou
- R₂ et R₃ forment, conjointement avec l'atome de carbone auquel ils sont liés, un groupe cyclopropyle.

5. Composé de cryptophycine de formule (I) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 4, **caractérisé en ce que** chacun de R₄ et R₅ représente un groupe méthyle.

6. Composé de cryptophycine de formule (I) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 5, **caractérisé en ce que** R₆ représente un atome d'hydrogène.

7. Composé de cryptophycine de formule (I) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 6, **caractérisé en ce que** R₇ et R₈ représentent, indépendamment l'un de l'autre, un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyle.

8. Composé de cryptophycine de formule (I) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 7, **caractérisé en ce que** R₉ représente deux substituants choisis parmi un groupe méthoxyle et un atome de chlore.

9. Composé de cryptophycine de formule (I) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 8, **caractérisé en ce que** R₁₀ représente un atome d'hydrogène.

10. Composé de cryptophycine de formule (I) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 9, **caractérisé en ce que** :

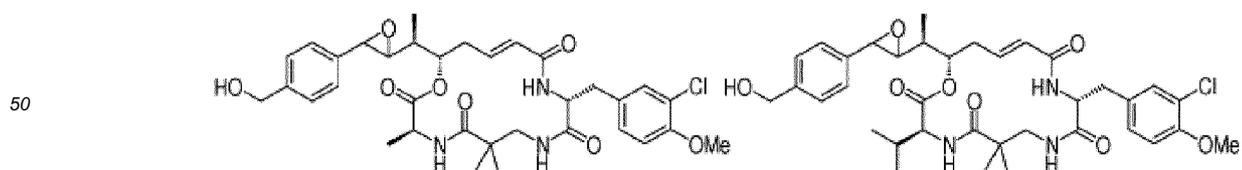
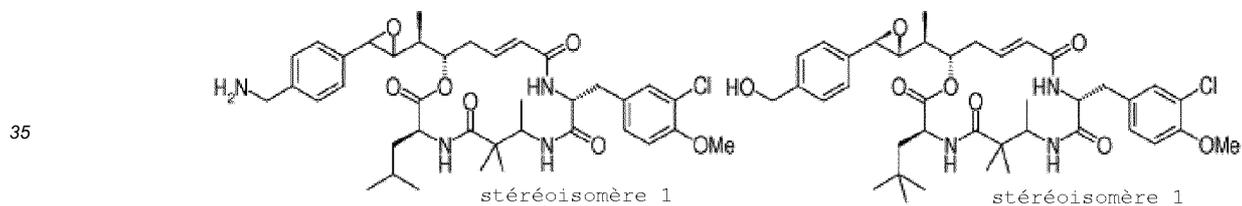
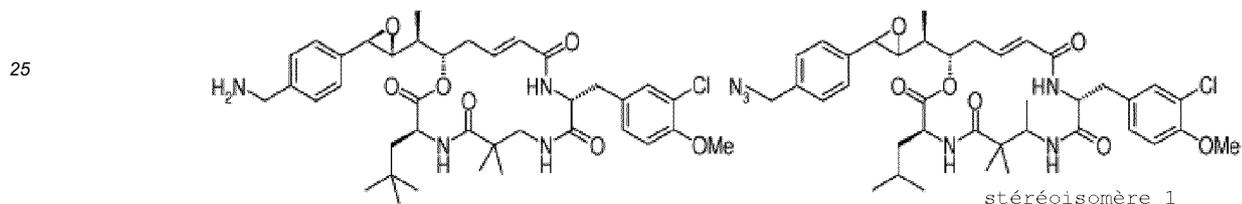
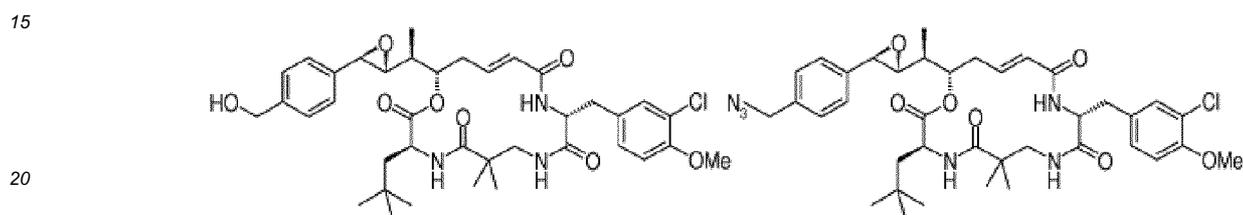
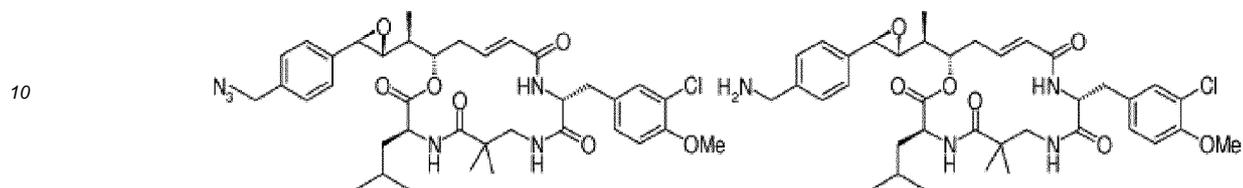
- R₁ représente un C₁₋₆-alkyle ;
- chacun de R₂ et R₃ représente un atome d'hydrogène ;
- R₆ représente un atome d'hydrogène ;
- R₉ représente deux substituants choisis parmi un groupe méthoxyle et un atome de chlore ; et
- R₁₀ représente un atome d'hydrogène.

11. Composé de cryptophycine de formule (I) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 9, **caractérisé en ce que** :

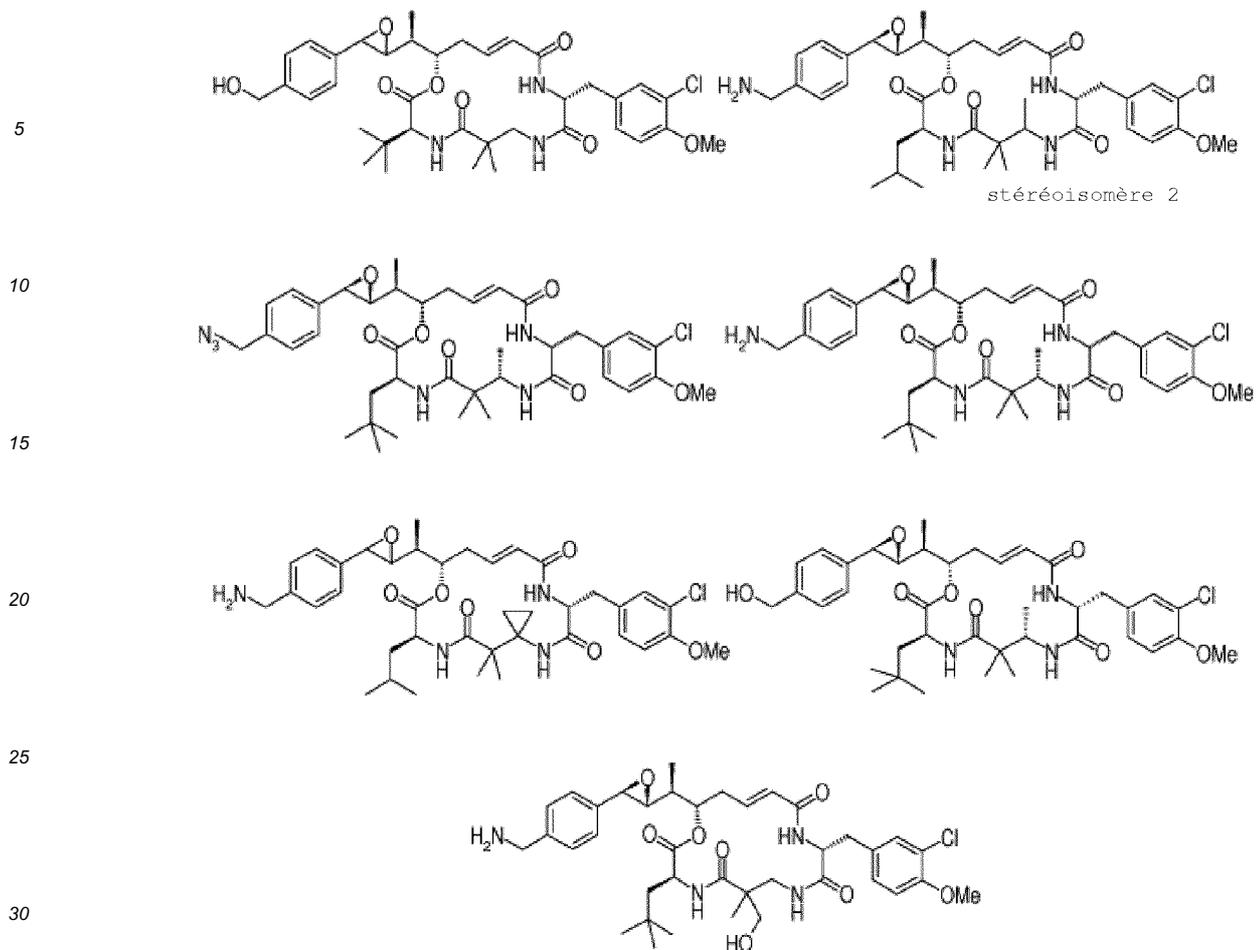
- R₁ représente un C₁₋₆-alkyle ;
- R₂ et R₃ représente un C₁₋₆-alkyle et l'autre représente un atome d'hydrogène ;
- R₆ représente un atome d'hydrogène ;
- R₉ représente deux substituants choisis parmi un groupe méthoxyle et un atome de chlore ; et
- R₁₀ représente un atome d'hydrogène.

12. Composé de cryptophycine de formule (I) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 11, **caractérisé en ce que** W est choisi parmi C₁₋₆-alkyl-NHR₁₁, C₁₋₆-alkyl-OH, C₁₋₆-alkyl-SH et C₁₋₆-alkyl-CO₂H, préférablement W représente un groupe CH₂-NH₂ ou un groupe CH₂-OH.

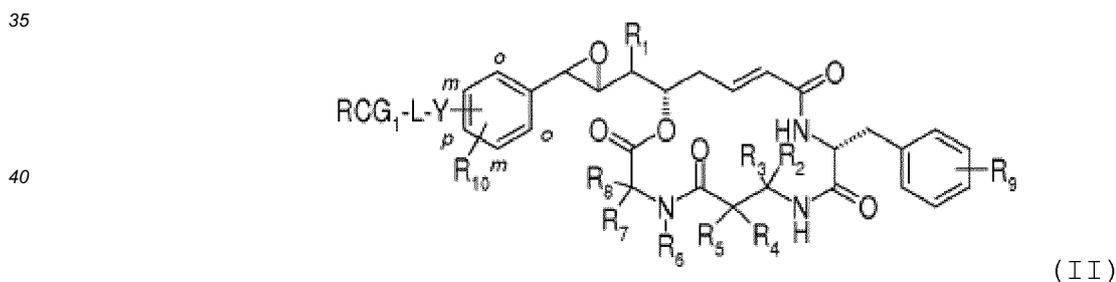
5 13. Composés de cryptophycine de formule (I) selon la revendication 1 qui sont choisis dans la liste suivante :



55



14. Charge utile de cryptophycine de formule (II) :

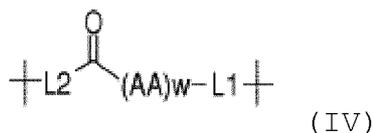


45 $R_1, R_2, R_3, R_4, R_5, R_6, R_7, R_8, R_9$ et R_{10} étant tels que définis selon la revendication 1 à 11 et

- Y étant choisi parmi les groupes C_{1-6} -alkyl- NR_{11} , C_{1-6} -alkyl-O, C_{1-6} -alkyl-S, $C(=O)O$, $C(=O)NH$, C_{1-6} -alkyl- $C(=O)O$, C_{1-6} -alkyl- $C(=O)NH$ ou $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)-triazole ;
- R_{11} représentant un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe C_{1-6} -alkyle ;
- L représentant un lieu ;
- RCG1 représentant un groupe chimique réactif présent à l'extrémité du lieu,

L étant de formule (IV) :

55



dans laquelle :

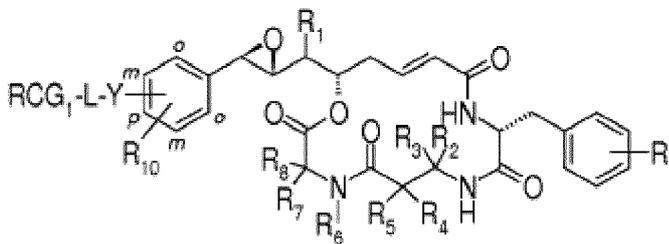
• L1 représente

- une simple liaison ou un groupe (NR₁₆(hétéro)aryl)-CR₁₅R₁₄-O-C(=O) si Y = C₁₋₆-alkyl-N(R₁₁) ;
- un groupe NR₁₈-(C₂₋₆-alkyl)-NR₁₇-C(=O) ou un groupe (NR₁₆(hétéro)aryl)-CR₁₅R₁₄-OC(=O)-NR₁₈-(C₂₋₆-alkyl)-NR₁₇-C(=O) si Y = C₁₋₆-alkyl-O ou C₁₋₆-alkyl-S ;
- un groupe (NR₁₆(hétéro)aryl)-CR₁₅R₁₄- si Y = C(=O)O, C(=O)NH, C₁₋₆-alkyl-C(=O)O ou C₁₋₆-alkyl-C(=O)NH;

- R₁₁, R₁₄, R₁₅, R₁₆, R₁₇ et R₁₈ représentent, indépendamment les uns des autres, un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyle ;
- (AA)_w représente une séquence de w acides aminés AA reliés ensemble via des liaisons peptidiques ;
- w représente un entier dans la plage de 1 jusqu'à 12 ;
- L2 représente une liaison simple ou un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyle ou un groupe (C₁₋₆-alkyl)-(OCH₂CH₂)_i ou un groupe (C₁₋₆-alkyl)-(OCH₂CH₂)_i-O-(C₁₋₆-alkyle) ou un groupe (CH₂CH₂O)_i-(C₁₋₆-alkyle) ou un groupe CH(SO₃H)-C₁₋₆-alkyle ou un groupe (C₁₋₆-alkyl)-CH(SO₃H) ou un groupe (C₁₋₆-alkyl)-cyclohexyle ou un groupe NR₁₉-C₁₋₆-alkyle ou un groupe NR₂₀-(CH₂CH₂O)_i-(C₁₋₆-alkyle) ou un groupe NR₂₁-aryle ou un groupe NR₂₁-hétéroaryle ou un groupe (C₁₋₆-alkyl)-NR₂₂C(=O)-(C₁₋₆-alkyle) ou un groupe (C₁₋₆-alkyl)-NR₂₂C(=O)-(C₁₋₆-alkyl)-(OCH₂CH₂)_i ;
- R₁₉, R₂₀, R₂₁ et R₂₂ représentent, indépendamment les uns des autres, un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe C₁₋₆-alkyle ;
- i représente un entier entre 1 et 50 ;

AA désigne un acide aminé naturel ou non naturel, de configuration D ou L, choisi parmi : l'alanine (Ala), la β-alanine, l'acide γ-aminobutyrique, l'acide 2-amino-2-cyclohexylacétique, l'acide 2-amino-2-phénylacétique, l'arginine (Arg), l'asparagine (Asn), l'acide aspartique (Asp), la citruline (Cit), la cystéine (Cys), l'acide α,α-diméthyl-γ-aminobutyrique, l'acide β,β-diméthyl-γ-aminobutyrique, la glutamine (Gln), l'acide glutamique (Glu), la glycine (Gly), l'histidine (His), l'isoleucine (Ile), la leucine (Leu), la lysine (Lys), l'ε-acétyllysine (AcLys), la méthionine (Met), l'ornithine (Orn), la phénylalanine (Phe), la proline (Pro), la sérine (Ser), la thréonine (Thr), le tryptophane (Trp), la tyrosine (Tyr), la valine (Val).

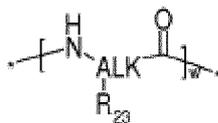
15. Charge utile de cryptophycine de formule (II) selon la revendication 14, possédant la structure suivante :



16. Charge utile de cryptophycine de formule (II) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 14 ou 15, caractérisée en ce que Y représente C₁₋₆-alkyl-NR₁₁, préférablement Y représente CH₂-NH.

17. Charge utile de cryptophycine de formule (II) selon la revendication 14, caractérisée en ce que la séquence (AA)_w possède la formule :

EP 3 371 179 B1



5

dans laquelle R_{23} représente la chaîne latérale de AA.

10

18. Charge utile de cryptophycine de formule (II) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 14 ou 17, **caractérisée en ce que** la séquence AA représente l'alanine (Ala), la citruline (Cit), la glutamine (Gln), la glycine (Gly), l' ϵ -acétyllysine (AcLys), la valine (Val).

15

19. Charge utile de cryptophycine de formule (II) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 14 à 18, **caractérisée en ce que** RCG1 est choisi parmi :

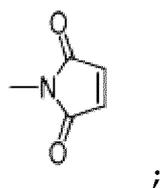
- groupe $-C(=O)-Z_aR_a$ pour lequel

- Z_a représente une simple liaison, O ou NH et
- R_a représente H ou un groupe C_{1-6} -alkyle, C_{3-7} -cycloalkyle, C_{5-10} -aryle, C_{5-10} -hétéroaryle ou C_{3-7} -hétérocycloalkyle ou un groupe succinimidyle ;

20

- un des groupes réactifs suivants : le groupe maléimido

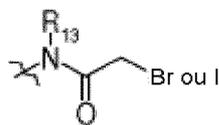
25



30

le groupe halogénoacétamido

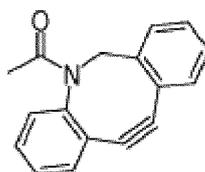
35



40

R_{13} représentant un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe C_{1-6} -alkyle ; -Cl ; -N₃ ; -OH ; -SH ; -NH₂ ; -C=CH, un groupe

45



50

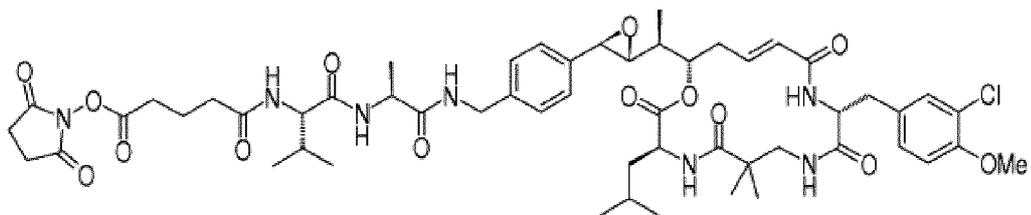
ou un groupe $O-(C_{1-6}$ -alkyle)-hydroxylamine.

20. Charge utile de cryptophycine de formule (II) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 14 à 18, **caractérisée en ce que** L2 représente un groupe C_{1-6} -alkyle ou un groupe $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)-(OCH₂CH₂)_i ou un groupe CH(SO₃H)- C_{1-6} -alkyle.

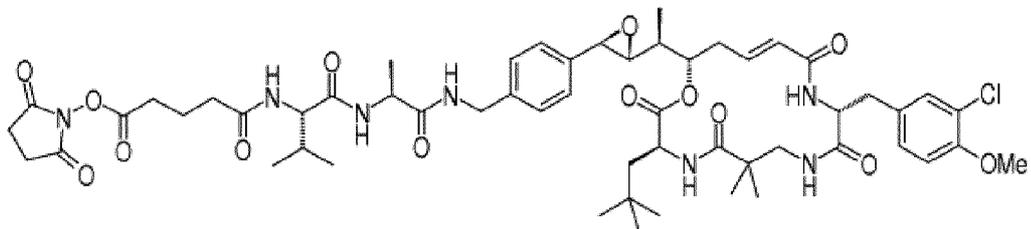
55

21. Charges utiles de cryptophycine de formule (II) selon la revendication 14, qui sont choisies dans la liste suivante :

5

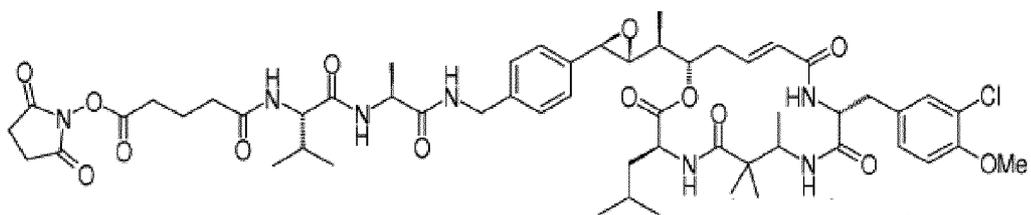


10



15

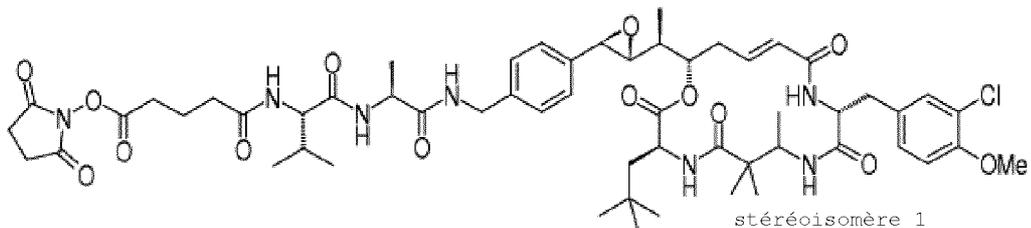
20



25

stéréoisomère 1

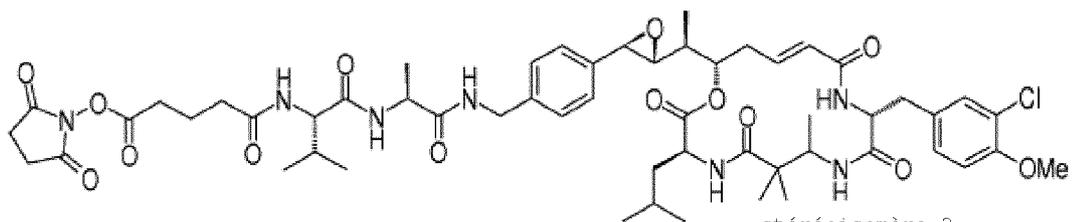
30



35

stéréoisomère 1

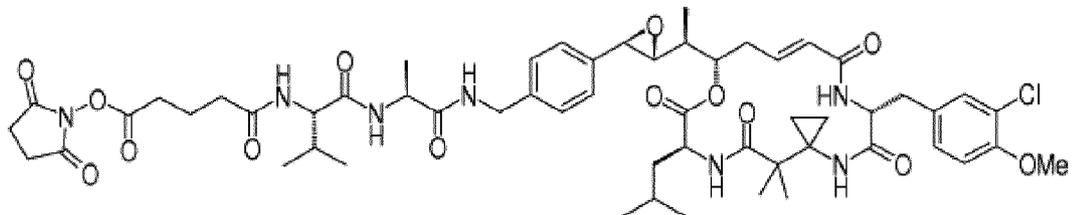
40



45

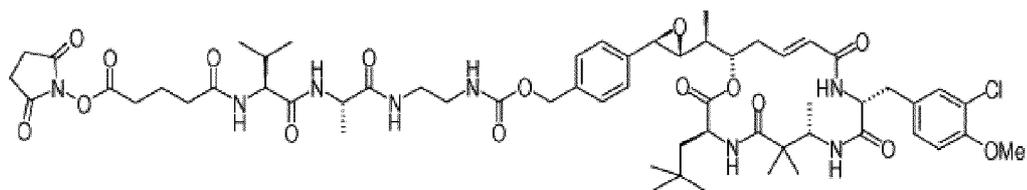
stéréoisomère 2

50

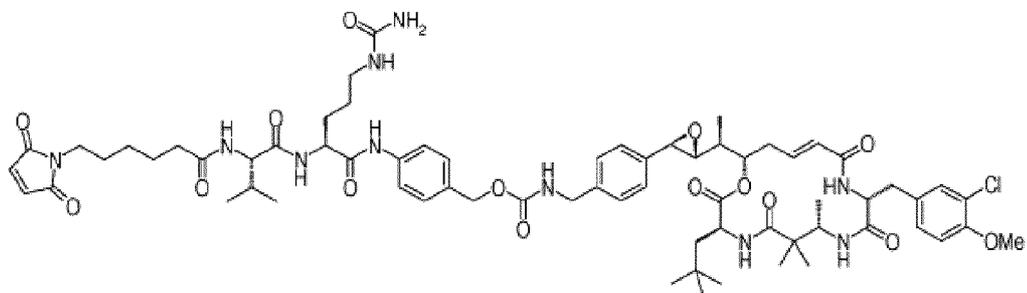


55

5

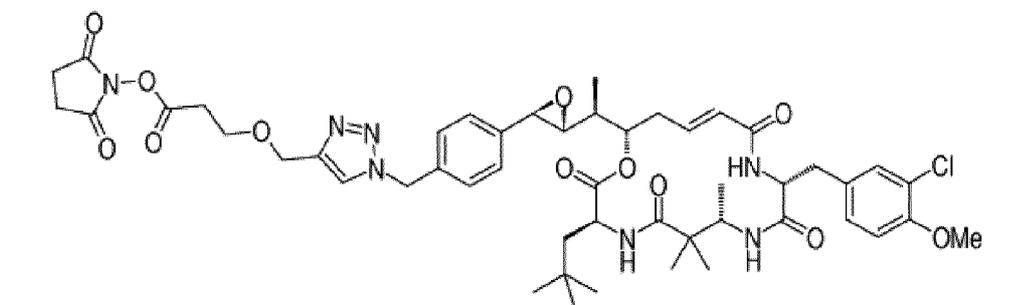


10



15

20

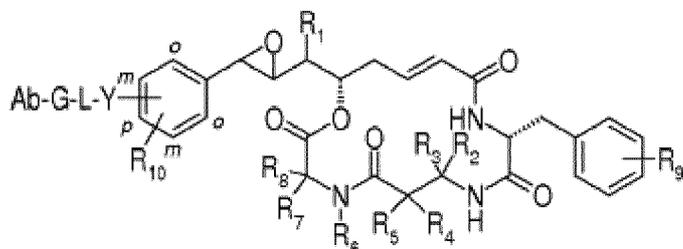


25

30

22. Conjugué de formule (III) :

35



40

(III)

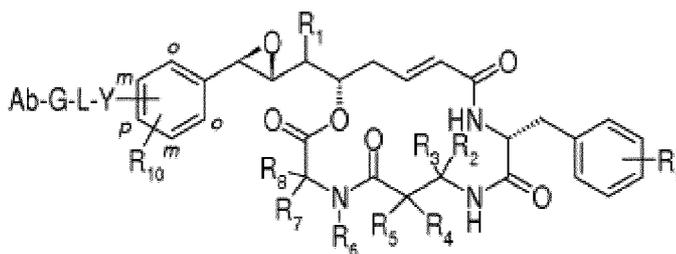
45

- R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅, R₆, R₇, R₈, R₉ et R₁₀ étant tels que définis selon la revendication 1 à 11 ;
- Y et L étant tels que définis selon les revendications 14 à 18 ;
- G représentant le produit de réaction entre RCG1, un groupe réactif présent à l'extrémité du lier et RCG2, un groupe réactif orthogonal présent sur Ab ;
- Ab représentant un anticorps.

50

23. Conjugué de formule (III) selon la revendication 22 possédant la structure suivante :

55



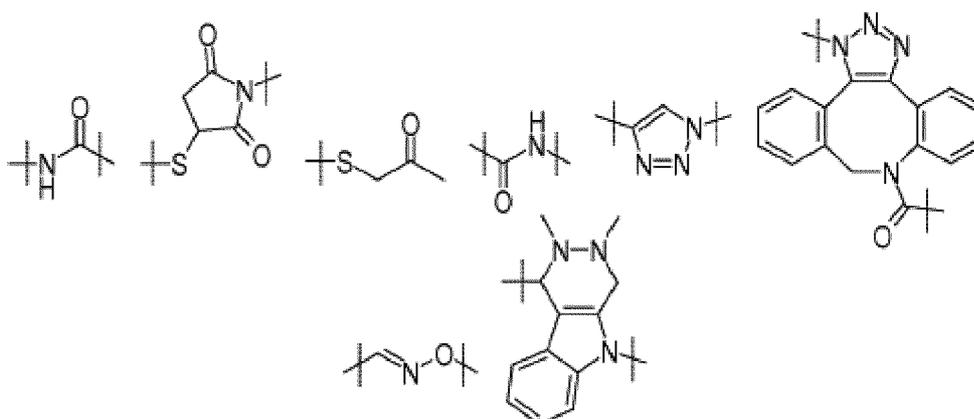
24. Conjugué de formule (III) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 22 ou 23, **caractérisé en ce que** RCG2 est choisi parmi :

- les groupes ϵ -amino de lysines portés par les chaînes latérales des résidus de lysine présents à la surface d'un anticorps ;
- les groupes α -amino d'acides aminés *N*-terminaux de chaînes lourdes et légères d'anticorps ;
- les groupes saccharide de la région charnière ;
- les thiols de cystéines générés par la réduction de liaisons disulfure intra-chaînes ou les thiols de cystéines incorporées ;
- les groupes amide portés par les chaînes latérales de certains résidus de glutamine qui sont présents à la surface d'un anticorps ;
- les groupes aldéhyde introduits à l'aide d'une enzyme de génération de formylglycine.

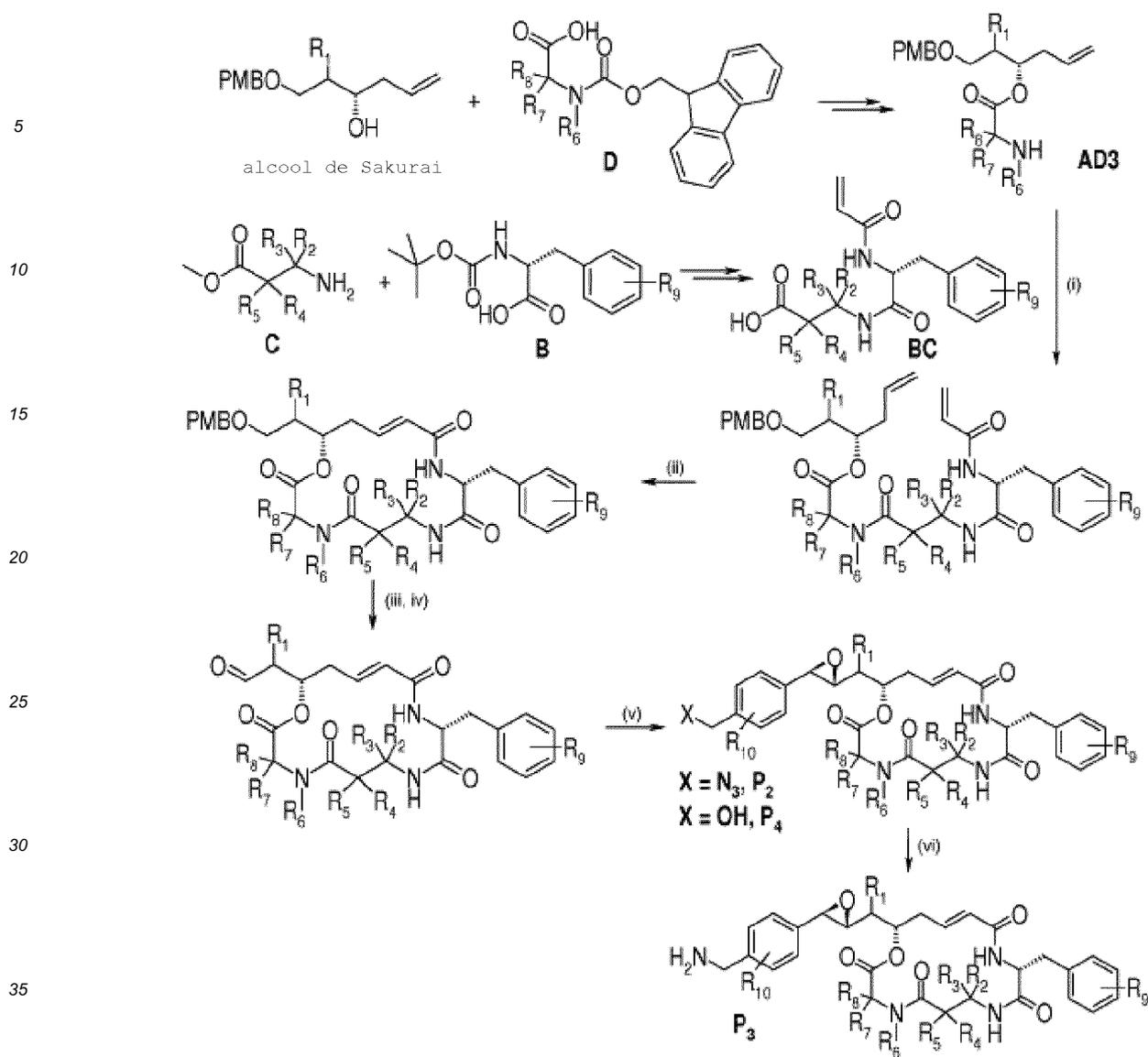
25. Conjugué de formule (III) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 22 ou 23, **caractérisé en ce que** :

- lorsque RCG1 représente un ester de *N*-hydroxysuccinimidyle, RCG2 représente un groupe $-NH_2$;
- lorsque RCG1 représente une fonction maléimido ou halogénoacétamido ou un groupe $-Cl$, RCG2 représente un groupe $-SH$;
- lorsque RCG1 représente un groupe $-N_3$, RCG2 représente un groupe $-C\equiv CH$ ou $C\equiv C$ activé ;
- lorsque RCG1 représente un groupe $-OH$ ou un groupe $-NH_2$, RCG2 représente une fonction acide ou amide carboxylique ;
- lorsque RCG1 représente un groupe $-SH$, RCG2 représente une fonction maléimido ou halogénoacétamido ;
- lorsque RCG1 représente une fonction $-C\equiv CH$ ou $C\equiv C$ activé, RCG2 représente un groupe $-N_3$;
- lorsque RCG1 représente une fonction *O*-alkyl-hydroxylamine ou un substrat de la réaction de Pictet-Spengler, RCG2 représente une fonction aldéhyde ou cétone.

26. Conjugué de formule (III) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 22 à 25, **caractérisé en ce que** G est choisi parmi :



27. Procédé pour la préparation du composé de cryptophycine de formule (I) comprenant l'étape :



- 40
- l'étape (i) étant un couplage peptidique entre les fragments AD3 et les différents BC en présence de réactifs de couplage ;
 - l'étape (ii) étant une macrocyclisation par métathèse par fermeture de cycle en présence d'un catalyseur ;
 - l'étape (iii) étant une déprotection de l'éther de p-méthoxybenzyle en conditions acides ;
 - l'étape (iv) étant une oxydation de l'alcool à l'aide d'un agent d'oxydation ;
 - l'étape (v) étant une introduction de l'époxyde par réaction de Corey-Chaykovsky asymétrique à l'aide d'un sulfonium chiral dérivé de l'isothiocinéal substitué de manière appropriée en présence d'une base ;
 - l'étape (vi) étant une réduction du groupe azido.

28. Procédé pour la préparation d'un conjugué de formule (III) comprenant les étapes consistant à :

50 (i) mettre en contact et laisser réagir :

- une solution aqueuse éventuellement tamponnée d'un anticorps, éventuellement modifié au moyen d'un agent de modification,
- et

- 55
- une solution d'une charge utile de cryptophycine de formule (II) telle que définie selon l'une des revendications 14 à 21, le groupe chimique RCG1 de la charge utile de cryptophycine de formule (II) étant réactif vis-à-vis des groupes chimiques RCG2 présents sur l'anticorps, en particulier vis-à-vis des groupes amino présents sur des anticorps, lesdits groupes chimiques RCG2 ayant été introduits, s'il y a lieu, par l'agent

de modification,
de sorte à lier la charge utile de cryptophycine de formule (II) à l'anticorps par la formation d'une liaison covalente ;

5 (ii) puis éventuellement séparer le conjugué formé dans l'étape (i) de la charge utile de cryptophycine de formule (II) et/ou de l'anticorps n'ayant pas réagi et/ou de quelconques agrégats qui auraient pu se former.

10 **29.** Médicament, **caractérisé en ce qu'il** comprend un conjugué de formule (III) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 22 à 26.

30. Composition pharmaceutique, **caractérisée en ce qu'elle** comprend un conjugué de formule (III) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 22 à 26 et également au moins un excipient pharmaceutiquement acceptable.

15 **31.** Composé de cryptophycine de formule (I) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 13 pour une utilisation dans le traitement du cancer.

32. Conjugué de formule (III) selon l'une quelconque des revendications 22 à 26 pour une utilisation dans le traitement du cancer.

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Figure 1: High resolution mass spectrum of Ex.3 (method B1)

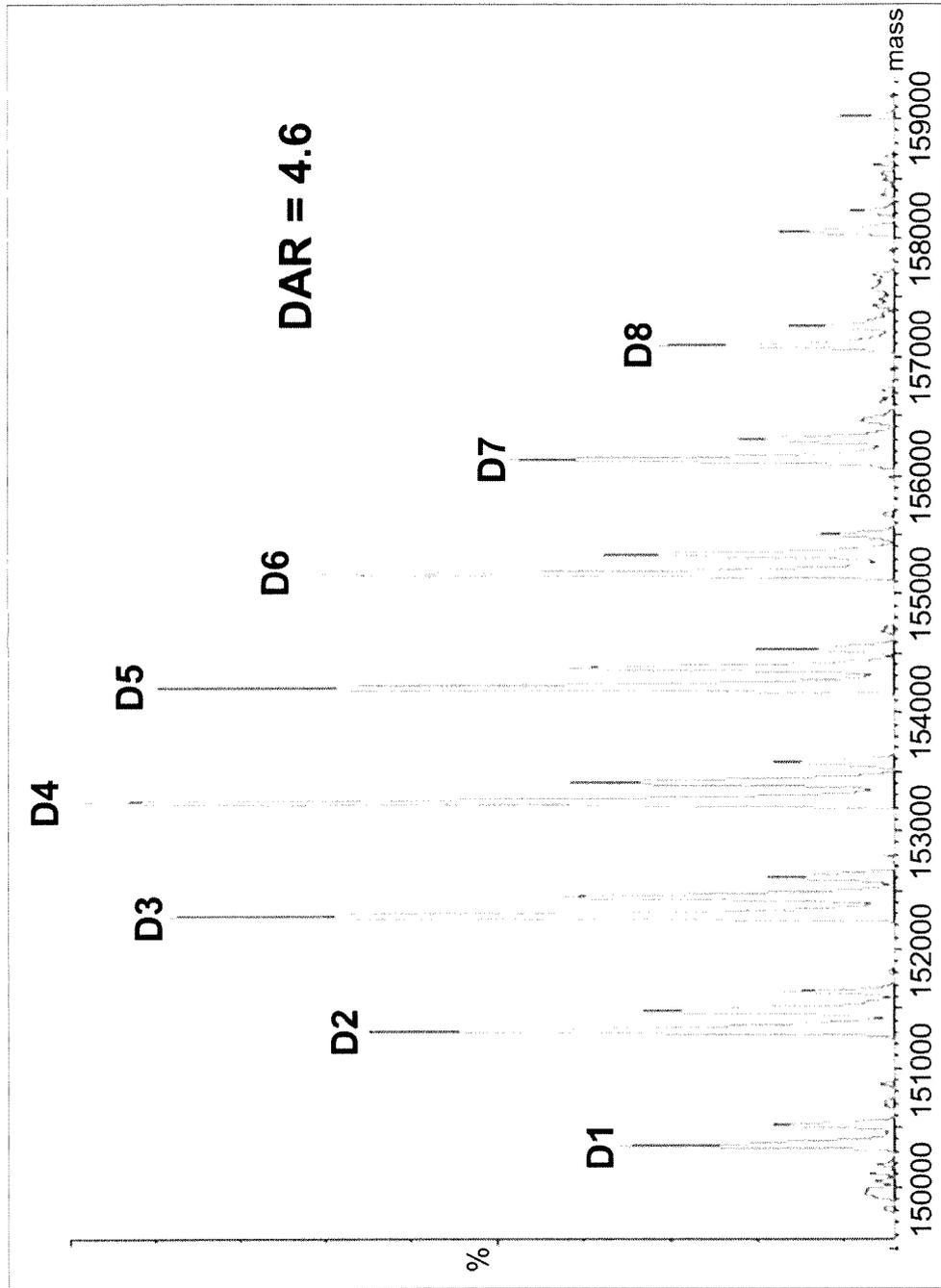


Figure 2: High resolution mass spectrum of Ex.7 (method B1)

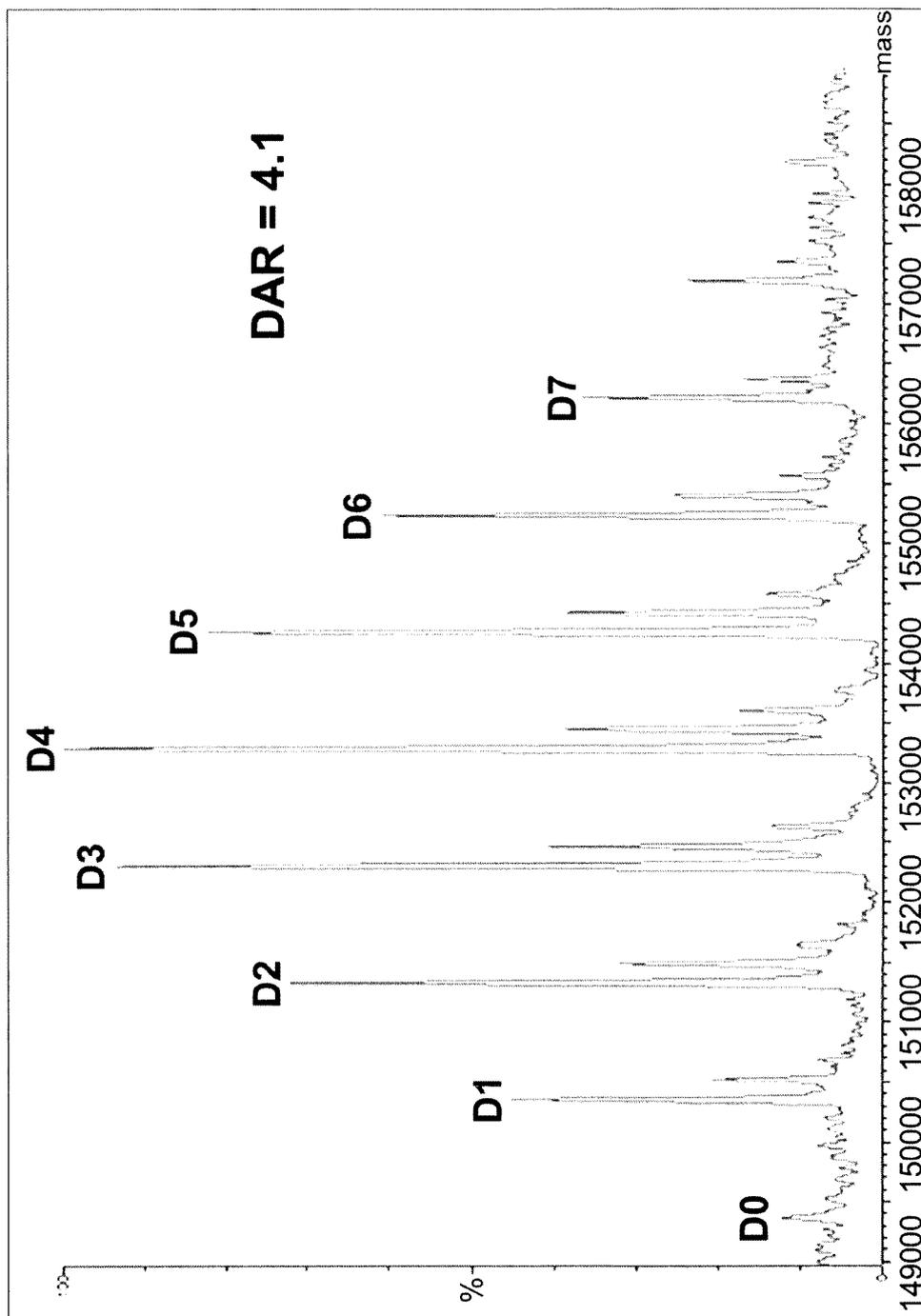


Figure 3: High resolution mass spectrum of Ex.10 (method B1)

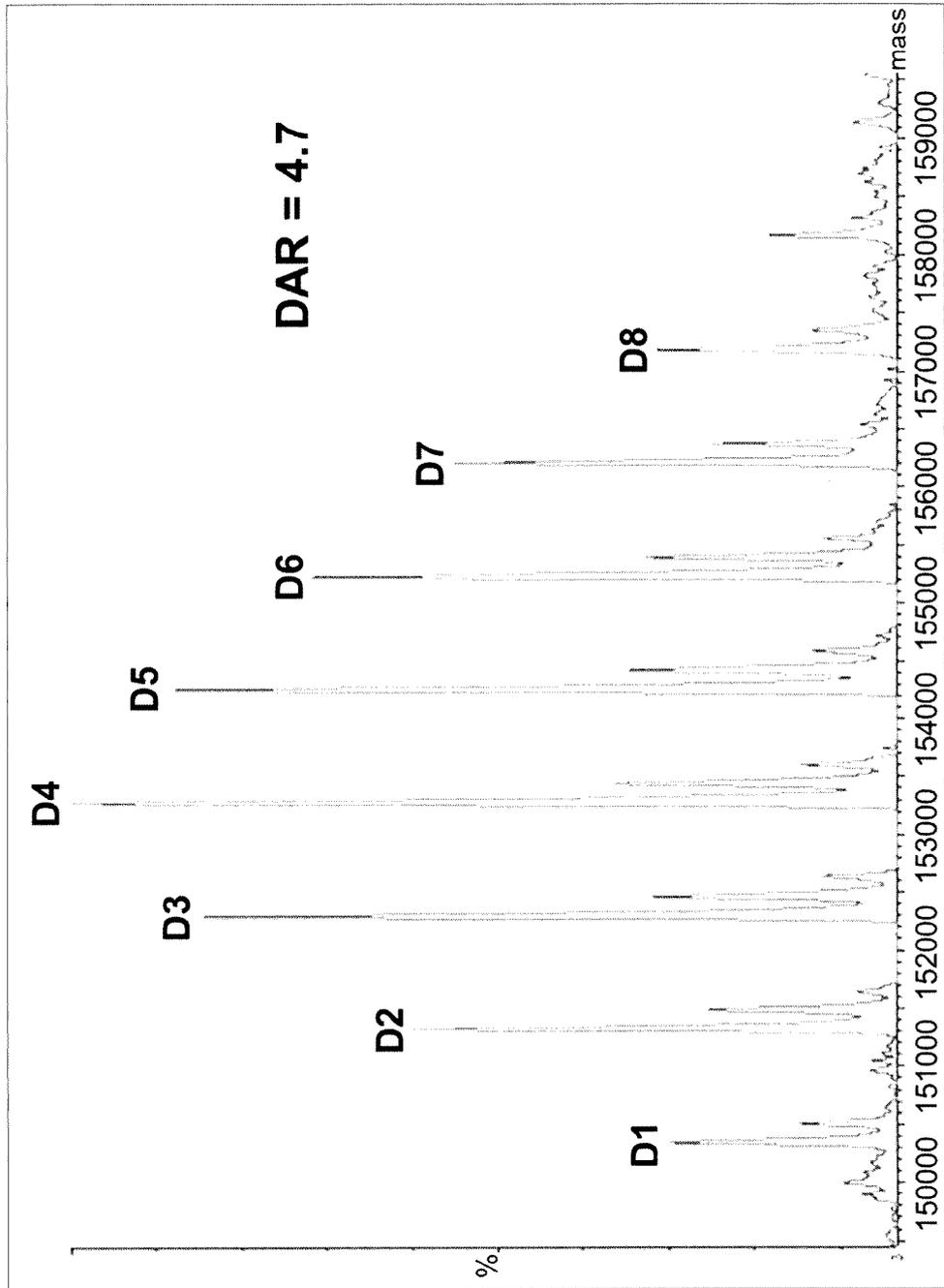


Figure 4: High resolution mass spectrum of Ex.14 (method B1)

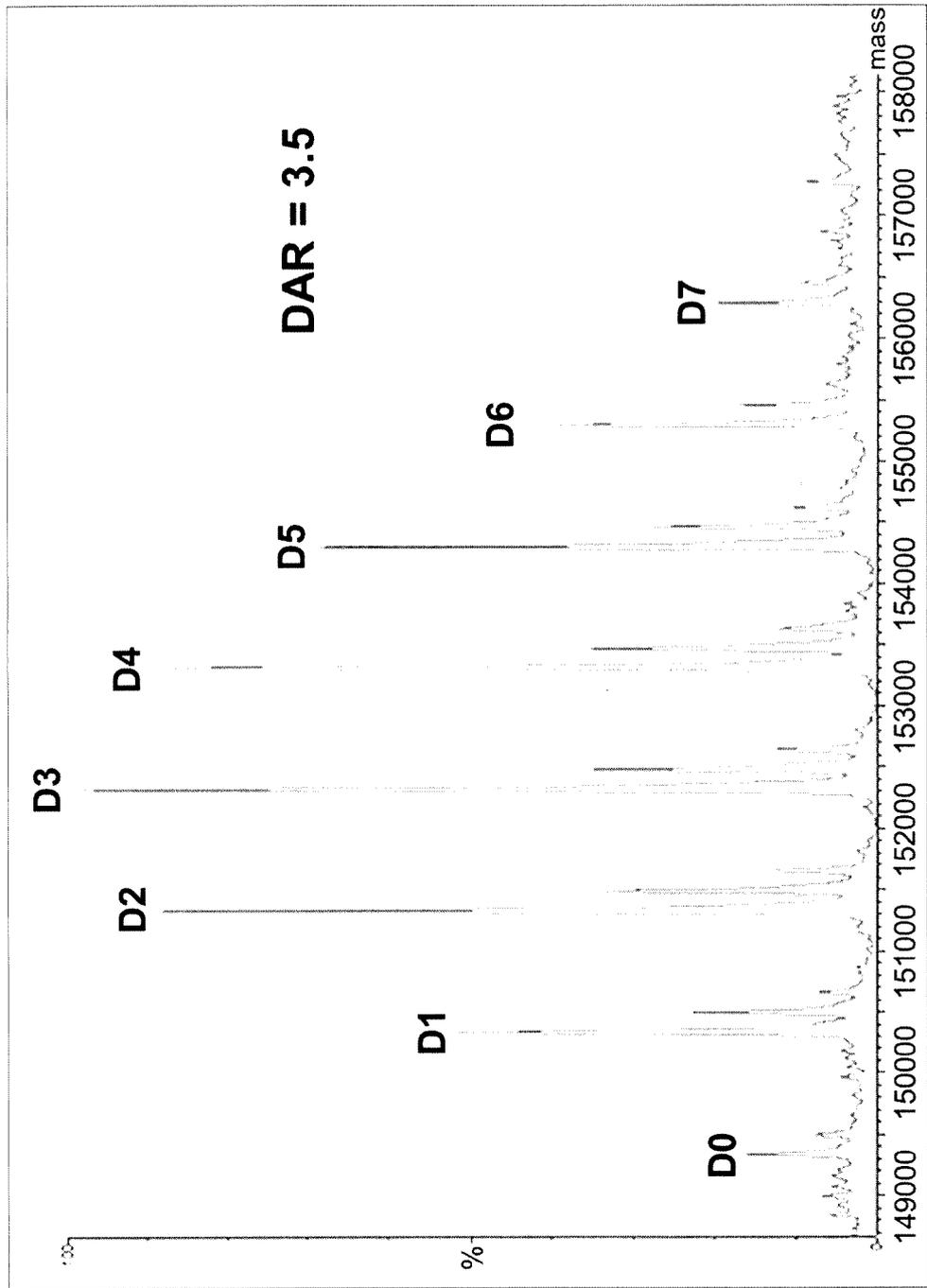


Figure 5: High resolution mass spectrum of Ex.20 (method B1)

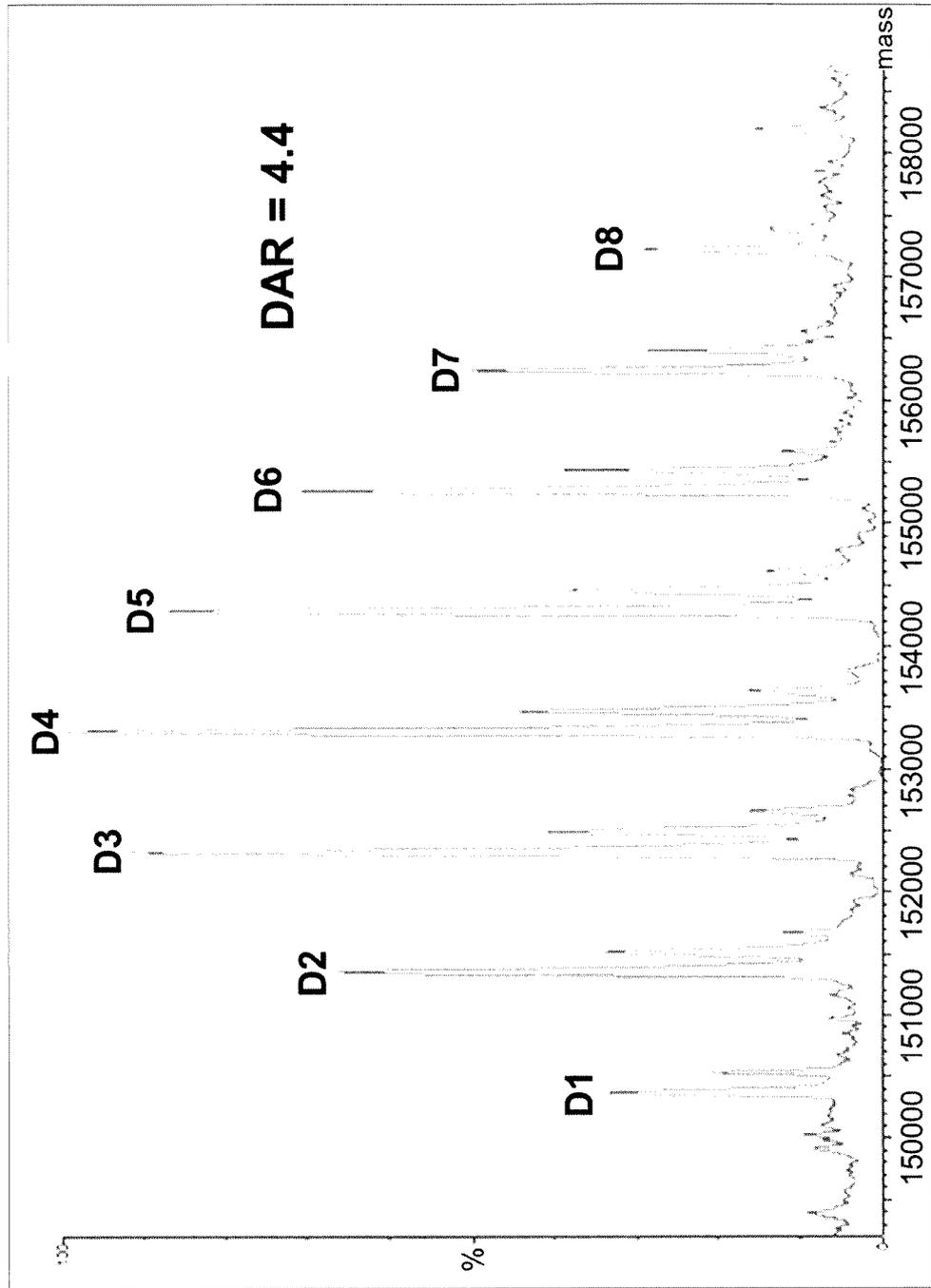


Figure 6: High resolution mass spectrum of Ex.23 (method B1)

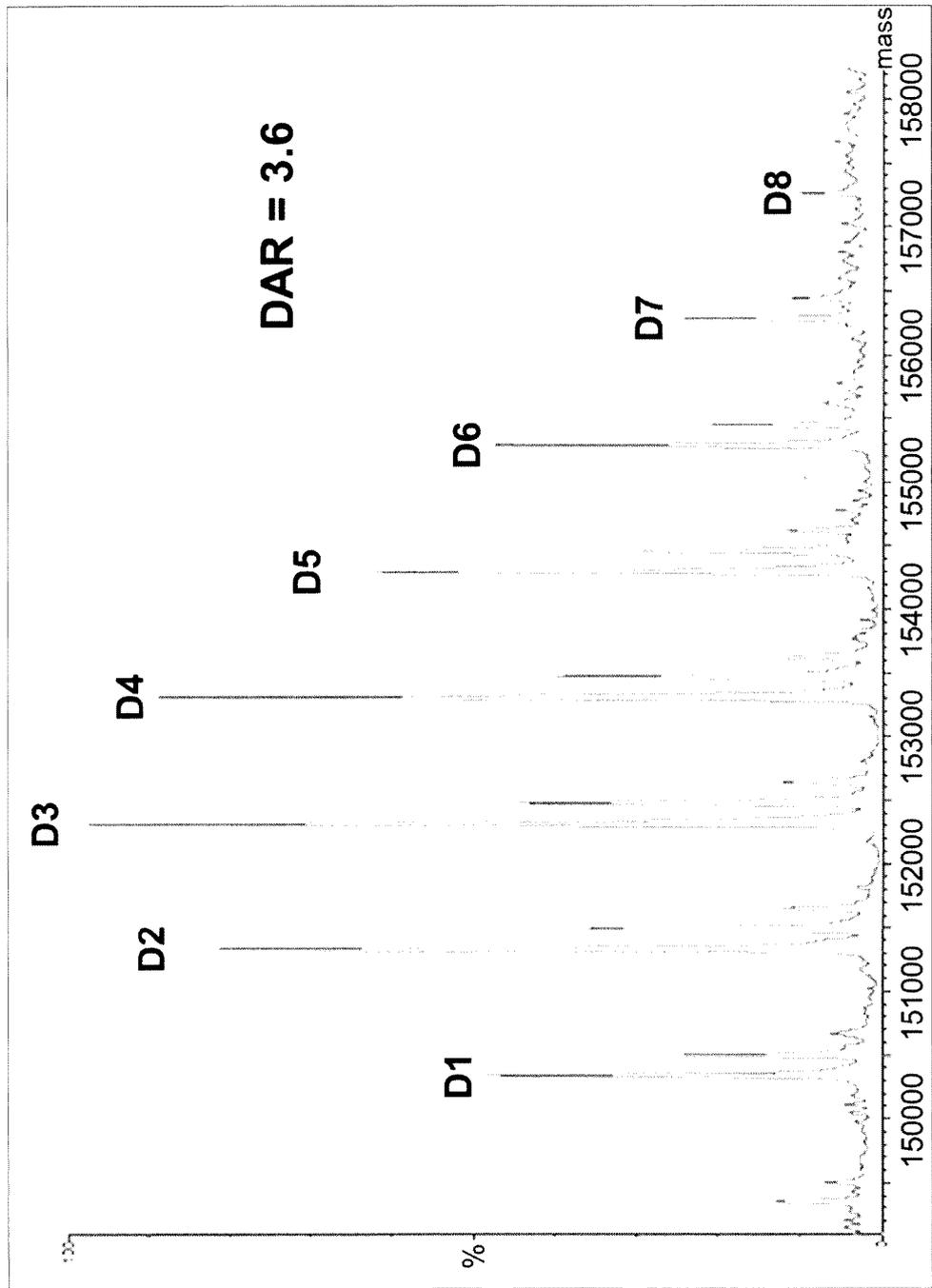


Figure 7: *In vivo* efficacy of Ex.3 against MDA-MB-231 xenograft in SCID mice

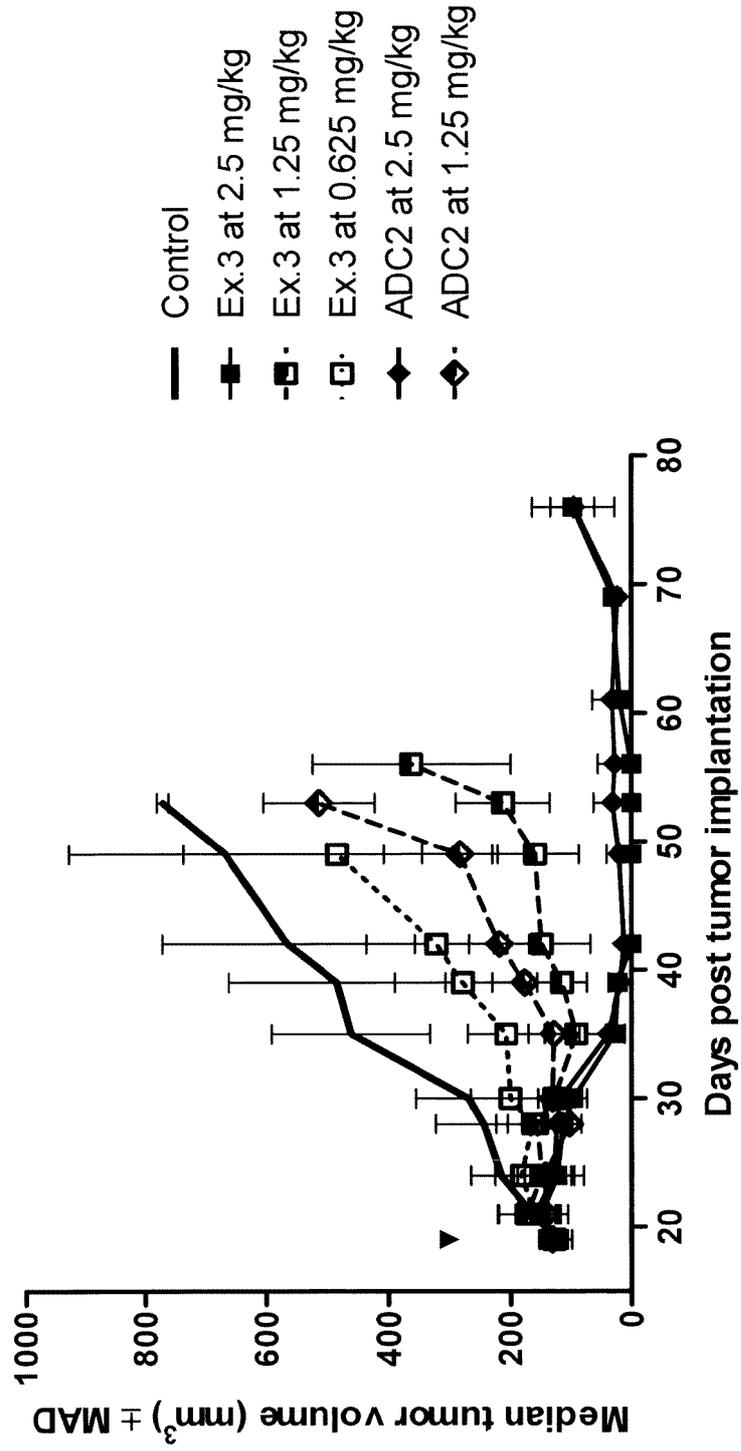


Figure 8: *In vivo* efficacy of Ex.7 against MDA-MB-231 xenograft in SCID mice

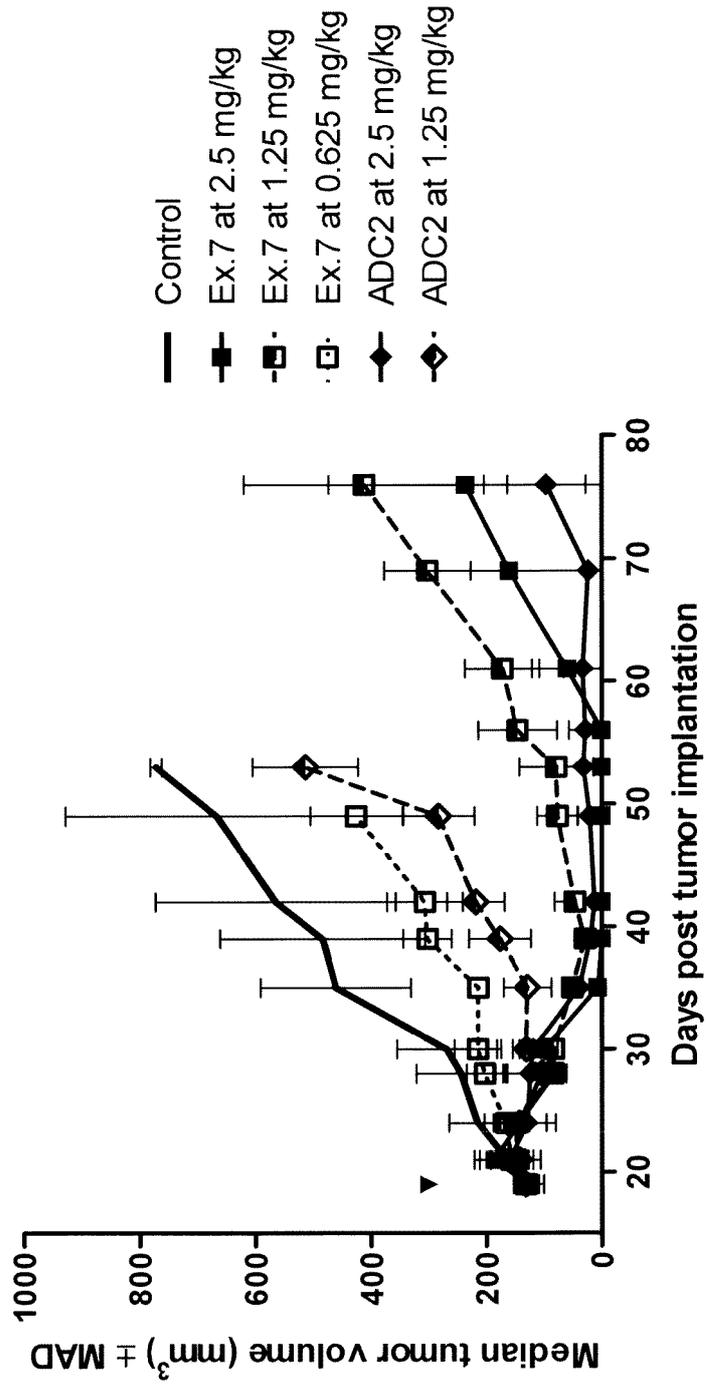


Figure 9: *In vivo* efficacy of Ex.10 against MDA-MB-231 xenograft in SCID mice

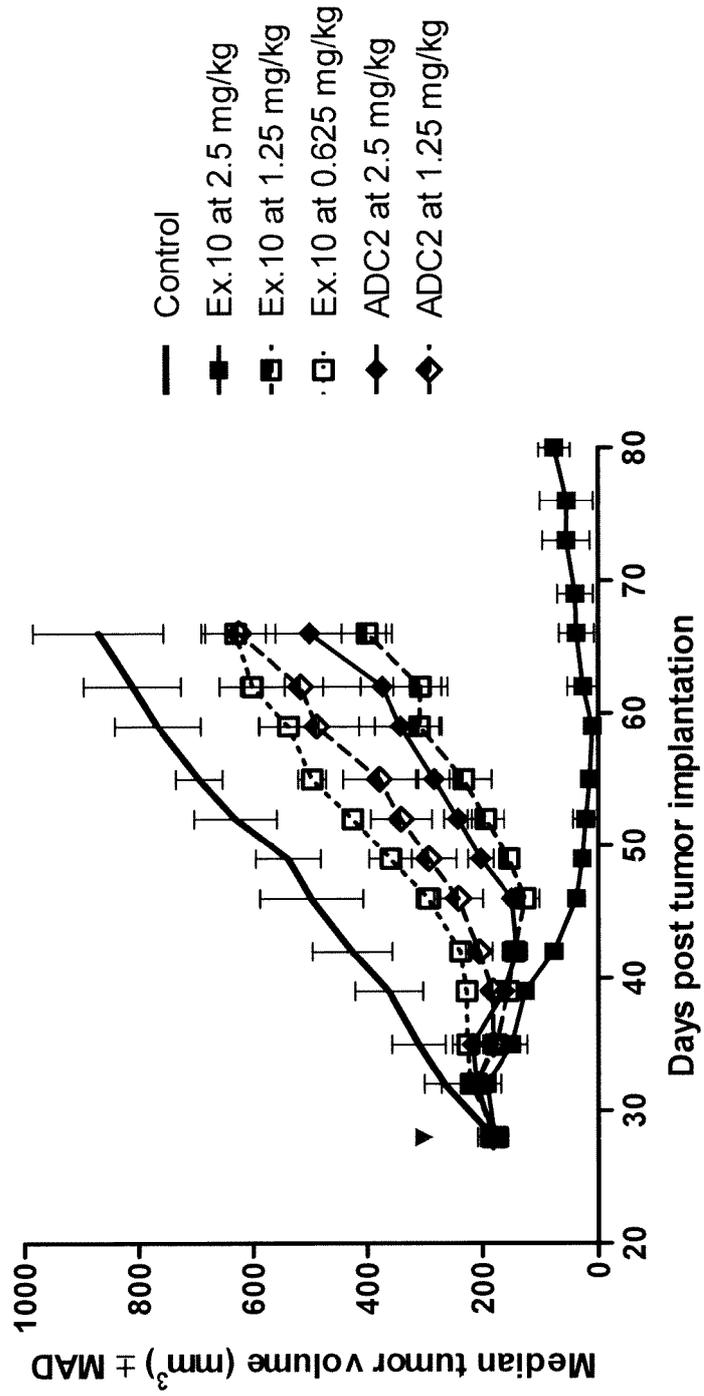


Figure 10: *In vivo* efficacy of Ex.14 against MDA-MB-231 xenograft in SCID mice

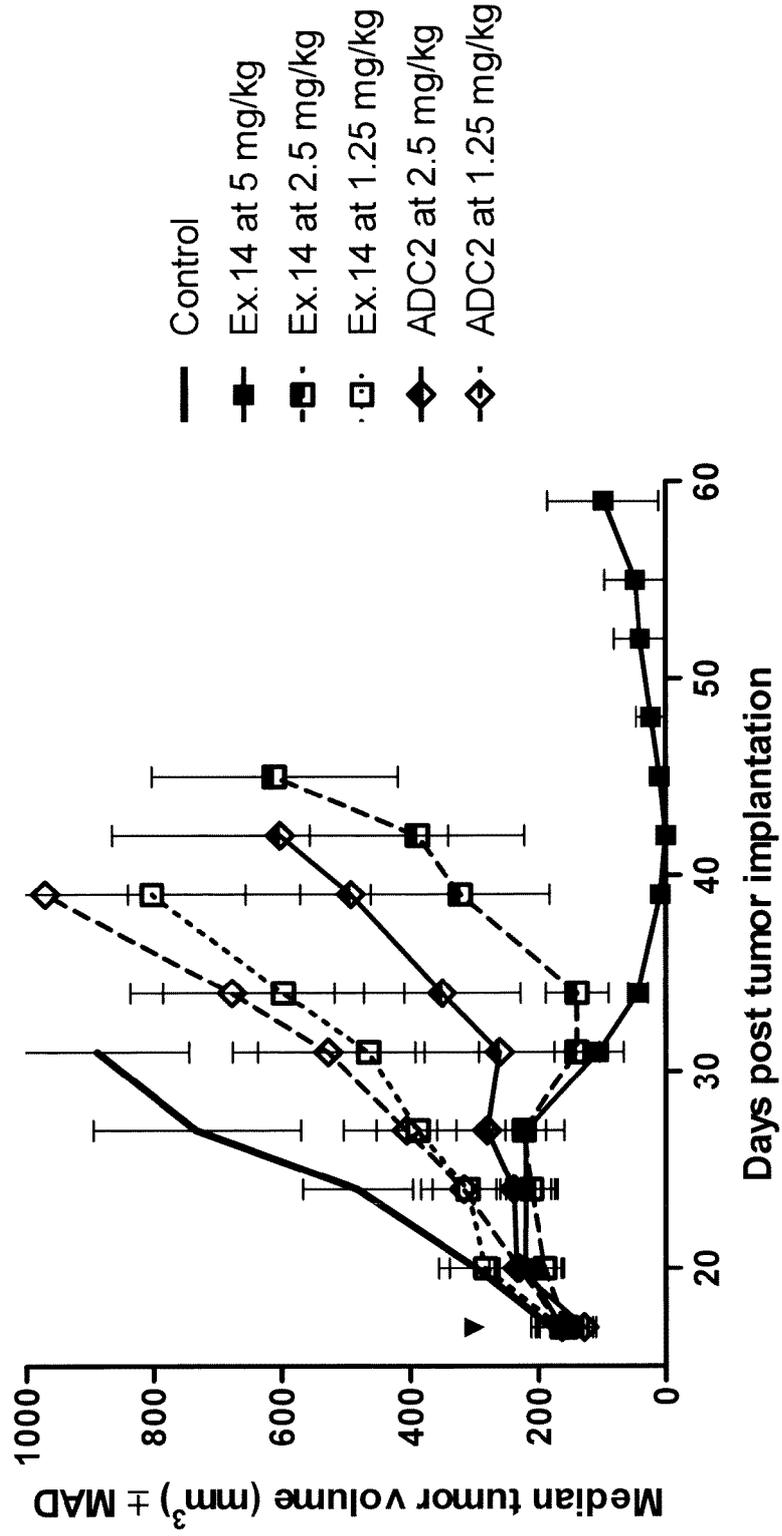


Figure 11: *In vivo* efficacy of Ex.20 against MDA-MB-231 xenograft in SCID mice

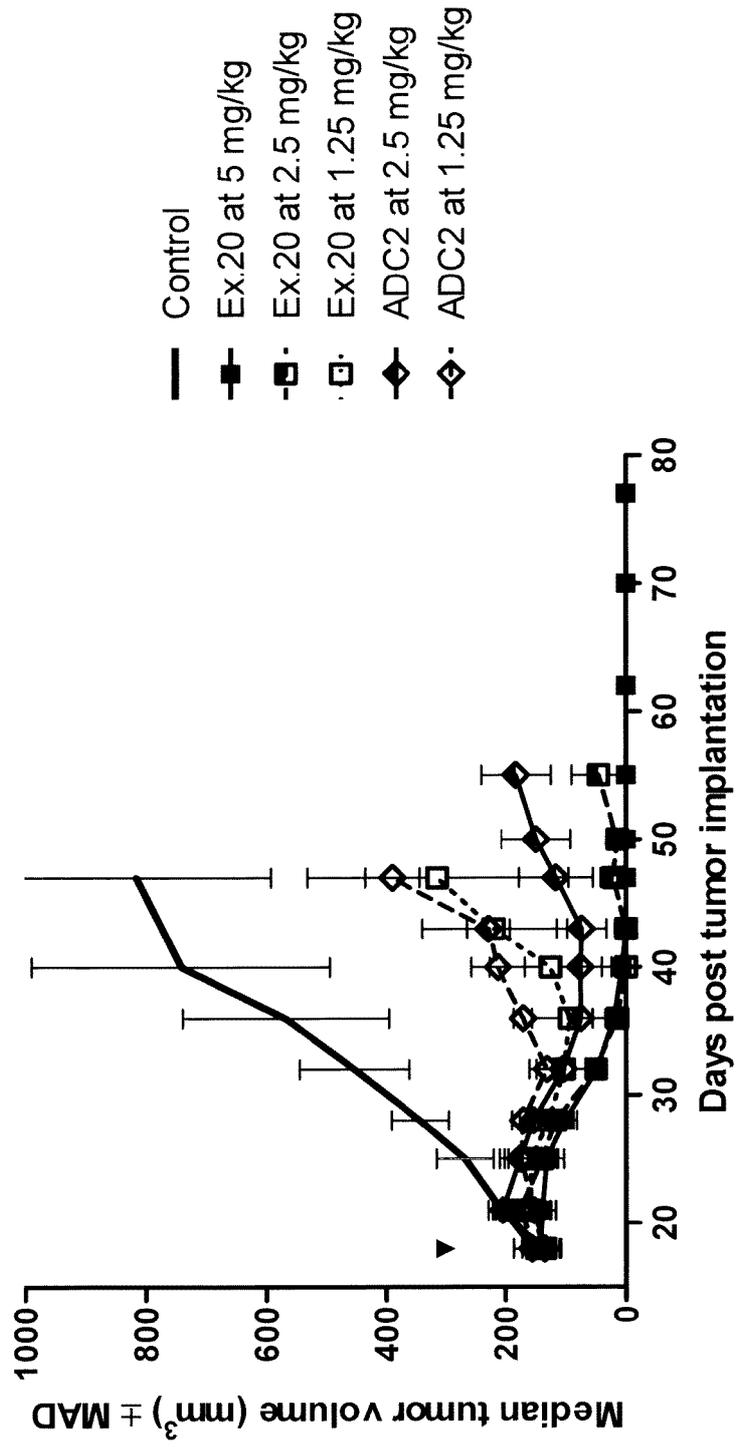


Figure 12: *In vivo* efficacy of Ex.23 against MDA-MB-231 xenograft in SCID mice

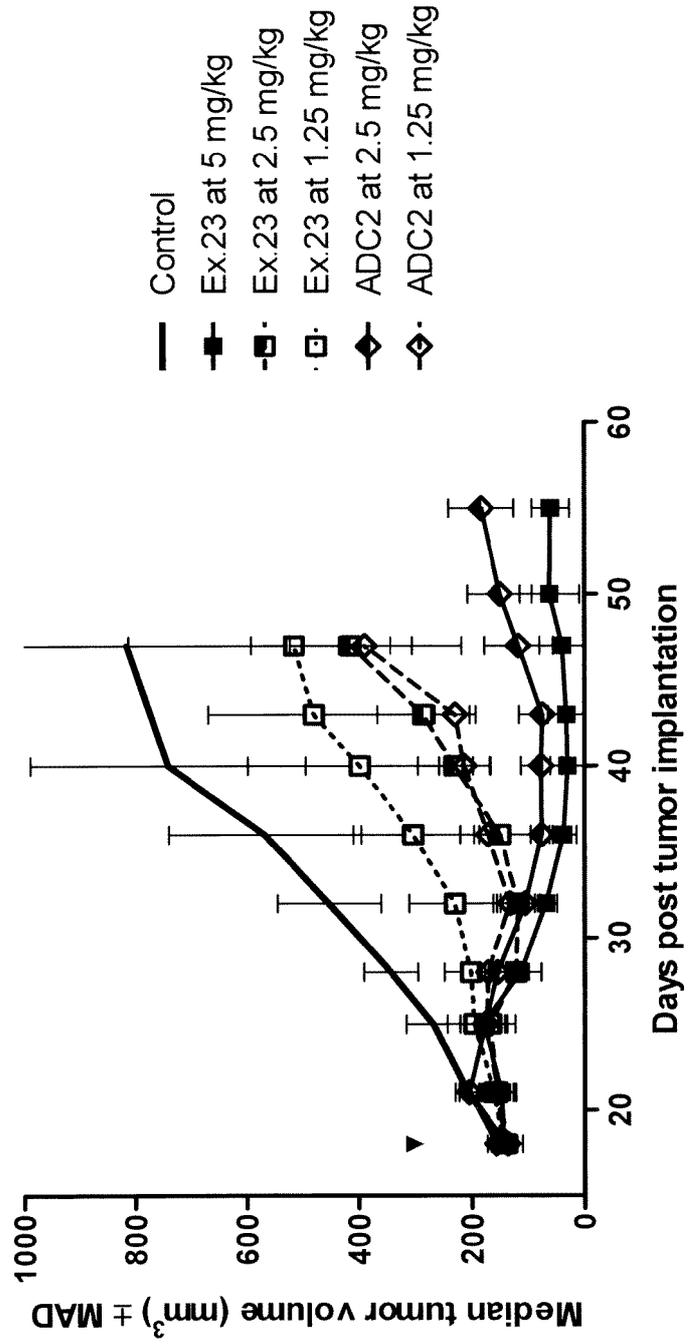


Figure 13: *In vivo* PK profile of ADC1 following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice (10 mg/kg)

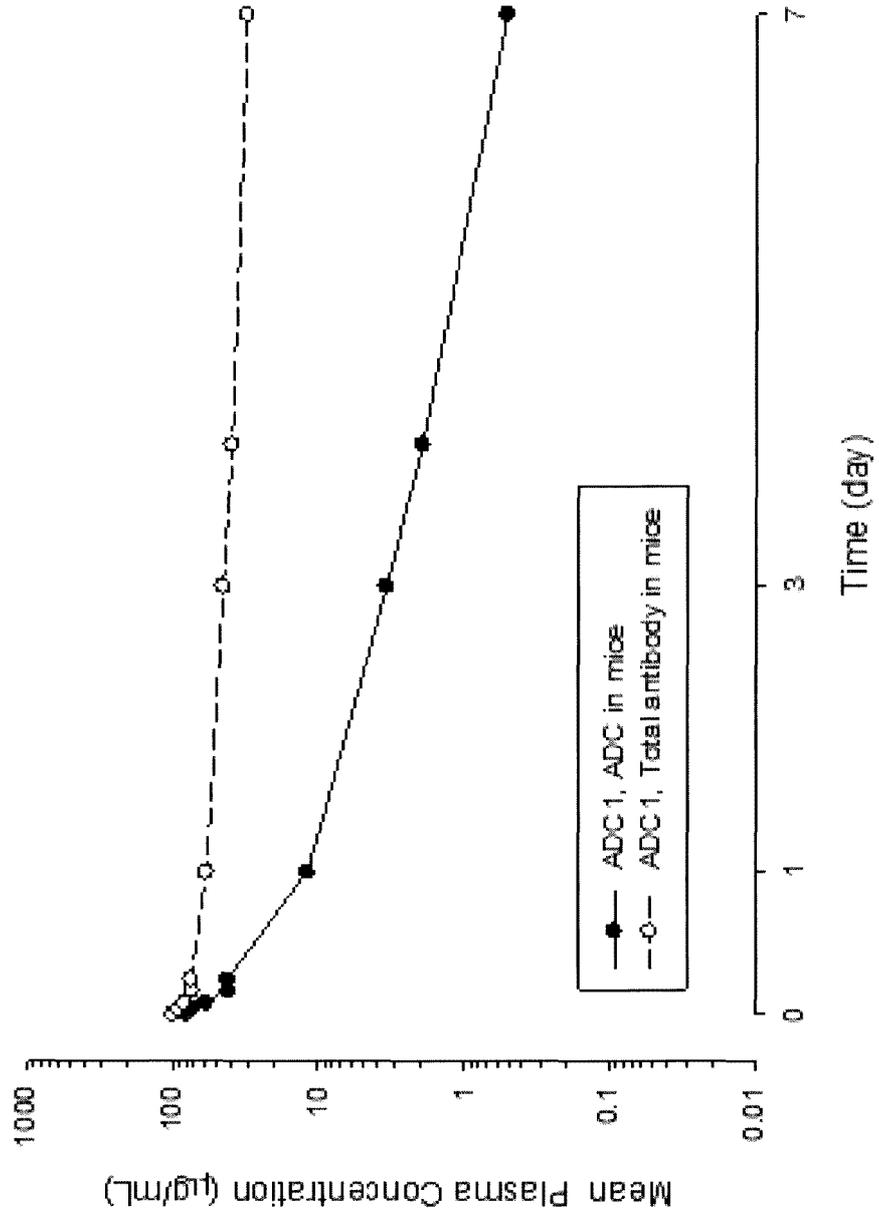


Figure 14: *In vivo* PK profile of ADC1 following a single i.v. administration in non-rodent species (2.5 mg/kg)

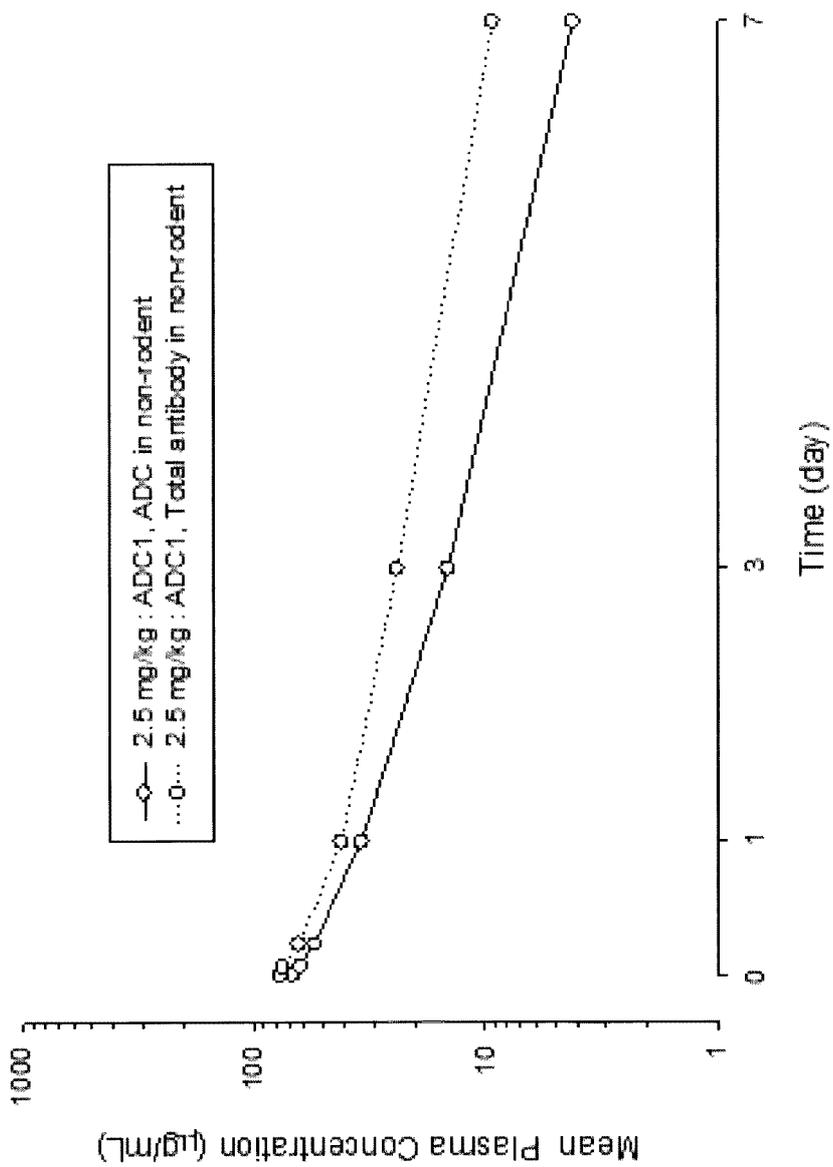


Figure 15: *In vivo* PK profile of Ex.3 following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice (5 mg/kg)

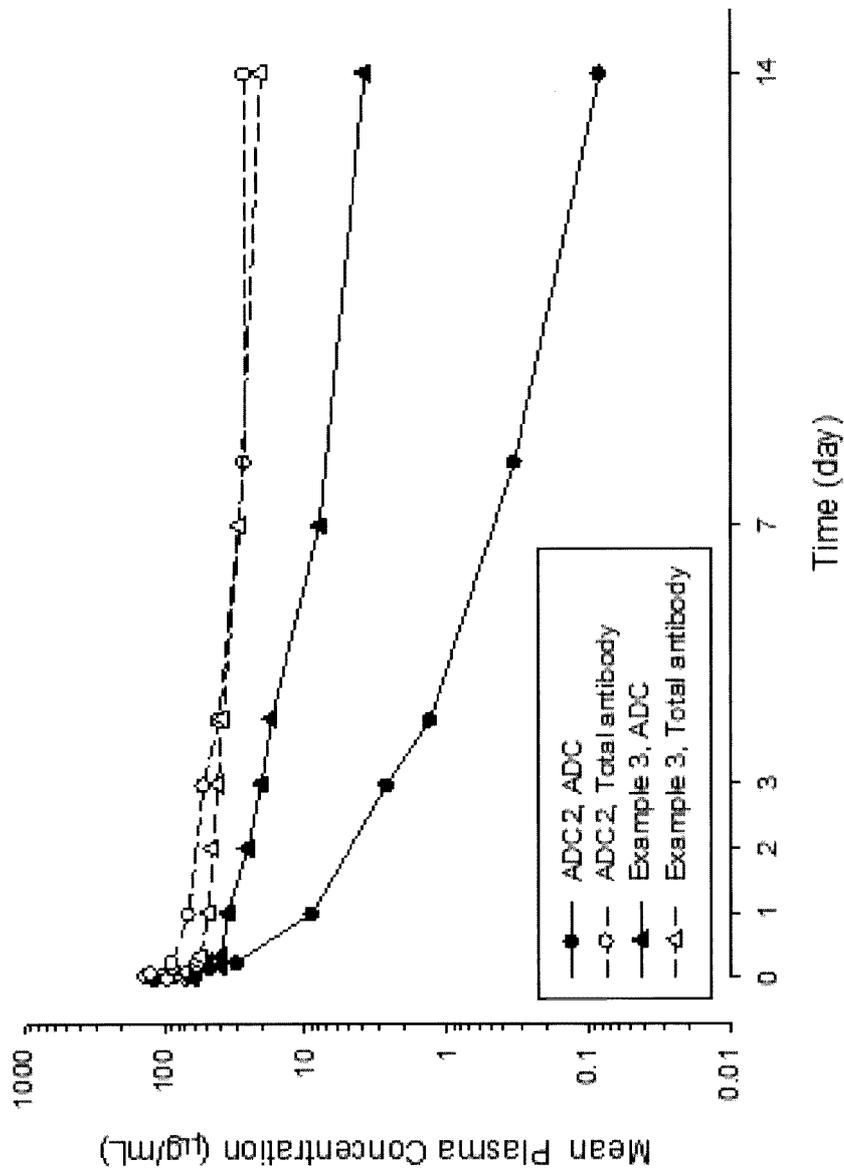


Figure 16: *In vivo* PK profile of Ex.7 following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice (5 mg/kg)

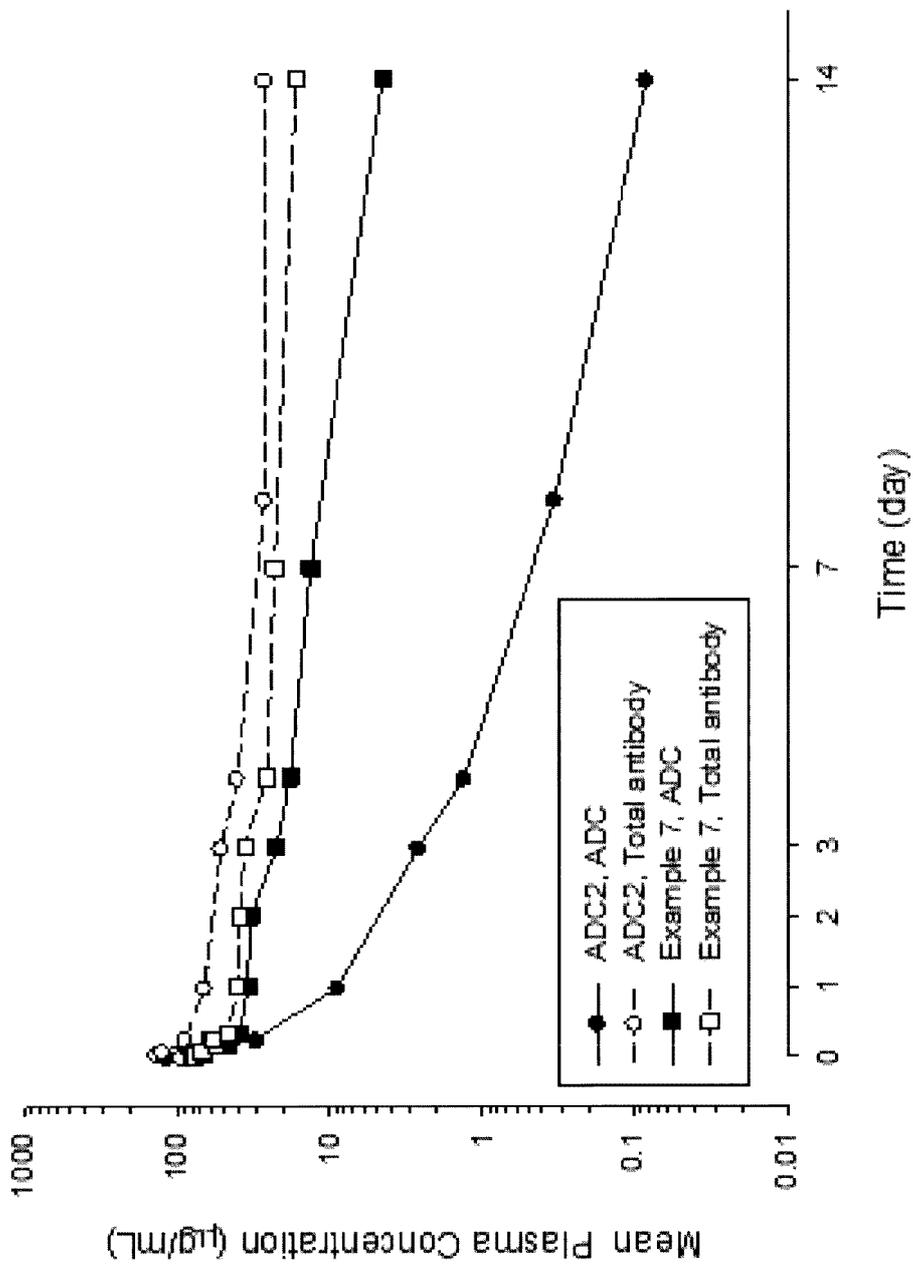


Figure 17: HRMS spectrum of deglycosylated ADC1 at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice at 10 mg/kg (method B2)

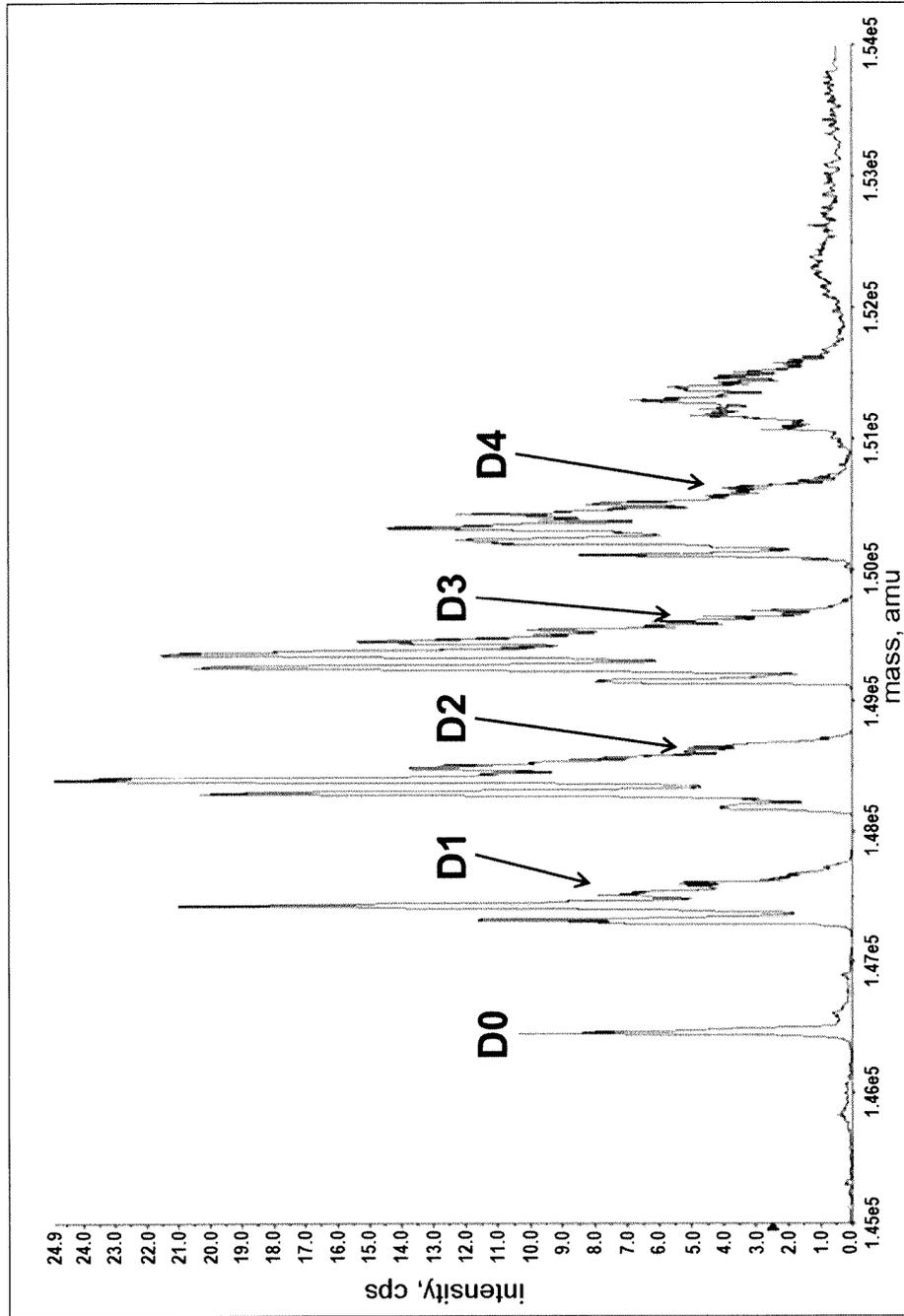


Figure 18: HRMS spectrum of ADC2 light chain at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice at 10 mg/kg (method B2)

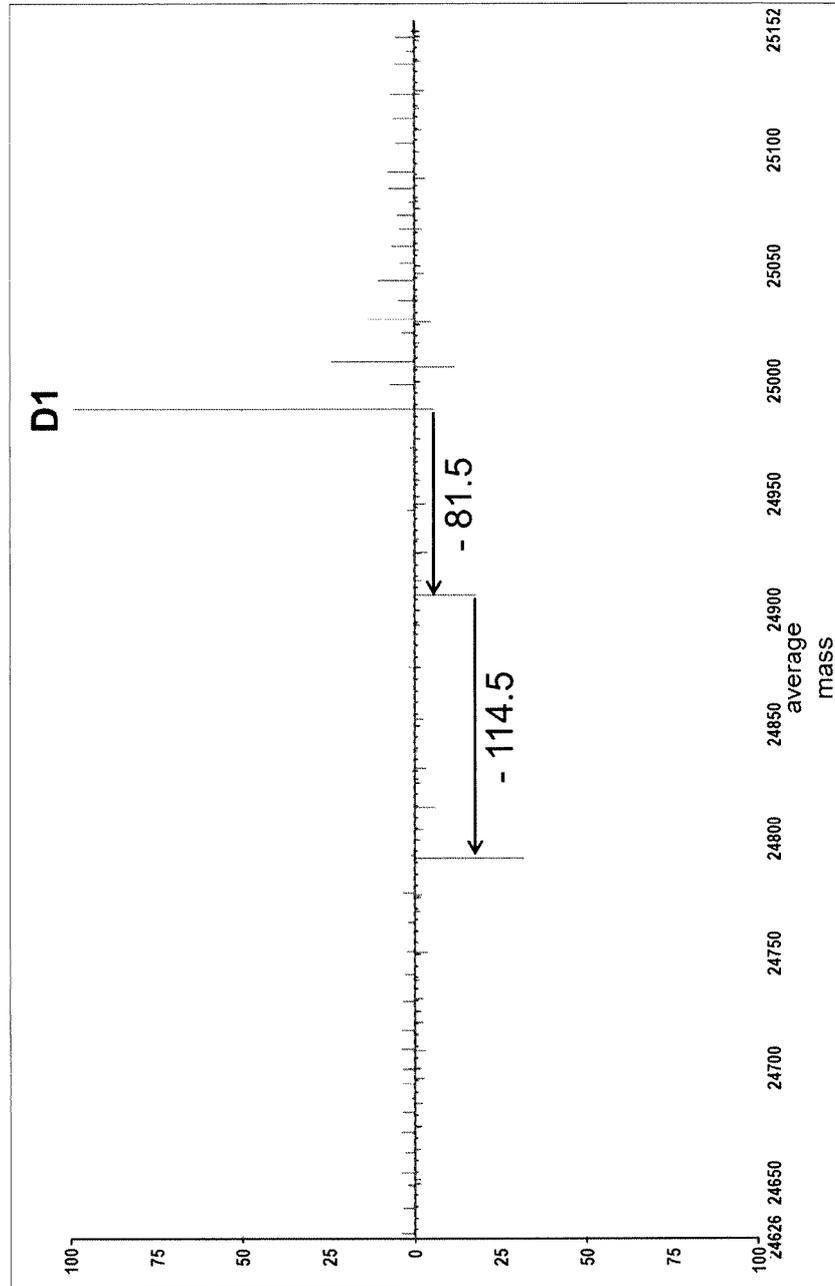


Figure 19: HRMS spectrum of deglycosylated ADC1 at 6 d following a single i.v. administration in non-rodent species at 5 mg/kg (method B2)

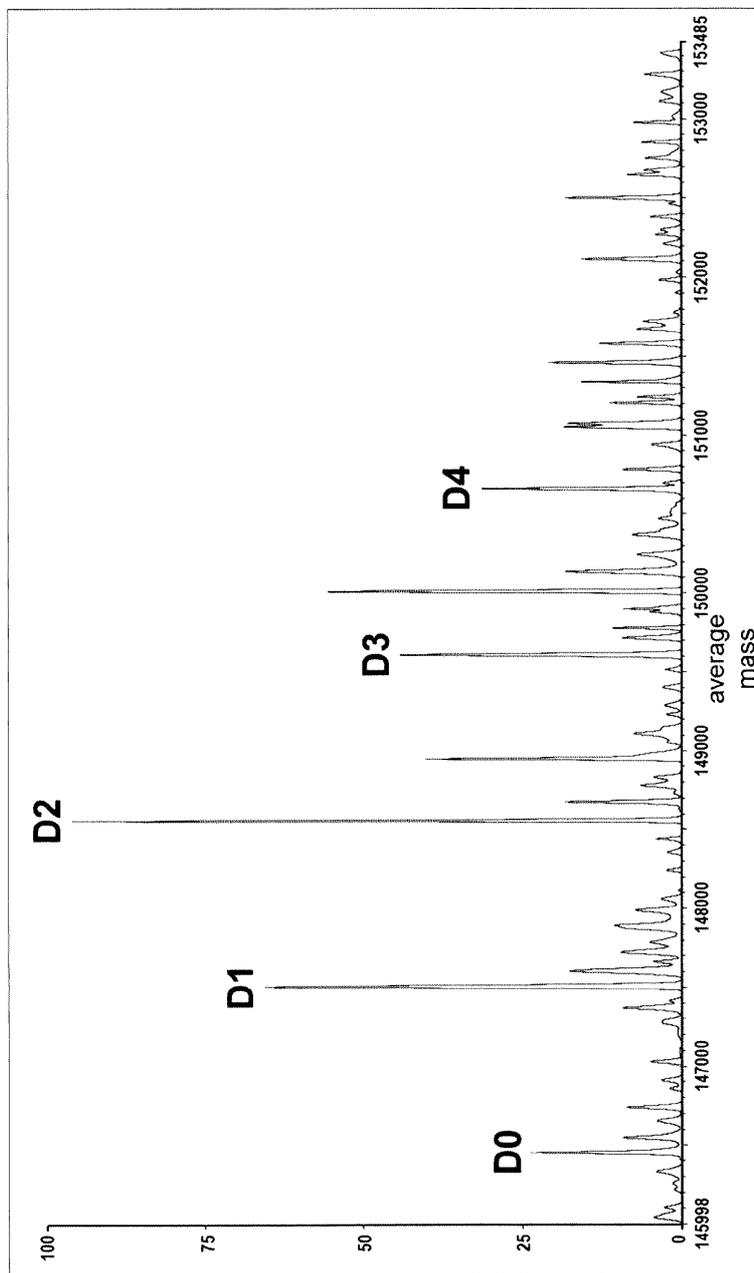


Figure 20: HRMS spectrum of Ex.3 at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice at 5 mg/kg (method B2)

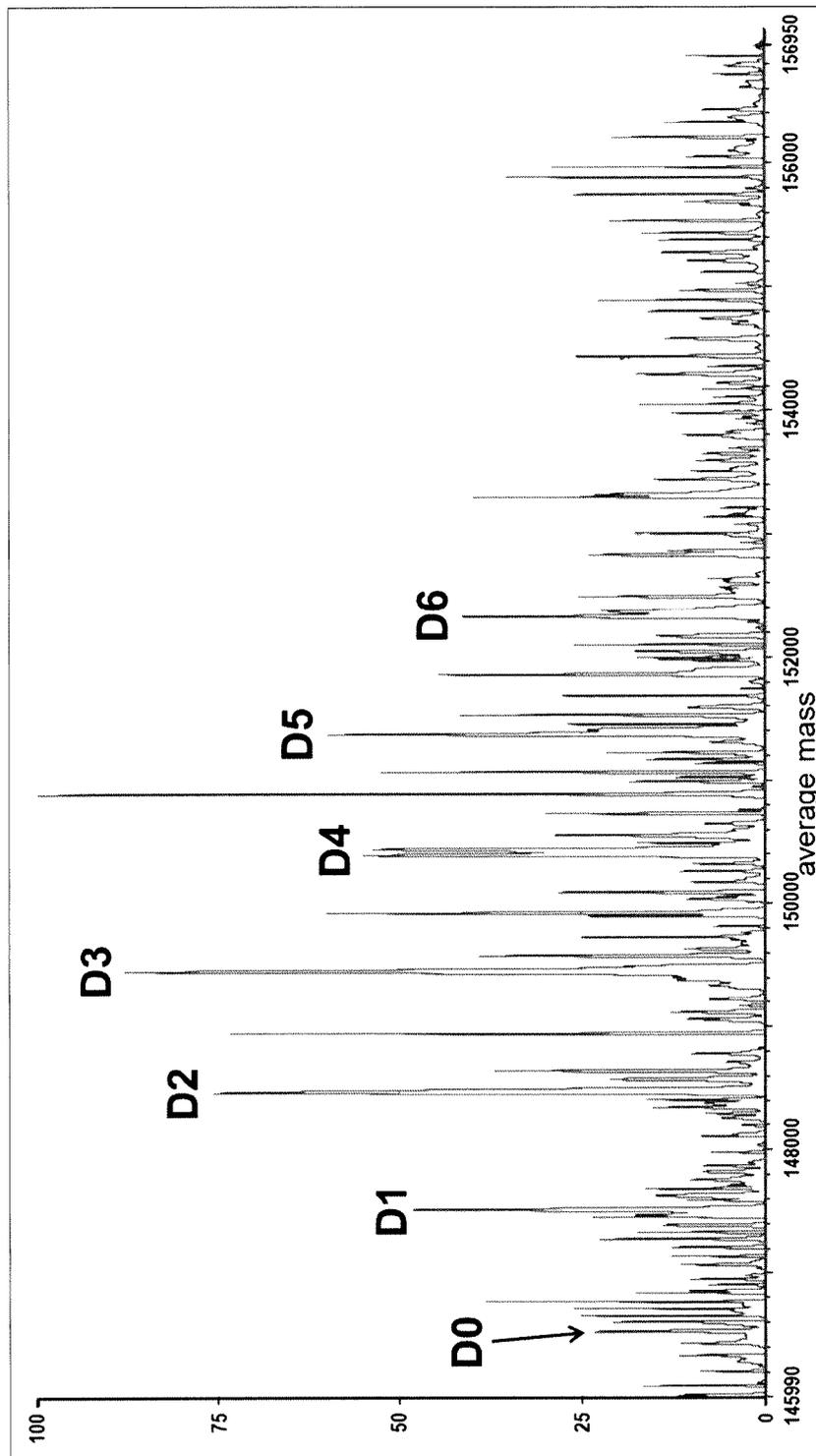


Figure 21: HRMS spectrum of Ex.7 at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice at 5 mg/kg (method B2)

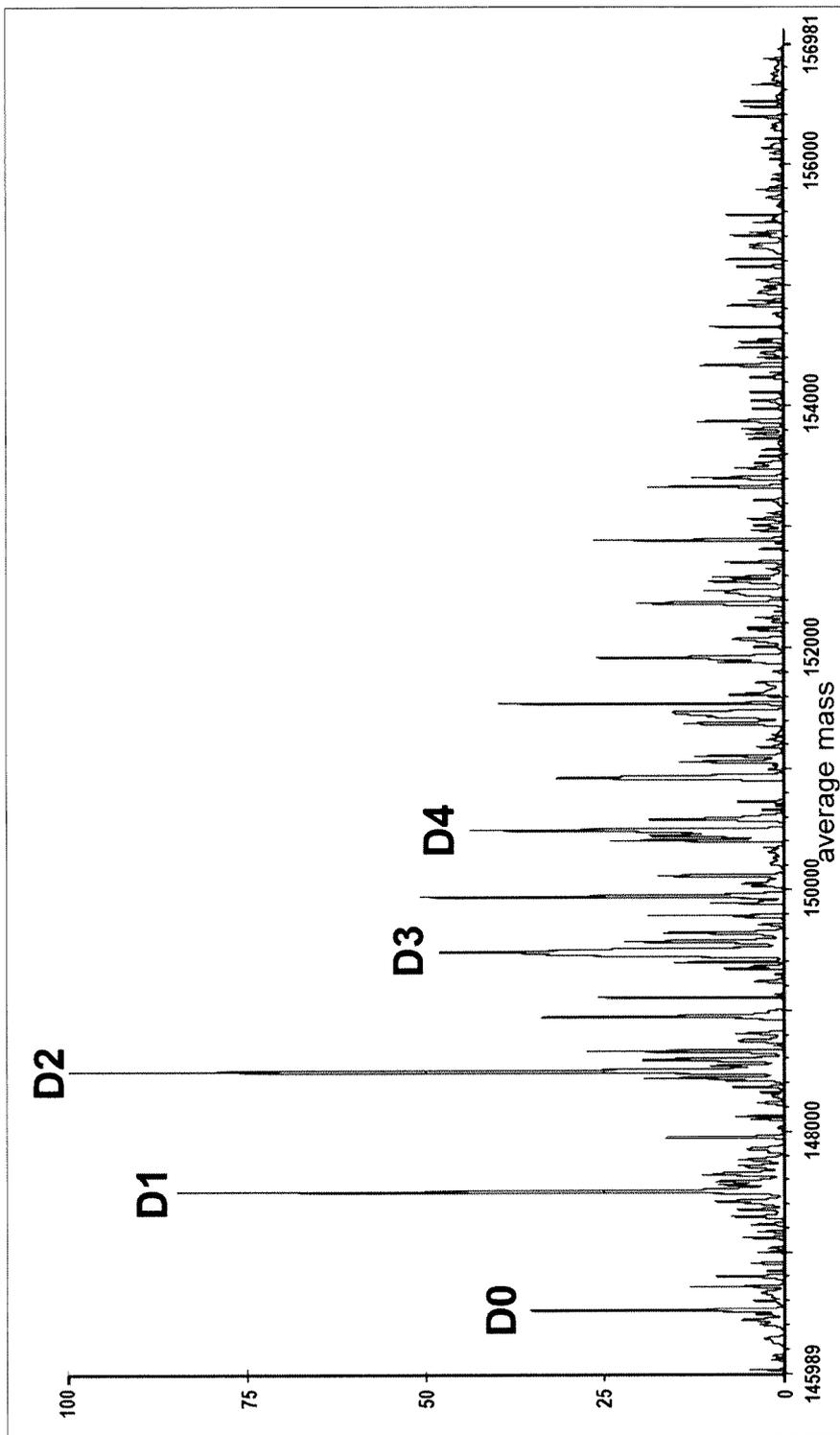


Figure 22: HRMS spectrum of Ex.10 at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice at 5 mg/kg (method B2)

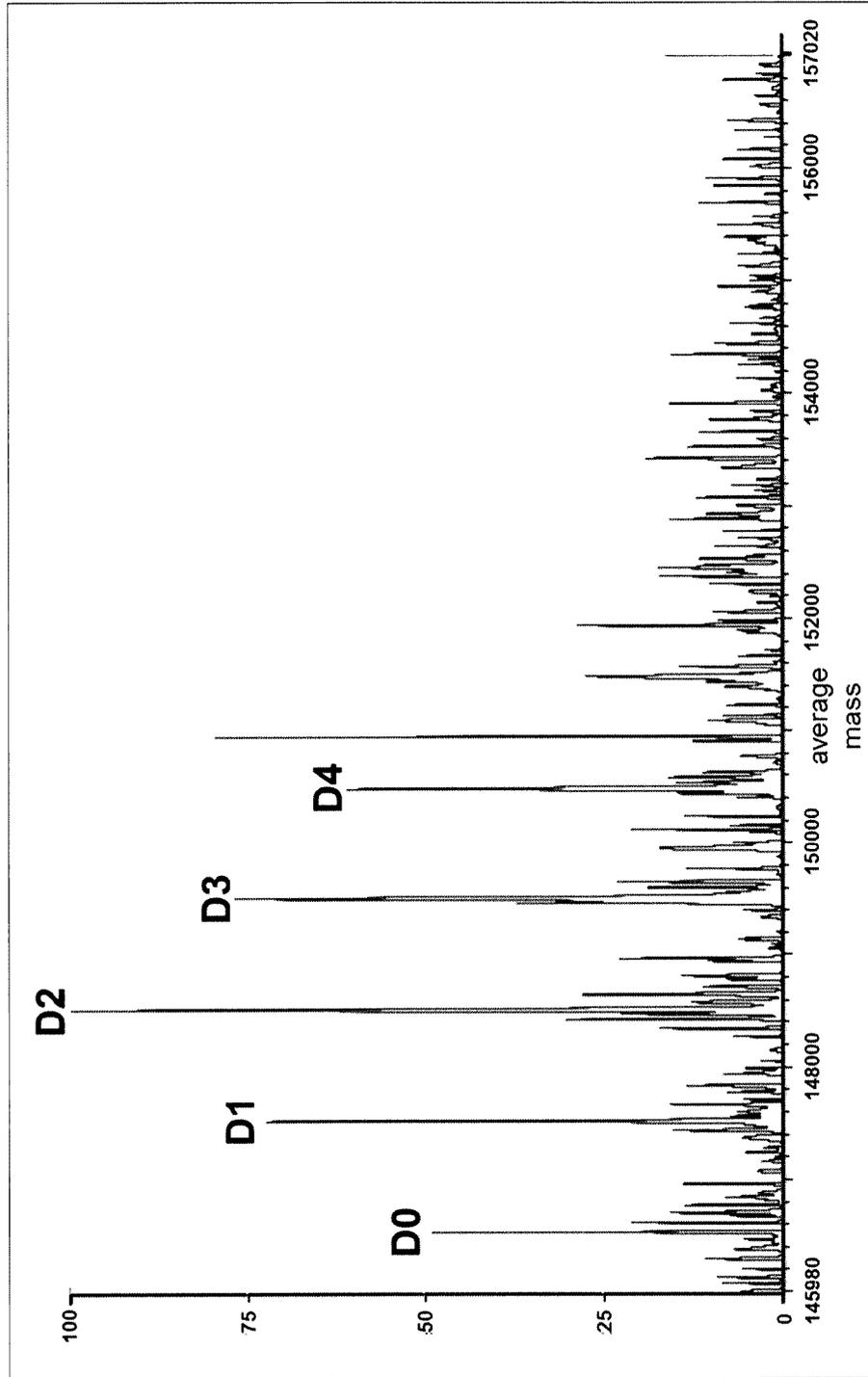


Figure 23: HRMS spectrum of Ex.14 at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice at 5 mg/kg (method B2)

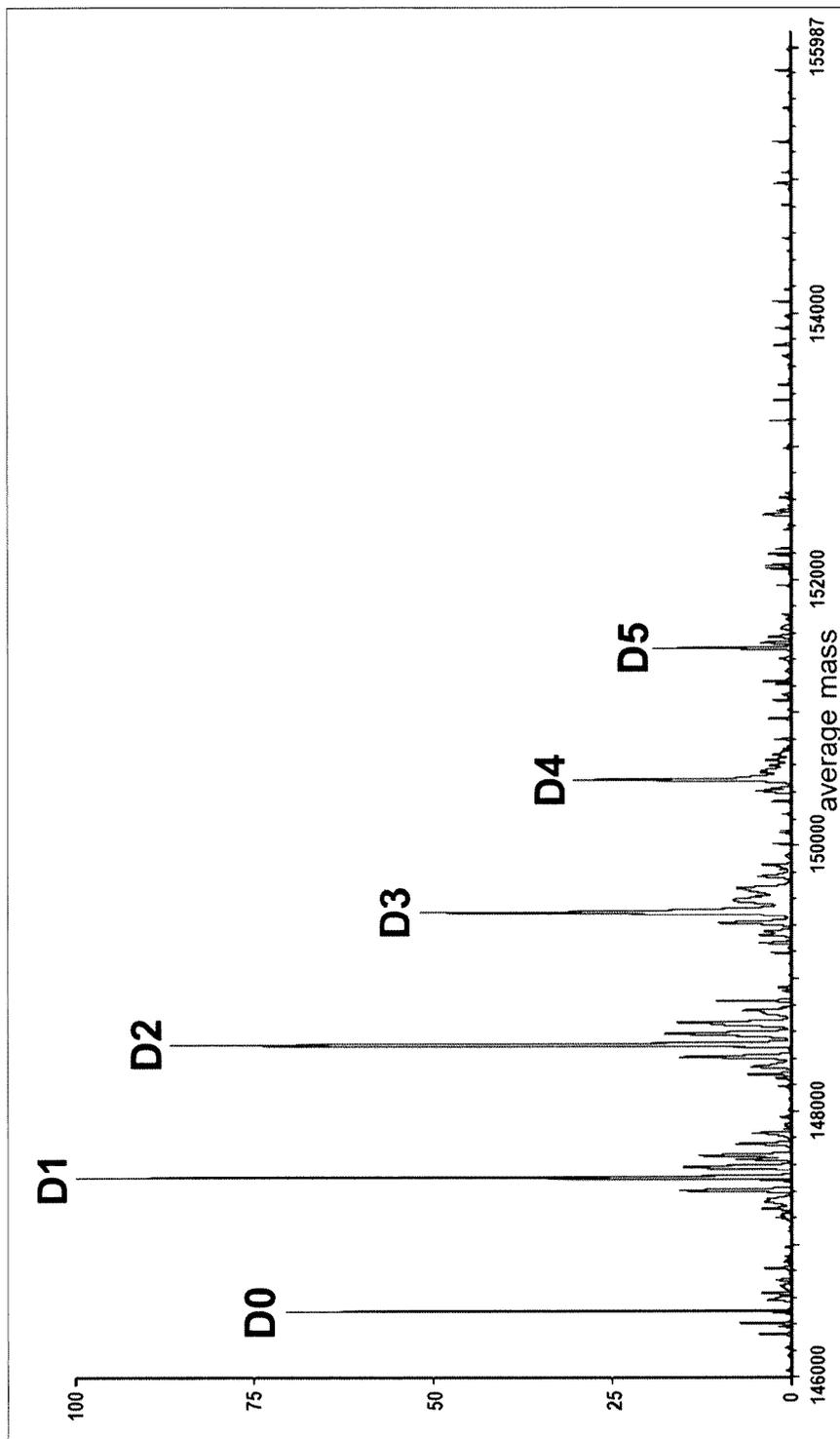


Figure 24: HRMS spectrum of Ex.20 at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice at 5 mg/kg (method B2)

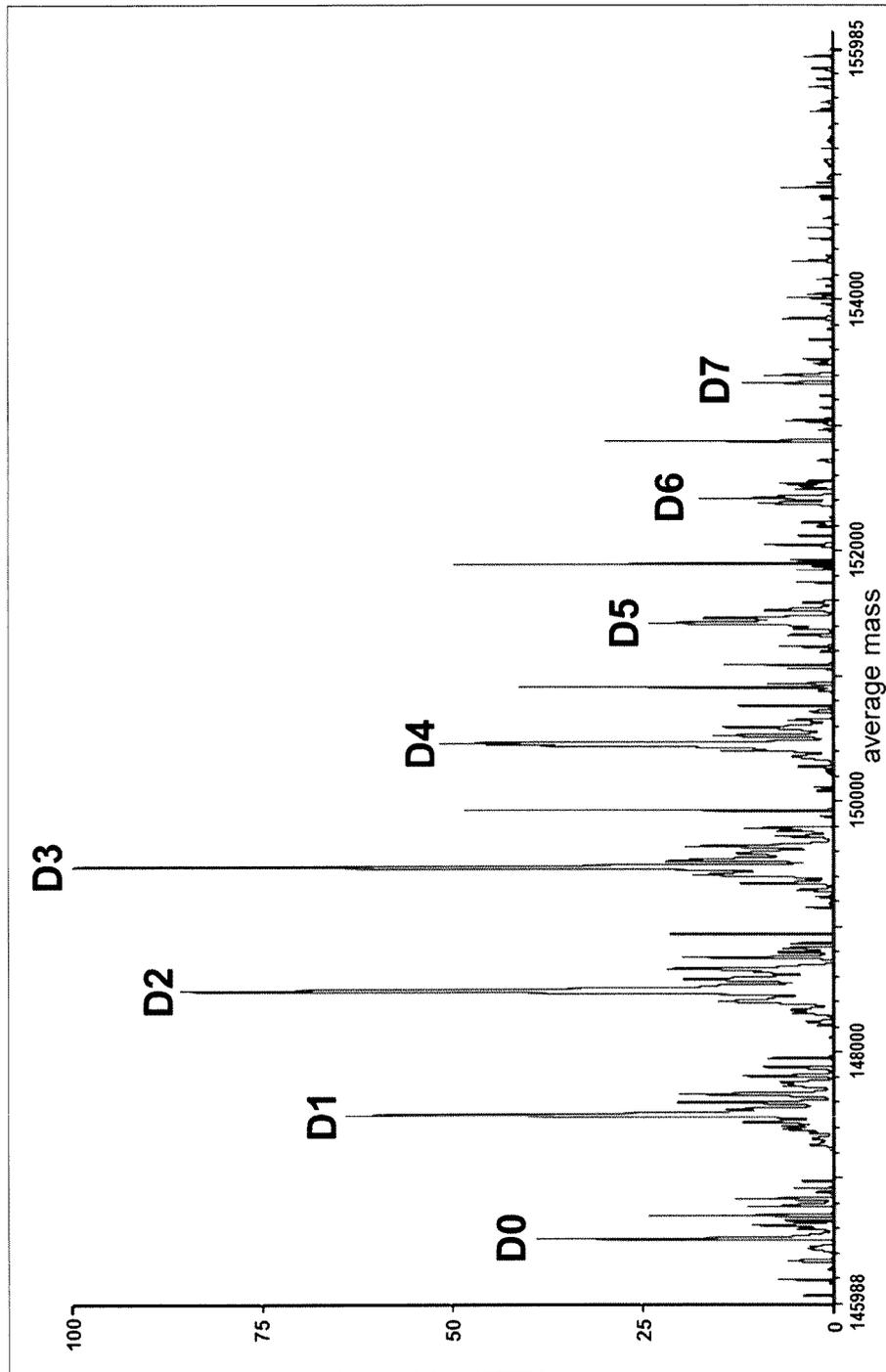
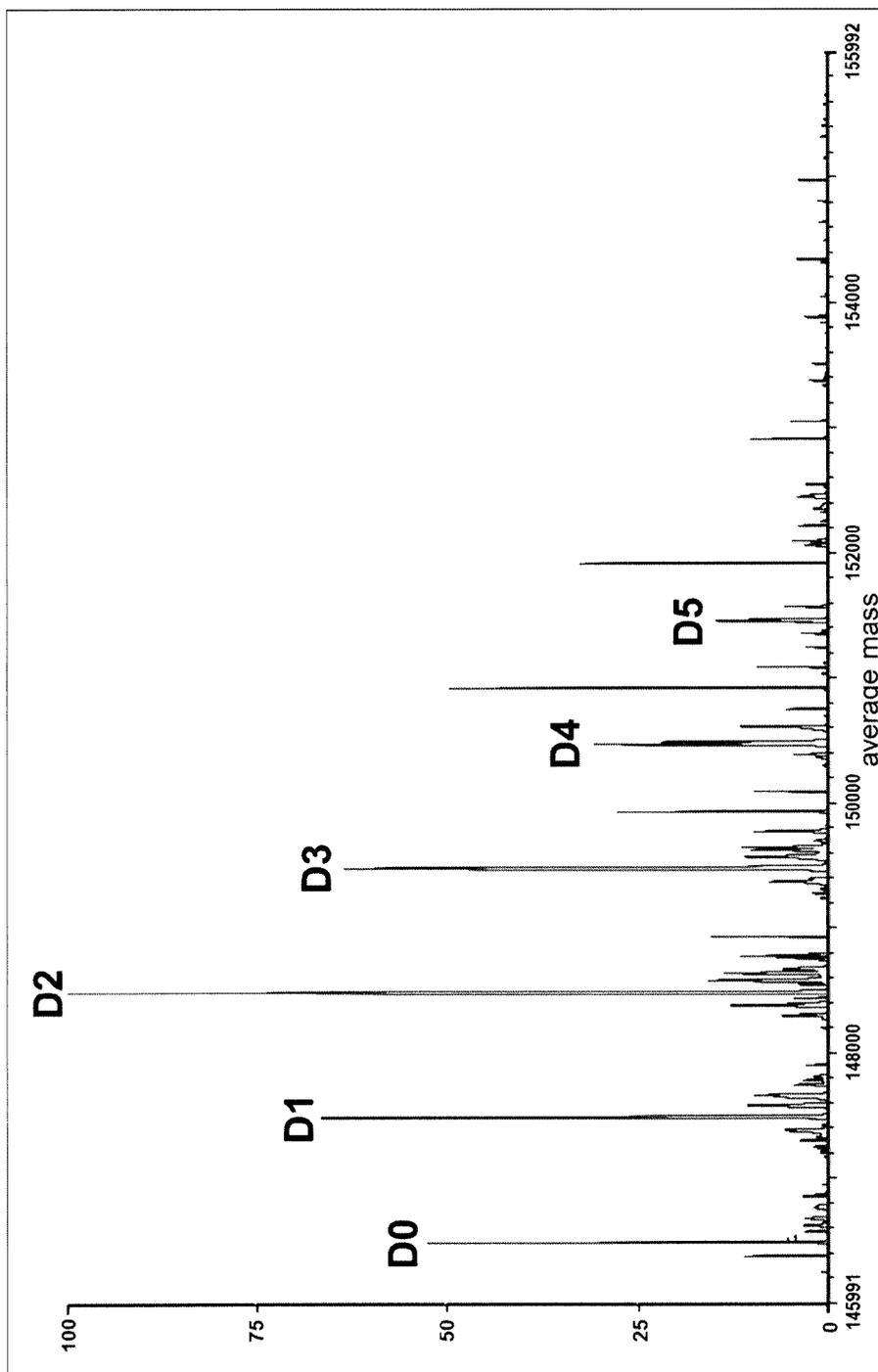


Figure 25: HRMS spectrum of Ex.23 at 96 h following a single i.v. administration in SCID mice at 5 mg/kg (method B2)



REFERENCES CITED IN THE DESCRIPTION

This list of references cited by the applicant is for the reader's convenience only. It does not form part of the European patent document. Even though great care has been taken in compiling the references, errors or omissions cannot be excluded and the EPO disclaims all liability in this regard.

Patent documents cited in the description

- WO 2011001052 A [0004] [0005] [0073] [0101] [0145] [0273] [0446]
- WO 2005077090 A [0073]
- WO 2007127440 A [0172]
- US 7230101 B [0173]
- WO 2008010101 A [0251]
- WO 2011039724 A [0251] [0253]

Non-patent literature cited in the description

- **EIBLER S. et al.** *Synthesis*, 2006, vol. 22, 3747-3789 [0002]
- **BIONPALLY R.R. et al.** *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol*, 2003, vol. 52, 25-33 [0002]
- **EDELMAN M.J. et al.** *Lung Cancer*, 2003, vol. 39, 197-99 [0002]
- **SESSA C. et al.** *Eur J Cancer*, 2002, vol. 38, 2388-96 [0002]
- **AL-AWAR R.S. et al.** *J Med Chem*, 2003, vol. 46, 2985-3007 [0003] [0448]
- **AGARWAL P. et al.** *Bioconjugate Chem*, 2013, vol. 24, 846-851 [0069]
- **GARNETT M.C. et al.** *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews*, 2001, vol. 53, 171-216 [0071]
- **JUNUTULA J.R. et al.** *Nature Biotechnology*, 2008, vol. 26, 925-932 [0072]
- **AXUP J.Y. et al.** *PNAS*, 2012, vol. 109 (40), 16101-16106 [0072]
- **ZHOU Q. et al.** *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 2014, vol. 25, 510-520 [0072]
- **JEGER S. et al.** *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, 2010, vol. 49, 9995-9997 [0072]
- **STROP P. et al.** *Chem. Biol.*, 2013, vol. 20, 161-167 [0072]
- **HUDAK J.E. et al.** *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, 2012, vol. 51, 4161-4165 [0072]
- **AGARWAL P. ; BERTOZZI C.R.** *Bioconjugate Chem*, 2015, vol. 26, 176-192 [0072]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 92535-26-7 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 118138-56-0 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 25307-82-8 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 86544-92-5 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 86544-93-6 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1315052-25-5 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1315050-96-4 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1314999-06-8 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1315054-33-1 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 90886-53-6 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 914226-26-9 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 35661-39-3 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 68858-20-8 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 132684-60-7 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 35661-60-0 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 103478-62-2 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 587880-86-2 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 146982-24-3 [0092]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 139551-74-9 [0092]
- **HU J. et al.** *J. Org. Chem.*, 1999, vol. 64, 4959-496 [0100]
- **PINNICK H.W.** *Tetrahedron*, 1981, vol. 37, 2091-2096 [0103]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 72657-23-9 [0145]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 72604-81-0 [0145]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 72604-82-1 [0145]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 704870-54-2 [0148]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1256963-00-9 [0148]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1259709-59-9 [0148]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1213670-98-4 [0148]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1259701-42-2 [0148]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1212820-34-2 [0148]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1213426-93-7 [0148]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1213672-64-0 [0148]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1213607-49-8 [0148]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1213400-66-8 [0148]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1213480-30-8 [0148]
- **RICHARD A. et al.** *Chem. Eur. J.*, 2005, vol. 11, 7315-7321 [0160] [0165] [0178] [0181]
- **SAKELLARIOU E.G. et al.** *Tetrahedron*, 2003, vol. 59, 9083-9090 [0160] [0165] [0178] [0181]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 82911-69-1 [0176] [0195] [0217]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 623-04-1 [0200]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 14572-89-5 [0200]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 210754-25-9 [0200]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 500229-84-5 [0200]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 23243-04-1 [0200]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 1379318-81-6 [0200]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 851652-56-7 [0200]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 5344-90-1 [0200]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 10517-50-7 [0200]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 3205-21-8 [0200]
- *CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS*, 113293-71-3 [0200]

EP 3 371 179 B1

- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 1335054-83-5 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 1355225-85-2 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 843646-03-8 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 873651-92-4 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 23612-57-9 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 869567-91-9 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 936718-01-3 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 936718-00-2 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 914223-90-8 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 213666-96-7 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 152398-05-5 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 1242470-88-7 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 13357-81-8 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 138116-34-4 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 741223-49-4 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 1339013-26-1 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 52378-63-9 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 954240-54-1 [0200]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 899438-57-4 [0200]
- *J. Membrane Sci.*, 2008, vol. 318, 311-316 [0241]
- Protein Aggregation and Bioprocessing. *AAPS Journal*, 2006, vol. 8 (3), E572-E579 [0241]
- *Analytical Biochemistry*, 1993, vol. 212 (2), 469-480 [0241]
- CARTER P.J. et al. Antibody-drug conjugates for cancer therapy. *Cancer J.*, 2008, vol. 14, 154-169 [0255]
- CHARI R. Targeted cancer therapy: conferring specificity to cytotoxic drugs. *Acc. Chem. Res.*, 2008, vol. 41, 98-107 [0255]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 203926-55-0 [0269]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 162465-44-3 [0278]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 180181-02-6 [0280]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 541-48-02 [0283]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 1572-98-1 [0289]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 10569-72-9 [0291]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 150114-97-9 [0339]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 5718-75-2 [0413] [0443]
- CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, 98015-45-3 [0414] [0444]
- VERMA V.A. et al. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett*, 2015, vol. 25, 864-868 [0424]